



# Norman Senior Wellness Center

## Bid Package 2 – Construction Documents

Norman, Oklahoma

### Project Manual

December 14, 2021





TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 000107 - SEALS PAGE

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY  
SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES  
SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES  
SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES  
SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES  
SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION  
SECTION 014339 - MOCKUPS

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE  
SECTION 033511 - CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES  
SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY  
SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY  
SECTION 047300 - MANUFACTURED STONE VANNER

DIVISION 05 - METALS

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING  
SECTION 054300 - SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING  
SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS  
SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY  
SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING  
SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY  
SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY  
SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL  
CABINETS  
SECTION 066310 - PLASTIC FABRICATED BENCHES  
SECTION 068316 - FIBER GLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS

### DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING  
SECTION 071354 - THERMOPLASTIC SHEET WATERPROOFING  
SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION  
SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION  
SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS  
SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS  
SECTION 074643 - COMPOSITE CLADDING  
SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING  
SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING  
SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM  
SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES  
SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS  
SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS  
SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER  
ASSEMBLIES  
SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER  
ASSEMBLIES

### DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS  
SECTION 083100 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS  
SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES  
SECTION 083315 - COILING WOOD COUNTER DOORS  
SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS  
SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS  
SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS  
SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE  
SECTION 087113 - AUTOMATIC DOOR OPERATORS  
SECTION 088000 - GLAZING  
SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS  
SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS  
SECTION 089516 - WALL VENTS

### DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

SECTION 090561 - FLOORING PREPARATION  
SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES  
SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER  
SECTION 092513.23 - INTERIOR ACRYLIC POLYMER COATING SYSTEM  
SECTION 093000 - TILING

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 095100 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS  
SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING AND BASE  
SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING  
SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS  
SECTION 098412 - ACOUSTICAL ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

### DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

SECTION 101400 - INTERIOR SIGNAGE  
SECTION 101416 - PLAQUES  
SECTION 102113.17 - PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS  
SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS  
SECTION 102600 - WALL PROTECTION  
SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES  
SECTION 103100 - MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES  
SECTION 104400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES  
SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS  
SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS  
SECTION 105129 - PHENOLIC LOCKERS  
SECTION 107313 - AWNINGS  
SECTION 107529 - PLAZA-MOUNTED FLAGPOLES

### DIVISION 11 - EQUIPMENT

SECTION 116143 - STAGE CURTAINS

### DIVISION 12 - FURNISHINGS

SECTION 121500 - ART HANGING AND DISPLAY SYSTEMS  
SECTION 122400 - WINDOW SHADES  
SECTION 123600 - COUNTERTOPS AND BENCH TOPS

### DIVISION 13 - SPECIAL CONSTRUCTION

SECTION 131113 - POOL GENERAL  
SECTION 131114 - POOL START-UP, MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS  
TRAINING  
SECTION 131118 - POOL CONCRETE  
SECTION 131120 - POOL PIPE & PIPE FITTINGS  
SECTION 131123 - POOL PIPE SUPPORTS  
SECTION 131124 - POOL VALVES  
SECTION 131125 - POOL CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS  
SECTION 131126 - POOL PUMP VFD  
SECTION 131130 - POOL REGENERATIVE MEDIA FILTERS  
SECTION 131135 - POOL ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTION EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 131137 - POOL CHEMICAL SYSTEMS & CONTROLS  
SECTION 131140 - POOL HEATING SYSTEMS  
SECTION 131145 - POOL RAIL GOODS

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 131146 - POOL EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 131160 - POOL QUARTZ AGGREGATE FINISH  
SECTION 131161 - POOL CERAMIC TILE

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING  
SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT  
SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION  
SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING  
SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING  
SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES  
SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS  
SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS  
SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS  
SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING  
SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES  
SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS  
SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS  
SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS  
SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS  
SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES  
SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS  
SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS  
SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES  
SECTION 224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### EQUIPMENT

- SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING
- SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING
- SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT
- SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION
- SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION
- SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC
- SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS
- SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING
- SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING
- SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS
- SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES
- SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS
- SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS
- SECTION 233533 - LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS
- SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS
- SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS
- SECTION 233713.23 - AIR REGISTERS AND GRILLES
- SECTION 233813 - COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS
- SECTION 238119 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS
- SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS
- SECTION 238239.16 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS
- SECTION 238416.13 - OUTDOOR, MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

## DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

NOT APPLICABLE

## DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

- SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES
- SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES
- SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- SECTION 260536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
- SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL
- SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING
- SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 260572 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY  
SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY  
SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY  
SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS  
SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS  
SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS  
SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS  
SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES  
SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS  
SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS  
SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS  
SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING  
SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING  
SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

### DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

SECTION 270010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS  
SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS  
SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 270528.29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING  
SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS  
SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS  
SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES  
SECTION 271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING  
SECTION 271333 - COMMUNICATIONS COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLING  
SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING  
SECTION 271533 - COMMUNICATIONS COAXIAL HORIZONTAL CABLING

### DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

SECTION 283111 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

### DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING  
SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

### DIVISION 32 - EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING  
SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING  
SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS  
SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS  
SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING  
SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES  
SECTION 328400 - LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION  
SECTION 329100 - LANDSCAPE BOULDERS AND DECORATIVE STONE  
SECTION 329200 - LAWNS AND GRASSES  
SECTION 329300 - EXTERIOR PLANTS

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

DIVISION 34 - TRANSPORTATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 35 - WATERWAY AND MARINE CONSTRUCTION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 40 - PROCESS INTEGRATION

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 42 - PROCESS HEATING, COOLING, AND DRYING EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 43 - PROCESS GAS AND LIQUID HANDLING, PURIFICATION AND STORAGE EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION CONTROL EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 45 - INDUSTRY-SPECIFIC MANUFACTURING EQUIPMENT

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 46 - WATER AND WASTEWATER EQUIPMENT

NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 48 - ELECTRICAL POWER GENERATION

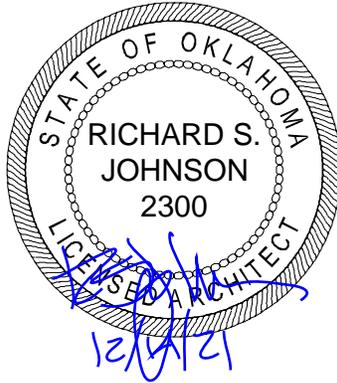
NOT APPLICABLE

DIVISION 99 - NARRATIVES

NOT APPLICABLE

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD



OKLAHOMA CERTIFICATE  
OF AUTHORIZATION  
ARCHITECTURE: # 00199  
EXP. 06/30/2023

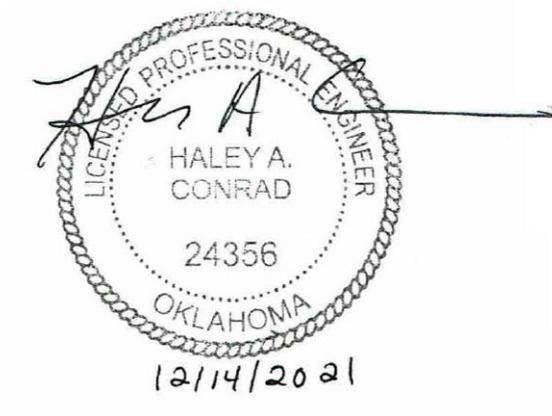


OKLAHOMA CERTIFICATE  
OF AUTHORIZATION  
P.E: # 1072  
EXP. 06/30/22



DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD



END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Multiple Work Packages.
5. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCl) products.
6. Owner-furnished/Owner-installed (OFOl) products.
7. Contractor's use of site and premises.
8. Work restrictions.
9. Specification and Drawing conventions.
10. Miscellaneous provisions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification: City of Norman - Norman Senior Wellness Center.

1. Project Location: East Johnson Street & Porter Avenue, Norman, Oklahoma.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Owner: City of Norman.
  - 1. Owner's Representative: ADG, Inc..
- C. Architect: FSB, Inc.
  - 1. Architect's Representative: Daniel L. Wethington, Project Manager.
  - 2. Project Architect: Birnie W. Whitlow, Project Team Lead Architect
- D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:
  - 1. Architecture: BRS, Inc.
    - a. Zack Bisek, Architect.
    - b. Andy Stein, Architect.
  - 2. Pool Design: Water Technologies Inc. (WTI): Aldo Coronado
- E. Construction Manager: Crossland Construction Company.
  - 1. Construction Manager Representative: Aaron Stoops
  - 2. Construction Manager has been engaged for this Project to serve as an advisor to Owner and to provide assistance in administering the Contract for construction between Owner and each Contractor, according to a separate contract between Owner and Construction Manager.
  - 3. Construction Manager for this Project is Project's constructor. The terms "Construction Manager" and "Contractor" are synonymous.
- F. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
  - 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- 1. Insert additional paragraphs for other major items of Work. See the Evaluations for model text.
- B. Type of Contract:
  - 1. Project will be constructed under coordinated, concurrent multiple contracts.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.6 MULTIPLE WORK PACKAGES

- A. Construction Documents for this Project will be issued in a series of Work Packages, each defining the Work under individual Contracts. Coordinate the Work under this Contract with separate contracts defined by other work packages. Work Packages consist of the following:

1. Bid Package #1 - Structural Steel Package.
2. Bid Package #2 - Construction Documents, Civil, Landscape, Structural Foundations, Architecture, Interiors, Fire Protection, Mechanical, Plumbing, Electrical & Pool Design.

### 1.7 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

- A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.
  - a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.
4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

- B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

### 1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Electronic and Physical Security including Communications equipment not shown or specified in the contract documents. Independent contractor Convergent.  
<http://www.convergint.com>

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Unrestricted Use of Site: Each Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1.10 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
  - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 7:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
  - 2. Obtain Construction Manager's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Nonsmoking Building: Smoking is not permitted within the building or within 25 feet of entrances, operable windows, or outdoor-air intakes.
- F. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

1.11 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
  2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
  3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyper links. Hyper links may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
  4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.
- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
  2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
  3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000



SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
  - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate the alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. Alternate No. 1: Manufactured Thin Stone Veneer to West and South Elevations.
  - 1. Base Bid: Manufactured Thin Stone Veneer to East and North Elevations as well as around the outdoor west patio fireplace as shown on West Elevation are provided in the Base Bid.
  - 2. Alternate: Provide and install manufactured thin stone veneer on the West and South Elevations to match base bid.
  
- B. Alternate No. 2: Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing.
  - 1. Base Bid: Thermoplastic Polyolefin single-ply roofing membrane is in the Base Bid.
  - 2. Alternate: Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing membrane is the alternate Section 075419 – Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing.
  
- C. Alternate No. 3: EPS insulation in lieu of polyiso .
  - 1. Base Bid: Polyiso insulation will be in the base bid .
  - 2. Alternate: Expanded Polysterne insulation is the roofing insulation alternate providing the same R-value.
  
- D. Alternate No. 4: Wood Look Metal Soffits and side walls at Back covered Patio, roof alcove overhang on east side of Multi-purpose room,and exterior roof alcove overhang on east side of pool room.
  - 1. Base Bid: Main East Entry roof alcove side walls and ceiling is provided in the Base Bid.
  - 2. Alternate: Wood Look Metal Ceiling, Soffit and Sidewalls of the Back covered Patio, roof alcove overhang on east side of Multi-purpose room,and exterior roof alcove overhang on east side of pool room as specified in Section – .
  
- E. Alternate No. 5: Aluminum Window Blade Sun Shade Devices on upper sections of East Elevation Glazing walls shown in Design Development renderings.
  - 1. Base Bid: No Window Blade Sun Shade Devices are to be provided in the Base Bid.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Alternate: Provide and Install Aluminum Window Blade Awning Sun Shade Devices indicated on the East Elevation as shown on the Design Development Elevations.

F. Alternate No. 6: West side Exterior Sun Control Awnings.

1. Base Bid: No Exterior Sun Control Awnings on West Elevation are provided in the Base Bid.

Alternate: Provide and Install Aluminum Window Blade Awning Sun Shades on the East Elevation as shown.d as specified in Section - 107313 Awnings.END OF SECTION 012300



SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012300 "Alternates" for products selected under an alternate.
  - 2. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
  - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
  - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
  - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.
  - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication, or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
  - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
  - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
  - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
  - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
  - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
  - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
  - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
  - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
  - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
  - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
  - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
  - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor through Construction Manager of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

### 1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
  - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
    - a. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
    - b. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
    - c. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
    - d. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
    - e. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
    - f. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
    - g. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice of Award. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
  - a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
  - b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
  - c. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
  - d. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
  - e. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - f. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
  - g. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
  - h. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
  - i. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Architect will issue through Construction Manager supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on AIA Document G710 .

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.
    - a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
    - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
    - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - e. Quotation Form: Use form provided as part of web-based Project management software.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.
- 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
  - 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
  - 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
  - 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
  - 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
  - 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.
  - 7. Proposal Request Form: Use form acceptable to Architect.

### 1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGE ORDERS

- A. Allowance Adjustment: See Section 012100 "Allowances" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect actual costs of allowances.
- B. Unit-Price Adjustment: See Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative procedures for preparation of Change Order Proposal for adjusting the Contract Sum to reflect measured scope of unit-price work.

### 1.6 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Construction Manager will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on AIA Document G701CMA.

1.7 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on AIA Document G714. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
  - 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.
  
- B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.
  - 1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600



SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements governing the handling and processing of allowances.
  - 2. Section 012200 "Unit Prices" for administrative requirements governing the use of unit prices.
  - 3. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
  - 4. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
  - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect through Construction Manager at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
  3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.
  4. Subschedules for Separate Elements of Work: Where the Contractor's construction schedule defines separate elements of the Work, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each element.
  5. Subschedules for Separate Design Contracts: Where the Owner has retained design professionals under separate contracts who will each provide certification of payment requests, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with the scope of each design services contract, as described in Section 011000 "Summary."
- B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.
1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
    - a. Project name and location.
    - b. Owner's name.
    - c. Owner's Project number.
    - d. Name of Architect.
    - e. Architect's Project number.
    - f. Contractor's name and address.
    - g. Date of submittal.
  2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
  3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
    - a. Related Specification Section or division.
    - b. Description of the Work.
    - c. Name of subcontractor.
    - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
    - e. Name of supplier.
    - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
    - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
      - 1) Labor.
      - 2) Materials.
      - 3) Equipment.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
  - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
7. Purchase Contracts: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each Purchase contract. Show line-item value of Purchase contract. Indicate Owner payments or deposits, if any, and balance to be paid by Contractor.
8. Overhead Costs, Proportional Distribution: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
9. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
10. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
11. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
12. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

### 1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Architect and Construction Manager and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Other Application for Payment forms proposed by the Contractor may be acceptable to Architect and Owner. Submit forms for approval with initial submittal of schedule of values.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.
1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
  2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
  3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
  4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.
  2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
  3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
    - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
    - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
    - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from entities lawfully entitled to file a mechanic's lien arising out of the Contract and related to the Work covered by the payment.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
  2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
  3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
  4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
  5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.
- H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
  2. Schedule of values.
  3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
  4. Combined Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final) incorporating Work of multiple contracts, with indication of acceptance of schedule by each Contractor.
  5. Products list (preliminary if not final).
  6. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
  7. Schedule of unit prices.
  8. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
  9. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
  10. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
  11. Copies of building permits.
  12. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
  13. Initial progress report.
  14. Report of preconstruction conference.
  15. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
  16. Performance and payment bonds.
  17. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.
- I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
    - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."
  2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
  2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
  3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
  4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
  5. AIA Document G706.
  6. AIA Document G706A.
  7. AIA Document G707.
  8. Evidence that claims have been settled.
  9. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
  10. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.
  11. Proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations are paid.
  12. Waivers and releases.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
  - 1. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Construction schedule updating reports.
  - 3. Daily construction reports.
  - 4. Material location reports.
  - 5. Site condition reports.
  - 6. Unusual event reports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
  - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
  - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
  - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
  - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
  - 2. PDF file.
  - 3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
  - 1. Submit a working digital copy of schedule, using software indicated, and labeled to comply with requirements for submittals.
- C. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- D. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.
- E. Material Location Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
  - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

### 1.6 STARTUP CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit startup, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type construction schedule within seven days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line. Outline significant construction activities for first 90 days of construction. Include skeleton diagram for the remainder of the Work and a cash requirement prediction based on indicated activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 014339 - MOCKUPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Integrated Exterior Mockups: Mockups of the exterior envelope constructed on-site as freestanding temporary built elements, consisting of multiple products, assemblies, and subassemblies.
- B. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockups: Integrated exterior mockups constructed at testing facility to verify performance characteristics.
- C. Room Mockups: Mockups of typical interior spaces complete with wall, floor, and ceiling finishes; doors; windows; millwork; casework; specialties; furnishings and equipment; and lighting as indicated.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate schedule for construction of mockups, so construction, testing, and review of mockups do not impact Project schedule.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design support structure for free-standing mockups.
- B. Structural Performance:
  - 1. Seismic Performance: Mockups and support structure to withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 2. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Mockup Testing Performance Requirements: Perform tests using design pressures and performance criteria indicated for assemblies and products that are specified in other Sections and incorporated into integrated exterior mockups.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 014339

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
3. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
  - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
  - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.
- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
  - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

### 1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.
- C. Sustainable Design Requirements for Building Reuse:
  - 1. Maintain existing interior nonstructural elements (interior walls, doors, floor coverings, and ceiling systems) not indicated to be demolished; do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.
  - 2. Maintain the existing building structure, envelope, and interior nonstructural elements of a historic building or contributing building in a historic district. Do not demolish such existing construction beyond indicated limits.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
  - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
  - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
  - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
  - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
  - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
  - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
  - g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

### 3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
  3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- B. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.
- C. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
  - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119



SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 306.1 and as follows.

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.
5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
  1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
  2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
  1. Daily access to the Work.
  2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
  3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
  4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

### 3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
  1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
  2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
    - a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
  3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
  4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
  5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
  6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
- C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
  1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
  2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
  3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.
- E. Doweled Joints:
1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
  2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.
1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
  2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.
- B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.

- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
  2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
  3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
  4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
    - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
    - c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    - d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.
- F. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.
1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
  2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
  3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
  4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
  5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
  6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
  7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
  8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

### 3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
  - a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
  - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class D.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-2.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams.
- a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than 1/4 inch.
  - c. Patch tie holes.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class B.
  - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
3. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
- a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
  - b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
  - c. Patch tie holes.
  - d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
  - e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view.
- B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:
- a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.
  - b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.
  - c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.
  - d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample.
2. Grout-Cleaned Rubbed Finish:
- a. Clean concrete surfaces after contiguous surfaces are completed and accessible.
  - b. Do not clean concrete surfaces as Work progresses.
  - c. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, by volume, with sufficient water to produce a mixture with the consistency of thick paint. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces.
  - d. Wet concrete surfaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap, and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.
  - f. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample.
3. Cork-Floated Finish:
- a. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1 part fine sand, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, by volume, with sufficient water to produce a mixture with the consistency of thick paint.
  - b. Mix 1 part portland cement and 1 part fine sand with sufficient water to produce a mixture of stiff grout. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces.
  - c. Wet concrete surfaces.
  - d. Compress grout into voids by grinding surface.
  - e. In a swirling motion, finish surface with a cork float.
  - f. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample.
4. Scrubbed Finish: After concrete has achieved a compressive strength of from 1000 to 1500 psi, apply scrubbed finish.
- a. Wet concrete surfaces thoroughly and scrub with stiff fiber or wire brushes, using water freely, until top mortar surface is removed and aggregate is uniformly exposed.
  - b. Rinse scrubbed surfaces with clean water.
  - c. Maintain continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
  - d. Remove only enough concrete mortar from surfaces to match design reference sample.
- C. Abrasive-Blast Finish: Apply the following to as-cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
- 1. Perform abrasive blasting after compressive strength of concrete exceeds 2000 psi.
  - 2. Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be abrasive blasted are treated at the same age.
  - 3. Surface Continuity:
    - a. Perform abrasive-blast finishing as continuous operation, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
    - b. Maintain required patterns or variances in depths of blast to match design reference sample.
  - 4. Abrasive Blasting:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Abrasive-blast corners and edges of patterns carefully, using backup boards to maintain uniform corner and edge lines.
  - b. Determine type of nozzle pressure and blasting techniques required to match field sample.
  - c. Depth of Cut: Use an abrasive grit of proper type and gradation to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match field sample, as follows:
    - 1) Brush Texture: Remove cement matrix to dull surface sheen and expose face of fine aggregate, with no significant reveal.
    - 2) Light Texture: Expose fine aggregate with occasional exposure of coarse aggregate and uniform color, with maximum reveal of 1/16 inch.
    - 3) Medium Texture: Generally, expose coarse aggregate with slight reveal and with a maximum reveal of 1/4 inch.
    - 4) Heavy Texture: Expose and reveal coarse aggregate to a maximum projection of one-third its diameter, with reveal range of 1/4 to 1/2 inch.
  - d. Maintain required patterns or variances in reveal projection to match design reference sample.
- D. High-Pressure Water-Jet Finish: Apply the following to as-cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
- 1. Perform high-pressure water jetting on concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi.
  - 2. Coordinate with formwork removal to ensure that surfaces to be high-pressure water-jet finished are treated at same age for uniform results.
  - 3. Surface Continuity: Perform high-pressure water-jet finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
  - 4. Maintain required patterns or variances in reveal projection to match design reference sample.
- E. Bushhammer Finish: Apply the following to as-cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
- 1. Perform bushhammer finish to concrete that has achieved a minimum compressive strength of 4500 psi.
  - 2. Surface Continuity:
    - a. Perform bushhammer finishing in as continuous an operation as possible, maintaining continuity of finish on each surface or area of Work.
  - 3. Surface Cut:

- a. Maintain required depth of cut and general aggregate exposure.
  - b. Use power tool with hammer attachments for large, flat surfaces, and use hand hammers for small areas, at corners and edges, and for restricted locations where power tools cannot reach.
4. Remove impressions of formwork and form facings with exception of tie holes.
  5. Maintain required patterns or variances of cut as shown on Drawings or to match design reference sample.
  6. Maintain control of concrete chips, dust, and debris in each Work area, limiting migration of airborne materials and dust by use of tarpaulins, wind-breaks, or similar devices.
- F. Related Unformed Surfaces:
1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.
  2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Scratch Finish:
1. While still plastic, texture concrete surface that has been screeded and bull-floated or darbied.
  2. Use stiff brushes, brooms, or rakes to produce a profile depth of 1/4 inch in one direction.
  3. Apply scratch finish to surfaces to receive concrete floor toppings.
- C. Float Finish:
1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
  2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
  3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- D. Trowel Finish:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighthen until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface.
5. Do not apply hard-troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

a. Slabs on Ground:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.
- 2) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  25; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  17; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 3) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  35; and of levelness,  $F_L$  25; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  24; and of levelness,  $F_L$  17.
- 4) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  45; and of levelness,  $F_L$  35; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  30; and of levelness,  $F_L$  24.
- 5) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  50; and of levelness,  $F_L$  25; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  40; and of levelness,  $F_L$  17.

b. Suspended Slabs:

- 1) Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unlevelled, freestanding, 10-ft.- long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/4 inch.
- 2) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  25; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  17; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 3) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  35; and of levelness,  $F_L$  20; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  24; and of levelness,  $F_L$  15.
- 4) Specified overall values of flatness,  $F_F$  45; and of levelness,  $F_L$  35; with minimum local values of flatness,  $F_F$  30; and of levelness,  $F_L$  24.

E. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.

1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

- F. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
  - 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

- A. Filling In:
  - 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
  - 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.
- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.
- C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:
  - 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
  - 2. Construct concrete bases 6 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
  - 3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
  - 5. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
    - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
- D. Steel Pan Stairs: Provide concrete fill for steel pan stair treads, landings, and associated items.
  - 1. Cast-in inserts and accessories, as shown on Drawings.

2. Screed, tamp, and trowel finish concrete surfaces.

### 3.9 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to ACI 117.

### 3.10 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month.
  2. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

### 3.11 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
  1. Protect from petroleum stains.
  2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
  3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
  4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
  5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
  6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
  7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
  8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using Floor Slab Protective Covering.

END OF SECTION 033000

## **SECTION 033511 - CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Curing compounds that also function as sealers.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete.

#### **1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting:
  - 1. Convene a pre-installation meeting under general provisions of Section 017000.
  - 2. Convene one week before starting work of this Section.
  - 3. Conduct a review of procedures required to produce specified results.

#### **1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.
- C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

#### **1.6 MOCK-UP**

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-up: For stained finish, construct mock-up area under conditions similar to those that will exist during application, with coatings applied.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Mock-Up Size: 10 feet square.
2. Locate where directed.
3. Mock-up may remain as part of the work.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.
- B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.
- C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 CONCRETE FLOOR FINISH APPLICATIONS

- A. Concrete Stain and Topical Sealer:
  1. Applications: Where scheduled on Drawings.
- B. Sealing Compound:
  1. Applications: Where scheduled on Drawings.
- C. Polished Finish:
  1. Applications: Where scheduled on Drawings.

### 2.2 COATINGS

- A. Topical Sealer: Transparent, low-gloss matte sheen, non-yellowing, water- or solvent-based coating.
  1. Composition: Acrylic polymer-based.
  2. Nonvolatile Content: 15 percent, minimum, when measured by volume.
  3. Acceptable Manufacturers:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM Gem-Seal 100 VOC:  
[www.brickform.com/#sle](http://www.brickform.com/#sle).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Sealing Compound - Low Gloss: Liquid, membrane-forming, clear, non-yellowing acrylic; complying with ASTM C1315, Type 1, Class A.
1. Solids by Mass: 25 percent, minimum.
  2. VOC Content: OTC compliant.
  3. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Dayton Superior Corporation; Cure & Seal 1315 J22WB:  
[www.daytonsuperior.com](http://www.daytonsuperior.com).
    - b. Kaufman Products Inc.; Krystal 25 OTC, or Krystal 25 Emulsion:  
[www.kaufmanproducts.net](http://www.kaufmanproducts.net).
    - c. W.R. Meadows, Inc.; CS-309 OTC: [www.wrmeadows.com/sle](http://www.wrmeadows.com/sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Concrete Stain or Dye: Translucent, penetrating compound for interior or exterior use; must be finished with a topical sealer.
1. Composition: Polymer based, chemically reactive.
  2. Number of Coats: Minimum of two.
  3. VOC: 50 g/L or less.
  4. Primary Color: Spray applied; colors to be matched as specified on Drawings and available from manufacturer's full line.
  5. Basis of Design - Retroplate: [www.retroplatesystem.com](http://www.retroplatesystem.com); Ameripolish Dyes
    - a. Color as indicated on drawings
    - b. Acceptable Manufacturers:
      - 1) BRICKFORM; BRICKFORM ARTesian Stain:  
[www.brickform.com/#sle](http://www.brickform.com/#sle).
      - 2) L.M. Scofield Company; LITHOCHROME Tintura Concrete Stain:  
[www.scofield.com/#sle](http://www.scofield.com/#sle).
      - 3) PROSOCO, Inc; GemTone Stain:  
[www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle](http://www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle).
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.3 POLISHED CONCRETE SYSTEM

- A. Polished Concrete System: Materials, equipment, and procedures designed and furnished by a single manufacturer to produce dense polished concrete of specified sheen. Materials and process include grinding, application of hardener, densifier, stain guard, surface honing, polishing, application of a micro-filming coating, and final polishing.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Concrete Mix for Polished Floor Finish: Confirm polished concrete system manufacturer's requirements for concrete mix design specified in Section 033000; make necessary adjustments to specified mix design, if necessary, to comply with accepted manufacturer's requirements.
2. Polished Concrete Aggregate Exposure: Aggregate exposure class denotes the surface exposure after grinding and polishing operations. The density, size and distribution of the aggregates at the surface depends on the concrete mix design and placing and finishing operations. Floor flatness at the time of grinding and polishing operations is an important consideration in selecting the appropriate aggregate exposure.
  - a. Class C, Course Aggregate with 80-90% Course Aggregate and 10-20% Blend of Cement Fines and Fine Aggregate surface exposure. Exposed aggregate to be 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch in exposed size.
  - b. Concrete to be laser screed to achieve desired floor flatness.
3. Densifier: As recommended by manufacturer.
4. Polish Level: Level 3, Polished with images of objects being reflected do not have a sharp and crisp appearance but can be easily identified per ASTM D5767 and ASTM D4039.
  - a. Image Clarity Value: 40-69%
  - b. Have Index: <10
5. Coefficient of Friction (slip resistance): Coefficient of Friction to be between 0.30 - 0.42, defined as a lower probability of slipping
6. Color: As identified on the drawing:
7. Basis of Design: Retroplate Systems: [www.retroplatesystem.com](http://www.retroplatesystem.com)
  - a. Acceptable Systems:
    - 1) Advanced Floor Products, Inc.; Retro Plate 99: [www.retroplatesystem.com](http://www.retroplatesystem.com).
    - 2) Bomanite Corporation; VitraFlor Custom Polishing System: [www.bomanite.com](http://www.bomanite.com).
    - 3) L.M. Scofield Company; SCOFIELDae Formula One99 Ground & Polished Concrete Systems: [www.scofield.com/#sle](http://www.scofield.com/#sle).
    - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this Section.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

### 3.2 GENERAL

- A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.3 COATING APPLICATION

- A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
- B. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.
- C. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.
- D. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

### 3.4 CONCRETE POLISHING

- A. Execute using materials, equipment, and procedures specified by manufacturer, using manufacturer approved installer to achieve the following appearance qualities:
- B. Aggregate Exposure: Class B; described as follows:
  - 1. Fine Aggregate (Salt and Pepper): Approximately 1/16 inch surface cut depth; fine aggregate exposure with little or no medium aggregate exposure at random locations.
- C. Final Polished Sheen: Semi-gloss finish; other sheens are included as comparison to illustrate required sheen; final sheen is before addition of any sealer or coating, regardless of whether that is also specified or not.
  - 1. Semi-Gloss Finish: Semi-polished; reflecting overhead and side images from 35 to 45 feet away; images not quite sharp but easily identified.
- D. Protect finished surface as required and as recommended by manufacturer of polishing system.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 033543 - POLISHED CONCRETE FINISHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Polished concrete finishing.
2. Concrete for polished concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, initial finishing, and curing is specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Design Reference Sample: Sample designated by Architect in the Contract Documents that reflects acceptable surface quality and appearance of polished concrete.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POLISHING

- A. Polish: Level 2: Low sheen, 400 grit.
- B. Apply polished concrete finish system to cured and prepared slabs to match accepted mockup.
1. Machine grind floor surfaces to receive polished finishes level and smooth and to depth required to reveal aggregate to match approved mockup.
  2. Apply reactive stain for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Apply penetrating liquid floor treatment for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions, allowing recommended drying time between successive coats.
4. Apply penetrating stain for polished concrete in polishing sequence and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
5. Continue polishing with progressively finer-grit diamond polishing pads to gloss level, to match approved mockup.
6. Control and dispose of waste products produced by grinding and polishing operations.
7. Neutralize and clean polished floor surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033543

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete masonry units.
2. Lintels.
3. Mortar and grout materials.
4. Reinforcement.
5. Ties and anchors.
6. Embedded flashing.
7. Accessories.
8. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 044313.13 "Anchored Stone Masonry Veneer" for thin stone trim set as anchored veneer.
2. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for installing anchor sections of adjustable masonry anchors for connecting to structural steel frame.
3. Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation" for cavity wall insulation.
4. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim" for exposed sheet metal flashing and for furnishing manufactured reglets installed in masonry joints.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:

1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.

3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

#### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:
  1. Masonry units.
    - a. Include material test reports substantiating compliance with requirements.
    - b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
  2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
  3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
  4. Mortar admixtures.
  5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  7. Reinforcing bars.
  8. Joint reinforcement.
  9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
  1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
  2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.
- C. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
  - 2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.
- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
- D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.
  - 1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

- E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain exposed masonry units cementitious mortar components and mortar aggregate from single source producer or manufacturer.
- B. For exposed masonry units, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.
  - 1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602.
  - 2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units are listed by UL or a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
  - 2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
  
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with integral water repellent for exposed units.
  - 1. Integral Water Repellent: Liquid polymeric, integral water-repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength. Units made with integral water repellent, when tested in accordance with ASTM E514/E514M as a wall assembly made with mortar containing integral water-repellent manufacturer's mortar additive, with test period extended to 24 hours, will show no visible water or leaks on the back of test specimen.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) ACM Chemistries.
      - 2) Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
      - 3) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
  
- C. Rigid, Cellular Thermal Insulation Units: Where indicated, units contain rigid, specially shaped, molded-polystyrene insulation units complying with ASTM C578, Type I, designed for installing in cores of masonry units.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Concrete Block Insulating Systems.
    - b. Shelter Enterprises Inc.
  
- D. CMUs: ASTM C90, normal weight.
  - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi.
  - 2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.
  - 3. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.5 LINTELS

- A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
  - 1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Cemex S.A.B. de C.V.
    - b. Federal White Cement, Ltd.
    - c. Lafarge North America Inc.
    - d. Lehigh Hanson; HeidelbergCement Group.
- E. Mortar Cement: ASTM C1329/C1329M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Lafarge North America Inc.
- F. Preblended Dry Mortar Mix: Packaged blend made from portland cement and hydrated lime masonry cement mortar cement, sand, mortar pigments, water repellents, and admixtures and complying with ASTM C1714/C1714M.
  - 1. Preblended Dry Portland Cement Mortar Mix:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Amerimix.

G. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

- 1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.
- 2. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.

H. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
  - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

J. Water-Repellent Admixture: Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent from same manufacturer.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. ACM Chemistries.
  - b. Euclid Chemical Company (The); an RPM company.
  - c. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.

K. Water: Potable.

## 2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
  - b. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - c. Wire-Bond.

B. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.187-inch diameter.
5. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
6. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - b. Wire-Bond.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel, G60 zinc coating.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long for masonry constructed from solid units.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Where wythes do not align, use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches.
  3. Wire: Fabricate from 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Structural Steel Framing: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Anchor Section for Welding to Steel Frame: Crimped 1/4-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- E. Adjustable Anchors for Connecting to Concrete: Provide anchors that allow vertical or horizontal adjustment but resist tension and compression forces perpendicular to plane of wall.
1. Connector Section: Dovetail Channel tabs for inserting into dovetail slots in concrete and attached to tie section; formed from .
    - a. 0.108-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet may be used at interior walls unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Tie Section: Triangular-shaped wire tie made from 0.25-inch- diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- F. Partition Top Anchors: 0.105-inch- thick metal plate with a 3/8-inch- diameter metal rod 6 inches long welded to plate and with closed-end plastic tube fitted over rod that allows rod to move in and out of tube. Fabricate from steel, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication.
- G. Rigid Anchors: Fabricate from steel bars 1-1/2 inches wide by 1/4 inch thick by 24 inches long, with ends turned up 2 inches or with cross pins unless otherwise indicated.
1. Corrosion Protection: Hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A153/A153M.
- H. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:
1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
  2. Fabricate sheet metal anchor sections and other sheet metal parts from 0.1084-inch- thick steel sheet, galvanized after fabrication.
  3. Fabricate wire ties from 0.25-inch- diameter, wire unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Double-Pintle Plate: Rib-stiffened, sheet metal anchor section with screw holes at top and bottom, projecting horizontal leg with slots for vertical legs of double pintle wire tie. Provide with seismic tie, clip, and continuous wire in veneer.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
    - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
    - 3) Wire-Bond.
6. Polymer-Coated, Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads, and with organic polymer coating with salt-spray resistance to red rust of more than 800 hours in accordance with ASTM B117.
7. Stainless Steel Drill Screws for Steel Studs: ASTM C954 except manufactured with hex washer head and neoprene or EPDM washer, No. 10 diameter by length required to penetrate steel stud flange with not less than three exposed threads; either made from Type 410 stainless steel or made with a carbon-steel drill point and 300 Series stainless steel shank.

### 2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING

- A. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 60 mil.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
      - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
      - 3) Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.
      - 4) GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
      - 5) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      - 6) Polyguard Products, Inc.
      - 7) W.R. Meadows, Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- B. Drainage Plane Flashing: Fabricate from rubberized asphalt and drainage membrane to shapes indicated. Provide flashing materials as follows:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Mortar Net Solutions.
    - b. STS Coatings, Inc.
    - c. York Manufacturing, Inc.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.
  - 3. Rubberized Asphalt: 60 mil thick.
  - 4. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 60 inches long, minimum.
  - 5. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.
- C. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 1/8 inch by 1-1/8 inch.

### 2.10 ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips: Asphalt-saturated felt complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Mesh Weep/Vent: Free-draining mesh; made from polyethylene strands, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe; in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) CavClear/Archovations, Inc.
- 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
- 3) Keene Building Products.
- 4) Mortar Net Solutions.

E. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 16 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
- 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
- 3) Mortar Net Solutions.
- 4) York Manufacturing, Inc.

F. Masonry Cell Fill: Foamed-in-place masonry cell fill.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime masonry cement or mortar cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. For exterior masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
4. For reinforced masonry, use portland cement-lime mortar.
5. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type N.
3. For mortar parge coats, use Type N.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
5. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
  4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.
- B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

- F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.
- G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

#### A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

#### B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

#### C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

### 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in running bond ; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.
- H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Install compressible filler in joint between top of partition and underside of structure above.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Fasten partition top anchors to structure above and build into top of partition. Grout cells of CMUs solidly around plastic tubes of anchors, and push tubes down into grout to provide 1/2-inch clearance between end of anchor rod and end of tube. Space anchors 48 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
4. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

#### A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

#### B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

#### C. Install clay flue liners to comply with ASTM C1283. Install flue liners ahead of surrounding masonry. Set clay flue liners in full bed of refractory mortar 1/16 to 1/8 inch thick. Strike joints flush on inside of flue to provide smooth surface. Maintain expansion space between flue liner and surrounding masonry except where surrounding masonry is required to provide lateral support for flue liners.

#### D. Set cast-stone trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

#### E. Rake out mortar joints at to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

#### F. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. For glazed masonry units, use a nonmetallic jointer 3/4 inch or more in width.
- G. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing cavity wall insulation air barriers unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Collar Joints: Solidly fill collar joints by parging face of first wythe that is laid and shoving units of other wythe into place.

### 3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.
  1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
  2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
  3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.
- E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at corners, returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

### 3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

- A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:
  1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
  2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
  3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

### 3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.
- B. Form control joints in concrete masonry as follows:
  - 1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
  - 2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
  - 3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
  - 4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.
- C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:
  - 1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
  - 2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
  - 3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.
  - 4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 1/2 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.
  - 1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

### 3.9 LINTELS

- A. Install steel lintels where indicated.
- B. Provide or lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.
- C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.
- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
  - 2. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  - 3. Install metal drip edges and sealant stops with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.
  - 4. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
  - 5. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
  - 6. Cut flexible flashing off flush with face of wall after masonry wall construction is completed.
- C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.
- D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.
- E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
  - 1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
  - 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
  - 2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.
- B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.
  - 1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
  - 2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
  - 3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.
- C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.
- D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.
- E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.
- G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.
- H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.
- I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.
- J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 7 days and at 28 days.

### 3.13 PARGING

- A. Parge exterior faces of below-grade masonry walls, where indicated, in two uniform coats to a total thickness of 3/4 inch. Dampen wall before applying first coat, and scarify first coat to ensure full bond to subsequent coat.
- B. Use a steel-trowel finish to produce a smooth, flat, dense surface with a maximum surface variation of 1/8 inch per foot. Form a wash at top of parging and a cove at bottom.
- C. Damp-cure parging for at least 24 hours and protect parging until cured.

### 3.14 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.15 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.
- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

SECTION 042200 - CONCRETE UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.
- B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.
- C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.
- D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.
- E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.
  - 1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
- B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.
  - 1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
  - 2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
  - 3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
  - 4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.
  
- D. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Masonry Units: Obtain exposed masonry units of a uniform texture and color, or a uniform blend within the ranges accepted for these characteristics, from single source from single manufacturer for each product required.
  
- B. Source Limitations for Mortar Materials: Obtain mortar ingredients of a uniform quality, including color for exposed masonry, from single manufacturer for each cementitious component and from single source or producer for each aggregate.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

### 2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6 except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
  
- B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work and will be within 20 feet vertically and horizontally of a walking surface.

- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.
  - 1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, units shall be listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
  - 2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
  - 3. Verify that substrates are free of substances that would impair mortar bond.
- B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.
- B. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.
- C. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

#### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:
  - 1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

### B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet, 1/4 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, 3/8 inch in 20 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet, or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch.

### C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.
3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch.

## 3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.
- E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.
- F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Build nonload-bearing interior partitions full height of story to underside of solid floor or roof structure above unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Wedge nonload-bearing partitions against structure above with small pieces of tile, slate, or metal. Fill joint with mortar after dead-load deflection of structure above approaches final position.
  - 2. At fire-rated partitions, treat joint between top of partition and underside of structure above to comply with Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping."

### 3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Rake out mortar joints at pre-faced CMUs to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Cut joints flush for masonry walls to receive plaster or other direct-applied finishes (other than paint) unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive waterproofing unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.6 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.
- B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.
- C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
  - 1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
  - 2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
  - 3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
  - 4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
  - 5. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.

### 3.7 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.
- B. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
  - 1. Crush masonry waste to less than 4 inches in each dimension.
  - 2. Mix masonry waste with at least two parts of specified fill material for each part of masonry waste. Fill material is specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
  - 3. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches of finished grade.
- C. Masonry Waste Recycling: Return broken CMUs not used as fill to manufacturer for recycling.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above or recycled, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042200



**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Cultured Stone Veneer.
- B. Architectural Trim Stone.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry.
- B. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry.
- C. Section 054000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
- D. Section 072700 - Air Barriers.
- E. Section 072800 - Underlayments.\*
- F. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing & Trim.
- G. Section 079000 - Joint Protection.
- H. Section 092413 - Adobe Finish.
- I. Section 103000 - Fireplaces and Stoves.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM C 39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
- B. ASTM C 67 - Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile.
- C. ASTM C 177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus.
- D. ASTM C 192 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Laboratory.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. ASTM C 482 - Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Ceramic Tile to Portland Cement.
- F. ASTM C 1670 - Standard Specification for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer Units.
- G. ASTM C 1780 - Standard Practice for Installation Methods for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer
- H. UL 723 - Standard for Safety for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- I. ICC ES AC 51 Acceptance Criteria for Manufactured Stone Veneer
- J. Masonry Veneer Manufactures Association (MVMA): Installation Guide for Adhered Manufactured Stone Veneer
- K. US Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD): Material Release Numbers 910Fs
- L. LEED: US Green Building Council's Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design Green Building Rating System.

### 1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Building Code Compliance:
  - 1. International Code Council (ICC):
    - a. ES Report: ICC ESR 1364
    - b. UBC Standard No. 14-1, Kraft Waterproof Building Paper.
  - 2. Florida Product Approval Number FL15047
  - 3. Texas Department of Insurance: Product Evaluation-EC 21
  - 4. US Department of Housing & Urban Development (HUD): MR 1316.
  - 5. Tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.
- B. Average Recycled Content of 58 percent validated by 3rd party analysis.
- C. Backup Wall System and installation method for manufactured stone veneer shall meet the requirements of ASTM C 1780-Standard Practice for Installation Methods for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation standards and methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit drawings depicting proper installation and flashing techniques. Coordinate locations with those found on the Drawings.
- D. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, two complete sets of color sample representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and textures.
- E. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, two samples, minimum size 8 inches square, representing actual product, color, and texture.
- F. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- G. Closeout Submittals: Provide manufacturer's maintenance instructions that include recommendations for cleaning and repair of components.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Manufacturer who is a current member of Masonry Veneer Manufactures Association (MVMA) with a minimum of 5 years documented experience manufacturing and marketing all Manufactured Stone products of the type specified in this section.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company with documented experience in installation of manufactured masonry of the type specified including at least five projects within a 400 mile radius of the Project.
- C. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Finish panel of size and location designated by Architect.
  - 2. Minimum size 3 foot by 3 foot and showing transition to adjacent materials anticipated.
  - 3. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship, color, texture and pattern are approved by Architect.
  - 4. Refinish mock-up area as required to produce acceptable work.
- D. Pre-Installation Conference:
  - 1. Contractor shall arrange a meeting not less than thirty days prior to starting stone veneer work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Attendance: Contractor, Architect/Owner Representative, veneer stone installer and manufacturer's representative.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE & HANDLING

- A. Store and handle products in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements and recommendations.
- B. Store products off the ground on pallets in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- C. Protect materials from precipitation and freezing temperatures. Product with visible frozen moisture should not be installed.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.
- B. Cold weather installations: Maintain materials and ambient temperature at minimum 40 degrees F prior to, during, and 48 hours after installation.
- C. Hot weather installations: Mist water on the scratch coated surface and the backs of the masonry veneer for installations that exceed 90 degrees.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturers 50-year limited warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: **Cultured Stone®** by **Boral,®** which is located at: 200 Mansell Court E. Suite 305; Roswell, GA 30076; Toll Free Tel: 800-255-1727; Email to request info: **cs@culturedstone.com**; Web: [www.culturedstone.com](http://www.culturedstone.com)
- B. Substitutions: Not permitted.
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MANUFACTURED STONE VENEER-GENERAL

A. Manufactured Stone Veneer Performance Requirements: Conforming to ASTM C 1670 and as follows:

1. Compressive Strength: Not less than 1800 psi average for 5 specimens and not less than 2100 psi for individual specimen when tested in accordance with ASTM C 39 & ASTM C 192.
2. Bond Between Manufactured Masonry Unit, Mortar and Backing: Not less than 50 psi when tested in accordance with ASTM C 482 using Type S mortar.
3. Thermal Resistance: R-value of not less than 0.355 per inch of thickness when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.
4. Freeze/Thaw: No disintegration and less than 3 percent weight loss when tested in accordance with ASTM C 67.
5. Water Absorption: Tested in accordance with UBC 15-5 9-22% depending on density value.
6. Unit Weight: Not more than 15 psf (73 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) saturated.
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Not more than the following when tested in accordance with UL 723:
  - a. Flamespread: 25.
  - b. Smoke Development: 450.
8. UV Stable - Mineral oxide pigments.

B. Certifications:

1. ICC ES AC 51 Acceptance Criteria for Manufactured Stone Veneer
2. ICC Evaluation Service - Evaluation Report ESR 1364 & ASTM C 1670.
3. HUD Material Release Number 1316c
4. UL Tested for Surface Burning Characteristics
5. Texas Department of Insurance Product Evaluation EC-21

2.3 Florida Product Approval Number FL15047CULTURED STONE VENEER  
Materials

A. Stone Veneer & Brick Veneer:

1. Profile: Country LedgeStone. Include matching corner pieces.
2. Color: ASPEN.

B. Accessories

1. Stone Accessories: Cast-Fit Watertable/Sill.
2. Color: As selected from full standard colors.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared in conformance with ASTM C 1780 for the backup wall system indicated on the Drawings.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install manufactured stone masonry veneer in accordance with MVMA Installation Guide for Adhered Manufactured Stone Veneer, ASTM C 1780 and applicable Codes.
- C. Install/Apply Related Materials in accordance with type of substrate and manufactured stone veneer manufacture's installation instructions.
- D. General:
  - 1. Walls: Provide with Single Color and Texture throughout.
  - 2. Walls: Provide with Blended Color / Texture specified.
  - 3. Special Shapes: Color to match stones specified.
    - a. Provide Stones manufactured specifically for installation at corners where located on the Drawings.
    - b. Install Quoins on corners as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 4. Mortar Joints
    - a. Style:
      - 1) Tight Fit joints.
      - 2) Standard 1/2 inch tooled

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 3) Wide joint
      - 4) Wide Overgrout
    - b. Strike all grout joints flush.
    - c. Tool all grout joints.
    - d. Overgrout all grout joints.
  - 5. Stone Direction:
    - a. Random placement
    - b. Horizontal placement
    - c. Vertical placement
  - 6. Windows, Doors & Wall Openings:
    - a. Butt field stones to wall opening.
    - b. Install specified trim stones where located on the Contract Drawings.
  - 7. Sills: Install Sills where located on the Drawings.
  - 8. Caps: Install Capstones where located on the Drawings.
  - E. Seal all joints at wall openings and penetrations with a sealant approved for use with masonry products.
  - F. Flashing: Coordinate with Flashings specified in Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.
  - G. Rainscreen: Coordinate with Rainscreens specified in Section 072700 - Air Barriers.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Manufacturer's Field Services: Provide periodic site visits as requested by Architect. Report any discrepancies to the Contractor with copies to the Architect within 24 hours of each visit.
- 3.5 CLEANING
- A. Clean manufactured masonry in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions
- 3.6 PROTECTION
- A. Protect finished work from rain and work on either side of the wall during and for 48 hours following installation.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- C. Clean prior to project closeout.
- D. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

1. | [culturedstone.com](https://culturedstone.com)

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
2. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Ceiling joist framing.
4. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 092116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Vertical deflection clips.
5. Single deflection track.
6. Double deflection track.
7. Ceiling joist framing.
8. Soffit framing.
9. Post-installed anchors.
10. Power-actuated anchors.
11. Sill sealer gasket.

B. Shop Drawings:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing.

### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. AllSteel & Gypsum Products, Inc.
  2. ClarkDietrich.
  3. MarinoWARE.

## 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.
- B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.
  - 1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    - a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of  $1/360$  - for EIFS Exterior Material and Insulated Metal Panels  $1/600$  for Stone Masonry Veneer of the wall height.
    - b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of  $1/240$  of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
    - c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of  $1/240$  of the wall height.
    - d. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of  $1/240$  of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
    - e. Ceiling Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of  $1/240$  of the span for live loads and  $1/240$  for total loads of the span.
  - 3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
  - 4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    - a. Upward and downward movement of 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.
- C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing complies with AISI S100 and ASTM C955 .
- D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C955 for conditions indicated.
- B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:
  1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.
- C. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
  1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
  2. Coating: G60.

### 2.4 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
  1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ClarkDietrich.
    - b. MarinoWARE.
    - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
    - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
  2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.

### 2.5 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Interior: Manufacturer's standard head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. ClarkDietrich.
  - b. MarinoWARE.
  - c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
- E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.
1. Outer Track: Of web depth to allow free vertical movement of inner track, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
    - b. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures and 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications.
  2. Inner Track: Of web depth indicated, and as follows:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
- 2.6 CEILING JOIST FRAMING
- A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
- 2.7 SOFFIT FRAMING
- A. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch .
  2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches, minimum.

2.8 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:
  - 1. Supplementary framing.
  - 2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.
  - 3. Web stiffeners.
  - 4. Anchor clips.
  - 5. End clips.
  - 6. Foundation clips.
  - 7. Gusset plates.
  - 8. Stud kickers and knee braces.
  - 9. Hole-reinforcing plates.
  - 10. Backer plates.

2.9 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.
  - 1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.
  - 2. Type: Torque-controlled expansion anchor .
  - 3. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Material for Exterior or Interior Locations and Where Stainless Steel Is Indicated: Alloy Group 1 stainless steel bolts, ASTM F593, and nuts, ASTM F594.
- D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.
  - 1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.
- F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.10 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Cement Grout: Portland cement, ASTM C150/C150M, Type I; and clean, natural sand, ASTM C404. Mix at ratio of 1 part cement to 2-1/2 parts sand, by volume, with minimum water required for placement and hydration.
- C. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.
- D. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.
- E. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.
- F. Sill Sealer Gasket/Termite Barrier: Minimum 68-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 64 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil-thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Polyguard Products, Inc.
  - 2. Physical Properties:
    - a. Peel Adhesion: 17.0 lb/in of width when tested in accordance with ASTM D412.
    - b. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 25 deg F when tested in accordance with ASTM D146/D146M.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, Method B.
- d. Resistance to Termite Penetration: Comply with ICC-ES AC380.

### 2.11 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.
  - 1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
  - 2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  - 3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
  - 4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.
- B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.
- C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
  - 2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.
- B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.
- C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.
- D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
  2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    - a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    - b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.
- E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.
- F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.
- H. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING
- A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:
1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.
- B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:
  - a. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.
- D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.
- E. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.
- F. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.
  1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
  2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.
- G. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.
  1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.
- H. Install horizontal bridging in stud system, spaced vertically as indicated on Shop Drawings. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.
  2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.
- J. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
  - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
  - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
  - 2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.
  - 3. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
  - 1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
  - 2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
  - 3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.

2. Install double deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor outer track to building structure.

3. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.

4. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.

2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.

3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:
  - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

### 3.8 REPAIR

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Owner will engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
- B. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000



## **SECTION 054300 - SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Slotted channel framing system.
- B. Accessories.
- C. Engineering design of framing system and connections to building structure.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.
- B. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.
- C. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.
- D. ASTM F3125/F3125M - Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions.
- E. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.
- F. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Designer Qualifications: Design slotted channel framing system under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in Colorado.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hilti, Inc.: [www.us.hilti.com](http://www.us.hilti.com).
  - 2. Unistrut Corporation: [www.unistrut.com](http://www.unistrut.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 SLOTTED CHANNEL FRAMING

- A. Design framing system to and connections to building structure to carry static and dynamic loads imposed on framing system; limit framing member deflection to recommendations of framing system manufacturer.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M Grade 33 or ASTM A1011/A1011M Grade 33.
  - 1. Primary Framing Member Profile: 1-1/4 inch; square, with holes on channel legs.
  - 2. Finish: Powder coat.
- B. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
  - 1. Finish: Match channel framing.
- C. Fasteners: As detailed or required for indicated applications; manufacturer's standard fasteners designed specifically for specified system.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Type 1, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.
- E. Threaded Rod: ASTM A307; threaded full length of rod; minimum 1/2 inch diameter, or as required to suit design requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Finish: Galvanized.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic.

### 2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fit and field assemble items in largest practical sections.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

D. Supply components required for anchorage of framing components. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

### 2.5 FINISHES

A. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

B. Powder-Coat Finish: Manufacturer's standard thermosetting polyester or acrylic urethane powder coating; minimum cured-film thickness of 1.5 mils.

1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full or custom range.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

A. Supply setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.
- B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.
- C. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.
- D. After erection, repair and refinish abrasions to match specified finish for each component.

3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.
- C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Steel framing and supports for ceiling-hung toilet compartments.
2. Steel framing and supports for operable partitions.
3. Steel framing and supports for overhead doors grilles.
4. Steel tube reinforcement for low partitions.
5. Steel framing and supports for mechanical and electrical equipment.
6. Metal ladders.
7. Ladder safety cages.
8. Alternating tread devices.

B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:

1. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
2. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.

C. Related Requirements:

1. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installing loose lintels, anchor bolts, and other items built into unit masonry.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written instructions to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of metal fabrications that are anchored to or that receive other work. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

### 1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls, floor slabs, decks, and other construction contiguous with metal fabrications by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design ladders.
- B. Structural Performance of Aluminum Ladders: Ladders are to withstand the effects of loads and stresses within limits and under conditions specified in ANSI A14.3.
- C. Structural Performance of Alternating Tread Devices: Alternating tread devices are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Uniform Load: 100 lbf/sq. ft..
  - 2. Concentrated Load: 300 lbf applied on an area of 4 sq. in..
  - 3. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 4. Alternating Tread Device Framing: Capable of withstanding stresses resulting from railing loads in addition to loads specified above.
  - 5. Comply with applicable railing loadings in Section 055213 "Pipe and Tube Railings."
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Wire Rope: ASTM A741.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Wire Rope Fittings: Hot-dip galvanized-steel connectors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.
- C. Stainless Steel Wire Rope: Wire rope manufactured from stainless steel wire complying with ASTM A492, Type 316.
1. Wire Rope Fittings: Stainless steel connectors, Type 316, with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to minimum breaking strength of wire rope with which they are used.

### 2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- D. Form exposed work with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
- E. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- F. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use Phillips flat-head (countersunk) fasteners unless otherwise indicated. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- G. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap metal fabrications as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- I. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure metal fabrications rigidly in place and to support indicated loads.
- J. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors, 1/8 by 1-1/2 inches, with a minimum 6-inch embedment and 2-inch hook, not less than 8 inches from ends and corners of units and 24 inches o.c., unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.4 ALTERNATING TREAD DEVICES

- A. Galvanize and prime steel alternating tread devices, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners.
- B. Prime exterior steel alternating tread devices, including treads, railings, brackets, and fasteners, with zinc-rich primer.

### 2.5 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.
- B. Finish exposed surfaces to remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, and to blend into surrounding surface.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces shall be smooth and blended so no roughness shows.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag screws, wood screws, and other connectors.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with the following:
  - 1. Cast Aluminum: Heavy coat of bituminous paint.
  - 2. Extruded Aluminum: Two coats of clear lacquer.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with shrinkage-resistant grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

### 3.3 REPAIRS

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

END OF SECTION 055000

SECTION 055213 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel railings.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.
- B. Coordinate installation of anchorages for railings. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Woven-wire mesh infill panels.
  - 2. Fasteners.
  - 3. Post-installed anchors.
  - 4. Handrail brackets.
  - 5. Shop primer.
  - 6. Intermediate coats and topcoats.
  - 7. Bituminous paint.
  - 8. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.
  - 9. Anchoring cement.
  - 10. Metal finishes.
  - 11. Paint products.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For railings, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For delegated-design professional engineer.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Mill Certificates: Signed by manufacturers of stainless steel products, certifying that products furnished comply with requirements.
- D. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.
- E. Product Test Reports: For tests on railings performed by a qualified testing agency, in accordance with ASTM E894 and ASTM E935.
- F. Research Reports: For post-installed anchors, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of railings from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual locations of walls and other construction contiguous with railings by field measurements before fabrication.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design railings, including attachment to building construction.
- B. Structural Performance: Railings, including attachment to building construction, shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated:
  - 1. Handrails and Top Rails of Guards:
    - a. Uniform load of 50 lbf/ ft. applied in any direction.
    - b. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied in any direction.
    - c. Uniform and concentrated loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
  - 2. Infill of Guards:
    - a. Concentrated load of 50 lbf applied horizontally on an area of 1 sq. ft..
    - b. Infill load and other loads need not be assumed to act concurrently.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 METALS, GENERAL

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth surfaces, without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, stains, discolorations, or blemishes.
- B. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of same type of material and finish as supported rails unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Provide type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage and that provides 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

## 2.3 STEEL RAILINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hollaender Mfg. Co.
  - 2. Kee Safety, Inc.
  - 3. R & B Wagner, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of railing from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M (cold formed).
- D. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type F or Type S, Grade A, Standard Weight (Schedule 40), unless another grade and weight are required by structural loads.
  - 1. Provide galvanized finish for exterior installations and where indicated.
- E. Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
- F. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Intermediate-crimp, square pattern, 2-inch woven-wire mesh, made from 0.134-inch- diameter steel wire complying with ASTM A510.

## 2.4 FASTENERS

- A. Fastener Materials:
  - 1. Ungalvanized-Steel Railing Components: Plated steel fasteners complying with ASTM F1941, Class Fe/Zn 5 for zinc coating.
  - 2. Hot-Dip Galvanized Railing Components: Type 304 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel fasteners complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329/F2329M for zinc coating.
  - 3. Finish exposed fasteners to match appearance, including color and texture, of railings.
- B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of type, grade, and class required to produce connections suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction and capable of withstanding design loads.
- C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components:
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and for attaching them to other work, unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Provide tamper-resistant flat-head machine screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC193.
1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc-plated to comply with ASTM B633 or ASTM F1941/F1941M, Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Handrail Brackets: Steel, center of handrail 2-1/2 inches from face of railing and/or wall.
- B. Welding Rods and Bare Electrodes: Select in accordance with AWS specifications for metal alloy welded.
- C. Etching Cleaner for Galvanized Metal: Complying with MPI#25.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint, complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with paints specified to be used over it.
- E. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting." or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings." if the railing is located in a Primary or Secondary Natatorium Envelope.
- F. Epoxy Zinc-Rich Primer: Complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.
- G. Shop Primer for Galvanized Steel: Primer formulated for exterior use over zinc-coated metal and compatible with finish paint systems indicated.
- H. Intermediate Coats and Topcoats: Provide products that comply with Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- I. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- J. Anchoring Cement: Factory-packaged, nonshrink, nonstaining, hydraulic-controlled expansion cement formulation for mixing with water at Project site to create pourable anchoring, patching, and grouting compound.
  1. Water-Resistant Product: At exterior locations, provide formulation that is resistant to erosion from water exposure without needing protection by a sealer or waterproof coating and that is recommended by manufacturer for exterior use.

2.6 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate railings to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, member sizes and spacing, details, finish, and anchorage, but not less than that required to support structural loads.
- B. Shop assemble railings to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations.
  - 1. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.
  - 2. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- C. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately.
  - 1. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- D. Form work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces.
- E. Fabricate connections that are exposed to weather in a manner that excludes water.
  - 1. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  - 2. Locate weep holes in inconspicuous locations.
- F. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap as indicated to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.
- G. Connections: Fabricate railings with welded connections unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Welded Connections: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings.
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove flux immediately.
  - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds to comply with NOMMA's "Voluntary Joint Finish Standards" for Finish #2 welds; good appearance, completely sanded joint, some undercutting and pinholes okay
- I. Welded Connections for Aluminum Pipe: Fabricate railings to interconnect members with concealed internal welds that eliminate surface grinding, using manufacturer's standard system of sleeve and socket fittings.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- J. Nonwelded Connections: Connect members with concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection, using an epoxy structural adhesive, if this is manufacturer's standard splicing method.
- K. Form changes in direction as follows:
1. By bending or by inserting prefabricated elbow fittings.
  2. By bending to smallest radius that will not result in distortion of railing member.
- L. Bend members in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each configuration required. Maintain cross section of member throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of components.
- M. Close exposed ends of hollow railing members with prefabricated cap and end fittings of same metal and finish as railings.
- N. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails unless otherwise indicated. Close ends of returns unless clearance between end of rail and wall is 1/4 inch or less.
- O. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect railing members to other work unless otherwise indicated.
1. At brackets and fittings fastened to plaster or gypsum board partitions, provide crush-resistant fillers or other means to transfer loads through wall finishes to structural supports and prevent bracket or fitting rotation and crushing of substrate.
- P. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices for connecting railings to concrete or masonry work.
1. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by railings.
  2. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.
- Q. For railing posts set in concrete, provide stainless steel sleeves not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, with metal plate forming bottom closure.
- R. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from stainless steel tube or pipe whose ID is sized for a close fit with posts; limit movement of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than one-fortieth of post height.
1. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist being dislodged.
  2. Provide chain with eye, snap hook, and staple across gaps formed by removable railing sections at locations indicated. Fabricate from same metal as railings.

- S. Woven-Wire Mesh Infill Panels: Fabricate infill panels from woven-wire mesh crimped into 1-by-1/2-by-1/8-inch metal channel frames.
  - 1. Fabricate wire mesh and frames from same metal as railings in which they are installed.
  - 2. Orient wire mesh with diamonds perpendicular to top rail.
- T. Toe Boards: Where indicated, provide toe boards at railings around openings and at edge of open-sided floors and platforms. Fabricate to dimensions and details indicated.

## 2.7 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanized Railings:
  - 1. Hot-dip galvanize exterior steel railings, including hardware, after fabrication.
  - 2. Comply with ASTM A123/A123M for hot-dip galvanized railings.
  - 3. Comply with ASTM A153/A153M for hot-dip galvanized hardware.
  - 4. Do not quench or apply post-galvanizing treatments that might interfere with paint adhesion.
  - 5. Fill vent and drain holes that are exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.
- B. For galvanized railings, provide hot-dip galvanized fittings, brackets, fasteners, sleeves, and other ferrous components.
- C. Preparing Galvanized Railings for Shop Priming: After galvanizing, thoroughly clean railings of grease, dirt, oil, flux, and other foreign matter, and treat with etching cleaner and as follows.
  - 1. Comply with SSPC-SP 16.
- D. For nongalvanized-steel railings, provide nongalvanized ferrous-metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves; however, hot-dip galvanize anchors to be embedded in exterior concrete or masonry.
- E. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous-metal surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Exterior Railings: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
  - 2. Railings Indicated To Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
  - 3. Railings Indicated To Receive Primers Specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings": SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3.
  - 4. Other Railings: SSPC-SP 3.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Primer Application: Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of railings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.
  - 1. Shop prime uncoated railings with primers specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" and Section 099123 "Interior Painting" unless primers specified in Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" are indicated.
- G. Shop-Painted Finish: Comply with Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- H. High-Performance Coating: Apply epoxy intermediate and polyurethane topcoats to prime-coated surfaces. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions and with requirements in SSPC-PA 1 for shop painting. Apply at spreading rates recommended by coating manufacturer.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine plaster and gypsum board assemblies, where reinforced to receive anchors, to verify that locations of concealed reinforcements are clearly marked for Installer. Locate reinforcements and mark locations if not already done.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing railings.
  - 1. Fit exposed connections together to form tight, hairline joints.
  - 2. Install railings level, plumb, square, true to line; without distortion, warp, or rack.
  - 3. Set railings accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of railing components that are coated or finished after fabrication and that are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
  - 5. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/16 inch in 3 feet.
  - 6. Align rails so variations from level for horizontal members and variations from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.
  - 1. Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will be in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- C. Adjust railings before anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints.
- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Use anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing railings and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

### 3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

- A. Nonwelded Connections: Use mechanical or adhesive joints for permanently connecting railing components. Use wood blocks and padding to prevent damage to railing members and fittings. Seal recessed holes of exposed locking screws, using plastic cement filler colored to match finish of railings.
- B. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components. Comply with requirements for welded connections in "Fabrication" Article, whether welding is performed in the shop or in the field.
- C. Expansion Joints: Install expansion joints at locations indicated but not farther apart than required to accommodate thermal movement. Provide slip-joint internal sleeve, extending 2 inches beyond joint on either side; fasten internal sleeve securely to one side; and locate joint within 6 inches of post.

### 3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

- A. Form or core-drill holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch larger than OD of post for installing posts in concrete. Clean holes of loose material, insert posts, and fill annular space between post and concrete with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Cover anchorage joint with flange of same metal as post, welded to post after placing anchoring material.
- C. Leave anchorage joint exposed with 1/8-inch buildup, sloped away from post.
- D. Anchor posts to metal surfaces with flanges, angle type, or floor type, as required by conditions, connected to posts and to metal supporting members as follows:
  - 1. For steel railings, weld flanges to post and bolt to metal supporting surfaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Install removable railing sections, where indicated, in slip-fit stainless steel sockets cast in concrete.

### 3.5 ATTACHING RAILINGS

- A. Anchor railing ends to concrete and masonry with flanges connected to railing ends and anchored to wall construction with anchors and bolts.
- B. Anchor railing ends to metal surfaces with flanges bolted to metal surfaces and welded to railing ends.
- C. Attach handrails to walls with wall brackets, except where end flanges are used. Provide brackets with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail and finished wall surface.
  - 1. Use type of bracket with flange tapped for concealed anchorage to threaded hanger bolt.
  - 2. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.
- D. Secure wall brackets and railing end flanges to building construction as follows:
  - 1. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shields and hanger or lag bolts.
  - 2. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts.
  - 3. For steel-framed partitions, use hanger or lag bolts set into fire-retardant-treated wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to locate backing members.
  - 4. For steel-framed partitions, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed steel reinforcements, using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads .
  - 5. For steel-framed partitions, use toggle bolts installed through flanges of steel framing or through concealed steel reinforcements.

### 3.6 REPAIR

- A. Touchup Painting:
  - 1. Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting.", Section 099123 "Interior Painting." or Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings."

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finishes of railings from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period, so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 055213

SECTION 061000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
2. Wood blocking, cants, and nailers.
3. Wood furring.
4. Utility shelving.
5. Plywood backing panels.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061600 "Sheathing" for sheathing, subflooring, and underlayment.
2. Section 313116 "Termite Control" for site application of borate treatment to wood framing.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Boards or Strips: Lumber of less than 2 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- B. Dimension Lumber: Lumber of 2 inches nominal size or greater but less than 5 inches nominal size in least dimension.
- C. Exposed Framing: Framing not concealed by other construction.
- D. OSB: Oriented strand board.
- E. Lumber grading agencies, and abbreviations used to reference them, include the following:
  1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association.
  2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority.
  3. SPIB: The Southern Pine Inspection Bureau.
  4. WCLIB: West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau.
  5. WWPA: Western Wood Products Association.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency.
  2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated lumber both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency according to ASTM D5664.
  3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced to levels specified before shipment to Project site.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack wood products flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect wood products from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: Comply with DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, comply with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Grade lumber by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
  2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece.
  3. Where nominal sizes are indicated, provide actual sizes required by DOC PS 20 for moisture content specified. Where actual sizes are indicated, they are minimum dressed sizes for dry wood products.
  4. Dress lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber:
1. Boards: 19 percent.
  2. Dimension Lumber: 19 percent unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.2 FIRE-RETARDANT TREATMENT

- A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, materials shall comply with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  - 1. Treatment shall not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  - 2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  - 3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.
  - 1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece.
- D. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, chemical formulations shall not bleed through, contain colorants, or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
- E. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
  - 1. Concealed blocking.
  - 2. Roof construction.
  - 3. Plywood backing panels.

## 2.3 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
  - 1. Blocking.
  - 2. Nailers.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Utility shelving.

B. Utility Shelving: Lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content of any of the following species and grades:

1. Eastern white pine, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, or sugar pine; Standard or No. 3 Common grade; NeLMA, NLGA, WCLIB, or WWPA.
2. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 1 grade; SPIB.

C. Concealed Boards: 19 percent maximum moisture content and the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine or southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.

D. For blocking not used for attachment of other construction, Utility, Stud, or No. 3 grade lumber of any species may be used provided that it is cut and selected to eliminate defects that will interfere with its attachment and purpose.

E. For blocking and nailers used for attachment of other construction, select and cut lumber to eliminate knots and other defects that will interfere with attachment of other work.

F. For furring strips for installing plywood or hardboard paneling, select boards with no knots capable of producing bent-over nails and damage to paneling.

### 2.4 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: Plywood, DOC PS 1, Exterior, A-C , fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

### 2.5 FASTENERS

A. General: Fasteners shall be of size and type indicated and shall comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture. Provide nails or screws, in sufficient length, to penetrate not less than 1-1/2 inches into wood substrate.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329 .
2. For pressure-preservative-treated wood, use stainless steel fasteners.

B. Nails, Brads, and Staples: ASTM F1667.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Power-Driven Fasteners: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.
- D. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC01 as appropriate for the substrate.

### 2.6 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
  - 2. MiTek Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Phoenix Metal Products, Inc.
  - 4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, shall meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency. Framing anchors shall be punched for fasteners adequate to withstand same loads as framing anchors.
- C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A653/A653M, G60 coating designation.
  - 1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Water-Repellent Preservative: NWWDA-tested and -accepted formulation containing 3-iodo-2-propynyl butyl carbamate, combined with an insecticide containing chloropyrifos as its active ingredient.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Set work to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry accurately to other construction. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.
- C. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant-treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- D. Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.
- E. Install sill sealer gasket/termite barrier in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.
- F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Provide blocking and framing as indicated and as required to support facing materials, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.
  - 1. Provide metal clips for fastening gypsum board or lath at corners and intersections where framing or blocking does not provide a surface for fastening edges of panels. Space clips not more than 16 inches o.c.
- H. Provide fire blocking in furred spaces, stud spaces, and other concealed cavities as indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fire block furred spaces of walls, at each floor level, at ceiling, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. with solid wood blocking or noncombustible materials accurately fitted to close furred spaces.
  - 2. Fire block concealed spaces of wood-framed walls and partitions at each floor level, at ceiling line of top story, and at not more than 96 inches o.c. Where fire blocking is not inherent in framing system used, provide closely fitted solid wood blocks of same width as framing members and 2-inch nominal thickness.
  - 3. Fire block concealed spaces between floor sleepers with same material as sleepers to limit concealed spaces to not more than 100 sq. ft. and to solidly fill space below partitions.
  - 4. Fire block concealed spaces behind combustible cornices and exterior trim at not more than 20 feet o.c.
- I. Sort and select lumber so that natural characteristics do not interfere with installation or with fastening other materials to lumber. Do not use materials with defects that interfere with function of member or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- J. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.
  - 1. Use inorganic boron for items that are continuously protected from liquid water.
  - 2. Use copper naphthenate for items not continuously protected from liquid water.
- K. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- L. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
  - 1. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code (IBC).
  - 2. Table R602.3(1), "Fastener Schedule for Structural Members," and Table R602.3(2), "Alternate Attachments," in ICC's International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings.
  - 3. ICC-ES evaluation report for fastener.
- M. Use steel common nails unless otherwise indicated. Select fasteners of size that will not fully penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting wood. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads unless otherwise indicated.
- N. For exposed work, arrange fasteners in straight rows parallel with edges of members, with fasteners evenly spaced, and with adjacent rows staggered.
  - 1. Comply with approved fastener patterns where applicable.
  - 2. Use finishing nails unless otherwise indicated. Countersink nail heads and fill holes with wood filler.
  - 3. Use common nails unless otherwise indicated. Drive nails snug but do not countersink nail heads.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILERS

- A. Install where indicated and where required for screeding or attaching other work. Form to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide permanent grounds of dressed, pressure-preservative-treated, key-beveled lumber not less than 1-1/2 inches wide and of thickness required to bring face of ground to exact thickness of finish material. Remove temporary grounds when no longer required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WOOD FURRING

- A. Install level and plumb with closure strips at edges and openings. Shim with wood as required for tolerance of finish work.
- B. Furring to Receive Plywood or Hardboard Paneling: Install 1-by-3-inch nominal- size furring horizontally and vertically at 600 mm o.c.
- C. Furring to Receive Gypsum Board: Install 1-by-2-inch nominal- size furring vertically at 16 inches o.c.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.
- B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes wet enough that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061000

## SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Wall sheathing.
2. Roof sheathing.
3. Parapet sheathing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for plywood backing panels.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements. Include physical properties of treated materials.
2. For fire-retardant treatments, include physical properties of treated plywood both before and after exposure to elevated temperatures, based on testing by a qualified independent testing agency in accordance with ASTM D5516.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack panels flat with spacers beneath and between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect sheathing from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested in accordance with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

- B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Performance: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing assembly, and seals with adjacent construction, are capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies are capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.

### 2.2 PRESERVATIVE-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Mark plywood with appropriate classification marking of an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Application: Treat all plywood unless otherwise indicated and plywood in contact with masonry or concrete or used with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.

### 2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED PLYWOOD

- A. Fire-Retardant-Treated Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.
  1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.
  2. Exterior Type: Treated materials comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering in accordance with ASTM D2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
  3. Interior Type A: Treated materials are to have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested in accordance with ASTM D3201/D3201M at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.
  4. Design Value Adjustment Factors: Treated lumber plywood are to be tested in accordance with ASTM D5516, and design value adjustment factors are to be calculated in accordance with ASTM D6305. Span ratings after treatment are not to be less than span ratings specified.
- B. Kiln-dry material after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Identify fire-retardant-treated plywood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

### 2.4 WALL SHEATHING

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Continental Building Products, LLC.
    - c. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
    - d. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Size: 48 by 108 inches for vertical installation.
- B. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Wall Sheathing: ASTM C1177/C1177M, Type X, coated fiberglass mat gypsum sheathing with integral weather-resistant barrier and air barrier complying with ASTM E2178.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. USG Corporation.
  - 2. Edges: Square.
  - 3. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 30 90 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 2.5 FASTENERS

- A. Screws for Fastening Sheathing to Wood Framing: ASTM C1002.

### 2.6 SHEATHING JOINT-AND-PENETRATION TREATMENT MATERIALS

- A. Sheathing Tape for Foam-Plastic Sheathing: Pressure-sensitive plastic tape recommended by sheathing manufacturer for sealing joints and penetrations in sheathing.

## 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Wood Framing: Formulation complying with ASTM D3498 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.
  - 1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
  - 2. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WOOD STRUCTURAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with applicable recommendations in APA Form No. E30, "Engineered Wood Construction Guide," for types of structural-use panels and applications indicated.
- B. Fastening Methods: Fasten panels as indicated below:
  - 1. Wall and Roof Sheathing:
    - a. Screw to cold-formed metal framing.
    - b. Space panels 1/8 inch apart at edges and ends.

### 3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Apply fasteners so heads bear tightly against face of sheathing, but do not cut into facing.
- B. Horizontal Installation: Install sheathing with V-grooved edge down and tongue edge up. Interlock tongue with groove to bring long edges in contact with edges of adjacent panels without forcing. Abut ends over centers of studs, and stagger end joints of adjacent panels not less than one stud spacing. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
  2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- C. Vertical Installation: Install vertical edges centered over studs. Abut ends and edges with those of adjacent panels. Attach at perimeter and within field of panel to each stud.
1. Space fasteners approximately 8 inches o.c. and set back a minimum of 3/8 inch from edges and ends of panels.
  2. For sheathing under stucco cladding, panels may be initially tacked in place with screws if overlying self-furring metal lath is screw-attached through sheathing to studs immediately after sheathing is installed.
- D. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
  2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel sealant to embed entire face of tape in sealant. Apply sealant to exposed fasteners with a trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.
- E. Air-Barrier and Water-Resistant Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing:
1. Install accessory materials according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions and details to form a seal with adjacent construction, to seal fasteners, and ensure continuity of air and water barrier.
    - a. Coordinate the installation of sheathing with installation of roofing membrane and base flashing to ensure continuity of air barrier with roofing membrane.
    - b. Install transition strip on roofing membrane or base flashing, so that a minimum of 3 inches of coverage is achieved over each substrate.
  2. Connect and seal sheathing material continuously to air barriers specified under other Sections as well as to roofing-membrane air barrier, concrete below-grade structures, floor-to-floor construction, exterior glazing and window systems, glazed curtain-wall systems, storefront systems, exterior louvers, exterior door framing, and other construction used in exterior wall openings, using accessory materials.
  3. Apply joint sealants forming part of air-barrier assembly within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges. Consult manufacturer when sealant cannot be applied within these temperature ranges.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Fill gaps in perimeter frame surfaces of windows, curtain walls, storefronts, doors, and miscellaneous penetrations of sheathing material with foam sealant.
5. Seal strips and transition strips around masonry reinforcing or ties and penetrations with termination mastic.
6. Seal top of through-wall flashings to sheathing with an additional 6-inch- wide, transition strip.
7. Seal exposed edges of strips at seams, cuts, penetrations, and terminations not concealed by metal counterflashings or ending in reglets with termination mastic.
8. Repair punctures, voids, and deficient lapped seams in strips and transition strips extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in strip direction.

### 3.3 CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNIT INSTALLATION

- A. Install panels and treat joints in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's written instructions for type of application indicated.

### 3.4 HARDBOARD UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with CPA's recommendations and hardboard manufacturer's written instructions for preparing and applying hardboard underlayment.

L

- B. Inspections: Air-barrier and water-resistant glass-mat gypsum sheathing, accessories, and installation are subject to inspection for compliance with requirements. Inspections may include the following:
  1. Strips and transition strips have been firmly adhered to substrate.

END OF SECTION 061600

## **SECTION 062000 - FINISH CARPENTRY**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Finish carpentry items, including:
  - 1. Wood casings and moldings.
  - 2. Other items as detailed on Drawings.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use.
- B. ASTM D4442 - Standard Test Methods for Direct Moisture Content Measurement of Wood and Wood-Based Materials.
- C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- D. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- E. NHLA G-101 - Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  - 1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  - 2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
- C. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of wood trim 12 inch long, illustrating profiles and completed finishes.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this Section with minimum five years of documented experience.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.
  - 1. Store finish carpentry items in installation areas. If finish carpentry items must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.
  - 2. Stack lumber and provide for adequate air circulation within and around stacks and under temporary coverings.
  - 3. Protect from moisture damage.
- B. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

### 1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with specified standard and as additionally specified.
- B. Do not deliver finish carpentry items until environmental conditions meet specified requirements for installation areas.
- C. Do not deliver or install finish carpentry items until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in installation areas is complete and nominally dry, and building's environmental control systems are operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at designed occupancy levels throughout the remainder of the construction period.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

- A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), unless otherwise specified for each carpentry item.
- B. Interior Woodwork Items:
  - 1. Moldings, Bases, Casings, Wainscot and Miscellaneous Trim: Medium density fiberboard; prepare for paint finish.
  - 2. Profiles as indicated on drawings.
  - 3. Other Items: As detailed on Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.2 LUMBER MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Lumber: White maple species, plain or quarter sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent according to ASTM D4442; with flat grain, of quality suitable for transparent finish.

### 2.3 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2; Grade 130; pressed hardwood or softwood fibers, made with fire-retardant and waterproof resin binders, tempered grade; sanded faces.
  - 1. Fire-retardant additive blended with wood fibers during manufacturing process; product inherently capable of providing Class 1 flame spread index and smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Core: Dyed red to identify product.
  - 3. Acceptable Product:
    - a. Roseburg Forest Products Company; Medite FR: [www.roseburg.com](http://www.roseburg.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.4 FASTENINGS

- A. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized finish.
- B. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of fir or pine species.
- B. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.
- C. Wood Filler: Latex base, tinted to match surface finish color.

### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.
- B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.
- C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.
- D. Install components with finish nails at maximum 8 inch on center.
- E. Install finish carpentry items with minimum number of joints practical, using full length pieces from maximum lengths of lumber available. Do not use individual pieces less than 24 inches long, except where necessary.
  - 1. Stagger joints in adjacent and related standing and running trim.
  - 2. Cope at returns and miter at corners to produce tight-fitting joints with full surface contact throughout the length of joints.
  - 3. Use scarf joints at end-to-end joints.
  - 4. Plane back surfaces of casings as required to provide uniform thickness and flush finished surfaces across joints.
  - 5. Match color and grain across joints.
- F. Install trim after finishing of substrate surfaces is complete.
- G. Pre-drill pilot holes in hardwood carpentry items before fastening to prevent splitting. Securely fasten to prevent warping or movement.

#### **3.3 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING**

- A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.
- B. Site Finishing: See Section 099123 and 09 9300.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Before installation, prime paint surfaces of items or assemblies to be in contact with cementitious materials.

### 3.4 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed finish carpentry items from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 062023 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.
- B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.
- C. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation.
  - 1. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored.
  - 2. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.
- B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified for installation areas.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet-work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 FABRICATION

- A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members, except those with ends exposed in finished work:
  1. Interior standing and running trim, except shoe and crown molds.
  2. Wood-board paneling.
- B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch radius and edges of lumber 1 inch or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch radius.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.
- B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours unless longer conditioning is recommended by manufacturer.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials that are unsound; warped; improperly treated or finished; inadequately seasoned; too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements; or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.
- B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.
  - 2. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 3. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch maximum offset for reveal installation.
  - 5. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements.
  - 1. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing.
- B. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.
- B. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.
- B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

END OF SECTION 062023

## **SECTION 064100 - ARCHITECTURAL WOOD CASEWORK**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Specially fabricated cabinet units.
- B. Hardware.
- C. Factory finishing.
- D. Preparation for installing utilities.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 123600 - Countertops and Bench Tops.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A208.2 - American National Standard for Medium Density Fiberboard for Interior Use.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- D. BHMA A156.9 - American National Standard for Cabinet Hardware.
- E. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood.
- F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.

#### **1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Field verify critical dimensions and clearances prior to fabrication of casework items; assure that field conditions are as required to comply with indicated design requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. By accurate field measurements before being enclosed, verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork; record measurements on shop drawings.
3. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying work, establish required dimensions and maintain those dimensions for fabrication of woodwork.
4. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established required dimensions.
5. Coordinate cabinet spacing and clearances to ensure that doors and drawers do not conflict with each other.
6. Coordinate cabinet opening and spacing requirements with approved appliances and plumbing fixtures.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
  1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
  2. Provide the information required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
  3. Shop drawings are required to be generated as separate digital drawings specific to this Project, not utilizing Architect's digital drawing files in any manner; comply with other restrictions on use of Architect's digital drawing files specified in Section 013000.
  4. Show all adjacent construction including abutting walls, columns and similar elements affecting casework installation.
- C. Product Data: Provide data for hardware accessories.
- D. Samples: Submit actual samples of architectural cabinet face construction, minimum 12 inches square, illustrating proposed cabinet substrate and finish.
- E. Samples: Submit actual sample items of proposed pulls, hinges, shelf standards, and locksets, demonstrating hardware design, quality, and finish.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this Section with minimum five years of documented experience.
  1. Company with at least one project in the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this Project.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver casework items to installation areas only after clean, well ventilated, and temperature-controlled installation areas are available. Do not deliver casework items to installation areas until painting and similar operations are complete in those areas.
- B. Protect units from moisture and impact damage during transit, delivery, and storage; use protective covers during delivery, storage, and handling operations.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not deliver or install casework items until building is enclosed and weatherproof, and building's environmental control systems are operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at designed occupancy levels throughout the remainder of the construction period.
- B. During and after installation of custom cabinets, maintain temperature and humidity conditions in building spaces at same levels planned for occupancy.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 CABINETS

- A. Quality Standard - General: Grades as indicated or specified, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
- B. Wood Veneer Faced Cabinets:
  - 1. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, unless noted otherwise.
  - 2. Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade A, species and cut as indicated on Drawings, plain sliced, random-matched.
  - 3. Semi-Exposed Surfaces: HPVA HP-1 Grade B, species and cut as indicated on Drawings, plain sliced, random-matched.
  - 4. Concealed Surfaces: Manufacturer's option.
- C. Plastic Laminate Faced Cabinets:
  - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, unless noted otherwise.

## 2.2 SHEET MATERIALS

- A. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, balance matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1, Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.
- B. Thermally Fused Melamine (TFM): NEMA LD 3, Type VGL laminate panels; resin-impregnated decor paper thermally fused to medium density fiberboard (MDF).
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect.
- C. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): ANSI A208.2; Grade 130; pressed hardwood or softwood fibers, made with fire-retardant and waterproof resin binders, tempered grade; sanded faces.
  - 1. Fire-retardant additive blended with wood fibers during manufacturing process; product inherently capable of providing Class 1 flame spread index and smoke developed index when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Core: Dyed red to identify product.
  - 3. Acceptable Product:
    - a. Roseburg Forest Products Company; Medite FR: [www.roseburg.com](http://www.roseburg.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.3 LAMINATE MATERIALS

- A. High Pressure Decorative Laminate (HPDL): NEMA LD 3, types as recommended for specific applications.

## 2.4 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Countertops are specified in Section 123600.

## 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application; non-water-based.
- B. Counter Support Brackets: Tempered, fabricated steel brackets designed for surface or flush mounting as indicated; sizes and configurations as indicated.
  - 1. Acceptable Product:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Rangine Corporation; Rakks EH-Series - Counter Support Brackets; [www.rakks.com](http://www.rakks.com).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Fasteners: Size and type to suit application.
- D. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, Pins, and Screws: Of size and type to suit application; galvanized or chrome-plated finish in concealed locations and stainless steel or chrome-plated finish in exposed locations.
- E. Concealed Joint Fasteners: Threaded steel.

### 2.6 HARDWARE

- A. Hardware: BHMA A156.9, types as recommended by fabricator for quality grade specified, unless otherwise specified.
- B. Drawer and Door Pulls: "U" shaped wire pull, steel with satin finish, 4 inch centers.
- C. Cabinet Locks: Keyed cabinet-grade lock, two keys per lock, steel with satin finish.
- D. Drawer Slides:
- 1. Type: Full extension with overtravel.
  - 2. Static Load Capacity: Commercial grade.
  - 3. Mounting: Side mounted.
  - 4. Stops: Integral type.
  - 5. Features: Provide self-closing/stay-closed/soft-close type.
- E. Hinges: European style concealed, self-closing type, steel with satin finish.
- 1. Features: Provide self-closing/stay-closed/soft-close type.

### 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Assembly: Shop assemble cabinets for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.
- B. Edging: Fit shelves, doors, and exposed edges with specified edging. Do not use more than one piece for any single length.
- C. Fitting: When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide matching trim for scribing and site cutting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Plastic Laminate: Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.
  - 1. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse side of plastic laminate finished surfaces.
  - 2. Apply thermally fused laminate to inside of cabinets on exposed and semi-exposed surfaces, and to shelving surfaces.
  - 3. Cap exposed plastic laminate finish edges with material of same finish and pattern.
- E. Matching Wood Grain: Comply with requirements of quality standard for specified Grade and as follows:
  - 1. Provide balance matched panels at each elevation.
  - 2. Provide sequence matching across each elevation.
- F. Mechanically fasten back splash to countertops as recommended by laminate manufacturer at 16 inches on center.
- G. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures. Verify locations of cutouts from on-site dimensions. Prime paint cut edges.

### 2.8 SHOP FINISHING

- A. Sand work smooth and set exposed nails and screws.
- B. On items to receive transparent finishes, use wood filler matching or blending with surrounding surfaces and of types recommended for applied finishes.
- C. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
  - 1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 12, Polyurethane, Water-based.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Verify location and sizes of utility rough-in associated with work of this Section.
- C. Verify critical clearances and dimensions prior to installation of casework items.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) requirements for grade indicated.
- B. Set and secure custom cabinets in place, assuring that they are rigid, plumb, and level.
- C. Use fixture attachments in concealed locations for wall mounted components.
- D. Use concealed joint fasteners to align and secure adjoining cabinet units.
- E. Carefully scribe casework abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim for this purpose.
- F. Secure cabinets to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.
- G. Secure full height cabinets, shelving units, and similar casework items exceeding 60 inches in height to floor using appropriate angles and anchorages.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving or operating parts to function smoothly and correctly.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean casework, counters, shelves, hardware, fittings, and fixtures.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed casework items from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 064116 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to support loads imposed by installed and fully loaded cabinets.
- B. Hardware Coordination: Distribute copies of approved hardware schedule specified in Section 087100 "Door Hardware" to manufacturer of architectural cabinets; coordinate Shop Drawings and fabrication with hardware requirements.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals, to demonstrate aesthetic effects, and to set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Build mockups of typical architectural cabinets as shown on Drawings.
  - 2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar finish operations that might damage architectural cabinets have been completed in installation areas. Store cabinets in installation areas or in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install cabinets until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed/concealed by construction, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate architectural cabinets to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated.
- B. Complete fabrication, including assembly and hardware application, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
  - 1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times architectural cabinet fabrication will be complete.
  - 2. Trial fit assemblies at manufacturer's shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.
- C. Shop-cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive hardware, appliances, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
- D. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and in GANA's "Glazing Manual."
  - 1. For glass in frames, secure glass with removable stops.
  - 2. For exposed glass edges, polish and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to humidity conditions in installation areas for not less than 72 hours.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Architectural Woodwork Standards Grade: Install cabinets to comply with quality standard grade of item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with wafer-head cabinet installation screws.
- D. Install cabinets level, plumb, and true in line to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches using concealed shims.
  - 1. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
  - 2. Install cabinets without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  - 3. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head sheet metal screws through metal backing or metal framing behind wall finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace architectural cabinets. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- C. Clean cabinets on exposed and semi exposed surfaces.

END OF SECTION 064116



## **SECTION 066310 - PLASTIC FABRICATED BENCHES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Plastic-fabricated locker room bench seating.
- B. Attachment components and accessories.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings indicating materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, finishes, and accessories to a minimum scale of 1-1/2 inch to one foot.
- C. Product Data: Submit data for use of attachment hardware.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 inches long of plastic carpentry profiles.
  - 1. Submit samples of available colors and textures for selection.
- E. Maintenance Materials:
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Supply two seating planks and mounting brackets for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section and approved by manufacturer.

#### **1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION**

- A. Store materials in ventilated, interior locations under constant minimum temperature of 60 degrees F.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer:
  - 1. Tangent Technologies, LLC; PolyTuf Plastic Lumber: [www.tangentusa.com](http://www.tangentusa.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Plastic Lumber: Manufacturer's proprietary HDPE formulation, containing UV-inhibitive pigments, anti-oxidant processing aids, and foaming agents as required for indicated end-uses; wood-grain textured surfaces; continuous lengths with finished ends and edges; profiles as indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Conform to ASTM E84 and applicable code for fire retardant requirements.
  - 2. Size: Refer to drawings for width and lengths. Provide full length pieces at each application. Provide custom shapes and profile if indicated on the drawings.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mounting Brackets, Tubes, Plates: 316 Stainless steel; specified in Section 055000, and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Bolts, Nuts, Washers, Lags, and Screws: Size and type to suit application; Stainless steel (non-corrosive base metal)

### **2.4 FABRICATION**

- A. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Verify that surfaces and openings are ready to receive work and field measurements are as required for proper installation.
- C. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this Section are placed and ready to receive this work.
- D. Beginning of installation means acceptance of conditions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install work in accordance with manufacturer's printed specifications and recommendations.
- B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb, and level.
- C. Install components with concealed or countersunk fasteners as appropriate to each item.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/8 inch.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/8 inch.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished installation from damage, including edges, corners, and finished surfaces.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 068316 - FIBER GLASS REINFORCED PLASTIC (FRP) PANELS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic panels.
- B. Accessories and trim.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- B. ASTM D2583 - Standard Test Method for Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of Barcol Impressor.
- C. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- D. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ISO 846 - Plastics -- Evaluation of the action of microorganisms.
- G. ISO 2812-1 - Paints and varnishes -- Determination of resistance to liquids -- Part 1: Immersion in liquids other than water.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Panels:
  - 1. Crane Composites, Inc.: [www.cranecomposites.com](http://www.cranecomposites.com).
  - 2. Glasteel: [www.glasteel.com](http://www.glasteel.com).
  - 3. Kemlite: [www.kemlite.com](http://www.kemlite.com).
  - 4. Marlite, Inc.: [www.marlite.com/#sle](http://www.marlite.com/#sle).
  - 5. Nudo Products, Inc.: [www.nudo.com/#sle](http://www.nudo.com/#sle).
  - 6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PANEL SYSTEMS

- A. Wall Panels:
  - 1. Panel Size: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
  - 3. Surface Design: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
  - 5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, with trim and sealant in joints.

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
  - 3. Scratch Resistance: Barcol hardness score greater than 35, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2583.
  - 4. Impact Strength: Greater than 6 ft lb force per inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM D256.
  - 5. Chemical Cleanability: Excellent chemical resistance to common cleaners and detergents when tested in accordance with ISO 2812-1.

- 6. Biological Resistance: Rating of 0, when tested in accordance with ISO 846.
- B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.
- C. Sealant: Silicone; color matching panel.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.
- B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - WALLS**

- A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.
- C. Apply adhesive to the back side of the panel using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.
- D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.
- E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.
- F. Place trim on panel before fastening edges, as required.
- G. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.
- H. Install trim with adhesive and screws or nails, as required.
- I. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.
- J. Remove excess sealant after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 071326 - SELF-ADHERING SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes for Elevator Pits and Gymnasium Floor Boxes :
  - 1. Modified bituminous sheet waterproofing.
  - 2. Protection course.
  - 3. Molded-sheet drainage panels.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and tested physical and performance properties of waterproofing.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's written instructions for evaluating, preparing, and treating substrate.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show locations and extent of waterproofing and details of substrate joints and cracks, expansion joints, sheet flashings, penetrations, inside and outside corners, tie-ins with adjoining waterproofing, and other termination conditions.
  - 1. Include setting drawings showing layout, sizes, sections, profiles, and joint details of pedestal-supported concrete pavers.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Research Reports: For modified bituminous sheet waterproofing/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC AC380.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by waterproofing manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
  - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty:
  - 1. Waterproofing Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish replacement waterproofing material for waterproofing that does not comply with requirements or that fails to remain watertight within specified warranty period.
    - a. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Installer's Special Warranty: Specified form, signed by Installer, covering Work of this Section, for warranty period of two years.
  - 1. Warranty includes removing and reinstalling protection board, drainage panels, and insulation..

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and molded-sheet drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Modified Bituminous Sheet Waterproofing: Minimum 60-mil nominal thickness, self-adhering sheet consisting of 56 mils of rubberized asphalt laminated on one side to a 4-mil- thick, polyethylene-film reinforcement, and with release liner on adhesive side; formulated for application with primer or surface conditioner that complies with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
- b. Polyguard Products, Inc.
- c. Soprema, Inc.
- d. Tamko Building Products, Inc.
- e. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

- 2. Physical Properties:

- a. Tensile Strength, Membrane: 250 psi minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
- b. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent minimum; ASTM D412, Die C, modified.
- c. Low-Temperature Flexibility: Pass at minus 20 deg F; ASTM D1970/D1970M.
- d. Crack Cycling: Unaffected after 100 cycles of 1/8-inch movement; ASTM C836/C836M.
- e. Puncture Resistance: 40 lbf minimum; ASTM E154/E154M.
- f. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent weight-gain maximum after 48-hour immersion at 70 deg F; ASTM D570.
- g. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm maximum; ASTM E96/E96M, Water Method.
- h. Hydrostatic-Head Resistance: 200 feet minimum; ASTM D5385.

- 3. Sheet Strips: Self-adhering, rubberized-asphalt strips of same material and thickness as sheet waterproofing.

2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Furnish auxiliary materials recommended by waterproofing manufacturer for intended use and compatible with sheet waterproofing.
  - 1. Furnish liquid-type auxiliary materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Primer: Liquid waterborne primer recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.
- C. Surface Conditioner: Liquid, waterborne surface conditioner recommended for substrate by sheet waterproofing material manufacturer.
- D. Liquid Membrane: Elastomeric, two-component liquid, cold fluid applied, of trowel grade or low viscosity.
- E. Substrate Patching Membrane: Low-viscosity, two-component, modified asphalt coating.
- F. Metal Termination Bars: Aluminum bars, approximately 1 by 1/8 inch, predrilled at 9-inch centers.
- G. Protection Course, Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation, Faced: Fan folded, faced on one side with plastic film, nominal thickness 1/4 inch, with compressive strength of not less than 8 psi per ASTM D1621, and maximum water absorption by volume of 0.6 percent per ASTM C272/C272M.

2.4 MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Nonwoven-Geotextile-Faced, Molded-Sheet Drainage Panel with Polymeric Film: Composite subsurface drainage panel acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer and consisting of a studded, nonbiodegradable, molded-plastic-sheet drainage core; with a nonwoven, needle-punched geotextile facing with an apparent opening size not exceeding No. 70 sieve laminated to one side of the core and a polymeric film bonded to the other side; and with a vertical flow rate through the core of 9 to 21 gpm per ft..
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Corporation.
    - b. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
    - c. Polyguard Products, Inc.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of waterproofing.
  - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and within the moisture limits recommended in writing by manufacturer. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
  - 3. Verify that compacted subgrade is dry, smooth, sound, and ready to receive waterproofing sheet.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections.
- E. Fill form tie holes, honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- F. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.
  - 1. Install sheet strips of width according to manufacturer's written instructions and center over treated construction and contraction joints and cracks exceeding a width of 1/16 inch.
- G. Bridge and cover isolation joints, expansion joints, and discontinuous deck-to-wall and deck-to-deck joints with overlapping sheet strips of widths according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Invert and loosely lay first sheet strip over center of joint. Firmly adhere second sheet strip to first and overlap to substrate.
- H. Corners: Prepare, prime, and treat inside and outside corners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
1. Install membrane strips centered over vertical inside corners. Install 3/4-inch fillets of liquid membrane on horizontal inside corners and as follows:
    - a. At footing-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane in each direction from corner or install membrane strip centered over corner.
    - b. At plaza-deck-to-wall intersections, extend liquid membrane or sheet strips onto deck waterproofing and to finished height of sheet flashing.
- I. Prepare, treat, and seal vertical and horizontal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF MODIFIED BITUMINOUS SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. Install modified bituminous sheets according to waterproofing manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by sheet waterproofing in same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets over area to receive waterproofing. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform 2-1/2-inch- minimum lap widths and end laps. Overlap and seal seams, and stagger end laps to ensure watertight installation.
1. When ambient and substrate temperatures range between 25 and 40 deg F, install self-adhering, modified bituminous sheets produced for low-temperature application. Do not use low-temperature sheets if ambient or substrate temperature is higher than 60 deg F.
- D. Two-Ply Application: Install sheets to form a membrane with lap widths not less than 50 percent of sheet widths, to provide a minimum of two thicknesses of sheet membrane over areas to receive waterproofing.
- E. Horizontal Application: Apply sheets from low to high points of decks to ensure that laps shed water.
- F. Apply continuous sheets over already-installed sheet strips, bridging substrate cracks, construction, and contraction joints.
- G. Seal edges of sheet waterproofing terminations with mastic.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Install sheet waterproofing and auxiliary materials to tie into adjacent waterproofing.
- I. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing not complying with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending 6 inches beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- J. Immediately install protection course with butted joints over waterproofing membrane.
  - 1. Molded-sheet drainage panels may be used in place of a separate protection course to vertical applications when approved by waterproofing manufacturer and installed immediately.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF MOLDED-SHEET DRAINAGE PANELS

- A. Place and secure molded-sheet drainage panels, with geotextile facing away from wall or deck substrate, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Use adhesive or another method that does not penetrate waterproofing. Lap edges and ends of geotextile to maintain continuity. Protect installed molded-sheet drainage panels during subsequent construction.
  - 1. For vertical applications, install protection course before installing drainage panels.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests, and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a full-time site representative qualified by waterproofing membrane manufacturer to inspect substrate conditions, surface preparation, membrane application, flashings, protection, and drainage components; and to furnish daily reports to Architect.
- C. Waterproofing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

### 3.6 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Protect installed insulation drainage panels from damage due to UV light, harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes. Provide temporary coverings where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- E. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071326

SECTION 071354 - THERMOPLASTIC SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. PVC sheet waterproofing for horizontal installations.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply waterproofing within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer. Do not apply waterproofing to a damp or wet substrate.
  - 1. Do not apply waterproofing in snow, rain, fog, or mist.
- B. Do not permit asphaltic materials or polystyrene insulation to contact PVC materials.
- C. Maintain adequate ventilation during preparation and application of waterproofing materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations for Waterproofing System: Obtain waterproofing materials, protection course, and drainage panels from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations for Plaza-Deck Paving: Obtain plaza-deck pavers and paver pedestals from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PVC SHEET WATERPROOFING

- A. PVC Sheet: 60-mil- thick, PVC membrane with integral pigments, stabilizers, UV absorbers, biocide, and nonwoven fiberglass reinforcement; with the following properties measured according to standard test methods referenced:
1. Tensile Strength: 1500 psi minimum; ASTM D638.
  2. Elongation at Break: 240 percent minimum, machine direction; ASTM D638.
  3. Seam Strength: 90 percent minimum of tensile strength; ASTM D638.
  4. Retention of Properties after Heat Aging: 95 percent minimum retention of tensile strength and elongation; ASTM D638 after 168 hours at 194 deg F; ASTM D3045.
  5. Tear Resistance: 21 lbf minimum; ASTM D1004.
  6. Low-Temperature Bend: Pass at minus 40 deg F; ASTM D2136.
  7. Linear Dimension Change: 0.002 percent maximum after 6 hours at 176 deg F; ASTM D1204.
  8. Water Absorption: 2.5 percent maximum weight gain after 168 hours' immersion at 158 deg F; ASTM D570.
  9. Dynamic Puncture Resistance: 117.7 ft. pdl minimum; ASTM D5635/D5635M.
- B. Self-Adhered PVC Sheet: 120-mil- thick, composite sheet composed of 60-mil- thick, PVC membrane with integral pigments, stabilizers, biocide, and nonwoven fiberglass reinforcement; a 60-mil- thick, nonpermeable, closed-cell-foam backing layer; and a pressure-sensitive adhesive coating; with the following properties measured according to standard test methods referenced:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Sika Sarnafil.
    - b. W.R. Grace
  2. Tensile Strength: 1500 psi minimum; ASTM D638.
  3. Elongation at Break: 240 percent minimum, machine direction; ASTM D638.
  4. Seam Strength: 90 percent minimum of tensile strength; ASTM D638.
  5. Retention of Properties after Heat Aging: 95 percent minimum retention of tensile strength and elongation; ASTM D638 after 168 hours at 194 deg F; ASTM D3045.
  6. Tear Resistance: 21 lbf minimum; ASTM D1004.
  7. Linear Dimension Change: 0.002 percent maximum after 6 hours at 176 deg F; ASTM D1204.
  8. Dynamic Puncture Resistance: 949.2 ft. pdl minimum; ASTM D5635/D5635M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the waterproofing.
  - 1. Verify that concrete has cured and aged for minimum time period recommended in writing by waterproofing manufacturer.
  - 2. Verify that substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture. Test for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D4263.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, and treat substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrates for waterproofing application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not receiving waterproofing to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids.
- E. Prepare, fill, prime, and treat joints and cracks in substrates. Remove dust and dirt from joints and cracks according to ASTM D4258.
- F. Prepare, treat, and seal surfaces at terminations and penetrations through waterproofing and at drains and protrusions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FULLY ADHERED SHEET

- A. Install self-adhered sheets over entire area to receive waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required. Stagger end laps.
  - 2. Install laps shingled with slope of deck where possible.
  - 3. Install flashings concurrently with deck sheet.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Perform hot-air welding to ensure a watertight seam installation. Inspect outside edge of seams with pointed metal probe and ensure completed laps lay flat and are free of voids, fishmouths, or wrinkles.
  5. Install temporary cut-offs if work is interrupted. Remove the cut-offs completely before proceeding with the installation.
  6. Install sheets and auxiliary materials to tie into adjoining waterproofing.
- B. Apply surface conditioner, at required rate, to substrates to receive waterproofing. Apply only at temperatures greater than 25 deg F and rising.
- C. Apply and firmly adhere sheets to substrate; butt adjoining sheets tightly. Apply only when the membrane, air, and substrate temperatures are greater than 40 deg F and rising. Apply a minimum 8-inch- wide cover strip centered over joints and lap edges; hot-air weld cover strip to deck sheet.
- D. Hot-air weld three-way overlaps or T-joints with a 4-inch- round or square patch.
- E. Unless terminations and deck-sheet waterproofing perimeter are sealed with flashings, secure them with mechanically anchored metal termination bar. Seal edge of termination with sealant.
- F. Install flashing at deck drains. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange, lap flashing membrane into drain flange and over deck sheet according to membrane manufacturer's written instructions, and hot-air-weld flashing to deck sheet; securely seal flashing sheet in place with clamping ring.
- G. Perform field quality-control testing before subsequent work.
- H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing that do not comply with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOOSELY LAID SHEET
- A. Install loosely laid sheets over entire area to receive waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required. Stagger end laps.
  2. Install laps shingled with slope of deck where possible.
  3. Install flashings concurrently with deck sheet.
  4. Perform hot-air welding to ensure a watertight seam installation. Inspect outside edge of seams with pointed metal probe and ensure completed laps lay flat and are free of voids, fishmouths, or wrinkles.
  5. Install temporary cut-offs if work is interrupted. Remove the cut-offs completely before proceeding with the installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Install sheets and auxiliary materials to tie into adjoining waterproofing.
- B. Install geotextile leveling layer over entire area to receive deck sheet. Lap edges at least 4 inches and spot adhere fabric to deck as required to keep in position as waterproofing sheet is placed in position. Trim fabric using scissors or utility blades; do not use welding equipment to cut fabric.
  - C. Apply deck sheet over area, lapping edges at least 3 inches for machine welding or at least 4 inches for hand welding. Hot-air weld sheets.
  - D. Hot-air weld three-way overlaps or T-joints with a 4-inch- round or square patch.
  - E. Secure perimeter of deck sheet with manufacturer's standard metal termination bars and accessories as recommended by manufacturer for each condition.
  - F. At deck drains, spread sealant bed over drain flange and lap membrane into drain flange according to membrane manufacturer's written instructions; securely seal sheets in place with clamping ring.
  - G. Perform field quality-control testing before subsequent work.
  - H. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing that do not comply with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending beyond repaired areas in all directions.
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF COMPARTMENTED, LOOSELY LAID SHEET
- A. Install compartmented, loosely laid sheets over entire area to receive waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions.
    1. Accurately align sheets and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required. Stagger end laps.
    2. Install laps shingled with slope of deck where possible.
    3. Install flashings concurrently with deck sheet.
    4. Perform hot-air welding to ensure a watertight seam installation. Inspect outside edge of seams with pointed metal probe and ensure completed laps lay flat and are free of voids, fishmouths, or wrinkles.
    5. Install temporary cut-offs if work is interrupted. Remove the cut-offs completely before proceeding with the installation.
    6. Install sheets and auxiliary materials to tie into adjoining waterproofing.
  - B. Construct a test containment grid before beginning installation. Perform manufacturer's recommended peel test on the test containment grid and on each day's completed waterproofing work before resuming the following day's installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install submembrane containment grid to form compartments secured by containment strips. Also, install containment strips at the base of walls, curbs, penetrations, terminations, and transitions and at the perimeter of the installation. Secure containment grid to substrate with bonding adhesive.
- D. Install geotextile leveling layer over entire area between containment strips. Lap edges at least 4 inches and spot adhere fabric to deck as required to keep in position as waterproofing sheet is placed in position. Trim fabric even with edges of containment strips using scissors or utility blades; do not use welding equipment to cut fabric.
- E. Control-Test-Drain Installation: Drill 1-inch- diameter hole through the substrate at or near the low point of each compartment and install control test drain, according to manufacturer's written instructions, so as to enable verification of the absence or presence of leaks from underside of waterproofed slab.
- F. Apply deck sheet over area, lapping edges at least 3 inches for machine welding or at least 4 inches for hand welding. Hot-air weld the sheet to containment strips.
- G. Hot-air weld three-way overlaps or T-joints with a 4-inch- round or square patch.
- H. Install flashing at deck drains. Spread sealant bed over deck drain flange, lap flashing membrane into drain flange and over containment strips according to membrane manufacturer's written instructions, and hot-air weld flashing to containment strips; securely seal flashing sheet in place with clamping ring.
- I. Perform field quality-control testing before subsequent work.
- J. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in waterproofing that do not comply with requirements. Slit and flatten fishmouths and blisters. Patch with sheet waterproofing extending beyond repaired areas in all directions.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF SHEET FLASHING

- A. Form wall flashings exposed in final construction using exposed sheet flashing; otherwise, use concealed sheet flashing.
- B. Lap sheet flashings over deck sheet or containment strips. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with sheet flashing.
- C. Extend flashings a minimum of 8 inches above the overburden unless otherwise indicated on Drawings and acceptable to waterproofing manufacturer.
- D. Hot-air weld joints with deck sheet or containment strips and end laps of overlapping sheet flashings and accessories to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Hot-air weld three-way overlaps or T-joints with a 4-inch- round or square patch.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Secure flashings along top edge with mechanically anchored metal termination bar or with mechanically anchored metal reglet for subsequent metal counterflashing. Seal top of termination with sealant.
- G. Terminate deck sheet at expansion joints and discontinuous deck-to-wall or deck-to-deck joints. Bridge and cover joints with sheet flashing and joint accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions for each type of joint.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF PROTECTION COURSE

- A. Install separation layer over sheet waterproofing before placing protection course.
- B. Install protection course over sheet waterproofing according to manufacturer's written instructions and before beginning subsequent construction operations. Minimize exposure of membrane.

### 3.8 PROTECTION, REPAIR, AND CLEANING

- A. Do not permit foot or vehicular traffic on unprotected membrane.
- B. Protect waterproofing from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- C. Correct deficiencies in or remove waterproofing that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates, reapply waterproofing, and repair sheet flashings.
- D. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 071354



SECTION 072100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Polyisocyanurate foam-plastic board insulation.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
  - 1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
  - 2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site until just before installation time.
  - 3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POLYISOCYANURATE FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation, Glass-Fiber-Mat Faced Rigid Insulation: ASTM C1289, glass-fiber-mat faced, Type II, Class 2.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
  - b. Firestone Building Products.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrates of substances that are harmful to insulation, including removing projections capable of puncturing insulation or vapor retarders, or that interfere with insulation attachment.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications.
- B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.
- C. Install insulation with manufacturer's R-value label exposed after insulation is installed.
- D. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.
- E. Provide sizes to fit applications and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness or to achieve R-value.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF SLAB INSULATION

- A. On vertical slab edge and foundation surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches below exterior grade line.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 24 inches in from exterior walls.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF FOUNDATION WALL INSULATION

A. Butt panels together for tight fit.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install pads of adhesive spaced approximately 24 inches o.c. both ways on inside face and as recommended by manufacturer.

1. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions, and with faces flush.
2. Press units firmly against inside substrates.
3. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION IN FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches, support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. For wood-framed construction, install blankets according to ASTM C1320 and as follows:
  - a. With faced blankets having stapling flanges, lap blanket flange over flange of adjacent blanket to maintain continuity of vapor retarder once finish material is installed over it.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.
  - a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward exterior of construction.
  - b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF CURTAIN-WALL INSULATION

- A. Install board insulation in curtain-wall construction according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass.
  2. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated on Drawings between insulation and glass.
  3. Install insulation to fit snugly without bowing.

### 3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed insulation from damage due to harmful weather exposures, physical abuse, and other causes.
- B. Provide temporary coverings or enclosures where insulation is subject to abuse and cannot be concealed and protected by permanent construction immediately after installation.

END OF SECTION 072100

## **SECTION 072119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Foamed-in-place insulation:
  - 1. In exterior wall crevices.
  - 2. In shim spaces at windows, storefront frames, and similar locations.
  - 3. At junction of wall and roof materials in Natatorium.
  - 4. At junctions of dissimilar wall and roof materials.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus.
- B. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- C. ASTM D1622/D1622M - Standard Test Method for Apparent Density of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- D. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics.
- E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- G. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- H. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Air Permeance of Building Materials.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience.

### 1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-up: Construct one representative roof joist bearing pocket mock-up; include insulation overcoat and wall construction in mock-up.
  - 1. Locate where directed.
  - 2. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not apply foam when temperature is below that specified by the manufacturer for ambient air and substrate.
- B. Do not apply foam when temperature is within 5 degrees F of dew point.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation - For use in all humid and wet areas of the facility, including the Natatorium, aquatics support spaces, locker rooms and all adjacent spaces to the Natatorium.

Type A: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.

- 1. Density In Place: Minimum 2.0 lb/cu ft.; ASTM D1622/D1622M.
- 2. Thermal Resistance: R-value of 7.0, minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.
- 3. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 2 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
- 4. Water Absorption: Less than 1 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 or ASTM E283 at 1.57 psf.
6. Closed Cell Content: At least 95 percent or greater
7. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
8. Acceptable Products:
  - a. Icynene-Lapolla; Icynene ProSeal: [www.icynene.com/#sle](http://www.icynene.com/#sle).
  - b. Johns Manville; JM Corbond III Closed Cell Spray Polyurethane Foam: [www.jm.com/#sle](http://www.jm.com/#sle).
  - c. Rhino Linings Corporation; ThermalGuard CC2: [www.rhino linings.com/#sle](http://www.rhino linings.com/#sle).
  - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.
- B. Protective Coating: Intumescent type, spray applied; flame spread index (FSI) of 25 and smoke developed index (SDI) of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  1. Acceptable Product:
    - a. Product required by accepted insulation manufacturer to comply with applicable code requirements for fire-resistant coating at exposed locations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete prior to insulation application.
- B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation or overcoat adhesion.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.
- B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids. Screed away excess foam to produce smooth and uniformly textured exposed surfaces.
- C. Patch damaged areas.
- D. Where applied to voids and gaps assure space for expansion to avoid pressure on adjacent materials that may bind operable parts or void applicable warranties of windows and other opening components.
- E. Apply insulation at specified locations, and where otherwise indicated on Drawings

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 072726 - FLUID-APPLIED MEMBRANE AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vapor-retarding, fluid-applied air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Air-Barrier Material: A primary element that provides a continuous barrier to the movement of air.
- B. Air-Barrier Accessory: A transitional component of the air barrier that provides continuity.
- C. Air-Barrier Assembly: The collection of air-barrier materials and accessories applied to an opaque wall, including joints and junctions to abutting construction, to control air movement through the wall.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove and replace liquid materials that cannot be applied within their stated shelf life.
- B. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Apply air barrier within the range of ambient and substrate temperatures recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
  - 1. Protect substrates from environmental conditions that affect air-barrier performance.
  - 2. Do not apply air barrier to a damp or wet substrate or during snow, rain, fog, or mist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain primary air-barrier materials and air-barrier accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Air-Barrier Performance: Air-barrier assembly and seals with adjacent construction shall be capable of performing as a continuous air barrier and as a liquid-water drainage plane flashed to discharge to the exterior incidental condensation or water penetration. Air-barrier assemblies shall be capable of accommodating substrate movement and of sealing substrate expansion and control joints, construction material changes, penetrations, tie-ins to installed waterproofing, and transitions at perimeter conditions without deterioration and air leakage exceeding specified limits.
- B. Air-Barrier Assembly Air Leakage: Maximum 0.04 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57 lbf/sq. ft., when tested according to ASTM E 2357.

### 2.3 HIGH-BUILD AIR BARRIERS, VAPOR RETARDING

- A. High-Build, Vapor-Retarding Air Barrier: Modified bituminous membrane with an installed dry film thickness, according to manufacturer's written instructions, of 35 mils or thicker over smooth, void-free substrates.
  - 1. Modified Bituminous Type:
    - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc; .
      - 2) W.R. Meadows, Inc; Air-Shield LM (All Season).
  - 2. Physical and Performance Properties:
    - a. Air Permeance: Maximum 0.004 cfm/sq. ft. of surface area at 1.57-lbf/sq. ft. pressure difference; ASTM E 2178.
    - b. Vapor Permeance: Maximum 10 perms; ASTM E 96/E 96M, Desiccant Method.
    - c. Ultimate Elongation: Minimum 250 percent; ASTM D 412, Die C.
    - d. Adhesion to Substrate: Minimum s30 lbf/sq. in. when tested according to ASTM D 4541.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Fire Propagation Characteristics: Passes NFPA 285 testing as part of an approved assembly.
- f. UV Resistance: Can be exposed to sunlight for 180 days according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that substrates are sound and free of oil, grease, dirt, excess mortar, or other contaminants.
  - 2. Verify that substrates have cured and aged for minimum time recommended in writing by air-barrier manufacturer.
  - 3. Verify that substrates are visibly dry and free of moisture. Test concrete substrates for capillary moisture by plastic sheet method according to ASTM D 4263.
  - 4. Verify that masonry joints are flush and completely filled with mortar.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. Clean, prepare, treat, fill, and seal substrate and joints and cracks in substrate according to manufacturer's written instructions and details. Provide clean, dust-free, and dry substrate for air-barrier application.
- B. Mask off adjoining surfaces not covered by air barrier to prevent spillage and overspray affecting other construction.
- C. Remove grease, oil, bitumen, form-release agents, paints, curing compounds, and other penetrating contaminants or film-forming coatings from concrete.
- D. Remove fins, ridges, mortar, and other projections and fill honeycomb, aggregate pockets, holes, and other voids in concrete with substrate-patching material.
- E. Remove excess mortar from masonry ties, shelf angles, and other obstructions.
- F. At changes in substrate plane, apply sealant or termination mastic beads at sharp corners and edges to form a smooth transition from one plane to another.
- G. Cover gaps in substrate plane and form a smooth transition from one substrate plane to another with stainless-steel sheet mechanically fastened to structural framing to provide continuous support for air barrier.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Bridge isolation joints and discontinuous wall-to-wall, deck-to-wall, and deck-to-deck joints with air-barrier accessory material that accommodates joint movement according to manufacturer's written instructions and details.

### 3.3 PRIMARY AIR-BARRIER MATERIAL INSTALLATION

- A. Apply air-barrier material to form a seal with strips and transition strips and to achieve a continuous air barrier according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions and details. Apply air-barrier material within manufacturer's recommended application temperature ranges.
  - 1. Unless manufacturer recommends in writing against priming, apply primer to substrates at required rate and allow it to dry.
  - 2. Limit priming to areas that will be covered by air-barrier material on same day. Reprime areas exposed for more than 24 hours.
  - 3. Where multiple prime coats are needed to achieve required bond, allow adequate drying time between coats.
- B. Low-Build Air Barriers: Apply continuous unbroken air-barrier material to substrates according to the following thickness. Apply air-barrier material in full contact around protrusions such as masonry ties.
  - 1. Vapor-Retarding, Low-Build Air Barrier: Total dry film thickness as recommended in writing by manufacturer to comply with performance requirements, applied in one or more equal coats.
- C. Do not cover air barrier until it has been tested and inspected by testing agency.
- D. Correct deficiencies in or remove air barrier that does not comply with requirements; repair substrates and reapply air-barrier components.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect air-barrier system from damage during application and remainder of construction period, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Protect air barrier from exposure to UV light and harmful weather exposure as recommended in writing by manufacturer. If exposed to these conditions for longer than recommended, remove and replace air barrier or install additional, full-thickness, air-barrier application after repairing and preparing the overexposed materials according to air-barrier manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Protect air barrier from contact with incompatible materials and sealants not approved by air-barrier manufacturer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Clean spills, stains, and soiling from construction that would be exposed in the completed work using cleaning agents and procedures recommended in writing by manufacturer of affected construction.
- C. Remove masking materials after installation.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 074293 - SOFFIT PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal soffit panels.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver components, metal panels, and other manufactured items so as not to be damaged or deformed. Package metal panels for protection during transportation and handling.
- B. Unload, store, and erect metal panels in a manner to prevent bending, warping, twisting, and surface damage.
- C. Stack metal panels horizontally on platforms or pallets, covered with suitable weathertight and ventilated covering. Store metal panels to ensure dryness, with positive slope for drainage of water. Do not store metal panels in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
- D. Retain strippable protective covering on metal panels during installation.
- E. Copper Panels: Wear gloves when handling to prevent fingerprints and soiling of surface.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of metal panels to be performed according to manufacturers' written instructions and warranty requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate metal panel installation with rain drainage work, flashing, trim, construction of walls, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E1592:
  - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Deflection Limits: For wind loads, no greater than 1/180 of the span.
- B. Air Infiltration: Air leakage of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- C. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: No water penetration when tested according to ASTM E331 at the following test-pressure difference:
  - 1. Test-Pressure Difference: 2.86 lbf/sq. ft..
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 METAL SOFFIT PANELS

- A. Provide metal soffit panels designed to be installed by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Metal Soffit Panels: Match profile and material of metal panels.
  - 1. Finish: Match finish and color of metal wall panels.

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate and finish metal panels and accessories at the factory, by manufacturer's standard procedures and processes, as necessary to fulfill indicated performance requirements demonstrated by laboratory testing. Comply with indicated profiles and with dimensional and structural requirements.
- B. On-Site Fabrication: Subject to compliance with requirements of this Section, metal panels may be fabricated on-site using UL-certified, portable roll-forming equipment if panels are of same profile and warranted by manufacturer to be equal to factory-formed panels. Fabricate according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions and to comply with details shown.
- C. Provide panel profile, including major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs, if any, for full length of panel.
- D. Fabricate metal panel joints with factory-installed captive gaskets or separator strips that provide a weathertight seal and prevent metal-to-metal contact, and that minimize noise from movements.
- E. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's recommendations and recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, metal, and other characteristics of item indicated.
  - 1. Form exposed sheet metal accessories that are without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and that are true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  - 2. Seams for Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with epoxy seam sealer. Rivet joints for additional strength.
  - 3. Seams for Other Than Aluminum: Fabricate nonmoving seams in accessories with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 4. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion, but movable, joints in metal to accommodate sealant and to comply with SMACNA standards.
  - 5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces of accessories exposed to view.
  - 6. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Size: As recommended by SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" or metal soffit panel manufacturer for application but not less than thickness of metal being secured.

## 2.4 FINISHES

- A. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- C. Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Concealed Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.
- D. Stainless Steel Panels and Accessories:
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
  - 2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
    - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
    - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, metal panel supports, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Examine framing to verify that girts, angles, channels, studs, and other structural panel support members and anchorage have been installed within alignment tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Examine sheathing to verify that sheathing joints are supported by framing or blocking and that installation is within flatness tolerances required by metal panel manufacturer.
    - a. Verify that air- or water-resistive barriers been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Examine roughing-in for components and systems penetrating metal panels to verify actual locations of penetrations relative to seam locations of metal panels before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install metal panels according to manufacturer's written instructions in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Install panels perpendicular to supports unless otherwise indicated. Anchor metal panels and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.
  - 1. Shim or otherwise plumb substrates receiving metal panels.
  - 2. Flash and seal metal panels at perimeter of all openings. Fasten with self-tapping screws. Do not begin installation until air- or water-resistive barriers and flashings that will be concealed by metal panels are installed.
  - 3. Install screw fasteners in predrilled holes.
  - 4. Locate and space fastenings in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment.
  - 5. Install flashing and trim as metal panel work proceeds.
  - 6. Locate panel splices over, but not attached to, structural supports. Stagger panel splices and end laps to avoid a four-panel lap splice condition.
  - 7. Provide weathertight escutcheons for pipe- and conduit-penetrating panels.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action as recommended in writing by metal panel manufacturer.
- C. Lap-Seam Metal Panels: Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each lapped joint at location and spacing recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Apply panels and associated items true to line for neat and weathertight enclosure.
  - 2. Provide metal-backed washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal panels.
  - 3. Locate and space exposed fasteners in uniform vertical and horizontal alignment. Use proper tools to obtain controlled uniform compression for positive seal without rupture of washer.
  - 4. Install screw fasteners with power tools having controlled torque adjusted to compress washer tightly without damage to washer, screw threads, or panels. Install screws in predrilled holes.
- D. Watertight Installation:
  - 1. Apply a continuous ribbon of sealant or tape to seal lapped joints of metal panels, using sealant or tape as recommend by manufacturer on side laps of nesting-type panels and elsewhere as needed to make panels watertight.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Provide sealant or tape between panels and protruding equipment, vents, and accessories.
  3. At panel splices, nest panels with minimum 6-inch end lap, sealed with sealant and fastened together by interlocking clamping plates.
- E. Accessory Installation: Install accessories with positive anchorage to building and weathertight mounting, and provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashings and other components.
1. Install components required for a complete metal panel system including trim, corners, seam covers, flashings, sealants, gaskets, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Provide types indicated by metal panel manufacturer; or, if not indicated, provide types recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

### 3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as metal panels are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions. On completion of metal panel installation, clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Maintain in a clean condition during construction.
- B. After metal panel installation, clear weep holes and drainage channels of obstructions, dirt, and sealant.
- C. Replace metal panels that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 074643 - COMPOSITE CLADDING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Hybrid Aluminum/WPC cladding.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

- A. Section 06160 - Sheathing.

1.3 REFERENCES

n.

- A. ASTM International (ASTM):
  - 1. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under provisions of Section 01300.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions, showing required preparation and installation procedures.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods including anchorage details.
  - 4. Cleaning and maintenance instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Provide shop drawings indicating details of construction, anchorage and installation. Include statement that anchorage methods comply with applicable building codes and loadings for the type of framing and condition of the supporting construction and details.
- D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples 6 inches in length, representing materials, colors, patterns, textures, and finishes to be installed.
  - 1. Closeout Submittals: Documentation of manufacturer's warranty.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer: Minimum 2 years' experience with similar technologies
- B. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
  - 1. Finish areas designated by Architect.
  - 2. Do not proceed with remaining work until workmanship and appearance are approved by Architect.
  - 3. Subject to approval by Architect, mock-up may be retained as part of finish work.
- C. Pre-Installation Meetings: Conduct pre-installation meetings to verify project requirements, substrate conditions, construction documents, details and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver materials in manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged rolls/pallets with identification labels intact.
- B. Storage and Protection: Store materials protected from exposure to harmful environmental conditions and at temperature and humidity conditions recommended by the manufacturer.

### 1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's recommended limits.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard limited 10-year non-prorated warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Geolam, which is located at: 9 Shorncliffe Ave.; Toronto, ON, Canada M4V 1S9; Toll Free Tel: 877-627-3530; Tel: 416-548-7450; Fax: 416-548-7894; Email: request info (info@geolaminc.com); Web: www.geolaminc.com
- B. Substitutions: Peterson Pac-Clad PVDF Wood Grain Finish - Golden Maple
- C. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01600.

### 2.2 HYBRID ALUMINUM/WPC CLADDING

- A. Basis of Design: Vertigo 5010 Wood Hybrid Cladding as manufactured by Geolam.
  - 1. Hot co-extrusion of aluminum and wood composite.
  - 2. Physical Properties:
    - a. Aluminum Type-A60636 Per JISH4100
    - b. Surface Finish AA10 Per JIS H8601
    - c. Tensile Strength-150 N/mm<sup>2</sup> or better
    - d. Load Bearing Capacity-110N/mm<sup>2</sup> or better
    - e. Bonding Layer-Olefin Resin
    - f. Surface Layer-Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant
    - g. Accelerated Weathering Test-DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed
    - h. Accelerated Weathering Test-JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE
    - i. Salt Spray Test-DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS
    - j. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing DIN EN ISO 3221
    - k. Color Stability Test-JIS K5400
    - l. Aging Test-JIS K1571-2010
    - m. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.
  - 3. Width: 7-1/4 in (184 mm). Exposure: 6-1/2 (165 mm).
  - 4. Depth: 1/2 in (13 mm).
  - 5. Length: 12 ft.
  - 6. Weight: 0.080 lbs. per ft.
  - 7. Color: Teak.
- B. Basis of Design: Vertigo 5011 Wood Hybrid Cladding as manufactured by Geolam.
  - 1. Hot co-extrusion of aluminum and wood composite.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Physical Properties:
  - a. Aluminum Type-A60636 Per JISH4100
  - b. Surface Finish AA10 Per JIS H8601
  - c. Tensile Strength-150 N/mm<sup>2</sup> or better
  - d. Load Bearing Capacity-110N/mm<sup>2</sup> or better
  - e. Bonding Layer-Olefin Resin
  - f. Surface Layer-Regenerated wood flour resin containing PP based Non-halogenated flame retardant
  - g. Accelerated Weathering Test-DIN ISO 16474-2 Passed
  - h. Accelerated Weathering Test-JIS A 1415 5000 hours. 2.1 DE
  - i. Salt Spray Test-DIN EN ISO 9227 NSS
  - j. Sulfur Dioxide Corrosion Testing DIN EN ISO 3221
  - k. Color Stability Test-JIS K5400
  - l. Aging Test-JIS K1571-2010
  - m. Core in Anodized Aluminum Alloy: A60635S-T5.
3. Width: 5-1/8 in (130 mm).
4. Depth: 1/2 in (13 mm).
5. Length: 12 ft.
6. Weight: 0.52 pounds plf.
7. Color: Teak.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

- A. Examine existing conditions and do not proceed with installation until substrates have been properly prepared and deviations from manufacturer's recommended tolerances are corrected. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- B. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect in writing of deviations from manufacturer's recommended installation tolerances and conditions.
- C. Commencement of installation constitutes acceptance of conditions.
  1. INSTALLATION
  2. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations including but not limited to the following.
  3. Cladding:
    - a. Sheathing and code compliant weather resistive barrier.

Protect installed work from damage due to subsequent construction activity on the site.

Clean using materials recommended by the manufacturer to remove stains, dirt and debris prior to final acceptance.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 075419 - POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adhered polyvinyl chloride (PVC) roofing system.
  - 2. Mechanically fastened, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) roofing system.
  - 3. Loosely laid and ballasted, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) roofing system.
  - 4. Walkways.
- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to work of this Section.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing and base flashings shall withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings shall remain watertight.
  - 1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof membrane shall withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
  - 2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane shall resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272/D4272M, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials shall be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
  - 1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
  - 2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
  - 3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials shall comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and shall be listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
  - 1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90 .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 SH.

E. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

F. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### 2.2 POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

A. PVC Keytone Ethylene Ester (KEE)- Alloy Sheet: ASTM D4434/D4434M, Type III, with fabric backing.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
- b. GAF.

2. Membrane Thickness: 60 mils.

3. Exposed Face Color: White.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.

### 2.3 WALKWAYS

A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.

1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.

2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
  4. Verify that minimum concrete drying period recommended by roofing system manufacturer has passed.
  5. Verify that concrete substrate is visibly dry and free of moisture, and that minimum concrete internal relative humidity is not more than 75 percent, or as recommended by roofing system manufacturer, when tested according to ASTM F2170.
    - a. Test Frequency: One test probe per each 1000 sq. ft. of roof deck, with no fewer than three test probes.
    - b. Submit test reports within 24 hours of performing tests.
  6. Verify that concrete-curing compounds that will impair adhesion of roofing components to roof deck have been removed.
  7. Verify that joints in precast concrete roof decks have been grouted flush with top of concrete.
  8. Verify that minimum curing period recommended by roofing system manufacturer for lightweight insulating concrete roof decks has passed.
  9. Verify that any damaged sections of cementitious wood-fiber decks have been repaired or replaced.
  10. Verify that adjacent cementitious wood-fiber panels are vertically aligned to within 1/8 inch
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Submit test result within 24 hours of performing tests.
    - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNavlisted roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning work on adjoining roofing.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel Owner's testing and inspection agency.
- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- F. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- G. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- H. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roofing, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- I. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Install walkway products according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
    - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
    - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
    - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
    - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
    - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
  - 2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
  - 3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

3.7 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 075423 - THERMOPLASTIC-POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Adhered thermoplastic polyolefin (TPO) roofing system.
2. Accessory roofing materials.
3. Substrate board.
4. Roof insulation.
5. Insulation accessories and cover board.
6. Walkways.

- B. Section includes installation of sound-absorbing insulation strips in ribs of roof deck. Sound-absorbing insulation strips are furnished under Section 053100 "Steel Decking."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Roofing Terminology: Definitions in ASTM D1079 and glossary in NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Membrane Roof Systems" apply to Work of this Section.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Roofing Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing Installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck Installer, air barrier Installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing, including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
2. Review methods and procedures related to roofing installation, including manufacturer's written instructions.
3. Review and finalize construction schedule, and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
4. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
5. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
6. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that affects roofing system.
7. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

8. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
9. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  1. For insulation and roof system component fasteners, include copy of FM Approvals' RoofNav listing.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include roof plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work, including the following:
  1. Layout and thickness of insulation.
  2. Base flashings and membrane termination details.
  3. Flashing details at penetrations.
  4. Tapered insulation layout, thickness, and slopes.
  5. Roof plan showing orientation of steel roof deck and orientation of roof membrane, fastening spacings, and patterns for mechanically fastened roofing system.
  6. Insulation fastening patterns for corner, perimeter, and field-of-roof locations.
  7. Tie-in with adjoining air barrier.
- C. Samples for Verification: For the following products:
  1. Roof membrane and flashings, of color required.
  2. Aggregate ballast in gradation and color required.
  3. Roof paver in each color and texture required.
  4. Walkway pads or rolls, of color required.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer Certificates:
  1. Performance Requirement Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that roofing system complies with requirements specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.
    - a. Submit evidence of compliance with performance requirements.
  2. Special Warranty Certificate: Signed by roof membrane manufacturer, certifying that all materials supplied under this Section are acceptable for special warranty.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certified statement from existing roof membrane manufacturer stating that existing roof warranty has not been affected by Work performed under this Section.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, approval or listing agency markings, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
  - 1. Discard and legally dispose of liquid material that cannot be applied within its stated shelf life.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Handle and store roofing materials, and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit roofing system to be installed according to manufacturer's written instructions and warranty requirements.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of roofing system that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Special warranty includes roof membrane, base flashings, roof insulation, and other components of roofing system.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Special Project Warranty: Submit roofing Installer's warranty, on warranty form at end of this Section, signed by Installer, covering the Work of this Section, including all components of roofing system such as roof membrane, base flashing, roof insulation, fasteners, cover boards, substrate boards, vapor retarders, roof pavers, and walkway products, for the following warranty period:
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Installed roofing system and flashings to withstand specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Roof system and flashings to remain watertight.
1. Accelerated Weathering: Roof to withstand 2000 hours of exposure when tested according to ASTM G152, ASTM G154, or ASTM G155.
  2. Impact Resistance: Roof membrane to resist impact damage when tested according to ASTM D3746, ASTM D4272, or the "Resistance to Foot Traffic Test" in FM Approvals 4470.
- B. Material Compatibility: Roofing materials to be compatible with one another and adjacent materials under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roof membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Wind Uplift Resistance: Design roofing system to resist the following wind uplift pressures when tested according to FM Approvals 4474, UL 580, or UL 1897:
1. Zone 1 (Roof Area Field): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
  2. Zone 2 (Roof Area Perimeter): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
  3. Zone 3 (Roof Area Corners): Refer to General Structural Notes for Wind Requirements.
- D. FM Approvals' RoofNav Listing: Roof membrane, base flashings, and component materials comply with requirements in FM Approvals 4450 or FM Approvals 4470 as part of a roofing system, and are listed in FM Approvals' RoofNav for Class 1 or noncombustible construction, as applicable. Identify materials with FM Approvals Certification markings.
1. Fire/Windstorm Classification: Class 1A-90.
  2. Hail-Resistance Rating: FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-34 SH.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Solar Reflectance Index (SRI): Three-year-aged SRI not less than 15 when calculated according to ASTM E 1980, based on testing identical products by a qualified testing agency.
- F. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure: ASTM E108 or UL 790, Class A; for application and roof slopes indicated; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- G. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

### 2.2 THERMOPLASTIC POLYOLEFIN (TPO) ROOFING

- A. TPO Sheet: ASTM D6878/D6878M, internally fabric- or scrim-reinforced, TPO sheet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Firestone Building Products.
    - c. GAF.
    - d. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain components for roofing system from manufacturers approved by roof membrane manufacturer.
  - 3. Thickness: 60 mils, nominal.
  - 4. Exposed Face Color: White.

### 2.3 SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Glass-Mat Gypsum Roof Substrate Board: ASTM C1177/C1177M, water-resistant gypsum board.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
  - 2. Thickness: 1/2 inch thick.
  - 3. Surface Finish: Factory primed.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION

- A. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, Type II, Class 1, Grade 2, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
    - b. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - c. Firestone Building Products.
    - d. GAF.
    - e. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
  - 2. Thickness:
    - a. As required to achieve an R-30.
- B. Tapered Insulation: Provide factory-tapered insulation boards.
  - 1. Material: Match roof insulation.
  - 2. Slope:
    - a. Saddles and Crickets: 1/2 inch per foot unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

2.5 INSULATION ACCESSORIES AND COVER BOARD

- A. General: Roof insulation accessories recommended by insulation manufacturer for intended use and compatibility with other roofing system components.
- B. Fiber-Reinforced Cementitious Cover Board: ASTM C1325, fiber-mat-reinforced cementitious board.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.6 WALKWAYS

- A. Flexible Walkways: Factory-formed, nonporous, heavy-duty, slip-resisting, surface-textured walkway pads, approximately 3/16 inch thick and acceptable to roofing system manufacturer.
  - 1. Size: Approximately 36 by 60 inches.
  - 2. Color: Contrasting with roof membrane.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Verify that roof openings and penetrations are in place, curbs are set and braced, and roof-drain bodies are securely clamped in place.
  - 2. Verify that wood blocking, curbs, and nailers are securely anchored to roof deck at penetrations and terminations and that nailers match thicknesses of insulation.
  - 3. Verify that surface plane flatness and fastening of steel roof deck complies with requirements in Section 053100 "Steel Decking."
  - 4.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean substrate of dust, debris, moisture, and other substances detrimental to roofing system installation according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions. Remove sharp projections.
- B. Prevent materials from entering and clogging roof drains and conductors and from spilling or migrating onto surfaces of other construction. Remove roof-drain plugs when no work is taking place or when rain is forecast.
- C. Perform fastener-pullout tests according to roof system manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Submit test result within 24 hours after performing tests.
    - a. Include manufacturer's requirements for any revision to previously submitted fastener patterns required to achieve specified wind uplift requirements.
- D. Install sound-absorbing insulation strips according to acoustical roof deck manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOFING, GENERAL

- A. Install roofing system according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions, FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements, and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Complete terminations and base flashings and provide temporary seals to prevent water from entering completed sections of roofing system at end of workday or when rain is forecast. Remove and discard temporary seals before beginning Work on adjoining roofing.
- C. Install roof membrane and auxiliary materials to tie in to existing roofing to maintain weathertightness of transition and to not void warranty for existing roofing system.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF SUBSTRATE BOARD

- A. Install substrate board with long joints in continuous straight lines, with end joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
  - 1. At steel roof decks, install substrate board at right angle to flutes of deck.
    - a. Locate end joints over crests of steel roof deck.
  - 2. Tightly butt substrate boards together.
  - 3. Cut substrate board to fit tight around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - 4. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck according to recommendations in FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29.
  - 5. Fasten substrate board to top flanges of steel deck to resist uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof according to roofing system manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 6. Loosely lay substrate board over roof deck.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION

- A. Coordinate installing roofing system components so insulation is not exposed to precipitation or left exposed at end of workday.
- B. Comply with roofing system and roof insulation manufacturer's written instructions for installing roof insulation.
- C. Installation Over Metal Decking:
  - 1. Install base layer of insulation with joints staggered not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows and with long joints continuous at right angle to flutes of decking.
    - a. Locate end joints over crests of decking.
    - b. Where installing composite and noncomposite insulation in two or more layers, install noncomposite board insulation for bottom layer and intermediate layers, if applicable, and install composite board insulation for top layer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
  - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
    - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - h. Loosely lay base layer of insulation units over substrate.
  - i. Mechanically attach base layer of insulation and substrate board using mechanical fasteners specifically designed and sized for fastening specified board-type roof insulation to metal decks.
    - 1) Fasten insulation according to requirements in FM Approvals' RoofNav for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification.
    - 2) Fasten insulation to resist specified uplift pressure at corners, perimeter, and field of roof.
2. Install upper layers of insulation and tapered insulation with joints of each layer offset not less than 12 inches from previous layer of insulation.
- a. Staggered end joints within each layer not less than 24 inches in adjacent rows.
  - b. Install with long joints continuous and with end joints staggered not less than 12 inches in adjacent rows.
  - c. Trim insulation neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  - d. Make joints between adjacent insulation boards not more than 1/4 inch in width.
  - e. At internal roof drains, slope insulation to create a square drain sump with each side equal to the diameter of the drain bowl plus 24 inches.
    - 1) Trim insulation so that water flow is unrestricted.
  - f. Fill gaps exceeding 1/4 inch with insulation.
  - g. Cut and fit insulation within 1/4 inch of nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  - h. Loosely lay each layer of insulation units over substrate.
  - i. Adhere each layer of insulation to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
    - 1) Set each layer of insulation in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Set each layer of insulation in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- 3) Set each layer of insulation in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF COVER BOARDS

- A. Install cover boards over insulation with long joints in continuous straight lines with end joints staggered between rows. Offset joints of insulation below a minimum of 6 inches in each direction.
  1. Trim cover board neatly to fit around penetrations and projections, and to fit tight to intersecting sloping roof decks.
  2. At internal roof drains, conform to slope of drain sump.
    - a. Trim cover board so that water flow is unrestricted.
  3. Cut and fit cover board tight to nailers, projections, and penetrations.
  4. Adhere cover board to substrate using adhesive according to FM Approvals' RoofNav listed roof assembly requirements for specified Windstorm Resistance Classification and FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-29, as follows:
    - a. Set cover board in a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt, applied within plus or minus 25 deg F of equiviscous temperature.
    - b. Set cover board in ribbons of bead-applied insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
    - c. Set cover board in a uniform coverage of full-spread insulation adhesive, firmly pressing and maintaining insulation in place.
- B. Install slip sheet over cover board and beneath roof membrane.
- C. Place plates on insulation in required fastening patterns to achieve FM rating and secure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  1. Install plates and fasteners tight and flat to substrate with no dimpling, and with fastener extending 1 inch minimum into roof deck; do not overdrive fasteners.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF ADHERED ROOF MEMBRANE

- A. Adhere roof membrane over area to receive roofing according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Unroll roof membrane and allow to relax before installing.
- C. Start installation of roofing in presence of roofing system manufacturer's technical personnel and Owner's testing and inspection agency.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Accurately align roof membrane, and maintain uniform side and end laps of minimum dimensions required by manufacturer. Stagger end laps.
- E. Hot Roofing Asphalt: Apply a solid mopping of hot roofing asphalt to substrate at temperature and rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane. Do not apply to splice area of roof membrane.
- F. Fabric-Backed Roof Membrane Adhesive: Apply to substrate at rate required by manufacturer, and install fabric-backed roof membrane.
- G. In addition to adhering, mechanically fasten roof membrane securely at terminations, penetrations, and perimeter of roofing.
- H. Apply roof membrane with side laps shingled with slope of roof deck where possible.
- I. Seams: Clean seam areas, overlap roof membrane, and hot-air weld side and end laps of roof membrane and sheet flashings, to ensure a watertight seam installation.
  - 1. Test lap edges with probe to verify seam weld continuity. Apply lap sealant to seal cut edges of roof membrane and sheet flashings.
  - 2. Verify field strength of seams a minimum of twice daily, and repair seam sample areas.
  - 3. Repair tears, voids, and lapped seams in roof membrane that do not comply with requirements.
- J. Spread sealant bed over deck-drain flange at roof drains, and securely seal roof membrane in place with clamping ring.
  - 1.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF BASE FLASHING

- A. Install sheet flashings and preformed flashing accessories, and adhere to substrates according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Apply bonding adhesive to substrate and underside of sheet flashing at required rate, and allow to partially dry. Do not apply to seam area of flashing.
- C. Flash penetrations and field-formed inside and outside corners with cured or uncured sheet flashing.
- D. Clean seam areas, overlap, and firmly roll sheet flashings into the adhesive. Hot-air weld side and end laps to ensure a watertight seam installation.
- E. Terminate and seal top of sheet flashings and mechanically anchor to substrate through termination bars.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF WALKWAYS

#### A. Flexible Walkways:

1. Install flexible walkways at the following locations:
  - a. Retain one or more subparagraphs below. Revise to suit Project.
  - b. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
  - c. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - d. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - e. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
  - f. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - g. Locations indicated on Drawings.
  - h. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
2. Provide 6-inch clearance between adjoining pads.
3. Heat weld to substrate or adhere walkway products to substrate with compatible adhesive according to roofing system manufacturer's written instructions.

#### B. Roof-Paver Walkways: Install walkway roof pavers according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install roof paver walkways at the following locations:
  - a. Perimeter of each rooftop unit.
  - b. Between each rooftop unit location, creating a continuous path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - c. Between each roof hatch and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - d. Top and bottom of each roof access ladder.
  - e. Between each roof access ladder and each rooftop unit location or path connecting rooftop unit locations.
  - f. Locations indicated on Drawings.
  - g. As required by roof membrane manufacturer's warranty requirements.
2. Provide 3 inches of space between adjacent roof pavers.

### 3.10 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect roofing system from damage and wear during remainder of construction period. When remaining construction does not affect or endanger roofing system, inspect roofing system for deterioration and damage, describing its nature and extent in a written report, with copies to Architect and Owner.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Correct deficiencies in or remove roofing system that does not comply with requirements, repair substrates, and repair or reinstall roofing system to a condition free of damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion and according to warranty requirements.
- C. Clean overspray and spillage from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Manufactured reglets with counterflashing.
2. Formed roof-drainage sheet metal fabrications.
3. Formed low-slope roof sheet metal fabrications.
4. Formed equipment support flashing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry" for wood nailers, curbs, and blocking.
2. Section 079513.13 "Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for interior floors, walls, and ceilings.
3. Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" for manufactured expansion-joint cover assemblies for exterior building walls, soffits, and parapets.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim layout and seams with sizes and locations of penetrations to be flashed, and joints and seams in adjacent materials.
- B. Coordinate sheet metal flashing and trim installation with adjoining roofing and wall materials, joints, and seams to provide leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Detail fabrication and installation layouts, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop- and field-assembled Work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Include identification of material, thickness, weight, and finish for each item and location in Project.
4. Include details for forming, including profiles, shapes, seams, and dimensions.
5. Include details for joining, supporting, and securing, including layout and spacing of fasteners, cleats, clips, and other attachments. Include pattern of seams.
6. Include details of termination points and assemblies.
7. Include details of expansion joints and expansion-joint covers, including showing direction of expansion and contraction from fixed points.
8. Include details of roof-penetration flashing.
9. Include details of edge conditions, including eaves, ridges, valleys, rakes, crickets, flashings, and counterflashings.
10. Include details of special conditions.
11. Include details of connections to adjoining work.
12. Detail formed flashing and trim at scale of not less than 1-1/2 inches per 12 inches.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 12 inches long by actual width.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of sheet metal and accessory indicated with factory-applied finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish.

1. Sheet Metal Flashing: 12 inches long by actual width of unit, including finished seam and in required profile. Include fasteners, cleats, clips, closures, and other attachments.
2. Trim, Metal Closures, Expansion Joints, Joint Intersections, and Miscellaneous Fabrications: 12 inches long and in required profile. Include fasteners and other exposed accessories.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For each type of coping and roof edge flashing that is FM Approvals approved.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Employs skilled workers who custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim similar to that required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

1. For copings and roof edge flashings that are ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 tested FM Approvals approved, shop shall be listed as able to fabricate required details as tested and approved.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store sheet metal flashing and trim materials in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage.
  - 1. Store sheet metal flashing and trim materials away from uncured concrete and masonry.
  - 2. Protect stored sheet metal flashing and trim from contact with water.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on sheet metal flashing and trim from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for period of sheet metal flashing and trim installation.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Exposed Panel Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Sheet metal flashing and trim assemblies, including cleats, anchors, and fasteners, shall withstand wind loads, structural movement, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction. Completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight.
- B. Sheet Metal Standard for Flashing and Trim: Comply with NRCA's "The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control, and Reroofing" requirements for dimensions and profiles shown unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install copings tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressure:
  - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Structural Drawings.
- D. FM Approvals Listing: Manufacture and install copings that are listed in FM Approvals' "RoofNav" and approved for windstorm classification, Class 1-90. Identify materials with name of fabricator and design approved by FM Approvals.
- E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 SHEET METALS

- A. Protect mechanical and other finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary protective film before shipping.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Provide zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating designation; prepainted by coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A755/A755M.
  - 1. Surface: and with manufacturer's standard clear acrylic coating on both sides.
  - 2. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
    - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat. Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - 3. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester backer finish, consisting of prime coat and wash coat with minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

### 2.3 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt; nonperforated.

- B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment: Minimum 30 mils thick, consisting of a slip-resistant polyethylene- or polypropylene-film top surface laminated to a layer of butyl- or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; specifically designed to withstand high metal temperatures beneath metal roofing. Provide primer in accordance with underlayment manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlisle Residential; a division of Carlisle Construction Materials.
    - b. GCP Applied Technologies Inc.
    - c. Owens Corning.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain underlayment from single source from single manufacturer.
  3. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D1970/D1970M; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F or lower.
- C. Slip Sheet: Rosin-sized building paper, 3 lb/100 sq. ft. minimum.

#### 2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, solder, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and as recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
    - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating. Provide metal-backed EPDM or PVC sealing washers under heads of exposed fasteners bearing on weather side of metal.
    - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
    - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
  2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized steel in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Solder:
  - 1. For Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn50, 50 percent tin and 50 percent lead or Grade Sn60, 60 percent tin and 40 percent lead.
- D. Sealant Tape: Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch wide and 1/8 inch thick.
- E. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric silicone polymer sealant; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.
- F. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- G. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- H. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion in accordance with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- I. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.
- J. Reglets: Units of type, material, and profile required, formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, and compatible with flashing indicated with factory-mitered and -welded corners and junctions and with interlocking counterflashing on exterior face, of same metal as reglet.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Fry Reglet Corporation.
    - b. Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
    - c. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain reglets from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Material: Galvanized steel, 0.022 inch thick.
  - 4. Surface-Mounted Type: Provide with slotted holes for fastening to substrate, with neoprene or other suitable weatherproofing washers, and with channel for sealant at top edge.
  - 5. Accessories:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Flexible-Flashing Retainer: Provide resilient plastic or rubber accessory to secure flexible flashing in reglet where clearance does not permit use of standard metal counterflashing or where Drawings show reglet without metal counterflashing.
  - b. Counterflashing Wind-Restraint Clips: Provide clips to be installed before counterflashing to prevent wind uplift of counterflashing's lower edge.
6. Finish: With manufacturer's standard color coating.

### 2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations in cited sheet metal standard that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item required.
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in shop to greatest extent possible.
  2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim in thickness or weight needed to comply with performance requirements, but not less than that specified for each application and metal.
  3. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered and obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
  4. Form sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates without excessive oil-canning, buckling, and tool marks; true to line, levels, and slopes; and with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
  5. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Do not use exposed fasteners on faces exposed to view.
- B. Fabrication Tolerances:
1. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.
  2. Fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim that is capable of installation to tolerances specified.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Form metal for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
  2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Sealant Joints: Where movable, nonexpansion-type joints are required, form metal in accordance with cited sheet metal standard to provide for proper installation of elastomeric sealant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- F. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices of sizes as recommended by cited sheet metal standard and by FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for application, but not less than thickness of metal being secured.
- G. Seams:
  - 1. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Tin edges to be seamed, form seams, and solder.
  - 2. Fabricate nonmoving seams with flat-lock seams. Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Rivet joints where necessary for strength.
- H. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.

### 2.6 ROOF-DRAINAGE SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Hanging Gutters: (8" wide x 8" deep)
  - 1. Fabricate to cross section required, complete with end pieces, outlet tubes, and other accessories as required.
  - 2. Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long sections.
  - 3. Furnish flat-stock gutter brackets and flat-stock gutter spacers and straps fabricated from same metal as gutters, of size recommended by cited sheet metal standard, but with thickness not less than twice the gutter thickness.
  - 4. Fabricate expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, gutter bead reinforcing bars, and gutter accessories from same metal as gutters. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 5. Gutter Profile: As shown on drawings Style A (SMACNA Standards) .
  - 6. Expansion Joints: Lap type.
  - 7. Accessories: Wire-ball downspout strainer.
  - 8. Gutters with Girth up to 15 Inches: Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.
- B. Downspouts: Fabricate rectangular Figure B (SMACNA Standards) downspouts are all 7' wide x 7" deep. , complete with mitered elbows. Furnish with metal hangers from same material as downspouts and anchors. Shop fabricate elbows.
  - 1. Fabricated Hanger Style: Fig. A (Plate 20) in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

- C. Parapet Scuppers: Fabricate scuppers to dimensions, 14" wide X 14" deep , with closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches beyond cant or tapered strip into field of roof. Fasten gravel guard angles to base of scupper. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- D. Conductor Heads: Fabricate conductor heads with flanged back and stiffened top edge and of the following dimensions (18" wide X 18" deep- not including the built-in overflow) and shape required, complete with outlet tubes, exterior flange trim, and built-in overflows. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

## 2.7 LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Roof Edge Flashing Fascia Cap: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long sections. Furnish with 6-inch- wide, joint cover plates. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Joint Style: Overlapped, 4 inches wide.
  - 2. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.
- B. Copings: Fabricate in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections. Fabricate joint plates of same thickness as copings. Furnish with continuous cleats to support edge of external leg and drill elongated holes for fasteners on interior leg. Miter corners, fasten and seal watertight. Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners.
  - 1. Coping Profile: As shown on Drawings in accordance with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual."
  - 2. Joint Style: Butted with expansion space and 6-inch- wide, exposed cover plate.
  - 3. Fabricate from the following materials:
    - a. Galvanized Steel: 0.040 inch thick.
- C. Roof and Roof-to-Wall Transition Expansion-Joint Cover: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.034 inch thick.
- D. Base Flashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:
  - 1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

E. Counterflashing: Shop fabricate interior and exterior corners. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

F. Flashing Receivers: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.022 inch thick.

G. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

H. Roof-Drain Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

### 2.8 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- long, but not exceeding 12-foot- long, sections, under copings, and at shelf angles. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches beyond each side of wall openings; and form with 2-inch- high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Stainless Steel: 0.0156 inch thick.

### 2.9 MISCELLANEOUS SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Equipment Support Flashing: Fabricate from the following materials:

1. Galvanized Steel: 0.028 inch thick.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, substrate, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify compliance with requirements for installation tolerances of substrates.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
3. Verify that air- or water-resistant barriers have been installed over sheathing or backing substrate to prevent air infiltration or water penetration.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

A. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment, wrinkle free, using adhesive to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lap joints not less than 2 inches.

B. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet Underlayment:

1. Install self-adhering, high-temperature sheet underlayment; wrinkle free.
2. Prime substrate if recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
3. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer for installing underlayment at low temperatures.
4. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches staggered 24 inches between courses.
5. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches. Roll laps and edges with roller.
6. Roll laps and edges with roller.
7. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

C. Install slip sheet, wrinkle free, over underlayment before installing sheet metal flashing and trim.

1. Install in shingle fashion to shed water.
2. Lapp joints not less than 4 inches.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with details indicated and recommendations of cited sheet metal standard that apply to installation characteristics required unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Install fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.
2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line, levels, and slopes. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of sealant.
3. Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
  5. Install continuous cleats with fasteners spaced not more than 12 inches o.c.
  6. Space individual cleats not more than 12 inches apart. Attach each cleat with at least two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
  7. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim with limited oil-canning, and free of buckling and tool marks.
  8. Do not field cut sheet metal flashing and trim by torch.
  9. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals contact each other, or where metal contacts pressure-treated wood or other corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action or corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by sheet metal manufacturer or cited sheet metal standard.
1. Coat concealed side of sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  2. Underlayment: Where installing sheet metal flashing and trim directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install underlayment and cover with slip sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim.
1. Space movement joints at maximum of 10 feet with no joints within 24 inches of corner or intersection.
  2. Use lapped expansion joints only where indicated on Drawings.
- D. Fasteners: Use fastener sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible in exposed work and locate to minimize possibility of leakage. Cover and seal fasteners and anchors as required for a tight installation.
- F. Seal joints as required for watertight construction.
1. Use sealant-filled joints unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Embed hooked flanges of joint members not less than 1 inch into sealant.
    - b. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way.
    - c. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
      - 1) Do not install sealant-type joints at temperatures below 40 deg F.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Prepare joints and apply sealants to comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

G. Rivets: Rivet joints in zinc where necessary for strength.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-DRAINAGE SYSTEM

A. Install sheet metal roof-drainage items to produce complete roof-drainage system in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-drainage system.

B. Hanging Gutters:

1. Join sections with joints sealed with sealant.
2. Provide for thermal expansion.
3. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchor them in position.
4. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant.
5. Slope to downspouts.
6. Fasten gutter spacers to front and back of gutter.
7. Anchor and loosely lock back edge of gutter to continuous cleat.
8. Anchor back of gutter that extends onto roof deck with cleats spaced not more than 24 inches apart.
9. Anchor gutter with straps spaced not more than 36 inches apart to roof deck unless otherwise indicated, and loosely lock to front gutter bead.
10. Anchor gutter with spikes and ferrules spaced not more than 30 inches apart.
11. Install gutter with expansion joints not exceeding, 50 feet apart. Install expansion-joint caps.

C. Downspouts:

1. Join sections with 1-1/2-inch telescoping joints.
2. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls.
3. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches o.c.
4. Provide elbows at base of downspout to direct water away from building.
5. Connect downspouts to underground drainage system.

D. Parapet Scuppers:

1. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edge strips, and under roofing membrane.
2. Anchor scupper closure trim flange to exterior wall and seal with elastomeric sealant to scupper.
3. Loosely lock front edge of scupper with conductor head.
4. seal with elastomeric sealant exterior wall scupper flanges into back of conductor head.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Conductor Heads: Anchor securely to wall, with elevation of conductor head rim at minimum of 1 inch below scupper discharge.
- F. Expansion-Joint Covers: Install expansion-joint covers at locations and of configuration indicated on Drawings. Lap joints minimum of 4 inches in direction of water flow.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF ROOF FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and cited sheet metal standard.
  - 1. Provide concealed fasteners where possible, and set units true to line, levels, and slopes.
  - 2. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that are permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing:
  - 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
  - 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch centers.
  - 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- C. Copings:
  - 1. Install roof edge flashings in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1.
  - 2. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Interlock exterior bottom edge of coping with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at 24-inch centers.
    - b. Anchor interior leg of coping with washers and screw fasteners through slotted holes at 24-inch centers.
  - 3. Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces in accordance with recommendations in FM Global Property Loss Prevention Data Sheet 1-49 for specified FM Approvals' listing for required windstorm classification.
- D. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending minimum of 4 inches over base flashing. Install stainless steel draw band and tighten.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing.
  - 1. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing.
  - 2. Extend counterflashing 4 inches over base flashing.
  - 3. Lap counterflashing joints minimum of 4 inches.
  - 4. Secure in waterproof manner by means of anchor and washer spaced at 12 inches o.c. along perimeter and 6 inches o.c. at corners areas unless otherwise indicated.
  
- F. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF WALL FLASHINGS

- A. Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture in accordance with cited sheet metal standard unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
  
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches beyond wall openings.
  
- C. Reglets: Installation of reglets is specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS FLASHING

- A. Equipment Support Flashing:
  - 1. Coordinate installation of equipment support flashing with installation of roofing and equipment.
  - 2. Weld or seal flashing with elastomeric sealant to equipment support member.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Installation Tolerances: Shim and align sheet metal flashing and trim within installed tolerance of 1/4 inch in 20 feet on slope and location lines indicated on Drawings and within 1/8-inch offset of adjoining faces and of alignment of matching profiles.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. On completion of sheet metal flashing and trim installation, remove unused materials and clean finished surfaces as recommended in writing by sheet metal flashing and trim manufacturer.
- C. Maintain sheet metal flashing and trim in clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace sheet metal flashing and trim that have been damaged or that have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures, as determined by Architect.

END OF SECTION 076200

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Reglets and counterflashings.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store roof specialties in contact with other materials that might cause staining, denting, or other surface damage. Store roof specialties away from uncured concrete and masonry.
- B. Protect strippable protective covering on roof specialties from exposure to sunlight and high humidity, except to extent necessary for the period of roof-specialty installation.

1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify profiles and tolerances of roof-specialty substrates by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate roof specialties with flashing, trim, and construction of parapets, roof deck, roof and wall panels, and other adjoining work to provide a leakproof, secure, and noncorrosive installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof specialties shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialtiestested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:

1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:

1. Formed Aluminum: 0.050 inch thick.

B. Aluminum Finish: .

### 2.3 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper to suit forming operations and performance required.

### 2.4 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

A. Felt: ASTM D226/D226M, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.

### 2.5 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical and painted finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### D. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - a. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

### E. Coil-Coated Aluminum Sheet Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - a. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

### F. Aluminum Extrusion Finishes:

1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
  - a. Concealed Surface Finish: Apply pretreatment and manufacturer's standard acrylic or polyester backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine walls, roof edges, and parapets for suitable conditions for roof specialties.
- C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage where applicable, and securely anchored.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF UNDERLAYMENT

- A. Felt Underlayment: Install with adhesive for temporary anchorage to minimize use of mechanical fasteners under roof specialties. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
  - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
  - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
  - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
  - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
  - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
  - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints within 18 inches of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F, set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that penetrate substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Soldered Joints: Clean surfaces to be soldered, removing oils and foreign matter. Pre-tin edges of sheets to be soldered to a width of 1-1/2 inches; however, reduce pre-tinning where pre-tinned surface would show in completed Work. Tin edges of uncoated copper sheets using solder for copper. Do not use torches for soldering. Heat surfaces to receive solder and flow solder into joint. Fill joint completely. Completely remove flux and spatter from exposed surfaces.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Coordinate installation of reglets and counterflashings with installation of base flashings.
- B. Embedded Reglets: See Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed. On completion of installation, clean finished surfaces, including removing unused fasteners, metal filings, pop rivet stems, and pieces of flashing. Maintain roof specialties in a clean condition during construction.
- D. Replace roof specialties that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 077129 - MANUFACTURED ROOF EXPANSION JOINTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Preformed foam sealant-type roof expansion joints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint seals, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Fire-Resistance Rating: Comply with ASTM E1966 or UL 2079; testing by a qualified testing agency to resist the spread of fire and to accommodate building thermal and seismic movements without impairing its ability to resist the passage of fire and hot gases. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Rating: Not less than fire-resistance rating of the roof assembly.
  - 2. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.2 PREFORMED FOAM SEALANT-TYPE ROOF EXPANSION JOINT

- A. Preformed Sealant-Type Roof Expansion Joint: Factory-fabricated, continuous, waterproof, UV stable expansion joint consisting of exposed silicone cap laminated to each side of polyurethane foam sealant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Source Limitations: Obtain preformed sealant-type roof expansion joints approved by roofing manufacturer and that are part of roofing membrane warranty.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joint openings, substrates, and expansion-control joint systems that interface with roof expansion joints, for suitable conditions where roof expansion joints will be installed.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling and installing roof expansion joints.
  1. Anchor roof expansion joints securely in place, with provisions for required movement. Use fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and miscellaneous items as required to complete roof expansion joints.
  2. Install roof expansion joints true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  3. Provide for linear thermal expansion of roof-expansion-joint materials.
  4. Provide uniform profile of roof expansion joint throughout its length; do not stretch or squeeze membranes.
  5. Provide uniform, neat seams.
  6. Install roof expansion joints to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance.
- B. Directional Changes: Install factory-fabricated units at directional changes to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and watertight joints.
- C. Transitions to Other Expansion-Control Joint Assemblies: Coordinate installation of roof expansion joints with other exterior expansion-control joint assemblies specified in Section 079513.16 "Exterior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies" to result in watertight performance. Install factory-fabricated units at transitions between roof expansion joints and exterior expansion-control joint systems.
- D. Splices: Splice roof expansion joints to provide continuous, uninterrupted, and waterproof joints.
  1. Install waterproof splices and prefabricated end dams to prevent leakage of secondary-seal membrane.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for metal vertical ladders, ships' ladders, and stairs for access to roof hatches.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of roof accessories with roofing membrane and base flashing and interfacing and adjoining construction to provide a leakproof, weathertight, secure, and noncorrosive installation.
- B. Coordinate dimensions with rough-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace roof accessories that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Roof accessories shall withstand exposure to weather and resist thermally induced movement without failure, rattling, leaking, or fastener disengagement due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design roof curbs and equipment supports to comply with wind performance requirements, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- C. Wind-Restraint Performance: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.
- C. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
  2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
  3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
  4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.
- B. Equipment Support Installation: Install equipment supports so top surfaces are level with each other.
- C. Seal joints with sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

### 3.3 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Touch up factory-primed surfaces with compatible primer ready for field painting according to Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Clean off excess sealants.
- D. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Silicone joint sealants.
2. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
3. Urethane joint sealants.
4. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
5. Butyl joint sealants.
6. Latex joint sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 079100 "Preformed Joint Seals" for preformed compressible foam and precured joint seals.
2. Section 321373 "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for sealing joints in paved roads, parking lots, walkways, and curbing.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Joint-sealants.
2. Joint sealant backing materials.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's standard color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- wide joints formed between two 6-inch- long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
  2. When joint substrates are wet.
  3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
  4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.4 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

2.2 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

2.4 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Bostik, Inc.
- b. Pecora Corporation.
- c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- d. Sika Corporation; Joint Sealants.
- e. Tremco Incorporated.

- B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation.
- b. Polymeric Systems, Inc.
- c. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

- C. Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT: Multicomponent, pourable, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type M, Grade P, Class 50, Uses T and NT.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. LymTal International Inc.

2.5 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.
- B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - b. Pecora Corporation.
    - c. The Dow Chemical Company.
    - d. Tremco Incorporated.

2.6 BUTYL JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Butyl-Rubber-Based Joint Sealants: ASTM C1311.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bostik, Inc.
    - b. Everkem Diversified Products, Inc.
    - c. Pecora Corporation.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Pecora Corporation.
    - b. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
    - c. Tremco Incorporated.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
  - 2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Concrete.
    - b. Masonry.
    - c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.
    - d. Exterior insulation and finish systems.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  - 4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
    - a. Metal.
    - b. Glass.
    - c. Porcelain enamel.
    - d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.
- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install sealant backings of type indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile in accordance with Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile at in accordance with Figure 8B in ASTM C1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at in accordance with Figure 8C in ASTM C1193.
  - a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

### 3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Exterior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:
  1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation and contraction joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
  2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, M, P, 50, T, NT.
  3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- B. Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
  1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
    - c. Joints in dimension stone cladding.
    - d. Joints in exterior insulation and finish systems.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Joints between metal panels.
  - f. Joints between different materials listed above.
  - g. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors/windows and louvers.
  - h. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.
- 2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- C. Interior joints in horizontal traffic surfaces:
- 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Isolation joints in cast-in-place concrete slabs.
    - b. Control and expansion joints in tile flooring.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- D. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:
- 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Tile control and expansion joints.
    - c. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of unit masonry/concrete walls and partitions.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- E. Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement:
- 1. Joint Locations:
    - a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
    - b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors/windows and elevator entrances.
  - 2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
  - 3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
- F. Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
  - b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

G. Concealed mastics:

1. Joint Locations:
  - a. Aluminum thresholds.
  - b. Sill plates.
2. Joint Sealant: Butyl-rubber based.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 079200



SECTION 079513.13 - INTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes interior expansion joint cover assemblies.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for expansion joint cover assemblies.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each expansion joint cover assembly.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, block-out requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion joint.
  - 2. Where expansion joint cover assemblies change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.
- C. Samples: For each expansion joint cover assembly and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches long in size.
- D. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of exposed finish.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric-seal material.
- E. Expansion Joint Cover Assembly Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:
  - 1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion joint cover assembly.
  - 2. Expansion joint cover assembly location cross-referenced to Drawings.
  - 3. Nominal, minimum, and maximum joint width.
  - 4. Movement direction.
  - 5. Materials, colors, and finishes.
  - 6. Product options.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ASSEMBLY DESCRIPTION

- A. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing.
- B. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion joint cover assemblies.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Expansion Joint Design Criteria :
  - 1. Type of Movement: Thermal.
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: 4 inches.
    - b. Minimum Joint Width: 3 inches.
    - c. Maximum Joint Width: 5 inches.

### 2.3 WALL EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Glide-Plate Wall Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of center plate that slides in and out of slots in metal frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
    - b. BASF Corp. - Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
      - 1) Basis-of-Design: Wabo Fast Wall
    - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - d. Inpro Corporation.
    - e. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 2. Application: Wall to wall.
  - 3. Exposed Metal:
    - a. Aluminum: Clear anodic, Class I.

## 2.4 CEILING EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Glide-Plate Ceiling Joint Cover <Insert drawing designation>: Assembly consisting of center plate that slides in and out of slots in metal frames fixed to sides of joint gap.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Balco; a CSW Industrials Company.
    - b. BASF Corp. - Watson Bowman Acme Corp.
      - 1) Basis-of-Design: Wabo Fast Wall
    - c. Construction Specialties, Inc.
    - d. Inpro Corporation.
    - e. MM Systems Corporation.
  - 2. Application: Ceiling to ceiling.
  - 3. Exposed Metal:
    - a. Aluminum: Clear anodic, Class I.

## 2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B209, Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.
  - 1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

## 2.6 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturer's standard attachment devices. Include anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
  - 1. Repair or grout block out as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
  - 2. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Shimming is not permitted.
  - 3. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 4. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
  - 5. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
  - 6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Seals: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
  2. Seal transitions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.
- E. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- F. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.
1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.
- G. Moisture Barrier Drainage: If indicated, provide drainage fittings and connect to drains.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion joint cover assemblies. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 079513.16 - EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVER ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes exterior building expansion joint cover assemblies.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Expansion joint cover assemblies shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Provide expansion joint cover assemblies with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance according to UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a qualified testing agency.
  - 1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-soffit assemblies shall be subjected to hose stream testing.
- C. Expansion Joint Design Criteria :
  - 1. Type of Movement: Thermal.
    - a. Nominal Joint Width: 4 inches.
    - b. Minimum Joint Width: 3 inches..
    - c. Maximum Joint Width: 5 inches..
  - 2. Type of Movement: Seismic.
    - a. Joint Movement: As indicated on Drawings.

2.2 EXTERIOR EXPANSION JOINT COVERS

- A. Exterior Metal-Plate Joint Cover : Assembly consisting of sliding metal cover plate in continuous contact with gaskets mounted on metal frames fixed to sides of joint gap.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Balco, Inc.
  - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - c. InPro Corporation (IPC).

### 2.3 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Mill finish.
- B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where expansion joint cover assemblies will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion joint cover assembly installation and performance.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare substrates according to expansion joint cover assembly manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion joint cover assemblies. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion joint cover assemblies.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion joint cover assemblies and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion joint cover assemblies.
  - 1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
  - 2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation.
  - 3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.
  - 4. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
    - a. Shimming is not permitted.
  - 5. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches from each end and not more than 24 inches o.c.
- C. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion joint cover assemblies change direction or abut other materials.
- D. Terminate exposed ends of expansion joint cover assemblies with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion joint cover assembly materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with performance requirements.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Transition to Roof Expansion Joint Covers: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion joint covers with roof expansion joint covers specified in Section 077129 "Manufactured Roof Expansion Joints." Install factory-fabricated units at transition between exterior walls and soffits and roof expansion joint cover assemblies.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Interior standard steel doors and frames.
2. Exterior standard steel doors and frames.
3. All Hollow Metal Doors and Frames located inside of either the Primary or Secondary Natatorium Envelopes are to be fully galvanized and be coated with High-Performance Coatings (Section 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS).

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings in accordance with NAAMM-HMMA 803 or ANSI/SDI A250.8.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Coordinate requirements for installation of door hardware, electrified door hardware, and access control and security systems.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of electrical raceway and preparation for electrified hardware, access control systems, and security systems.
7. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
8. Details of accessories.
9. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.

C. Product Schedule: For hollow-metal doors and frames, prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final door hardware schedule.

1. Submit standard door details relative to the wall types shown on the drawings.
2. All Hollow Metal Frames in steel stud partitions should have a 1/2" return on each side of the various wall types.
3. All Hollow Metal Frames in CMU partitions should have the frame flush with one side of the the CMU of the other. Contractor's preference.
4. See Frame Types and Door Types on the Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For door inspector.

1. Fire-Rated Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1.
2. Egress Door Inspector: Submit documentation of compliance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4.

B. Product Test Reports: For each type of fire-rated hollow-metal door and frame assembly and thermally rated door assemblies for tests performed by a qualified testing agency indicating compliance with performance requirements.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Egress Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of egress door assemblies shall meet the qualifications set forth in NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.4 and the following:
  - 1. Door and Hardware Institute Fire and Egress Door Assembly Inspector (FDAI) certification.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow-metal doors and frames palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.
- C. Store hollow-metal doors and frames vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Ceco Door; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 2. Curries Company; ASSA ABLOY.
  - 3. Premier Products, Inc.
  - 4. Security Metal Products; a brand of ASSA ABLOY.
  - 5. Steelcraft; an Allegion brand.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated on Drawings, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Temperature-Rise Limit: At vertical exit enclosures and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing in accordance with NFPA 257 or UL 9.
- C. Thermally Rated Door Assemblies: Provide door assemblies with U-factor of not more than 0.50 deg Btu/F x h x sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

### 2.3 INTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

#### 1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
- e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
- f. Core: Manufacturer's standard Polyisocyanurate Vertical steel stiffener.
- g. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard laminated mineral board core for fire-rated doors.

#### 2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- b. Sidelite Transom Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
- c. Construction: Full profile welded.

### 2.4 EXTERIOR STANDARD STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Construct hollow-metal doors and frames to comply with standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. Heavy-Duty Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8, Level 2; ANSI/SDI A250.4, Level B.

1. Doors:

- a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
- b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
- c. Face: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- d. Edge Construction: Model 1, Full Flush.
- e. Edge Bevel: Provide manufacturer's standard beveled or square edges.
- f. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets. Seal joints against water penetration.
- g. Bottom Edges: Close bottom edges of doors where required for attachment of weather stripping with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets. Provide weep-hole openings in bottoms of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape.
- h. Core: Polyisocyanurate Vertical steel stiffener.
- i. Fire-Rated Core: Manufacturer's standard vertical steel stiffener with insulation core for fire-rated doors.

2. Frames:

- a. Materials: Metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch, with minimum A60 coating.
- b. Construction: Full profile welded.

3. Exposed Finish: Factory Prime.

2.5 BORROWED LITES

- A. Fabricate of metallic-coated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch.
- B. Construction: Full profile welded.
- C. Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as metal as frames.
- D. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 HOLLOW-METAL PANELS

- A. Provide hollow-metal panels of same materials, construction, and finish as adjacent door assemblies.

2.7 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  - 1. Type: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
  - 2. Quantity: Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
  - 3. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch- diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
- B. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor.
- C. Floor Anchors for Concrete Slabs with Underlayment: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at top of underlayment.
- D. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M or ASTM A1011/A1011M; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A1011/A1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E136 for combustion characteristics.
- G. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Door Astragals: Provide overlapping astragal on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted or as required to comply with published listing of qualified testing agency.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Fabricate in one piece except where handling and shipping limitations require multiple sections. Where frames are fabricated in sections, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of metal of same or greater thickness as frames.
  - 1. SideliteandTransom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by welding, or by rigid mechanical anchors.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
  - 4. Terminated Stops (Hospital Stops): Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- C. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal doors and frames to receive templated mortised hardware, and electrical wiring; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with BHMA A156.115 for preparing hollow-metal doors and frames for hardware.

D. Glazed Lites: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted hairline joints.

1. Provide stops and moldings flush with face of door, and with square stops unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.
5. Provide stops for installation with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

### 2.10 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.
2. Refer to Section 099600 - HIGH PERFORMANCE COATINGS for steel doors and frames located in the Primary or Secondary Natatorium Zones.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch up factory-applied finishes where spreaders are removed.
- B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install hollow-metal doors and frames plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with approved Shop Drawings and with manufacturer's written instructions.
  
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces without damage to completed Work.
    - a. Where frames are fabricated in sections, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces. Touch-up finishes.
    - b. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Openings: Install frames in accordance with NFPA 80.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.
    - a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.
  - 4. Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
  - 5. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout or mortar.
  - 6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
  - 7. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal frames to the following tolerances:
    - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
    - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
    - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
  
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit and adjust hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below.
  - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances in accordance with NFPA 80.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspection Agency: Owner will engage a qualified inspector to perform inspections and to furnish reports to Architect.
- B. Inspections:
  - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
  - 2. Egress Door Inspections: Inspect each door equipped with panic hardware, each door equipped with fire exit hardware, each door located in an exit enclosure, each electrically controlled egress door, and each door equipped with special locking arrangements in accordance with NFPA 101, Section 7.2.1.15.
- C. Repair or remove and replace installations where inspections indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Reinspect repaired or replaced installations to determine if replaced or repaired door assembly installations comply with specified requirements.
- E. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated door assembly indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80 and NFPA 101.

### 3.4 REPAIR

- A. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- B. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

END OF SECTION 081113

## **SECTION 081416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; non-rated.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- B. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards, U.S. Version 3.0.
- C. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with door opening construction, door frame and door hardware installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of glazing.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
  - 1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS).
- D. Samples: Submit accepted manufacturer's stain color selector guide.
  - 1. After initial color selection, submit two samples 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating selected stain color, face veneers, and specified finishes.
- E. Specimen warranty.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this Section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Obtain all doors of each type specified from a single manufacturer to assure uniformity of appearance and construction.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.
- B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging. Inspect for damage.
- C. Protect doors with resilient packaging. Do not store in damp or wet areas; or in areas where sunlight might bleach veneer. Seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week. Break seal on site to permit ventilation.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Interior Doors: Provide manufacturer's warranty for the life of the installation.
- C. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  1. Algoma Hardwoods, Inc.: [www.algomahardwoods.com](http://www.algomahardwoods.com).
  2. Eggers Industries: [www.eggersindustries.com/#sle](http://www.eggersindustries.com/#sle).
  3. Graham Wood Doors: [www.grahamdoors.com/#sle](http://www.grahamdoors.com/#sle).
  4. Haley Brothers: [www.haleybros.com/#sle](http://www.haleybros.com/#sle).
  5. Marshfield DoorSystems, Inc.: [www.marshfielddoors.com](http://www.marshfielddoors.com).
  6. Oregon Door: [www.oregondoors.com/sle](http://www.oregondoors.com/sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

## 2.2 DOORS

- A. Doors: Refer to Drawings for locations and additional requirements.
  - 1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or WDMA I.S. 1A.
  - 2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
  - 1. Provide solid core doors at each location.
  - 2. Provide following types at locations as scheduled on Drawings:
    - a. Wood veneer facing with factory transparent finish.

## 2.3 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

- A. General Requirement: Provide door cores fully bonded to stiles and rails.
- B. Non-Rated Solid Core Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.
  - 1. Provide structural composite lumber core (SCLC) at doors with full lite glazing.

## 2.4 DOOR FACINGS

- A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Maple, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with slip match between leaves of veneer, balance match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.
  - 1. Vertical Edges: Same species as face veneer, solid wood edges, minimum 0.25 inch thick.
  - 2. "Pair Match" each pair of doors; "Set Match" pairs of doors within 10 feet of each other when doors are closed.
- B. Facing Adhesive: Type I - waterproof.

## 2.5 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

- A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.
- B. Cores constructed with stiles and rails:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge and top of door for closer for hardware reinforcement.
    - a. Provide solid blocking for other through bolted hardware.
  2. Provide minimum 6 inch high solid wood top rail and minimum 16 inch high solid wood bottom rail, all doors; fire-resistant treated at fire-rated doors.
- C. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.
- D. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.
- E. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

### 2.6 FACTORY FINISHING - WOOD VENEER DOORS

- A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
1. Transparent:
    - a. System - 8, Acrylic Cross Linking, Water-based .
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.
- B. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:
1. Transparent:
    - a. System - TR-8, UV Cured Acrylated Polyester/Urethane.
    - b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
    - c. Sheen: Satin.
- C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

### 2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: As specified in Section 081113.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000.
- C. Glazing Stops - Non-Rated Doors: Wood, of same species as door facing, mitered corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

- D. Door Hardware: As specified in Section 087100.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.
- C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, regulatory requirements, and specified quality standard.
- B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.
- C. Adjust width of non-rated doors by cutting equally on both jamb edges.
  - 1. Trim maximum of 3/4 inch off bottom edges.
- D. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.
- E. Install door louvers plumb and level.

#### **3.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.
- B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

#### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.
- B. Adjust closers for full closure.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Restore finish on all edges of shop finished doors before installation, if fitting or machining is required on site.

3.5 SCHEDULE

- A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the Drawings.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 083100 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall and ceiling access door and frame units.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.
- B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate installation with work of other trades, and obtain information on door sizes and exact locations from other trades.
  - 2. Coordinate placement of rough-in openings with Architect in tiled walls and gypsum board ceilings.
  - 3. Coordinate placement of access doors and panels with locations of toilet partitions and urinal screens so that doors or panels are not placed in conflict with partition or screen locations.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements and rough-in dimensions.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

#### **A. Acceptable Manufacturers:**

1. Acudor Products Inc.: [www.acudor.com](http://www.acudor.com).
2. Bar-Co Access Doors: [www.alfabinc.com/barco.html](http://www.alfabinc.com/barco.html).
3. Bilco Company: [www.bilco.com](http://www.bilco.com).
4. Cendrex, Inc.: [www.cendrex.com](http://www.cendrex.com).
5. Cesco Products: [www.cescoproducts.com](http://www.cescoproducts.com).
6. Dur-Red Products, Inc.: [www.dur-red.com](http://www.dur-red.com).
7. Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Company: [www.elmdorstoneman.com](http://www.elmdorstoneman.com).
8. J. L. Industries: [www.jlindustries.com](http://www.jlindustries.com).
9. Karp Associates, Inc.: [www.karpinc.com](http://www.karpinc.com).
10. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.: [www.larsensmfg.com](http://www.larsensmfg.com).
11. Milcor by Commercial Products Group of Hart & Cooley, Inc.: [www.milcorinc.com](http://www.milcorinc.com).
12. Nystrom, Inc.: [www.nystrom.com](http://www.nystrom.com).
13. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES**

#### **A. Wall-Mounted Units:**

1. Material: Steel.
2. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
4. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

#### **B. Walls in Wet and Humid Areas:**

1. Locations: Include walls along or inside primary natatorium envelope and secondary envelope, and other locations indicated on Drawings.
2. Material: Stainless steel, Type 304.
3. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
4. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.
5. In All Wall Types: Surface mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface; gasketed door to frame all 4 sides.

#### **C. Fire Rated Walls: See Drawings for wall fire ratings.**

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Material: Steel or stainless steel as specified for various locations.
2. Size: 12 inch by 12 inch, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Door/Panel: Insulated double-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle.

D. Ceilings, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Same type as for walls in corresponding functional locations.

### 2.3 WALL AND CEILING MOUNTED UNITS

A. Wall and Ceiling Mounted Units: Factory fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.

1. Door Style: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
2. Frames: 16 gage, 0.0598 inch, minimum thickness.
3. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 1/16 inch, minimum thickness.
4. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
  - a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
5. Steel Finish: Primed.
6. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 brushed finish.
7. Hardware:
  - a. Hinge for Fire-Rated-Units: 175 degree steel hinges with non-removable pin.
  - b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed, constant force closure spring type.
  - c. Latch/Lock: Tamperproof tool-operated cam latch.
  - d. Number of Locks/Latches Required: As recommended by manufacturer for size of unit.
  - e. Gasketing: Extruded neoprene, around perimeter of door panel.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Begin installation only after substrates have been properly prepared, and if the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Review access panel locations during wall framing rough-in to confirm location is coordinated with interior wall finishes.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.
- B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.
- C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.
- D. Adjust hardware and panels for proper operation.
- E. Wet Locations: Seal frame to host wall all around; clear silicone sealant as specified in Section 079200.

**END OF SECTION**

SECTION 083113 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Access doors and frames.
  - 2. Fire-rated access doors and frames.
  
- B. For Bidding Purposes only:
  - 1. Provide Bid for:
    - a. Twenty (20) Painted Wall Access Panels
    - b. Twenty (20) Stainless Steel Wall Access Panels
    - c. Twenty (20) Painted Ceiling Access Panels
    - d. Twenty (20) Stainless Steel Access Panels

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, fire ratings, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  
- B. Product Schedule: For access doors and frames.
  - 1. Coordinate Product Schedule with Mechanical, Plumbing and Electrical Subcontractors to determine exact locations of each type.
  - 2. Provide written descriptions of locations of Access Panels on a Schedule

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Rated Door Inspector Qualifications: Inspector for field quality control inspections of fire-rated door assemblies meets the qualifications set forth in NFPA 80, Section 5.2.3.1 and the following:

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, according to NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges :

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Babcock-Davis.
  - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - d. Nystrom.
- 2. Description: Face of door flush with frame, with exposed flange and concealed hinge.
- 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
- 4. Door Size: 18" x 18".
- 5. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.064 inch, 16 gage, factory primed.
- 6. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door (Walls and Ceilings in the Primary or Secondary Natatorium Zones) : Nominal 0.062 inch, 16 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish.
- 7. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
- 8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

### 2.3 FIRE-RATED ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Fire-Rated, Flush Access Doors with Exposed Flanges :

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Babcock-Davis.
  - b. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Milcor; a division of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
  - d. Nystrom.
- 2. Description: Door face flush with frame, with a core of mineral-fiber insulation enclosed in sheet metal; with exposed flange, self-closing door, and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
  - 4. Door Size: 18" x 18".
  - 5. Fire-Resistance Rating: Not less than that of adjacent construction.
  - 6. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.040 inch, 20 gage, factory primed.
  - 7. Stainless Steel Sheet for Door: Nominal 0.038 inch, 20 gage, ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. (Walls and Ceilings in the Primary or Secondary Natatorium Zones)
  - 8. Frame Material: Same material, thickness, and finish as door.
  - 9. Latch and Lock: Self-latching door hardware, operated by knurled-knob.

### 2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 or A60 metallic coating.
- B. Stainless Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- C. Stainless Steel Flat Bars: ASTM A666, Type 304. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
- D. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.

### 2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

### 2.6 FINISHES

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- D. Painted Finishes: Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Factory Primed: Apply manufacturer's standard, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
  - 2. Field Finished: Color to match adjacent surfaces
- E. Stainless Steel Finishes:
  - 1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
  - 2. Polished Finish: ASTM A480/A480M No. 4 finish. Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.
    - a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
    - b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspections:
  - 1. Fire-Rated Door Inspections: Inspect each fire-rated access door in accordance with NFPA 80, Section 5.2.
- B. Prepare and submit separate inspection report for each fire-rated access door indicating compliance with each item listed in NFPA 80.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

END OF SECTION 083113



## **SECTION 083315 - COILING WOOD COUNTER DOORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Overhead coiling wood counter doors.
- B. Mechanical operators.

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's descriptive literature for counter door units, hardware, and operators.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening sizes, jamb, sill, and head conditions.
- D. Selection Samples: Two sets of wood species samples, representing manufacturer's full range of available species selection.
- E. Manufacturer's printed installation instructions for specified counter door assembly.

#### 1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store components in manufacturer's unopened packaging until installation.
- B. Maintain dry, heated storage area for components installation.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Overhead Door Corporation; Series 665 Wood Rolling Counter Doors: [www.overheaddoor.com](http://www.overheaddoor.com).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 OVERHEAD COILING COUNTER DOORS

- A. Coiling Counter Doors: 1 5/8" Wood slat type.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Wood Species: White Oak.
  2. Mounting: Outside mount, with coil and guide rails mounted on face of wall.
  3. Operation: Manual crank operator, with crank socket on right-hand side of door as viewed from coil side.
  4. Opening Size: Indicated on Drawings.
- B. Curtain: Solid hardwood slats with long edges rabbeted to interlock to form sight-proof curtain.
1. Bottom Rail: Solid wood profile matching grain and species of slat.
  2. Interlocking Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, concealed within slat and bottom rail profile.
- C. Guides: Manufacturer's standard aluminum guides for indicated counter door mounting and operation.
1. Guide Spacers: Manufacturer's standard spacers to allow clearance for gear box.
- D. Crank Operator: Geared lifting and lowering mechanism.
- E. Latching Hardware: Manufacturer's standard side bolt surface mounted to curtain bottom rail at each end of curtain.
- F. Hood: Aluminum to match side rails; concealed fastener construction to facilitate hood removal for servicing counter door.
- G. Fascia: Constructed of plywood, veneer on sight-exposed face matching species of curtain materials; concealed fastener attachment to facilitate fascia removal for servicing counter door.
- H. Finish on Exposed Wood Surfaces: Factory-applied acrylic lacquer; applied after sanding smooth.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify openings are in accordance with Drawings.
- B. Installer's Examination:
  1. Have installer of this Section examine conditions under which construction activities of this Section are to be performed, then submit written notification if such conditions are unacceptable.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Beginning construction activities of this Section indicates installer's acceptance of conditions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install counter doors plumb and level in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust counter doors to operate correctly in accordance with manufacturer's product data.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.
  - 2. Aluminum-framed entrance door systems.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Anchorage.
    - c. Expansion provisions.
    - d. Glazing.
    - e. Flashing and drainage.
  - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
  - 4. Include point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Power requirements for each electrically operated door hardware.
    - b. Location and types of switches, signal device, conduit sizes, and number and size of wires.
  - C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
  - D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.
  - E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.
  - F. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
    - 1. The Structural Engineer must be licensed to practice in the State of Oklahoma.
- 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS
- A. Qualification Data:
    - 1. For Installer and field testing agency.
    - 2. For professional engineer's experience with providing delegated-design engineering services of the kind indicated, including documentation that engineer is licensed in the state in which Project is located.
  - B. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
- A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.
- 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE
- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer and that employs a qualified glazing contractor for this Project who is certified under the North American Contractor Certification Program (NACC) for Architectural Glass & Metal (AG&M) contractors.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E699 for testing indicated and acceptable to Owner and Architect.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
  - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures, including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
    - b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
    - e. Failure of operating components.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
  - 2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
  - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
  - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
  - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing and accessories, from single manufacturer.

#### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
  1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
  2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
  3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2l/175 at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors, do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, storefront assemblies, including entrance doors and anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas, including entrance doors, when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
  2. Maximum Water Leakage: No uncontrolled water penetrating assemblies or water appearing on assemblies' normally exposed interior surfaces from sources other than condensation. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.
- H. Energy Performance: Certified and labeled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.41 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.
    - b. Entrance Doors: U-factor of not more than 0.68 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined according to NFRC 100.

2. Air Leakage:
  - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. when tested according to ASTM E283.
  - b. Entrance Doors: Air leakage of not more than 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
- I. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
  2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.
    - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
    - c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F.

### 2.3 STOREFRONT SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
    - a. All storefront glazing between 10' and 12'-6".
      - 1) Equal to: Kawneer Trifab 601T
    - b. All other storefront openings less than 10' in height
      - 1) Equal to: Kawneer Trifab VG 451T
  2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
  3. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
  1. Exterior Framing Construction: Thermally broken.
  2. Interior Vestibule Framing Construction: thermally-broken.
  3. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
  4. Glazing Plane: Center Glazed.
  5. Finish: Clear anodic finish.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
  7. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.
  8. Steel Reinforcement: As required by manufacturer.
- C. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- D. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

### 2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Kawneer North America, an Arconic company.
  2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
  3. Tubelite Inc.
- B. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing or automatic operation.
1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch overall thickness, with minimum 0.125-inch-thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
    - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
  2. Door Design: Wide stile; 5-inch nominal width.
  3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
    - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.
  4. Finish: Permanodic Anodized Finish, "Champagne No, 18".

### 2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE

### 2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Section 088000 "Glazing."

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.
- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
  - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Automatic Door Operators: Section 087113 "Automatic Door Operators." Section 084229.33 "Swinging Automatic Entrances."
- B. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.
  - 1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
  - 2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
  - 3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads, finished to match framing system.
- C. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.
  - 1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M requirements.
- D. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.
- E. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil thickness per coat.

- F. Rigid PVC Filler.

## 2.9 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
  - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.
- F. Storefront Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using screw-spline system.
- G. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At interior and exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
- H. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
  - 1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
  - 2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.
- I. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- J. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.10 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

### 2.11 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
  - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- H. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed, as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants," to produce weathertight installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF GLAZING

- A. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCE DOORS

- A. Install entrance doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
  - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
  - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

### 3.5 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.
    - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
  2. Air Leakage: ASTM E783 at 1.5 times the rate specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article but not more than 0.09 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft..
    - a. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.
  3. Water Penetration: ASTM E1105 at a minimum uniform static-air-pressure differential of 0.67 times the static-air-pressure differential specified for laboratory testing in "Performance Requirements" Article, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft., and shall not evidence water penetration.
- C. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 3.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE
- A. Entrance Door Hardware Maintenance:
1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
  2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 084413 - GLAZED ALUMINUM CURTAIN WALLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Review of work required and satisfactory preparation prior to beginning work. Insert requirements

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For glazed aluminum curtain walls. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
  - 2. Include full-size isometric details of each type of vertical-to-horizontal intersection of glazed aluminum curtain walls, showing the following:
    - a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
    - b. Expansion provisions.
    - c. Flashing and drainage.
  - 3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.
- D. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:
  - 1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
  - 2. Anchorage.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

E. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For glazed aluminum curtain walls, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For glazed aluminum curtain walls to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Special Assembly Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of glazed aluminum curtain wall that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
- b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
- d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
- e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Finish Warranty, Factory-Applied Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of baked enamel, powder coat, or organic finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.
  2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazed aluminum curtain walls.
- B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of glazed aluminum curtain walls representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
  1. Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand movements of supporting structure, including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
  2. Failure also includes the following:
    - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
    - b. Glass breakage.
    - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
    - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
    - e. Failure of operating units.
- C. Structural Loads:
  1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Deflection of Framing Members Supporting Glass: At design wind load, as follows:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans of up to 13 feet 6 inches and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch for spans of greater than 13 feet 6 inches.
  2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to amount not exceeding that which reduces glazing bite to less than 75 percent of design dimension and that which reduces edge clearance between framing members and glazing or other fixed components to less than 1/8 inch.
    - a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch clearance between framing members and operable units.
  3. Cantilever Deflection: Limited to 2l/175 at unsupported cantilevers.
- E. Structural: Test in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M as follows:
1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
  2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
  3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test in accordance with ASTM E331 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested in accordance with a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
- G. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test in accordance with AAMA 501.1 as follows:
1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft..
  2. Maximum Water Leakage: In accordance with AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters or water that is drained to exterior.
- H. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.
1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
  2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Seismic Performance: Glazed aluminum curtain walls shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
  - 2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
  
- J. Energy Performance: Certified and labelled by manufacturer for energy performance as follows:
  - 1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor):
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: U-factor for the system of not more than 0.50 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
    - b. Venting Windows: Whole window U-factor of not more than 0.65 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F as determined in accordance with NFRC 100.
  - 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC):
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: SHGC for the system of not more than 0.29 as determined in accordance with NFRC 200.
  - 3. Air Leakage:
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: Air leakage for the system of not more than 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. when tested in accordance with ASTM E283.
  - 4. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF):
    - a. Fixed Glazing and Framing Areas: CRF for the system of not less than 29 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
    - b. Venting Windows: Whole-window CRF of not less than 45 as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.
  
- K. Noise Reduction: Test in accordance with ASTM E90, with ratings determined by ASTM E1332, as follows:
  - 1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 30.
  - 2. Sound Transmission Class: Minimum 40.
  
- L. Blast Resistance:
  - 1. Hazard Rating: Minimal Hazard in accordance with ASTM F2912, tested in accordance with ASTM F1642.
  - 2. Performance Condition: 3a in accordance with GSA-TS01.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- M. Ballistics Resistance, UL 752: Level 2 when tested in accordance with UL 752.
- N. Ballistics Resistance, ASTM F1233: Class/Level HG2 when tested in accordance with ASTM F1233.
- O. Ballistics Resistance, HPW-TP-0500.03: C when tested in accordance with HPW-TP-0500.03.
- P. Ballistics Resistance, NIJ STD-0108.01: Level IIA when tested in accordance with NIJ STD-0108.01.
- Q. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass ASTM E1886 missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests in accordance with ASTM E1996 for Wind Zone 3 for enhanced protection.
  - 1. Large-Missile Test: For glazing located within 30 feet of grade.
  - 2. Small-Missile Test: For glazing located between 30 feet and 60 feet above grade.
- R. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
  - 2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested in accordance with AAMA 501.5.
    - a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F.
    - b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F.
- S. Structural-Sealant Joints:
  - 1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
- T. Structural Sealant: ASTM C1184. Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed curtain walls without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.
  - 1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
  - 2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate, because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B209.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B221.
- C. Structural Profiles: ASTM B308/B308M.
- D. Steel Reinforcement:
  - 1. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A36/A36M.
  - 2. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1008/A1008M.
  - 3. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- E. Steel Reinforcement Primer: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods in accordance with recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces in accordance with applicable SSPC standard.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
  - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
  - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
  - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
  - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
  - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
  - 6. Provisions for safety railings mounted on interior face of mullions.
  - 7. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.
  - 8. Components curved to indicated radii.
- D. Fabricate components to resist water penetration as follows:
  - 1. Internal guttering system or other means to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
  - 2. Pressure-equalized system or double barrier design with primary air and vapor barrier at interior side of glazed aluminum curtain wall and secondary seal weeped and vented to exterior.
- E. Curtain-Wall Framing: Fabricate components for assembly using manufacturer's standard assembly method .

F. Factory-Assembled Frame Units:

1. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
2. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.
3. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
4. Install glazing to comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."
5. Install structural glazing.
  - a. Set glazing into framing in accordance with sealant manufacturer and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.
  - b. Set glazing with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
  - c. Apply structural silicone sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturers written instructions with the framing and glazing in a fully supported position.
  - d. Brace or stiffen framing and glazing in such a manner to prevent undue stresses on the glass edge seal and structural joints or movement of the glazing, until sealant is fully cured in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - e. After structural sealant has completely cured, insert backer rod between lites of glass as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
  - f. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.
  - g. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 088000 "Glazing."
  - h. Retain bracing or stiffening until erected to prevent racking of units during transportation and erection.

- G. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project in accordance with Shop Drawings.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C1401 recommendations, including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
- D. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
- E. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- F. Where welding is required, weld components in concealed locations to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Protect glazing surfaces from welding.
- G. Seal joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Metal Protection:
  - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with primer, applying sealant or tape, or installing nonconductive spacers as recommended by manufacturer for this purpose.
  - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- I. Install components to drain water passing joints, condensation occurring within framing members, and moisture migrating within glazed aluminum curtain wall to exterior.
- J. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPERABLE UNITS

- A. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF STRUCTURAL GLAZING

- A. Prepare surfaces that will contact structural sealant in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Set glazing into framing in accordance with sealant manufacturer's and framing manufacturer's written instructions and standard practice. Use a spacer or backer as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Set glazing with proper orientation, so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- D. Hold glazing in place using temporary retainers of type and spacing recommended by manufacturer, until structural sealant joint has cured.
- E. Apply structural sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's and framing manufacturer's written instructions and in compliance with local codes.
- F. Apply structural sealant at temperatures indicated by sealant manufacturer for type of sealant.
- G. Allow structural sealant to cure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- H. Clean and protect glass as indicated in Section 088000 "Glazing."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF WEATHERSEAL SEALANT

- A. After structural sealant has completely cured, remove temporary retainers and insert backer rod between lites of glass, as recommended by sealant manufacturer.
- B. Install weatherseal sealant to completely fill cavity, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's written instructions, to produce weatherproof joints.

### 3.6 ERECTION TOLERANCES

- A. Install glazed aluminum curtain walls to comply with the following maximum tolerances:
  - 1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet; 1/4 inch in 40 feet.
  - 3. Alignment:
    - a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch.
    - b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch.
    - c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch.
  - 4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet; 1/2 inch over total length.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 086200 - UNIT SKYLIGHTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Skylights with integral frame.
- B. Integral insulated curb.
- C. Fall protection screens.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 29 CFR 1910.23 - Ladders.
- B. AAMA 501.2 - Quality Assurance and Diagnostic Water Leakage Field Check of Installed Storefronts, Curtain Walls, and Sloped Glazing Systems.
- C. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for windows, doors, and skylights.
- D. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum (Combined Document).
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes .
- G. ASTM D1929 - Standard Test Method for Determining Ignition Temperature of Plastics.
- H. ASTM D2843 - Standard Test Method for Density of Smoke from the Burning or Decomposition of Plastics.
- I. ASTM D635 - Standard Test Method for Rate of Burning and/or Extent and Time of Burning of Plastics in a Horizontal Position.
- J. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- K. ASTM E2112 - Standard Practice for Installation of Exterior Windows, Doors and Skylights.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- L. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.
- M. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.
- N. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- O. UL 790 - Standard for Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- P. FM 4431 - Approval Standard for Skylights; FM Global; 2006.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide structural, thermal, and daylighting performance values.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configurations, dimensions, locations, fastening methods, and installation details.
- D. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
  - 1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
  - 2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
  - 3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
  - 4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on skylight types by specified basis of design manufacturer and product(s). Skylight types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, weight, performance, and profile are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty, including coverage for leakage due to defective skylight materials or construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. Sunoptics Prismatic Skylights, a Division of Acuity Brands; Signature Series Skylights - SIG: [www.sunoptics.com/#sle](http://www.sunoptics.com/#sle).
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 SKYLIGHTS

- A. Skylights: Factory-assembled glazing in aluminum frame, free of visual distortion, and weathertight.
  - 1. Shape: Rectangular dome.
  - 2. Glazing: Double.
  - 3. Operation: None; fixed.
  - 4. Nominal Size: Model 4080 or otherwise indicated on the drawings.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Provide unit skylights that comply with the following:
  - 1. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific skylight type:
    - a. Performance Grade: 100, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 100.25 psf.
  - 2. Air Infiltration: ASTM E283; not to exceed 0.5 cfm/lin ft of skylight perimeter at minimum 1.57 psf pressure.
  - 3. Water Penetration: ASTM E331; no leakage.
  - 4. Drain water entering joints, condensation occurring in frame channels, or migrating moisture occurring within system, to exterior.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Allow for expansion and contraction within system components caused by a cycling surface temperature range of 170 degrees F without causing detrimental effects to system or components.
6. Hail Rating: Provide this optional feature in accordance with manufacturer's requirements.
7. Skylight Approval: Comply with FM 4431.
8. HVHZ rating: Provide skylight to meet this rating per Florida Building Code testing protocols for High Velocity Hurricane Zones.

B. Flammability: Non-metal parts complying with the following:

1. Roof-Top Components: Class B when tested in accordance with ASTM E108 or UL 790.
2. Self-Ignition Temperature: Greater than 650 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D1929.
3. Smoke Developed Index: Maximum of 450, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84; or maximum rating of 75, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2843.
4. Combustibility - Light Transmitting Parts: Burning extent of 1 inch or less (ICC Class CC-1), when tested in accordance with ASTM D635 in the thickness intended for use.
5. Combustibility - Non-Light Transmitting Parts: Minimum 2.5 inches/min (ICC Class CC-2), when tested in accordance with ASTM D635.

### 2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Double Glazing Over Flat White: Acrylic plastic; factory sealed.

1. Outer Glazing: Clear translucent.
2. Inner Glazing: White translucent.
3. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value): 0.70, maximum.
4. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): 0.42 percent, minimum.
5. Visible Light Transmittance (VLT): 0.68 maximum

B. Frames: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M) Extruded aluminum thermally broken, reinforced and welded corner joints, integral curb frame mounting flange and counterflashing to receive roofing flashing system, with integral condensation collection gutter, glazing retainer; clear anodized finish.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Anchorage Devices: Aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or galvanized steel as recommended by manufacturer, and compatible with items being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners unless unavoidable for the assembly of units, and installation of hardware. Finish fasteners to match the exposed item being fastened.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Counterflashings: Same metal type and finish as skylight frame.
- C. Fall Protection Screen: Galvanized, 3 inch x 4 inch heavy-gage welded wire mesh, arched screen assembly, fully covering exterior of skylight; designed for attachment on outside of skylight frame at all locations, with corrosion-resistant clip system.
  - 1. Complies with 29 CFR 1910.23.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. CAI Safety Systems: [www.caisafety.com](http://www.caisafety.com).
    - b. Flexible Lifeline Systems; Skylight Screen: [www.flexiblelifeline.com](http://www.flexiblelifeline.com).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Protective Back Coating: Zinc molybdate alkyd.
- E. Sealant: Elastomeric, silicone or polyurethane, compatible with material being sealed .

### 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate free of visual distortion and defects.
- B. Fabricate to achieve leakproof, weathertight assembly.
- C. Fabricate components to allow for expansion and contraction with minimum clearance and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that openings and substrate conditions are ready to receive work of this Section.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Apply protective back coating on aluminum surfaces of skylight units that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit skylights and specified accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E2112.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Install aluminum curb assembly, fastening securely to roof decking; flash curb assembly into roofing system.
- C. Apply sealant to achieve watertight assembly.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for general requirements for testing and inspection.
- B. Test installed skylight for water leakage in accordance with AAMA 501.2.

### 3.5 CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean skylight aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.
- B. Remove protective material from prefinished aluminum surfaces.
- C. Wash down exposed surfaces; wipe surfaces clean.
- D. Remove excess sealant.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 087100 - DOOR HARDWARE

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
    - a. Swinging doors.
    - b. Sliding doors.
    - c. Gates.
  - 2. Electronic access control system components, including:
    - a. Biometric access control reader.
    - b. Electronic access control devices.
  - 3. Field verification, preparation and modification of existing doors and frames to receive new door hardware.
  - 4. Lead-lining door hardware items required for radiation protection at door openings.
- B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:
  - 1. Windows
  - 2. Cabinets (casework), including locks in cabinets
  - 3. Signage
  - 4. Toilet accessories
  - 5. Overhead doors
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 01 Section "Alternates" for alternates affecting this section.
  - 2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
  - 3. Division 09 sections for touchup finishing or refinishing of existing openings modified by this section.
  - 4. Division 13 Section "Radiation Protection" for requirements for lead-lining for door hardware at openings indicated to receive radiation protection.
  - 5. Division 26 sections for connections to electrical power system and for low-voltage wiring.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Division 28 sections for coordination with other components of electronic access control system.

### 1.3 REFERENCES

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
  1. UL 10B - Fire Test of Door Assemblies
  2. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Test of Fire Door Assemblies
  3. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  4. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
  1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
  3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
  1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
  2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
  3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, "EXAMINATION" article, herein.
- B. Action Submittals:
  1. Product Data: Product data including manufacturers' technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
  2. Riser and Wiring Diagrams: After final approval of hardware schedule, submit details of electrified door hardware, indicating:
    - a. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring and including:
      - 1) Details of interface of electrified door hardware and building safety and security systems.
      - 2) Schematic diagram of systems that interface with electrified door hardware.
      - 3) Point-to-point wiring.
      - 4) Risers.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample or sample installations of each type of exposed hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
  - a. Samples will be returned to supplier in like-new condition. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
4. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
  - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
  - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
  - c. Type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
  - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
  - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
  - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
  - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
  - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
  - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
  - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
  - k. Operational Description of openings with any electrified hardware (locks, exits, electromagnetic locks, electric strikes, automatic operators, door position switches, magnetic holders or closer/holder units, and access control components). Operational description should include how door will operate on egress, ingress, and fire and smoke alarm connection.
    - 1) Submittal Sequence: Submit door hardware schedule concurrent with submissions of Product Data, Samples, and Shop Drawings. Coordinate submission of door hardware schedule with scheduling requirements of other work to facilitate fabrication of other work that is critical in Project construction schedule.
5. Key Schedule:
  - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used, and door numbers controlled.
  - b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 "Recommended Practices for Keying Systems" as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
  - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
  - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
    - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
  - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner's final keying instructions for locks.
6. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory prepared for door hardware installation.
- C. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
  - 2. Product Certificates for electrified door hardware, signed by manufacturer:
    - a. Certify that door hardware approved for use on types and sizes of labeled fire-rated doors complies with listed fire-rated door assemblies.
  - 3. Certificates of Compliance:
    - a. Certificates of compliance for fire-rated hardware and installation instructions if requested by Architect or Authority Having Jurisdiction.
    - b. Installer Training Meeting Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of installer training meeting specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
    - c. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference Certification: Letter of compliance, signed by Contractor, attesting to completion of electrified hardware coordination conference, specified in "QUALITY ASSURANCE" article, herein.
  - 4. Product Test Reports: For compliance with accessibility requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by qualified testing agency, for door hardware on doors located in accessible routes.
  - 5. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data : Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
    - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
    - b. Catalog pages for each product.
    - c. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
    - d. Parts list for each product.
    - e. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
    - f. Final keying schedule
    - g. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
    - h. As-installed wiring diagrams for each opening connected to power, both low voltage and 110 volts.
    - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Substitutions: Comply with product requirements stated in Division 01 and as specified herein.
1. Where specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by "No Substitute," including make or model number or other designation, provide product specified. (Note: Certain products have been selected for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability.)
    - a. Where no additional products or manufacturers are listed in product category, requirements for "No Substitute" govern product selection.
  2. Where products indicate "acceptable manufacturers" or "acceptable manufacturers and products", provide product from specified manufacturers, subject to compliance with specified requirements and "Single Source Responsibility" requirements stated herein.
- B. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.
  3. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of data for electrified door hardware, including Shop Drawings, based on testing and engineering analysis of manufacturer's standard units in assemblies similar to those indicated for this Project.
  4. Coordination Responsibility: Coordinate installation of electronic security hardware with Architect and electrical engineers and provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
    - a. Upon completion of electronic security hardware installation, inspect and verify that all components are working properly.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Qualified tradesmen, skilled in application of commercial grade hardware with record of successful in-service performance for installing door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project.
- D. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
  2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
  3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Capable of producing wiring diagrams.
  5. Capable of coordinating installation of electrified hardware with Architect and electrical engineers.
- E. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
1. Provide electrified door hardware from same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Manufacturers that perform electrical modifications and that are listed by testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction are acceptable.
- F. Fire-Rated Door Openings: Provide door hardware for fire-rated openings that complies with NFPA 80 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide only items of door hardware that are listed and are identical to products tested by Underwriters Laboratories, Intertek Testing Services, or other testing and inspecting organizations acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on types and sizes of doors indicated, based on testing at positive pressure and according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C and in compliance with requirements of fire-rated door and door frame labels.
- G. Smoke- and Draft-Control Door Assemblies: Where smoke- and draft-control door assemblies are required, provide door hardware that meets requirements of assemblies tested according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
1. Air Leakage Rate: Maximum air leakage of 0.3 cfm/sq. ft. at tested pressure differential of 0.3-inch wg of water.
- H. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Means of Egress Doors: Latches do not require more than 15 lbf to release latch. Locks do not require use of key, tool, or special knowledge for operation.
- J. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
1. Provide operating devices that do not require tight grasping, pinching, or twisting of wrist and that operate with force of not more than 5 lbf.
  2. Maximum opening-force requirements:
    - a. Interior, Non-Fire-Rated Hinged Doors: 5 lbf applied perpendicular to door.
    - b. Sliding or Folding Doors: 5 lbf applied parallel to door at latch.
    - c. Fire Doors: Minimum opening force allowable by authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Bevel raised thresholds with slope of not more than 1:2. Provide thresholds not more than 1/2 inch high.
  4. Adjust door closer sweep periods so that, from open position of 70 degrees, door will take at least 3 seconds to move to 3 inches from latch, measured to leading edge of door.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- K. Keying Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 01.
1. Attendees: Owner, Contractor, Architect, Installer, **Owner's security consultant**, and Supplier's Architectural Hardware Consultant.
  2. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
    - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Requirements for access control.
    - e. Address for delivery of keys.
- L. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  3. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in for electrified door hardware.
  4. Review sequence of operation for each type of electrified door hardware.
  5. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- M. Coordination Conferences:
1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.
    - a. Attendees: Door hardware supplier, door hardware installer, Contractor.
    - b. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when meeting was held and who was in attendance.
  2. Electrified Hardware Coordination Conference: Prior to ordering electrified hardware, schedule and hold meeting to coordinate door hardware with security, electrical, doors and frames, and other related suppliers.
    - a. After meeting, provide letter of compliance to Architect, indicating when coordination conference was held and who was in attendance.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout storage and installation periods.
  - 2. Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project, but not yet installed. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
  - 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
  - 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
  - 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys to manufacturer of key control system for subsequent delivery to Owner.
- F. Deliver keys to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of floor-recessed door hardware with floor construction. Cast anchoring inserts into concrete. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- C. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-In: Coordinate layout and installation of electrified door hardware with connections to power supplies and building safety and security systems.
- E. Existing Openings: Where hardware components are scheduled for application to existing construction or where modifications to existing door hardware are required, field verify existing conditions and coordinate installation of door hardware to suit opening conditions and to provide proper door operation.
- F. Direct shipments not permitted, unless approved by Contractor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Years from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
    - a. Closers:
      - 1) Mechanical: 30 years.
    - b. Automatic Operators: 2 year.
    - c. Exit Devices:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
      - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
    - d. Locksets:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
      - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
    - e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
  - 2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

### 1.9 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintenance Tools:
  - 1. Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. The Owner requires use of certain products for their unique characteristics and particular project suitability to insure continuity of existing and future performance and maintenance standards. After investigating available product offerings, the Awarding Authority has elected to prepare proprietary specifications. These products are specified with the notation: "No Substitute."
  - 1. Where "No Substitute" is noted, submittals and substitution requests for other products will not be considered.
- B. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as "Scheduled Manufacturer " or "Acceptable Manufacturers" in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in "Acceptable Manufacturers" is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer's product.
- D. Hand of Door: Drawings show direction of slide, swing, or hand of each door leaf. Furnish each item of hardware for proper installation and operation of door movement as shown.
- E. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners
  1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
  3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
  4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
  1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.
- C. Cable and Connectors: Hardwired Electronic Access Control Lockset and Exit Device Trim:
  1. Data: 24AWG, 4 conductor shielded, Belden 9843, 9841 or comparable.
  2. DC Power: 18 AWG, 2 conductor, Belden 8760 or comparable.
  3. Provide type of data and DC power cabling required by access control device manufacturer for this installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Where scheduled in the hardware sets, provide each item of electrified hardware and wire harnesses with sufficient number and wire gauge with standardized Molex plug connectors to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Provide Molex connectors that plug directly into connectors from harnesses, electric locking and power transfer devices. Provide through-door wire harness for each electrified locking device installed in a door and wire harness for each electrified hinge, electrified continuous hinge, electrified pivot, and electric power transfer for connection to power supplies.

### 2.3 HINGES

#### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager, ABH, McKinney

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide five-knuckle, ball bearing hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.
2. 1-3/4 inch thick doors, up to and including 36 inches wide:
  - a. Exterior: Standard weight, bronze or stainless steel, 4-1/2 inches high
  - b. Interior: Standard weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches high
3. 1-3/4 inch thick doors over 36 inches wide:
  - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze/stainless steel, 5 inches high
  - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
4. 2 inches or thicker doors:
  - a. Exterior: Heavy weight, bronze or stainless steel, 5 inches high
  - b. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches high
5. Provide three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
6. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
7. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
  - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
  - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
8. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches at 1-3/4 inch thick doors, and 5 inches at 2 inches or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.
9. Doors 36 inches wide or less furnish hinges 4-1/2 inches high; doors greater than 36 inches wide furnish hinges 5 inches high, heavy weight or standard weight as specified.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

10. Provide hinges with electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets. Provide with sufficient number and wire gage to accommodate electric function of specified hardware. Locate electric hinge at second hinge from bottom or nearest to electrified locking component.
11. Provide mortar guard for each electrified hinge specified.
12. Provide spring hinges where specified. Provide two spring hinges and one bearing hinge per door leaf for doors 90 inches or less in height. Provide one additional bearing hinge for each 30 inches of additional door height.
13. Provide continuous hinges where specified.

### 2.4 Mortise LOCKS - GRADE 1

#### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Schlage L-9000 series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Falcon.

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide Mortise locks conforming to the following standards and requirements:
  - a. ANSI/BHMA, Grade 1.
  - b. UL 10C for 4'-0" x 10'-0" 3-hour fire door.
  - c. Florida Building Code (ASTM E330, E1886, E1996) and Miami Dade (TAS 201, 202, 203) requirements for hurricanes.
2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
3. Provide locks with standard latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
4. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes to prevent lever sag.
5. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
6. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.

### 2.5 Exit Devices

### 2.6 Low profile push bar exit devices

#### A. Manufacturers and Products:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: VON Duprin 99-series.
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Falcon.
- 3.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. The maximum exit device projection shall be a maximum of 3-1/16" when activated. The exit device bar shall have an average minimum thickness of .201". The push pad surface shall be constructed of stainless steel; push pads with plastic or Lexan coatings shall not be acceptable. Nylon bearings and stainless steel springs shall be used for long life and durability. Only torsion or compression springs are acceptable. Extension type springs are not acceptable. All device covers shall be of cast brass, deep drawn steel or stainless steel. Latchbolts shall be of stainless steel and shall have a deadlocking latch for extra security, except at full-glass or two-light glass doors requiring narrow stile device. Mounting screws shall be concealed to deter tampering. All ferrous parts shall be zinc coated to prevent rusting.
- C. Single point, one quarter turn hex dogging shall be standard on panic listed devices. Optional key cylinder dogging shall be available, and furnished if so indicated in the hardware sets, on panic listed devices. Devices with hex key dogging shall be easily field converted to cylinder dogging.
- D. All devices shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for safety as panic hardware. Fire rated devices shall be UL listed for A label and lesser class doors, 4' x 8' single and 8 x 8' pair. The model number shall be located on the end cap; devices having the model number located other than on the end cap shall not be acceptable.
- E. All exit devices shall have a unitized installation feature and may be cut in the field to size. Devices shall be closed on all sides with no pinch points. The push pad shall be designed to prevent pinching of the fingers when depressed.
- F. Exit Device trim to be through bolted. Lever trim to be heavy duty forged escutcheon with free-wheeling levers.
- G. All exit devices shall conform to Federal Specification FF-H-1820, and be certified as meeting ANSI A156.3, Grade 1 requirements.

### 2.7 CYLINDERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: BEST to match existing master key system..
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: No substitution.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide FSIC **permanent** cylinders/cores key system, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision, Section 12, Grade 1; permanent cylinders; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 2. Replaceable Construction Cores.
    - a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) 3 construction control keys
  - 2) 12 construction change (day) keys.
- b. Owner or Owner's Representative will replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores.

### 2.8 KEYING

- A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- B. Provide cylinders/cores keyed into Owner's existing factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- C. Requirements:
1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
    - a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
  2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements shall be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
  3. Provide keys with the following features:
    - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
    - b. Patent Protection: Keys and blanks protected by one or more utility patent(s).
  4. Identification:
    - a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Blind code marks shall not include actual key cuts.
    - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    - c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
    - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements shall be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    - e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
  5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
    - b. Master Keys: 6.
    - c. Control keys: 3.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.9 KEY CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Telkee
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: HPC, Lund
  
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide key control system, including envelopes, labels, tags with self-locking key clips, receipt forms, 3-way visible card index, temporary markers, permanent markers, and standard metal cabinet, all as recommended by system manufacturer, with capacity for 150% of number of locks required for Project.
    - a. Provide complete cross index system set up by hardware supplier, and place keys on markers and hooks in cabinet as determined by final key schedule.
    - b. Provide hinged-panel type cabinet for wall mounting.

### 2.10 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: LCN 4040XP series.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Falcon.
  
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 1 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory.
  - 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action **cast iron** cylinder.
  - 3. Closer Body: 1-1/4 inch diameter, with 5/8 inch diameter heat-treated pinion journal.
  - 4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
  - 5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards. **Cylinder body to have "FAST" power adjust speed dial to visually indicate spring power.**
  - 6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
  - 7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: not permitted.
  - 8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.11 DOOR TRIM

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Trimco

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide push plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050 inch thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches wide by 16 inches high by 0.050 inch thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

### 2.12 PROTECTION PLATES

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Trimco

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide kick plates, mop plates, and armor plates minimum of 0.050 inch thick, beveled four edges as scheduled. Furnish with sheet metal or wood screws, finished to match plates.
2. Sizes of plates:
  - a. Kick Plates: 10 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs
  - b. Mop Plates: 4 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs
  - c. Armor Plates: 36 inches high by 2 inches less width of door on single doors, 1 inch less width of door on pairs

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.13 OVERHEAD STOPS AND OVERHEAD STOP/HOLDERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturers: Glynn-Johnson

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for exterior and interior vestibule single acting doors.
2. Provide heavy duty concealed mounted overhead stop or holder as specified for double acting doors.
3. Provide heavy or medium duty and concealed or surface mounted overhead stop or holder for interior doors as specified. Provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop for interior doors and at any door that swings more than 140 degrees before striking wall, open against equipment, casework, sidelights, and where conditions do not allow wall stop or floor stop presents tripping hazard.
4. Where overhead holders are specified provide friction type at doors without closer and positive type at doors with closer.

### 2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Trimco

#### B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

### 2.15 THRESHOLDS, SEALS, DOOR SWEEPS, AUTOMATIC DOOR BOTTOMS, AND GASKETING

#### A. Manufacturers:

1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Zero International
2. Acceptable Manufacturers: National Guard, Reese

#### B. Requirements:

1. Provide thresholds, weather-stripping (including door sweeps, seals, and astragals) and gasketing systems (including smoke, sound, and light) as specified and per architectural details. Match finish of other items.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Size of thresholds:
  - a. Saddle Thresholds: 1/2 inch high by jamb width by door width
  - b. Bumper Seal Thresholds: 1/2 inch high by 5 inches wide by door width
3. Provide door sweeps, seals, astragals, and auto door bottoms only of type where resilient or flexible seal strip is easily replaceable and readily available.

### 2.16 SILENCERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives
  2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Trimco
- B. Requirements:
  1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal or wood frames.
  2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.
  3. Omit where gasketing is specified.

### 2.17 FINISHES

- A. Finish: BHMA 626/652 (US26D); except:
  1. Hinges at Exterior Doors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  2. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  3. Continuous Hinges: BHMA 628 (US28)
  4. Push Plates, Pulls, and Push Bars: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  5. Protection Plates: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  6. Overhead Stops and Holders: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  7. Door Closers: Powder Coat to Match
  8. Wall Stops: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  9. Latch Protectors: BHMA 630 (US32D)
  10. Weatherstripping: Clear Anodized Aluminum
  11. Thresholds: Mill Finish Aluminum

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire-rated door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Existing Door and Frame Compatibility: Field verify existing doors and frames receiving new hardware and existing conditions receiving new openings. Verify that new hardware is compatible with existing door and frame preparation and existing conditions.
- C. Examine roughing-in for electrical power systems to verify actual locations of wiring connections before electrified door hardware installation.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Where on-site modification of doors and frames is required:
  - 1. Carefully remove existing door hardware and components being reused. Clean, protect, tag, and store in accordance with storage and handling requirements specified herein.
  - 2. Field modify and prepare existing door and frame for new hardware being installed.
  - 3. When modifications are exposed to view, use concealed fasteners, when possible.
  - 4. Prepare hardware locations and reinstall in accordance with installation requirements for new door hardware and with:
    - a. Steel Doors and Frames: For surface applied door hardware, drill and tap doors and frames according to ANSI/SDI A250.6.
    - b. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.5 "Recommended Hardware Reinforcement Locations for Mineral Core Wood Flush Doors."
    - c. Doors in rated assemblies: NFPA 80 for restrictions on on-site door hardware preparation.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
  - 3. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Intermediate Offset Pivots: Where offset pivots are indicated, provide intermediate offset pivots in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than one intermediate offset pivot per door and one additional intermediate offset pivot for every 30 inches of door height greater than 90 inches.
- I. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores as indicated in keying section.
- J. Lead Protection: Lead wrap hardware penetrating lead-lined doors. Levers and roses to be lead lined. Apply kick and armor plates on lead-lined doors with adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- K. Wiring: Coordinate with Division 26, ELECTRICAL sections for:
  - 1. Conduit, junction boxes and wire pulls.
  - 2. Connections to and from power supplies to electrified hardware.
  - 3. Connections to fire/smoke alarm system and smoke evacuation system.
  - 4. Connection of wire to door position switches and wire runs to central room or area, as directed by Architect.
  - 5. Testing and labeling wires with Architect's opening number.
- L. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- M. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Closers shall not be visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- N. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- O. Power Supplies: Locate power supplies as indicated or, if not indicated, above accessible ceilings or in equipment room, or alternate location as directed by Architect.
  - 1. Configuration: Provide **least number of power supplies required to adequately serve doors** with electrified door hardware.
- P. Thresholds: Set thresholds in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."
- Q. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.
- R. Perimeter Gasketing: Apply to head and jamb, forming seal between door and frame.
- S. Meeting Stile Gasketing: Fasten to meeting stiles, forming seal when doors are closed.
- T. Door Bottoms: Apply to bottom of door, forming seal with threshold when door is closed.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Architectural Hardware Consultant: Engage qualified independent Architectural Hardware Consultant to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Architectural Hardware Consultant will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Spring Hinges: Adjust to achieve positive latching when door is allowed to close freely from an open position of 30 degrees.
  - 2. Electric Strikes: Adjust horizontal and vertical alignment of keeper to properly engage lock bolt.
  - 3. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant shall examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors, door hardware, and electrified door hardware.

### 3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### 3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Provide training for Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain door hardware and door hardware finishes. Refer to Division 01 Section "Demonstration and Training."

### 3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

- A. Locksets, exit devices, and other hardware items are referenced in the following hardware sets for series, type and function. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.
- B. Hardware Sets:

OPT0224973

Date: November 4, 2021

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 001  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):  
C-107C          C-107D  
EACH TO HAVE:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQ X KEYED CONST CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	NOTE	REMAINDER OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR.		

-COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH DOOR MFR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 002

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-112

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	NOTE	CASED OPENING, NO HARDWARE		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 003

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-248

C-257

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQ X KEYED CONST CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	FIRE/LIFE WALL MAG	SEM7800 SERIES AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	NOTE	REMAINDER OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR.		

-COORDINATE HARDWARE WITH DOOR MFR.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 101

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-116A C-101A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 101A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-114 C-123 C-204 C-209 C-211 C-230A  
C-230B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 101AS  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-116B C-121

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040XP-18TJ X ST1630	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 103  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-109 B-111 B-113 B-115 C-104

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	OFFICE/ENTRY LOCK	L9050L 17A L583-363	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-105            B-117            D-101            D-104            D-106            E-105  
E-115

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-247

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	630	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201A.1  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-108A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	630	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA SRI X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201ACW  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-111

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	630	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201C

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-110            C-245            G-102            G-103

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201S

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

E-106

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040XP-18TJ X ST1630	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201SV

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

E-104

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040XP-18TJ X ST1630	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	VIEWER	U698	626	IVE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 201V  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

E-103

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER
1	EA	VIEWER	U698	626	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 203  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

D-107

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 203A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-127                      C-231                      C-242

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 203KS

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-109

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE &	630	GLY
			MOUNTING AS REQ		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 203SW  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-119A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
3	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 212GS  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-106

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	630	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	39A	A	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	44STST (188S SEAL @ SMOKE DOORS)	STST	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

-PROVIDE 7/8" LTC STRIKE.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 212S

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-117            G-101A            G-101B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	905AA	AA	ZER
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

-PROVIDE 7/8" LTC STRIKE.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 341

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

E-108            E-110

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	- INDICATOR 4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

-INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 341A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-108            C-110            C-139            C-140            C-141

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
			- INDICATOR		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT,	689	LCN
			SPCR & PLATE AS REQ		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

-INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 341AF

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-142

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
			- INDICATOR		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT,	689	LCN
			SPCR & PLATE AS REQ		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS439	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

-INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 343A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-113                      C-206                      C-208                      C-226

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PRIVACY LOCK	L9040 17A L583-363 L283-722	626	SCH
			- INDICATOR		
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

-INDICATOR ON OUTSIDE OF DOOR.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 401

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-246A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 401A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-234B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 401AC

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-203

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 403A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-111

C-210

C-212

C-218

C-220

C-221

C-222

C-223

C-224

C-225

C-227

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 403AW

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-219

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PASSAGE SET	L9010 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 501A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-234A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 503A  
 FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):  
 C-103

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 512  
 FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):  
 C-235

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
2	EA	SILENCER	SR64	GRY	IVE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 512AS

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-252

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	8193AA (2 PCS - 1 SET)(OMIT AT NON-RATED DOORS)	AA	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 700

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-217

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	SET	CONST LATCHING BOLT	FB51P/FB61P AS REQ	630	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9975-L-17-SNB	626	VON
2	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 710A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-101A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-EO-LBR-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-NL-OP-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH SRI X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 710AM  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

F-100A          F-100B          G-100A          G-100B          H-100A          H-100B  
J-100B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-EO-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-NL-OP-110MD-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 711A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-104A          A-104B          C-100A          C-100B          C-131A          C-131B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-NL-OP-110MD-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 731R

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-118A          C-202          C-246B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	99-L-BE-F-17-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 770A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-101B

EACH TO HAVE:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-EO-LBR-SNB	626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3	IVE
				16	
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 781C  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):  
C-116

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 800AV

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-101C            A-101D

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330	626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH SRI X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-120            C-122

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801A.1  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-233                      C-241                      C-256                      C-258

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801A.2  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-255

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801AL  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-124A      C-124B      C-128A      C-128B      C-132A      C-132B  
C-136A      C-136B      C-138A      C-138B      C-232

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM DEAD LOCK	L463L XB11-720	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801AP  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-249A      C-249B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	ARMOR PLATE	8400 34" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801AS

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-239A | C-240A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	PUSH PLATE	8200 4" X 16"	630	IVE
1	EA	PULL PLATE	8303 10" 4" X 16" F	630	IVE
1	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	TOP JAMB MTG PLATE	4040XP-18TJ X ST1630	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

HARDWARE GROUP NO. 801AW

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-236A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	SET	OFFSET PULLS	RM4040 1-1/4"X 36" X FLAT TIP X CLEAR COATED RED OAK TYPE 5HD BTB	630	ROC
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		

-ARCHITECT TO MAKE FINAL PULL SELECTION.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. A774A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-100A            E-100A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
2	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-EO-CON-SNB	626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9550 SERIES AS REQ.	ANCL R	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, JAMB MOUNT	8310-818T	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-836T	630	LCN
1	EA	BOLLARD PART	8310-866FLA		LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
4	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-EGRESS BY THE ACTUATOR OR THE PUSH PADS.

-THE ELECTRIFIED LATCH BOLTS WILL BE SEQUENCED WITH THE AUTOMATIC OPENERS AND\

RETRACT PRIOR TO THE AUTOMATIC OPENERS ACTIVATING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. A800AV  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-101A            B-101B            E-101A            E-101B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	DUMMY PUSH BAR	330	626	VON
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3	IVE
				16	
2	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9550 SERIES AS REQ.	ANCL	LCN
				R	
2	EA	ACTUATOR, JAMB MOUNT	8310-818T	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, WALL MOUNT	8310-853T	630	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8192AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	655A-223	A	ZER

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AC714A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

B-100B E-100B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-EO-CON-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-NL-OP-LBR-CO N SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	OH STOP	100S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ	630	GLY
1	EA	SURF. AUTO OPERATOR	9550 SERIES AS REQ.	ANCL R	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, JAMB MOUNT	8310-818T	630	LCN
1	EA	ACTUATOR, TOUCH	8310-836T	630	LCN
1	EA	BOLLARD PART	8310-866FLA		LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
4	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

QT	DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y			H	
1	EA POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-4RL		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.  
-EGRESS BY THE ACTUATOR OR THE PANIC HARDWARE.  
-THE ELECTRIFIED LATCH BOLTS WILL BE SEQUENCED WITH THE AUTOMATIC OPENERS AND  
RETRACT PRIOR TO THE AUTOMATIC OPENERS ACTIVATING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C201

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-214

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17A RX CON (FAIL	626	SCH
			SECURE)		
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT,	689	LCN
			SPCR & PLATE AS REQ		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE	BK	ZER
			SILENCERS @ NON-RATED		
			DOORS)		
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR &	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE &		SCH
		1 IN FRAME)	LENGTH AS REQ		
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER	CON-6W - CONNECTION		SCH
		SUPPLY)	LEADS		
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28	BLK	SCE
			(COORDINATE WITH		
			SECURITY CONTRACTOR		
			PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)		
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR	BY DIV 28		
		CARD READER			
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C201A  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-101B            C-114            C-244

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17A RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C201A.1  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-105

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17A RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C201CW  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-119B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	EU MORTISE LOCK	L9092L EU 17A RX CON (FAIL SECURE)	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488S PSA H & J (USE SILENCERS @ NON-RATED DOORS)	BK	ZER
2	EA	HARNES (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNES (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS BY INSIDE LEVER.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C710A  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-201 C-260

EACH TO HAVE:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY EPT	628	IVE
2	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-EO-LBR-CON SNB	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-9947-NL-OP-LBR-CO N SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
4	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
2	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PANIC HARDWARE.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C710AM

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-107A

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-DT-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-CON SNB	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
2	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 900-2RS		VON

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PANIC HARDWARE.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C711A  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-107B C-228

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5	652	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC PANIC HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-CON SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP RW/PA X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS BY THE PUSH PAD.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C715R  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-118B

EACH TO HAVE:

QTY		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINISH	MFR
3	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	POWER TRANSFER	EPT10 CON	689	VON
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-QEL-99-NL-F-CON SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PANIC HARDWARE.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. C741R  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-106

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 NRP	652	IVE
1	EA	ELECTRIC HINGE	5BB1HW 4.5 X 4.5 CON TW8	652	IVE
1	EA	ELEC FIRE EXIT HARDWARE	RX-99-L-F-M996-17-FS-CON- SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	GASKETING	488SBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	HARNESS (1 IN DOOR & 1 IN FRAME)	ALLEGION CONNECT TYPE & LENGTH AS REQ		SCH
1	EA	HARNESS (TO POWER SUPPLY)	CON-6W - CONNECTION LEADS		SCH
1	EA	CARD READER	BY DIV 28 (COORDINATE WITH SECURITY CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO SUBMITTALS)	BLK	SCE
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY FOR CARD READER	BY DIV 28		
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900	LGR	SCE

-INGRESS BY THE CARD READER OR KEY OVERRIDE.

-FREE EGRESS AT ALL TIMES BY PANIC HARDWARE.

-WIRE THE ELECTRIFIED TRIM TO THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM TO BECOME FAIL  
SAFE UPON

ACTIVATION OF THE FIRE ALARM SYSTEM.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D205

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-109

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT,	689	LCN
			SPCR & PLATE AS REQ		
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D214

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-110

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
2	EA	MANUAL FLUSH BOLT	FB458	626	IVE
1	EA	DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP2	626	IVE
1	EA	STOREROOM LOCK	L9080L 17A	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	OH STOP	900S SERIES X SIZE & MOUNTING AS REQ (INACTIVE LEAF)	630	GLY
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ (ACTIVE LEAF)	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 1" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	ASTRAGAL	44STST (188S SEAL @ SMOKE DOORS)	STST	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D714A  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-143                      D-100                      E-111

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-EO-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	9947-NL-OP-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	90 DEG OFFSET PULL	8190EZHD 10" O	630-3 16	IVE
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	MEETING STILE	BY DOOR SUPPLIER		
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D725A

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-100A            A-100B            A-100C

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	99-EO-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	SEALS	BY FRAME SUPPLIER		
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D784M  
FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-108            A-112            F-100C            F-100D            H-100C            J-100A  
J-100C            J-100D

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
6	EA	HINGE	5BB1HW 5 X 4.5 NRP	630	IVE
1	EA	REMOVABLE MULLION	KR4954 STAB	689	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-DT-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH SRI X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
2	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	MULLION SEAL	8780NBK PSA	BK	ZER
2	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
2	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. D785

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

A-107

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	CONT. HINGE	112XY	628	IVE
1	EA	PANIC HARDWARE	LD-99-NL-SNB	626	VON
1	EA	RIM CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
1	EA	SURFACE CLOSER	4040XP SCUSH X MTG BRKT, SPCR & PLATE AS REQ	689	LCN
1	EA	KICK PLATE	8400 10" X 2" LDW B-CS	630	IVE
1	EA	RAIN DRIP	142AA	AA	ZER
1	SET	GASKETING	328AA H & J	AA	ZER
1	EA	DOOR SWEEP	8198AA	AA	ZER
1	EA	THRESHOLD	65A-223	A	ZER
1	EA	DOOR CONTACT	679-05 AS REQ	BLK	SCE
1	EA	HORN	L1910S-1 24 VDC	WHT	SCE

-DOOR CONTACT FOR MONITORING.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. G001S

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-237

C-238

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	SET	OFFSET PULLS	RM4040 1-1/4"X 36" X FLAT TIP X CLEAR COATED RED OAK TYPE 5HD BTB	630	ROC
1	EA	NOTE	REMAINDER OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR.		

COORDINATE WITH DOOR MANUFACTURER.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. G803

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-236B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
3	EA	HINGE	P1N337CH	625	CRL
1	SET	OFFSET PULLS	RM4040 1-1/4"X 36" X FLAT TIP X CLEAR COATED RED OAK TYPE 5HD BTB	630	ROC
1	EA	NOTE	REMAINDER OF HARDWARE BY DOOR MFR.		

COORDINATE WITH DOOR MANUFACTURER.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. G810FL

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

D-108

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
2	EA	BOTTOM PIVOT	AS REQUIRED	630	CRL
2	EA	CYLINDER	AS REQ X KEYED CONST CORE	626	BES
2	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES
2	EA	LOCKING LADDER PULL	LLP__BS FULL HEIGHT X 10" AFF	630	CRL
2	EA	CLOSER	RTS88BFI	689	DRM
2	EA	FLOOR STOP	FS439	630	IVE

-COORDINATE WITH GLASS DOOR SUPPLIER.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. LM503

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-213

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	PIVOT SET	7226 SET	626	IVE
1	EA	INTERMEDIATE PIVOT	7226 INT	626	IVE
1	EA	CLASSROOM LOCK	L9070L 17A XL11-515	626	SCH
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST.	626	BES
			CORE		
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH	626	BES
			EXISTING		
1	EA	MAGNETIC LOCK	M490P MTG BRKT AS REQ	628	SCE
1	EA	WALL STOP	WS406/407CCV	630	IVE
1	EA	PUSH BUTTON	621GIDEX DA	626	SCE
1	EA	POWER SUPPLY	PS902 FA900	LGR	SCE

\*\*BASIS OF DESIGN HARDWARE SET FOR LEAD LINED DOORS\*\*

-THIS HARDWARE SET CAN BE USED ON DOORS WEIGHING UP TO 600LBS.

CONFIRM LEAD

THICKNESS AND DOOR WEIGHT PRIOR TO ORDERING DOORS AND HARDWARE.

-PROVIDE LEAD LINED HARDWARE AS REQUIRED. COORDINATE WITH EQUIP AND DOOR SUPPLIER.

-MAGNETIC LOCK TO REMAIN UNLOCKED AT ALL TIMES UNLESS MACHINE IS IN USE. MACHINE

WILL NOT RUN UNTIL DOOR IS CLOSED AND MAGNETIC LOCK IS LOCKED.

-PUSH BUTTON IS REDUNDANT RELEASE REQUIRED BY CODE. COORDINATE WITH X RAY

EQUIP MFG.

-WIRE MAGNETIC LOCK TO FIRE ALARM FOR EMERGENCY RELEASE.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AD02

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-261            C-262            C-263            C-264

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	SLIDING DOOR	EXAMSLIDE SYSTEM, SECTION 083400		ADS
1	EA	MORTISE CYLINDER	AS REQ. X KEYED CONST. CORE	626	BES
1	EA	PERMANENT CORE	AS REQ. TO MATCH EXISTING	626	BES

-COMPLETE OPENING BY AD SYSTEMS.

-COORDINATE DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE OPERATION WITH AD SYSTEMS.

HARDWARE GROUP NO. AD01

FOR USE ON DOOR #(S):

C-240B            C-239B

EACH TO HAVE:

QT		DESCRIPTION	CATALOG NUMBER	FINIS	MFR
Y				H	
1	EA	SLIDING DOOR	EXAMSLIDE SYSTEM, SECTION 083400		ADS

-COMPLETE OPENING BY AD SYSTEMS.

-COORDINATE DOOR, FRAME AND HARDWARE OPERATION WITH AD SYSTEMS.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 087113 - POWER DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Power door operators for swinging doors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AAADM: American Association of Automatic Door Manufacturers.
- B. Activation Device: A control that, when actuated, sends an electrical signal to the door operator to open the door.
- C. Double-Egress (Doors): A pair of doors that simultaneously swing, with the two doors moving in opposite directions with no mullion between them.
- D. Double-Swing (Doors): A pair of doors that swing, with the two doors moving in opposite directions with a mullion between them; each door functioning as a single-swing door.
- E. Safety Device: A control that, to avoid injury, prevents a door from opening or closing.
- F. For automatic door terminology, see BHMA A156.10 and BHMA A156.19 for definitions of terms.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of recesses in concrete floors for recessed control mats that control power door operators. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified elsewhere.
- B. Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared and reinforced for installing power door operators.
- C. Coordinate hardware for doors with operators to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish.
- D. Electrical System Roughing-in: Coordinate layout and installation of power door operators with connections to the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Power supplies.
2. Access-control system.
3. Remote activation devices.
4. Remote monitoring systems.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

#### A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for power door operators.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

#### B. Shop Drawings: For power door operators.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, hardware mounting heights, and attachment details.
2. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Indicate locations of activation and safety devices.
4. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
5. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details for guide rails.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

#### B. Product Certificates: For each type of power door operator.

#### C. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### A. Maintenance Data: For power door operators, safety devices, and control systems, to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer for installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Maintenance Proximity: Not more than two hours' normal travel time from Installer's place of business to Project site.

B. Certified Inspector Qualifications: Certified by AAADM.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of power door operators that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Faulty or sporadic operation of power door operator, including controls.
- b. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering or use.

2. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Besam Entrance Solutions; an ASSA ABLOY Group Company.
2. DORMA USA, Inc.
3. Hager Companies.
4. Horton Automatics; a division of Overhead Door Corporation.
5. LCN; an Allegion brand.
6. Stanley Access Technologies.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain power door operators, including activation and safety devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 POWER DOOR OPERATORS, GENERAL

A. General: Provide operators of size recommended by manufacturer for door size, weight, and movement; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated; and in accordance with UL 325. Coordinate operator mechanisms with door operation, hinges, and activation and safety devices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Emergency Breakaway: Where indicated for center-pivoted doors, provide emergency breakaway feature for reverse swing of doors. Equip system to discontinue power to power door operator when door is in emergency breakaway position, to return door to closed position after breakaway, and to automatically reset.
  2. Wind Load: Provide door operators on exterior doors that will open and close doors and maintain them in fully closed position when subjected to wind load as indicated on the Structural.
- B. Electromechanical Operating System: Self-contained unit powered by permanent-magnet dc motor; with closing speed controlled mechanically by gear train and dynamically by braking action of electric motor, connections for power and activation- and safety-device wiring, and manual operation, including spring closing when power is off.
- C. Hinges: See Section 087100 "Door Hardware" for hinge type for each door that door operator shall accommodate.
- D. Cover for Surface-Mounted Operators: Fabricated from 0.125-inch- thick, extruded or formed aluminum; continuous over full width of door opening, including door jambs; with enclosed end caps, provision for maintenance access, and fasteners concealed when door is in closed position.
- E. Brackets and Reinforcements: Fabricated from aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- F. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- 2.3 POWER DOOR OPERATORS FOR SWINGING DOORS
- A. Standard: BHMA A156.10.
- B. Performance Requirements:
1. Opening Force:
    - a. Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required to manually set door in motion if power fails; not more than 15 lbf required to open door to minimum required width.
    - b. Power-Operated Swinging Doors: Not more than 30 lbf required to manually open door if power fails.
    - c. Breakaway Device for Power-Operated Doors: Not more than 50 lbf required for breakaway door or panel to open.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Entrapment-Prevention Force: Not more than 40 lbf required to prevent stopped door in the last 10 degrees of opening from moving in the direction of opening; not more than 30 lbf required to prevent stopped door from moving in direction of closing.

C. Configuration: Operator to control pair of swinging doors.

1. Traffic Pattern: One way.
2. Operator Mounting: Overhead concealed.

D. Operating System: Electromechanical.

E. Microprocessor Control Unit: Solid-state controller.

F. Features:

1. Adjustable openingandclosing speed.
2. Adjustable openingandclosing force.
3. Adjustable backcheck.
4. Adjustable hold-open time from zero to 30 seconds.
5. Adjustable time delay.
6. Adjustable acceleration.
7. Adjustable limit switch.
8. Obstruction recycle.
9. Power door re-open if stopped while closing.
10. On-off/hold-open switch to control electric power to operator; key operated.

G. Controls: Activation and safety devices in accordance with BHMA standards.

1. Activation Device, Switch: Push-button switchon each side of door to activate door operator.
2. Safety Device, Presence Sensor: Mounted on door header to detect pedestrians in presence zone and to prevent door from closing.

H. Exposed Finish: Class I, clear anodic finish.

### 2.4 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

1. Extrusions: ASTM B221.
2. Sheet: ASTM B209.

B. Fasteners and Accessories: Corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

## 2.5 CONTROLS

- A. General: Provide controls, including activation and safety devices, in accordance with BHMA standards; for condition of exposure; and for long-term, maintenance-free operation under normal traffic load for occupancy type indicated. Coordinate activation and safety devices with door operation and door operator mechanisms.
- B. Presence Sensors: Self-contained, active-infrared scanner units; adjustable to provide detection field sizes and functions required by BHMA A156.10. Sensors shall remain active at all times.
- C. Wireless or Remote Radio-Control Switch: Radio-control system consisting of header-mounted receiver and wall-mounted transmitter switch.
  - 1. Wall-Mounted Transmitter Switch: One red-button, momentary-contact actuator enclosed in 4-by-4-inch junction box. Provide blue plastic cover engraved with "Press Button to Open" in white text and with international symbol of accessibility.
- D. Electrical Interlocks: Unless units are equipped with self-protecting devices or circuits, provide electrical interlocks to prevent activation of operator when door is locked, latched, or bolted.

## 2.6 FABRICATION

- A. Factory fabricate power door operators to comply with indicated standards.
- B. Form aluminum shapes before finishing.
- C. Fabricate exterior components to drain condensation and water-passing joints within operator enclosure to the exterior.
- D. Use concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible. Where exposed fasteners are required, use countersunk Phillips flat-head machine screws, finished to match operator.
- E. Provide metal cladding, completely covering visible surfaces before shipment to Project site. Fabricate cladding with concealed fasteners and connection devices, with accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion, and with allowance for thermal expansion at exterior doors.

## 2.7 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying strippable, temporary, protective covering before shipping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, door and frame preparation and reinforcements, and other conditions affecting performance of power door operators.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical systems to verify actual locations of power connections before power door operator installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for compressed-air piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before power door operator installation.
- D. Verify that full-height finger guards are installed at each door with pivot hinges, where door has a clearance at hinge side greater than 1/4 inch and less than 3/4 inch with door in any position.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install power door operators in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for type of door operation and direction of pedestrian travel, including signage, controls, wiring, remote power units if any, and connection to building's power supply.
  - 1. Do not install damaged components. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
  - 2. Install operators true in alignment with established lines and door geometry without warp or rack. Anchor securely in place.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Controls: Install activation and safety devices in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and cited BHMA standard for operator type and direction of pedestrian travel. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Access-Control System: Connect operators to access-control system as specified in Section 281500 "Access Control Hardware Devices."
- D. Signage: Apply on both sides of each door as required by cited BHMA standard for type of door operator and direction of pedestrian travel.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Certified Inspector: Engage a Certified Inspector to test and inspect components, assemblies, and installations, including connections.
- B. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test and inspect each power door operator installation, using AAADM inspection forms, to determine compliance of installed systems with applicable BHMA standards.
- C. Power door operators will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust power door operators to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer; comply with requirements of applicable BHMA standards.
  - 1. Adjust operators on exterior doors for tight closure.
- B. After completing installation of power door operators, inspect exposed finishes on doors and operators. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- C. Readjust power door operators and controls after repeated operation of completed installation equivalent to three days' use by normal traffic (100 to 300 cycles).
- D. Occupancy Adjustment: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, maintenance service shall include six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of power door operator Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper door operation. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  - 1. Engage a Certified Inspector to perform safety inspection after each adjustment or repair and at end of maintenance period. Furnish completed inspection reports to Owner.
  - 2. Perform maintenance, including emergency callback service, during normal working hours.
  - 3. Include 24-hour-per-day, seven-day-per-week, emergency callback service.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain power door operators.

END OF SECTION 087113



SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Glass for windows doors interior borrowed lites storefront framing and glazed curtain walls.
  - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts".
  - 2. Section 084413 "Glazed Aluminum Curtainwalls."

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: International Building Code.
- D. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit.

1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
2. Review temporary protection requirements for glazing during and after installation.

### 1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Glass Samples: For each type of the following products; 12 inches square.
  1. Tinted glass.
  2. Coated glass.
  3. Laminated glass.
  4. Insulating glass.
- C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
- D. Delegated-Design Submittal: For glass indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and manufacturers of insulating-glass units with sputter-coated, low-E coatings.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Product Test Reports: For tinted glass coated glass insulating glass and glazing sealants, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications for Insulating-Glass Units with Sputter-Coated, Low-E Coatings: A qualified insulating-glass manufacturer who is approved by coated-glass manufacturer.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.
- C. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Laminated Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

- C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Insulating Glass: Manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Guardian Glass; SunGuard.
  - 2. Oldcastle BuildingEnvelope.
  - 3. Pilkington North America.
  - 4. Viracon, Inc.
  - 5. Vitro Architectural Glass, vitroglazings.com. Basis of Design
- B. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
  - 1. Obtain tinted glass from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads (where applicable) without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design glazing.
- C. Structural Performance: Glazing shall withstand the following design loads within limits and under conditions indicated determined according to the IBC and ASTM E 1300.
  - 1. Design Wind Pressures: As indicated on Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on heights above grade indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Wind Design Data: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center-of-glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length or 1 inch, whichever is less.
  4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.
- D. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is required by the Building Code or indicated on the drawings, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
1. Refer to IBC Section 2406.4 for Hazardous Locations that require Safety Glazing
    - a. Provide Safety Glazing as defined in the following Sections:
      - 1) 2406.4.1 Glazing in Doors
      - 2) 2406.4.2 Glazing adjacent to doors
      - 3) 2406.4.3 Glazing in Windows
      - 4) 2406.4.6 Glazing adjacent to Stairways and Ramps.
      - 5) 2406.4.7 Glazing adjacent to the bottom stairway landing
      - 6) Coordinate all safety glass locations with the Section 084113 and 084413.
- E. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
1. For monolithic-glass lites, properties are based on units with lites 6 mm thick.
  2. For laminated-glass lites, properties are based on products of construction indicated.
  3. For insulating-glass units, properties are based on units of thickness indicated for overall unit and for each lite.
  4. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F.
  5. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  6. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.
- ### 2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL
- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. GANA Publications: "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and "Glazing Manual."
  2. AAMA Publications: AAMA GDSG-1, "Glass Design for Sloped Glazing," and AAMA TIR A7, "Sloped Glazing Guidelines."
  3. IGMA Publication for Sloped Glazing: IGMA TB-3001, "Guidelines for Sloped Glazing."
  4. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing is indicated and/or required by the Building Code, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.
- D. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
1. Minimum Glass Thickness for Exterior Lites: 6 mm.
  2. Thickness of Tinted Glass: Provide same thickness for each tint color indicated throughout Project.
- E. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements" Article. Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

### 2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Tinted Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Quality-Q3.
- B. Fully Tempered Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Blue and Green Tinted Glasses: Type I, Class 2 (tinted), Glass Substrates Pacifica, Solarblue, Azuria, Solexia and Atlantica Glasses as selected by architect from available colors for color designations on drawings GC1 through GC5.
- E. Ceramic-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition B, Quality-Q3.
- F. Silicone-Coated Spandrel Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I, Condition C, Quality-Q3.

### 2.5 LAMINATED GLASS

- A. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
  1. Construction: Laminate glass with polyvinyl butyral interlayer to comply with interlayer manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Interlayer Thickness: Provide thickness not less than that indicated and as needed to comply with requirements.

### 2.6 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Insulating-Glass Units: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, qualified according to ASTM E 2190.
  1. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.
  2. Perimeter Spacer: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction .
  3. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel, or a blend of both.

### 2.7 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. BASF Corp. - Construction Chemicals.
    - b. Dow Corning Corporation.
    - c. GE Construction Sealants; Momentive Performance Materials Inc.
    - d. Pecora Corporation.
    - e. Tremco Incorporated.

2.8 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:
  - 1. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks:
  - 1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- D. Spacers:
  - 1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- E. Edge Blocks:
  - 1. Type recommended by sealant or glass manufacturer.
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.
- G. Clearshade Insert in the Airspace of the Natatorium Glazing
  - 1. Equal to Panellite ([www.panellite.us](http://www.panellite.us)) Clearshade IGU: #CSTTW7 (insert-"Circles")

2.10 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 1. Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing components.
    - a. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.
- C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
  - 2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
  - 3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
  - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.
- B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that leave visible marks in the completed Work.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.
- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both inside and outside faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Set glass lites with proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as specified.
- J. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- K. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### 3.4 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

### 3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Immediately after installation remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains.
  - 1. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Remove and replace glass that cannot be cleaned without damage to coatings.
- C. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period.
- D. Wash glass on both exposed surfaces not more than four days before date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3.6 LAMINATED GLASS SCHEDULE (WHERE SAFETY GLAZING IS REQUIRED OR INDICATED-submit successful testing results)

A. Glass Type D: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.

1. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm .
2. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
3. Safety glazing required.

B. Glass Type DF: Tinted laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass with outer ply tinted and inner ply clear.

1. Tint Color: Dark Cool Gray, Opaque.
2. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm .
3. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
4. Safety glazing required.

3.7 INSULATING GLASS SCHEDULE (WHERE SAFETY GLAZING IS NOT REQUIRED)

A. Glass Type A (Medium Cool Grey): Low-E-coated, clear insulating glass.(Note: There are four (4) Openings on the North wall (lowest level) where Safety Glazing IS Required; simply add the interlayer and third interior lite similar to paragraph 3.8.A.7)

1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Solarban 60 (2) Optigray + Clear.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Tint Color: Grey
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear glass.

a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.

8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
10. Visible Light Transmittance: 50% percent minimum.
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30 maximum.
12. Light to Solar Gain: 1.67
13. Visible Light Reflectance Exterior: 8%

B.

C. Glass Type B at Natatorium (Medium Cool Grey): Low-E-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Panelite IGU-CS-TTW7-1000-1000.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Clearshade Insert: CS-TTW7
3. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch (25 mm).
4. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm.
5. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
6. Tint Color: Clear
7. Interspace Content: Air.
8. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.
  - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
  - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch (1.52 mm).
9. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.

3.8 INSULATING-LAMINATED-GLASS SCHEDULE (WHERE SAFETY GLAZING IS REQUIRED OR INDICATED-submit successful testing results)

A. Glass Type S (Medium Cool Grey): Low-E-coated, clear insulating laminated glass.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: PPG Solarban 60 (2) Optigray + Clear.
2. Overall Unit Thickness: 1 inch.
3. Minimum Thickness of Outdoor Lite: 6 mm.
4. Outdoor Lite: Fully tempered float glass.
5. Tint Color: Grey
6. Interspace Content: Air.
7. Indoor Lite: Clear laminated glass with two plies of fully tempered float glass.
  - a. Minimum Thickness of Each Glass Ply: 6 mm.
  - b. Interlayer Thickness: 0.060 inch.
8. Low-E Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
9. Winter Nighttime U-Factor: 0.29 maximum.
10. Visible Light Transmittance: 50% percent minimum.
11. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.30 maximum.
12. Light to Solar Gain: 1.67
13. Visible Light Reflectance Exterior: 8%
14. Safety glazing required.

END OF SECTION 088000



## **SECTION 088300 - MIRRORS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Glass mirrors.
  - 1. Tempered safety glass.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data on Mirror Types: Submit structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 by 12 inch in size, illustrating mirrors design, edging, and coloration.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Fabricate, store, transport, receive, install, and clean mirrors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

#### **1.5 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for reflective coating on mirrors and replacement of same.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Mirror Design Criteria: Select materials and/or provide supports as required to limit mirror material deflection to 1/200, or to the flexure limit of glass, with full recovery of glazing materials, whichever is less.
- B. Mirror Glass: Clear, tempered safety glass; ASTM C1048, with copper and silver coatings, and protective overcoating.
  - 1. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
  - 2. Edges: Polished.
  - 3. Sizes: As noted on Drawings.

### **2.2 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Mirror Attachment Accessories: Stainless steel clips or J-profile channels.
- B. Adhesive: Silicone pre-polymer based, chemically compatible with mirror coating and wall substrate.
  - 1. Application Temperature: Minus 35 to 140 degrees F at contact surfaces.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that mounting surfaces are clean, free of obstructions, and ready for installation of mirrors.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean contact surfaces and wipe dry.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install mirrors in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- B. Set mirrors plumb and level, and free of optical distortion.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Set mirrors with edge clearance free of surrounding construction including countertops or backsplashes.
- D. Frameless Mirrors: Set mirrors with clips or channel assemblies, and anchor rigidly to wall construction.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Remove wet glazing materials from finish surfaces.
- B. Remove labels after work is complete.
- C. Clean mirrors and adjacent surfaces.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 089119 - FIXED LOUVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed extruded-aluminum louvers.
  - 2. Blank-off panels for louvers

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Louver Terminology: Definitions of terms for metal louvers contained in AMCA 501 apply to this Section unless otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Horizontal Louver: Louver with horizontal blades (i.e., the axis of the blades are horizontal).
- C. Drainable-Blade Louver: Louver with blades having gutters that collect water and drain it to channels in jambs and mullions, which carry it to bottom of unit and away from opening.
- D. Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified wind-driven-rain performance, as determined by testing in accordance with AMCA 500-L.
- E. Windborne-Debris-Impact-Resistant Louver: Louver that provides specified windborne-debris-impact resistance, as determined by testing in accordance with AMCA 540.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. For louvers specified to bear AMCA seal, include printed catalog pages showing specified models with appropriate AMCA Certified Ratings Seals.
- B. Shop Drawings: For louvers and accessories. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Show frame profiles and blade profiles, angles, and spacing.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Show weep paths, gaskets, flashings, sealants, and other means of preventing water intrusion.
  2. Show mullion profiles and locations.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For louvers indicated to comply with structural performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed in accordance with AMCA 500-L by a qualified testing agency or by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, for each type of louver and showing compliance with performance requirements specified.
- B. Sample Warranties: For manufacturer's special warranties.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum."

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Finish Warranty, Anodized Finishes: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of anodized finishes within specified warranty period.
1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
    - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
    - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
    - c. Cracking, peeling, or chipping.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fixed louvers from single source from a single manufacturer where indicated to be of same type, design, or factory-applied color finish.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design louvers, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using structural and seismic performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

- B. Structural Performance: Louvers withstand the effects of gravity loads and the following loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated without permanent deformation of louver components, noise or metal fatigue caused by louver-blade rattle or flutter, or permanent damage to fasteners and anchors. Wind pressures are considered to act normal to the face of the building.

1. Wind Loads:

- a. Determine loads based on pressures as indicated on Drawings.
- b. Determine loads based on a uniform pressure of 20 lbf/sq. ft. , acting inward or outward.
- c. Determine loads based on pressures indicated below:

- 1) Corner Zone: Comply with pressures defined in the Building Code.
- 2) Other Than Corner Zone: Comply with pressures defined in the Building Code.

- C. Louver Performance Ratings: Provide louvers complying with requirements specified, as demonstrated by testing manufacturer's stock units identical to those provided, except for length and width in accordance with AMCA 500-L.

- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

- E. SMACNA Standard: Comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" for fabrication, construction details, and installation procedures.

## 2.3 FIXED EXTRUDED-ALUMINUM LOUVERS

### A. Horizontal, Wind-Driven-Rain-Resistant Louver, Extruded Aluminum :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Airolite Company, LLC (The).
  - b. Construction Specialties, Inc.
  - c. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - d. Ruskin Company.
2. Louver Depth: 7 inches.
3. Frame and Blade Nominal Thickness: Not less than 0.060 inch for blades and 0.080 inch for frames.
4. Louver Performance Ratings:
  - a. Free Area: Not less than 6.0 sq. ft. for 48-inch- wide by 48-inch- high louver.
  - b. Air Performance: Not more than 0.10-inch wg static pressure drop at 700-fpm free-area intake velocity.
  - c. Wind-Driven Rain Performance: Not less than 80 percent effectiveness when subjected to a rainfall rate of 3 inches per hour and a wind speed of 29 mph at a core-area intake velocity of 400 fpm.
5. AMCA Seal: Mark units with AMCA Certified Ratings Seal.

## 2.4 LOUVER SCREENS

### A. General: Provide screen at each exterior louver.

1. Screen Location for Fixed Louvers: Interior face.
2. Screening Type: Bird screening.

### B. Secure screen frames to louver frames with machine screws with heads finished to match louver, spaced a maximum of 6 inches from each corner and at 12 inches o.c.

### C. Louver Screen Frames: Fabricate with mitered corners to louver sizes indicated.

1. Metal: Same type and form of metal as indicated for louver to which screens are attached. Reinforce extruded-aluminum screen frames at corners with clips.
2. Finish: Same finish as louver frames to which louver screens are attached.
3. Type: Rewirable frames with a driven spline or insert.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### D. Louver Screening for Aluminum Louvers:

1. Bird Screening, Aluminum: 1/2-inch- square mesh, 0.063-inch wire.

## 2.5 BLANK-OFF PANELS

### A. Insulated Blank-Off Panels: Laminated panels consisting of an insulating core surfaced on back and front with metal sheets and attached to back of louver.

1. Thickness: 2 inches.
2. Metal Facing Sheets, Aluminum: Not less than 0.032-inch nominal thickness.
3. Insulating Core: extruded-polystyrene foam.
4. Edge Treatment: Trim perimeter edges of blank-off panels with louver manufacturer's standard extruded-aluminum-channel frames, not less than 0.080-inch nominal thickness, with corners mitered and with same finish as panels.
5. Seal perimeter joints between panel faces and louver frames with gaskets or sealant.
6. Panel Finish: Same finish applied to louvers.
7. Attach blank-off panels with clips.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

### A. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5, T-52, or T6.

### B. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209, Alloy 3003 or 5005, with temper as required for forming, or as otherwise recommended by metal producer for required finish.

### C. Fasteners: Use types and sizes to suit unit installation conditions.

1. Use tamper-resistant screws for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For fastening aluminum, use aluminum or 300 series stainless steel fasteners.

### D. Postinstalled Fasteners for Concrete and Masonry: Torque-controlled expansion anchors, fabricated from stainless steel components, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated in accordance with ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M conducted by a qualified testing agency.

## 2.7 FABRICATION

### A. Factory assemble louvers to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Maintain equal louver blade spacing, including separation between blades and frames at head and sill, to produce uniform appearance.
- C. Fabricate frames, including integral sills, to fit in openings of sizes indicated, with allowances made for fabrication and installation tolerances, adjoining material tolerances, and perimeter sealant joints.
  - 1. Frame Type: Channel unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Include supports, anchorages, and accessories required for complete assembly.
- E. Provide vertical mullions of type and at spacings indicated, but not more than is recommended by manufacturer, or 72 inches o.c., whichever is less.
  - 1. Semirecessed Mullions: Where indicated, provide mullions partly recessed behind louver blades, so louver blades appear continuous. Where length of louver exceeds fabrication and handling limitations, fabricate with interlocking split mullions and close-fitting blade splices designed to permit expansion and contraction.
  - 2. Exterior Corners: Prefabricated corner units with mitered and welded blades and with semirecessed mullions at corners.
- F. Provide subsills made of same material as louvers for recessed louvers.
- G. Join frame members to each other and to fixed louver blades with fillet welds , threaded fasteners, or both, as standard with louver manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or size of louver assembly makes bolted connections between frame members necessary.

### 2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

- A. Finish louvers after assembly.
- B. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.
  - 1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installation of anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate and place louvers level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- B. Use concealed anchorages where possible. Provide brass or lead washers fitted to screws where required to protect metal surfaces and to make a weathertight connection.
- C. Form closely fitted joints with exposed connections accurately located and secured.
- D. Provide perimeter reveals and openings of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, as indicated.
- E. Protect unpainted galvanized- and nonferrous-metal surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- F. Install concealed gaskets, flashings, joint fillers, and insulation as louver installation progresses, where weathertight louver joints are required. Comply with Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" for sealants applied during louver installation.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Clean exposed louver surfaces that are not protected by temporary covering, to remove fingerprints and soil during construction period. Do not let soil accumulate during construction period.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore louvers damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.
  - 1. Touch up minor abrasions in finishes with air-dried coating that matches color and gloss of, and is compatible with, factory-applied finish coating.

END OF SECTION 089119

SECTION 089516 - WALL VENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain vents from single source from single manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Locate and place vents level, plumb, and at indicated alignment with adjacent work.
- C. Attach vents securely in place using fasteners supplied or approved by manufacturer.
- D. Protect unpainted surfaces that are in contact with concrete, masonry, or dissimilar metals from corrosion and galvanic action by applying a heavy coating of bituminous paint or by separating surfaces with waterproof gaskets or nonmetallic flashing.
- E. Build vents into masonry work as construction progresses; comply with requirements in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
- F. Provide perimeter reveals of uniform width for sealants and joint fillers, where indicated.
- G. Use concealed anchorages.

3.2 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Adjust flood vents for proper operation.
- B. Before final inspection, clean exposed surfaces with water and a mild soap or detergent not harmful to finishes. Thoroughly rinse surfaces and dry.
- C. Restore vents damaged during installation and construction, so no evidence remains of corrective work. If results of restoration are unsuccessful, as determined by Architect, remove damaged units and replace with new units.

END OF SECTION 089516

## SECTION 090561- FLOORING PREPARATION

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. This Section applies to all floors identified in the contract documents as to receive the following types of floor coverings:
  - 1. Resilient tile and sheet flooring.
  - 2. Broadloom carpet.
  - 3. Carpet tile.
  - 4. Thin-set ceramic tile and stone tile.
  - 5. Other adhesively applied flooring.
- B. Preparation of new concrete floor slabs for installation of floor coverings.
- C. Testing of concrete floor slabs for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
  - 1. Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA) Testing: MVRA supplier will perform independent moisture testing for its purposes. MVRA manufacturer will issue warranty prior to start of installation of flooring and moisture sensitive adhesives and coatings of any type.
  - 2. Moisture Vapor Reducing Admixture (MVRA) Testing: MVRA supplier will perform independent adhesive bond testing for its purposes. Warranted moisture sensitive coatings and adhesives must be installed by each subcontractor in coordination with MVRA manufacturer. Bond test results will be evaluated by MVRA manufacturer as part of its warranty issuance process.
- D. Remediation of concrete floor slabs due to unsatisfactory moisture or alkalinity (pH) conditions.
  - 1. Perform all specified remediation of concrete floor slabs. If such remediation is indicated by testing agency's report and is due to a condition not under Contractor's control or could not have been predicted by examination prior to entering into the contract, a contract modification will be issued.
- E. Remedial floor coatings.
- F. Remedial floor sheet membrane.

#### 1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Moisture emission reducing curing and sealing compound for slabs to receive adhered flooring, to prevent moisture content-related flooring failures; to remain in place, not to be removed.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ASTM F710 - Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring.
- B. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride.
- C. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate scheduling of cleaning and testing, so that preliminary cleaning has been completed for at least 24 hours prior to testing.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Floor Covering and Adhesive Manufacturers' Product Literature: For each specific combination of substrate, floor covering, and adhesive to be used; showing:
  - 1. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) limits and test methods.
  - 2. Manufacturer's required bond/compatibility test procedure.
- C. Testing Agency's Reports:
  - 1. Description of areas tested; include floor plans and photographs if helpful.
  - 2. Summary of conditions encountered.
  - 3. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.
  - 4. Copies of specified test methods.
  - 5. Recommendations for remediation of unsatisfactory surfaces.
  - 6. Submit report directly to Owner.
  - 7. Submit report not more than two business days after conclusion of testing.
- D. Adhesive Bond and Compatibility Test Report.
- E. Remedial Materials Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each product to be used for remediation.
  - 1. Manufacturer's qualification statement.
  - 2. Test reports indicating compliance with specified performance requirements, performed by nationally recognized independent testing agency.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
4. Specimen Warranty: Copy of warranty to be issued by coating manufacturer and certificate of underwriter's coverage of warranty.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Moisture and alkalinity (pH) testing will be performed by an independent testing agency employed and paid by Owner.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent testing agency experienced in the types of testing specified.
  1. Submit evidence of experience consisting of at least 3 test reports of the type required, with project Owner's project contact information.
- C. Contractor's Responsibility Relating to Independent Agency Testing:
  1. Provide access for and cooperate with testing agency.
  2. Confirm date of start of testing at least 10 days prior to actual start.
  3. Allow at least 4 business days on site for testing agency activities.
  4. Achieve and maintain specified ambient conditions.
  5. Notify Owner when specified ambient conditions have been achieved and when testing will start.
- D. Remedial Coating Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this Section, trained by or employed by coating manufacturer, and able to provide at least 3 project references showing at least 3 years of experience installing moisture emission coatings.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, handle, and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations.
- B. Deliver materials in manufacturer's packaging; include installation instructions.
- C. Keep materials from freezing.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperature in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 65 degrees F or more than 85 degrees F.

- B. Maintain relative humidity in spaces where concrete testing is being performed, and for at least 48 hours prior to testing, at not less than 40 percent and not more than 60 percent.

#### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Moisture Emission Reducing Sealing Compound: Provide warranty to cost of flooring delamination failures for 10 years, minimum.
  - 1. Include cost of repair or removal of failed flooring, remediation with a moisture vapor impermeable surface coating, and replacement of flooring with comparable flooring system.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Alternate Flooring Adhesive: Floor covering manufacturer's recommended product, suitable for the moisture and pH conditions present; low-VOC. In the absence of any recommendation from flooring manufacturer, provide a product recommended by adhesive manufacturer as suitable for substrate and floor covering and for conditions present.
- B. Remedial Floor Coating: Single- or multi-layer coating or coating/overlay combination intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
- C. Remedial Floor Sheet Membrane: Pre-formed multi-ply sheet membrane installed over concrete subfloor and intended by its manufacturer to resist water vapor transmission to degree sufficient to meet flooring manufacturer's emission limits, resistant to the level of alkalinity (pH) found, and suitable for adhesion of flooring without further treatment.
- D. Floor Sealer: Clear, penetrating sealer for application to surfaces of concrete intended by its manufacturer to vapor-proof, seal, harden, dust-proof, and weather-proof concrete slabs by closing capillary system of concrete, and eliminating route of moisture vapor emission allowing application of moisture-sensitive adhesives and coatings.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONCRETE SLAB PREPARATION**

- A. See Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete for additional requirements for finishing of concrete slabs.
- B. Perform following operations in the order indicated:
  - 1. Preliminary cleaning.
  - 2. Moisture vapor emission tests; 3 tests in the first 1000 square feet and one test in each additional 1000 square feet, unless otherwise indicated or required by flooring manufacturer.
  - 3. Internal relative humidity tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Alkalinity (pH) tests; in same locations as moisture vapor emission tests, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Specified remediation, if required.
  - 6. Patching, smoothing, and leveling, as required.
  - 7. Other preparation specified.
  - 8. Adhesive bond and compatibility test.
  - 9. Protection.
- C. Remediations:
  - 1. Active Water Leaks or Continuing Moisture Migration to Surface of Slab: Correct this condition before doing any other remediation; re-test after correction.
  - 2. Excessive Moisture Emission or Relative Humidity: If an adhesive that is resistant to the level of moisture present is available and acceptable to flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; if not, apply remedial floor coating or remedial sheet membrane over entire suspect floor area.
  - 3. Excessive Alkalinity (pH): If remedial floor coating is necessary to address excessive moisture, no additional remediation is required; if not, if an adhesive that is resistant to the level present is available and acceptable to the flooring manufacturer, use that adhesive for installation of the flooring; otherwise, apply a skim coat of specified patching compound over entire suspect floor area.

### **3.2 PRELIMINARY CLEANING**

- A. Clean floors of dust, solvents, paint, wax, oil, grease, asphalt, residual adhesive, adhesive removers, film-forming curing compounds, sealing compounds, alkaline salts, excessive laitance, mold, mildew, and other materials that might prevent adhesive bond.

- B. Do not use solvents or other chemicals for cleaning.

### 3.3 MOISTURE VAPOR EMISSION TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this Section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F1869 and as follows.
- D. Plastic sheet test and mat bond test may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as those methods do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
- E. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if test values exceed 3 pounds per 1000 square feet per 24 hours.
- F. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

### 3.4 INTERNAL RELATIVE HUMIDITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Where this specification conflicts with the referenced test method, comply with the requirements of this Section.
- C. Test in accordance with ASTM F2170 Procedure A and as follows:
  - 1. Testing with electrical impedance or resistance apparatus may not be substituted for the specified ASTM test method, as the values determined are not comparable to the ASTM test values and do not quantify the moisture content sufficiently.
  - 2. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if any test value exceeds 75 percent relative humidity.
- D. Report: Report the information required by the test method.

3.5 ALKALINITY TESTING

- A. Where the floor covering manufacturer's requirements conflict with either the referenced test method or this specification, comply with the manufacturer's requirements.
- B. The following procedure is the equivalent of that described in ASTM F710, repeated here for the Contractor's convenience.
  - 1. Use a wide range alkalinity (pH) test paper, its associated chart, and distilled or deionized water.
  - 2. Place several drops of water on a clean surface of concrete, forming a puddle approximately 1 inch in diameter. Allow the puddle to set for approximately 60 seconds, then dip the alkalinity (pH) test paper into the water, remove it, and compare immediately to chart to determine alkalinity (pH) reading.
  - 3. In the event that test values exceed floor covering manufacturer's limits, perform remediation as indicated. In the absence of manufacturer limits, perform remediation if alkalinity (pH) test value is over 10.

3.6 PREPARATION

- A. See individual floor covering Section(s) for additional requirements.
- B. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.
- C. Fill and smooth surface cracks, grooves, depressions, control joints and other non-moving joints, and other irregularities with patching compound.
- D. Do not fill expansion joints, isolation joints, or other moving joints.

3.7 ADHESIVE BOND AND COMPATIBILITY TESTING

- A. Comply with requirements and recommendations of floor covering manufacturer.

3.8 APPLICATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR COATING

- A. General: Comply with requirements and recommendations of coating manufacturer.
- B. Apply floor sealer coating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3.9 INSTALLATION OF REMEDIAL FLOOR SHEET MEMBRANE

- A. Install in accordance with sheet membrane manufacturer's instructions.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Cover prepared floors with building paper or other durable covering.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 092116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Metal stud wall framing.
- B. Metal channel ceiling framing.
- C. Acoustic insulation.
- D. Gypsum sheathing.
- E. Gypsum wallboard.
- F. Joint treatment and accessories.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 061053 - Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.
- B. Section 093000 - Tiling: Tile backing board.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A641/A641M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire.
- B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- C. ASTM C645 - Standard Specification for Nonstructural Steel Framing Members.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- E. ASTM C754 - Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products.
- F. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board.
- G. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories For Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base.
- I. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing.
- J. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing.
- K. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board.
- L. ASTM C1513 - Standard Specification for Steel Tapping Screws for Cold-Formed SZteel Framing Connections; 2013.
- M. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels.
- N. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- O. ASTM E488/E488M - Standard Test Methods for Strength of Anchors in Concrete Elements.
- P. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.
- Q. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products.
- R. GA-600 - Fire Resistance Design Manual.
- S. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code.

### 1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate with mechanical and electrical work. Do not attach or support metal framing to ducts, pipes, conduit, or similar items.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of ceiling suspension system with installation of overhead structural systems to ensure that inserts and other structural anchorage provisions have been installed to receive ceiling anchors in a manner that will develop their full strength and at spacing required to support ceiling.
  - 3. Coordinate with installation of sprayed-on fireproofing to minimize or eliminate damage to that work due to gypsum board systems installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Coordinate gypsum board work with requirements of Section 078400 to maintain integrity of fire-rated and smoke-rated partitions required to comply with specified regulatory requirements.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on metal framing, gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing gypsum board installation and finishing.
- B. Copies of Documents at Site: Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Stud Framing: Products that do not comply with ASTM C645 or ASTM C754 are not permitted.
- D. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on certain gypsum board products by specified basis of design standard manufacturers. Gypsum board products manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, appearance, and performance are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store and protect products in accordance with referenced standards.
- B. Handle gypsum boards to prevent damage to ends, edges, and surfaces.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 40 degrees F for non-adhesive attachment of gypsum board, and not less than 50 degrees F for adhesive attachment.

- B. Maintain ambient temperatures at not less than 50 degrees F for a period 48 hours before gypsum board finishing, during installation, and after installation of board materials.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Provide completed assemblies complying with ASTM C840 and GA-216.
- B. Fire Rated Assemblies: Provide completed assemblies specified on Drawings.
  - 1. ICC IBC Item Numbers: Comply with applicable requirements of ICC IBC for the particular assembly.
  - 2. Gypsum Association File Numbers: Comply with requirements of GA-600 for the particular assembly.
  - 3. UL Assembly Numbers: Provide construction equivalent to that listed for the particular assembly in the current UL (FRD).
  - 4. Where any specified rated assembly requires the use of proprietary gypsum board system products, installation methods or procedures, comply with specified rated assembly requirements including requirements associated with assembly options which may be selected by Contractor.

### **2.2 METAL FRAMING MATERIALS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Metal Framing, Connectors, and Accessories:
  - 1. ClarkDietrich: [www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle](http://www.clarkdietrich.com/#sle).
  - 2. CEMCO; California Expanded Metal Company: [www.cemcosteel.com](http://www.cemcosteel.com).
  - 3. Marino: [www.marinoware.com](http://www.marinoware.com).
  - 4. R-stud, LLC: [www.rstud.com/#sle](http://www.rstud.com/#sle).
  - 5. Phillips Manufacturing Co: [www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle](http://www.phillipsmfg.com/#sle).
  - 6. SCAFco Corporation: [www.scafco.com/#sle](http://www.scafco.com/#sle).
  - 7. Steel Construction Systems: [www.steelconsystems.com/#sle](http://www.steelconsystems.com/#sle).
  - 8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Metal Framing - General: Provide framing materials complying with specified standards and tested assemblies; G-40 galvanized sheet steel, 25 gage unless specified, noted, scheduled, or detailed otherwise.
  - 1. G-90 Galvanized sheet steel to be used at all framing locations within humid spaces such as the Natatorium, Pool Equipment room and Locker room spaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Use minimum 20 gage studs at door jambs, tile backing support, partitions supporting abuse-resistant and impact-resistant board, and other locations indicated on Drawings.
- C. Non-Loadbearing Framing System Components: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 for the spacing indicated, with maximum deflection of wall framing of L/120 at 5 psf.
1. Studs: "C" shaped with flat or formed webs.
  2. Runners: U shaped, sized to match studs.
  3. Stud System Accessories: Manufacturer's standard clips, shoes, ties, reinforcements, fasteners, and other accessories as required for a complete stud framing system.
    - a. Stud Fasteners: Comply with ASTM C1513; size and length to suit connecting requirements.
  4. Furring: Hat-shaped sections, minimum depth of 7/8 inch.
- D. Shaft Wall Studs and Accessories: ASTM C645; galvanized sheet steel, of size and properties necessary to comply with ASTM C754 and specified performance requirements.
- E. Partition Head To Structure Connections: Provide track fastened to structure with legs of sufficient length to accommodate deflection, for friction fit of studs cut short and screwed to secondary deflection channel set inside but unattached to top track.

### 2.3 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Gypsum Board Interior Ceiling Suspension System:
1. Ceiling Hangers: Type and size as specified in ASTM C754 for conditions and spacing required.
  2. Ceiling Hanger Wire: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1 coating; soft temper, pre-stretched, yield stress load at least three times design load, but not less than 12 gage.
  3. Ceiling Hanger Angles: Not less than 7/8 x 7/8 inch x 16 gage galvanized steel formed angles; ASTM A653/A653M, G90 coating, with minimum 5/16 diameter bolted connections.
  4. Ceiling Hanger Anchors: Size for three times imposed loads, as determined by ASTM E488/E488M; corrosive resistant materials with loops or holes for attachment of hanger wires.

### 2.4 BOARD MATERIALS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. American Gypsum Company: [www.americangypsum.com/#sle](http://www.americangypsum.com/#sle).
  2. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
  3. Continental Building Products: [www.continental-bp.com/#sle](http://www.continental-bp.com/#sle).
  4. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum: [www.gpgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.gpgypsum.com/#sle).
  5. National Gypsum Company: [www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle](http://www.nationalgypsum.com/#sle).
  6. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
  7. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Applications: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
  3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
  4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Impact-Resistant Wallboard:
1. Applications: High-traffic areas indicated on Drawings.
  2. Surface Abrasion: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  5. Hard Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
  6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
    - a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
  7. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum wallboard as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M.
  8. Type: Fire resistance rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
  9. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.
- D. Backing Board for Tiled Areas: Specified in Section 093000.
- E. Gypsum Board For Humid Areas Within Natatorium Primary and Secondary Envelopes: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Applications: Ceilings and vertical surfaces in specified areas but not behind thinset tile.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

F. Exterior Sheathing Board: Sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.

1. Applications: Exterior sheathing and parapet sheathing, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Fungal Resistance: No fungal growth when tested in accordance with ASTM G21.
4. Glass Mat Faced Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum substrate as defined in ASTM C1177/C1177M.
5. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
6. Thickness: As indicated on Drawings.

### 2.5 ACOUSTICAL ACCESSORIES

- A. Acoustic Insulation - General: Use type of acoustical insulation to comply with indicated assembly requirements.
1. Where any specified rated assembly requires the use of proprietary acoustical insulation products, installation methods or procedures, comply with specified rated assembly requirements including requirements associated with assembly options which may be selected by Contractor.
- B. Acoustic Insulation: ASTM C665; preformed glass fiber, friction fit type, unfaced.
1. Thickness: Full thickness of indicated wall framing.
- C. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

### 2.6 INSTALLATION AND FINISHING ACCESSORIES

- A. Finishing Accessories: ASTM C1047, galvanized steel or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
1. Types: As detailed or required for finished appearance.
  2. Special Shapes: In addition to conventional corner bead and control joints, provide U-bead at exposed panel edges.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Control Joints: One-piece, v-grooved control joint with integral perforated flanges; removable tape to protect v-groove during finishing.
    - a. Applications: Locations specifically noted on Drawings; also located at internal corners, wall locations at re-entrant soffit corners, and ceiling locations at re-entrant soffit corners whether or not specifically noted on Drawings.
  4. Structural Laminate Corner System: High-strength tapered copolymer core, with joint tape on inside contact surfaces and manufacturer's formulated surface paper on outside (finish) surfaces; impact-resistant corner accessory designed for adhesive application to outside gypsum board corners to receive specified gypsum board finishing system; minimum 2 inch leg width.
    - a. Include required outside 90 degree corner configurations as indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Basis of Design Product:
      - 1) Certaineed Corporation; No-Coat Drywall Corner: [www.certainteed.com](http://www.certainteed.com).
      - 2) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M, and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
1. Interior Gypsum Board Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated or specified for proprietary finishing systems.
  2. Joint Compound for Wet and Exterior Locations: Chemical quick-setting type for first 2 coats, and vinyl type top coat specially formulated for finishing topping.
- C. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inch in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion resistant.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this Section before commencing work of this Section.

#### 3.2 FRAMING INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Framing: Install in accordance with ASTM C754 and manufacturer's instructions.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Building Expansion Joints: Do not bridge building expansion joints with support system. Frame both sides of joints with furring and other support as indicated.
- C. Suspended Ceilings and Soffits:
1. Level ceiling and soffit system to a tolerance of 1/600.
  2. Laterally brace entire suspension system.
  3. Install bracing as required at exterior locations to resist wind uplift.
  4. Space ceiling framing and furring members 16 inches on center, except as otherwise indicated.
  5. Space ceiling framing and furring members at water-resistant gypsum board locations not to exceed 12 inches on center.
- D. Studs: Space studs as permitted by standard or as specified below.
1. Space studs 16 inches on center, except as otherwise indicated or required by specified tested assemblies, and secure to floor and ceiling runners with screws.
  2. Provide supplemental framing matching primary wall framing to support cut edges of gypsum boards not supported by primary vertical wall framing members.
  3. Extend partition framing to structure where indicated and to ceiling in other locations.
  4. Partitions Terminating at Ceiling: Attach ceiling runner securely to ceiling track in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  5. Partitions Terminating at Structure: Attach extended leg top runner to structure, maintain clearance between top of studs and structure, and brace both flanges of studs with continuous bridging.
  6. Isolate stud system from transfer of structural loading to system, both horizontally and vertically. Provide slip or cushioned type joints to attain lateral support free from axial loading. Install each steel framing and furring member so that fastening surfaces do not vary more than 1/8 inch from plane of faces of adjacent framing.
  7. At partitions supported by on-grade slabs, provide top slip joint to accommodate 1-1/2 inch vertical movement. Provide deflection tracks or firestop tracks at slip joints where specified, or detailed on Drawings.
- E. Openings: Reinforce openings as required for weight of doors or operable panels, using not less than double studs at jambs.
1. Access Doors: Coordinate placement of openings for access doors and hatches with Architect before framing opening. Avoid placing openings at highly visible locations on wall and ceilings. Refer to Section 083100.
- F. Standard Wall Furring: Install at concrete and masonry walls scheduled to receive gypsum board, not more than 4 inches from floor and ceiling lines and abutting walls. Secure in place on alternate channel flanges at maximum 24 inches on center.

### 3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

- A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.
- B. Acoustic Sealant: Install as follows:
  - 1. Place one bead continuously on substrate before installation of perimeter framing members.
  - 2. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
  - 3. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

### 3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.
  - 1. Space fasteners in accordance with ASTM C840 and manufacturer's recommendations, unless fastener spacing is otherwise specified on structural Drawings for structural load-bearing walls.
  - 2. Locate exposed end-butt joints as far from center of walls and ceilings as possible, and stagger not less than 24 inches in alternate courses of board.
- B. Fire-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.
  - 1. Limit annular space between gypsum wall board edges and electrical device boxes to maximum 1/8 inch, or as limited by applicable Code.
- C. Exposed Gypsum Board in Interior Wet Areas: Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
- D. Exterior Sheathing Board Applications: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
  - 1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.
  - 2. Paper-Faced Sheathing: Immediately after installation, protect from weather by application of water-resistive barrier.
- E. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces as indicated on Drawings; if not specifically indicated, provide control joints as follows:
  - 1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
- B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.
- C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

- A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.
- B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
  - 1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated or specified.
  - 2. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
  - 3. Level 1: Wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
- C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
  - 1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.
  - 2. Taping, filling, and sanding is not required at surfaces behind adhesive applied ceramic tile and fixed cabinetry.
  - 3. Taping, filling and sanding is not required at base layer of double layer applications.

3.7 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

END OF SECTION



**CSI SECTION 092400 - PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER**

Fiber Reinforced One-Coat Stucco with Rigid Insulation and Optional Crack Resistance

**SYSTEM OVERVIEW**

*The Armourwall 100 CI System is qualified on fire rated and non-combustible construction. Specifics for these wall systems and allowable continuous insulation thickness are listed in the ICC Evaluation Report ESR 2564.*

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Supply and installation of fiber reinforced, one-coat stucco system with exterior rigid insulation and optional crack resistance.

**1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 033000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete
- B. Section 042000 - Unit Masonry
- C. Section 061600 - Sheathing
- D. Section 072500 - Weather Barriers
- E. Section 076200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
- F. Section 079000 - Joint Protection
- G. Section 085000 - Windows
- H. Section 092116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. ASTM C144 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar
- B. ASTM C578 Specification for Preformed, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation
- C. ASTM C847 Standard Specification for Metal Lath
- D. ASTM C897 Standard Specification for Aggregate for Job-Mixed Portland Cement-Based Plaster
- E. ASTM C926 Standard Specification for Application of Portland Cement-Based Plaster

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. ASTM C933 Standard Specification for Welded Wire Lath
- G. ASTM C1032 Standard Specification for Woven Wire Plaster Base
- H. ASTM C1063 Standard Specification for Installation of Lathing and Furring for Portland Cement Based Plaster
- I. ASTM C1177 Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum for Use as Sheathing
- J. ASTM C1278 Specification for Fiber-Reinforced Gypsum Panel
- K. ASTM C1396 Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
- L. ASTM E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- M. ASTM E119 Method for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- N. ASTM E330 Test Method for Structural Performance of Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors by Uniform Static air Pressure Difference
- O. ASTM G153 Standard Practice for Operating Enclosed Carbon Arc Light Apparatus for Exposure of Nonmetallic Materials
- P. ICC AC 11 Acceptance Criteria for Cementitious Exterior Wall Coating
- Q. ICC AC 219 Acceptance Criteria for Exterior Insulation And Finish Systems

**1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION :**

A. One-Coat Stucco System with Rigid Continuous Insulation: Exterior rigid continuous insulation, wire fabric or metal lath, pre-mixed stucco base coat, and either an acrylic or elastomeric based finish coat.

-OR-

B. One-Coat Stucco System with Rigid Continuous Insulation with Crack Resistance: Exterior rigid continuous insulation, wire fabric or metal lath, pre-mixed stucco base coat, fiberglass reinforcing mesh embedded in stucco leveling coat, and either an acrylic or elastomeric based finish coat.

C. Stucco Functional Criteria:

1. General: Stucco application shall be to vertical substrates or to substrates sloped for positive drainage. Substrates sloped for drainage shall have additional protection from weather exposure that might be harmful to coating performance.
2. Testing to meet International Code Council Acceptance Criteria AC11.
3. Performance Requirements of Stucco System.

Test	Method	ICC AC 11 Criteria	Results
Accelerated	ASTM G153		No deleterious effect

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

Weathering		a. 2,000Hours	
Freeze-Thaw Resistance	ICC AC 11	b. 10 cycles	Pass
Transverse Wind Load Resistance	ASTM E330	Meet Design Loads	Refer to ICC-ES ESR-2564
Fire Resistance	ASTM E119	One hour fire	Refer to ICC-ES ESR-2564
Drainage	ICC AC 11	90 %	Refer to ICC-ES ESR-2564

- D. Performance Requirements of Coatings applied to Expanded Polystyrene features: Must comply with ASTM E 2568 or ICC Acceptance Criteria AC 219 for EIFS.
- E. Substrate materials and construction shall conform to the building code having jurisdiction.
- F. Substrates shall be sound, dry and free of dust, dirt, laitance, efflorescence and other harmful contaminants.
- G. Substrate Dimensional Tolerances: Flat with 1/4 in (6.4 mm) within any 10 ft radius.
- H. Maximum deflection of substrate system under positive or negative design loads shall not exceed L/360 of span.
- I. Substrate movement, and expansion and contraction of stucco and adjacent materials shall be taken into account in design of expansion joints, with proper consideration given to sealant properties, installation conditions, temperature range, coefficients of expansion of materials, joint width to depth ratios, and other material factors. Minimum width of expansion joints shall be as specified by the designer or shown on the project drawings.
- J. In accordance with ASTM C1063, expansion or control joints shall be installed in walls not more than 144 ft<sup>2</sup> (13.4 m<sup>2</sup>) in area, and not more than 100 ft<sup>2</sup> (9.3 m<sup>2</sup>) in area for all non-vertical applications. The distance between joints shall not exceed 18 ft in either direction or a length-to-width ratio of 2-½ to 1.

**1.5 SUBMITTALS**

- A. General: Submit Samples, Evaluation Reports and manufacturer's product data sheets in accordance with Division 1 General Requirements Submittal Section.
- B. Samples: Submit samples for approval. Samples shall be of materials specified and of suitable size as required to accurately represent each color and texture used on project. Prepare each sample using same tools and techniques for actual project application. Maintain and make available, at job site, approved samples.

- C. Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit sample copies of Manufacturer's Warranty indicating Single Source Responsibility for stucco system materials.

**1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Manufacturer: Shall have marketed stucco systems in United States for at least ten years and shall have completed projects of same general scope and complexity.
  - 2. Applicator: Shall be experienced and competent in installation of stucco materials, and shall provide evidence of a minimum of five years experience in work similar to that required by this section.

**1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Delivery: Deliver stucco system materials in original packaging with manufacturer's identification.
- B. Storage: Store stucco system materials in a dry location, out of direct sunlight, off the ground, and protected from moisture.

**1.8 SITE / ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS**

- A. Substrate Temperature: Do not apply stucco system materials to substrates whose temperature are below 40°F (4°C) or contain frost or ice.
- B. Inclement Weather: Do not apply stucco system materials during inclement weather, unless appropriate protection is employed.
- C. Sunlight Exposure: Avoid, when possible, installation of the stucco system materials in direct sunlight. Application of finishes in direct sunlight in hot weather may adversely affect aesthetics.
- D. Do not apply stucco base coats or finishes if ambient temperature falls below 40°F (4°C) within 24 hours of application. Protect stucco materials from uneven and excessive evaporation during dry weather and strong blasts of dry air.
- E. Prior to installation, the substrate shall be inspected for surface contamination, or other conditions that may adversely affect the performance of the stucco system materials, and shall be free of residual moisture.

**1.9 COORDINATION AND SCHEDULING:**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate stucco system installation with other construction operations.

**1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Upon request, at completion of installation, provide manufacturer's Standard Limited Warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturer, Basis of Design: Parex USA, Inc., 4125 E. La Palma Ave., Suite 250, Anaheim, CA 92807 Contact: Architectural Sales (866.516.0061) or Technical Support (800.226.2424).
- B. Components: Obtain components manufactured by Parex USA of Parex Armourwall 100 CI Stucco System from authorized distributors. No substitutions or additions of other materials are permitted without prior written permission from Parex USA for this project.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

EDITOR NOTE: STUCCO BASE MAY BE APPLIED IN 2 PASSES UP TO AN APPROXIMATE THICKNESS OF BETWEEN 3/4 AND 7/8 INCHES. WHEN INSTALLED AT THIS THICKNESS IT MUST BE MOIST CURED IN ACCORDANCE WITH IBC OR IRC, AS APPLICABLE, FOR PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTER.

- A. Stucco Base Coat: (3/8 in - 1/2 in per coat):
  - 1. Parex 210 Armourwall Stucco Base Concentrate: Proprietary mixture of portland cement and proprietary ingredients mixed with clean, cool, potable water, and ASTM C897 or ASTM C144 sand added in the field.
- OR-
- 2. Parex 202 Armourwall Stucco Base Sanded: Proprietary mixture of portland cement, and proprietary ingredients mixed with clean, cool, and potable water in the field.
- B. Stucco Admix: Parex USA Adacryl Admix & Bonding Agent: 100% acrylic emulsion additive for portland cement based products to enhance curing, adhesion, freeze-thaw resistance and workability and as an acrylic polymer bonding agent.
- C. Leveling and Reinforcing Coat:
  - 1. Parex USA Stucco Level Coat™: Copolymer based, factory blend of cement and proprietary ingredients requiring addition of water.
  - 2. Parex 121 Base Coat & Adhesive: 100% acrylic polymer base, requiring the addition of portland cement.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Parex 121 Dry Base Coat & Adhesive: Copolymer based, factory blend of cement and proprietary ingredients requiring addition of water.
4. Parex USA Reinforcing Meshes:
  - a. Parex USA Stucco Mesh: Weight 4.5 oz/yd<sup>2</sup> (153 g/m<sup>2</sup>) reinforcing mesh.

### D. Primer:

1. Parex USA PrimeShield: 100% acrylic based primer to prepare surfaces for acrylic or elastomeric finishes.

### E. Finish and Coatings:

1. Parex USA Variance Finish : Acrylic-based specialty finish. Finish type, texture and color as selected by Project Designer.
  - a. LaHabra Color Pack: factory blended, powdered oxide pigment blend for use with decorative coating compounds. Use as recommended by decking manufacturer to achieve desired finish.
  - b. Select Finish Antiquing Gel: a water-based, tinted, semi-transparent, acrylic emulsion for staining, sealing, and protecting concrete, masonry and other cementitious substrates. Use as required to achieve desired finish.
  - c. Variance VariSeal is a 100% acrylic, water based sealer. Improves scratch and scuff resistance and adds depth of color.

### F. Water: Clean, cool, potable water.

## 2.3 RELATED MATERIALS AND ACCESSORIES

A. General: Stucco system materials and related materials shall conform to the requirements of ICC-ES Evaluation Report No. 2564 and shall conform to this specification.

### B. Substrate Materials:

1. Gypsum Sheathing: Minimum 1/2 in (13 mm) thick, core-treated, weather-resistant, exterior gypsum sheathing complying with ASTM C79 or ASTM C1177.
2. Cement Board Sheathing, Minimum 1/2 in thick, conforming to ASTM C1186.
3. Fiberboard: Minimum 1/2 in (13 mm) thick fiberboard complying with ANSI/AHA A194.1 as a regular density sheathing.
4. Plywood: Minimum 5/16 in (8 mm) thick exterior grade or Exposure I plywood for studs spaced 16 in (406 mm) o.c. and 3/8 in (9 mm) thick exterior type plywood minimum for studs spaced 24 in (610 mm) o.c. Plywood shall comply be exterior grade or Exposure 1 and comply with DOC PS-1.
5. Oriented Strand Board (OSB): 7/16 -1/2 in Wall-16 or Wall-24, approved by the APA, TECO, or PSI/PTL. Stamped as Exposure 1 or Exterior Sheathing with a PS2 or PRP-108 rating. For OSB limitations on See Parex USA Technical Bulletin; EIFS and Stucco; Acceptable Substrates and Areas of Use.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Concrete Masonry Construction: Painted (coated) and non-painted (uncoated). Shall be in conformance with the building code.
7. Other Approved by stucco system manufacturer in writing prior to the project.

C. Water-Resistive Barriers:

1. Dupont Tyvek®, Stuccowrap® or DrainWrap™ or Other sheet good water-resistive barrier, incorporating in itself a means of drainage, and maintaining a current ICC Evaluation Report.
2. Code Approved Water resistive Barrier, and a means of drainage in section 2.3 D.

D. Drainage behind continuous Insulation:

1. Water resistive barrier incorporating in itself a means of drainage and maintaining a current ICC Evaluation Report covered by Flat Insulation board.
2. Water Resistive Barrier covered by Drainage Mat.

E. Continuous Insulation:

1. Expanded (EPS), or Extruded (XPS), having a nominal density of 1 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (14 kg/m<sup>3</sup>).
2. Polyisocyanurate Foam plastic complying with ASTM C1289 as Type II board with a nominal density of 2 psf (32 kg/m<sup>3</sup>).

F. Lath and Accessories: Conform to ASTM C847, ASTM C933, ASTM C1032, ASTM C1063 and Appendix.

1. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard steel products with minimum G60 galvanizing unless otherwise indicated as rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC plastic) or zinc alloy.
2. Lath Locks: Wind-lock "Lath-lock" steel washer. 1 ¼" diameter, 24 gauge, galvanized steel mechanical fastening washer, having a countersunk central through-hole, and four (4) down-turned legs that prevent rotation during installation and keep the mesh from slipping out from under the plate, or equal.
3. Metal Plaster Bases: Minimum 17 gauge self-furred stucco netting, minimum 2.5 lb/yd<sup>2</sup> (1.4 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) or 3.4 lb/yd<sup>2</sup> (1.8 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) expanded metal diamond lath, or welded wire lath in accordance with applicable codes and standards.
4. Weep Screeds: Foundation weep screed with minimum 3-1/2 inch vertical attachment flange.

G. Seals, Sealants and Bond Breakers: Sealants shall conform to ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Backer rod shall be closed-cell polyethylene foam.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify project site conditions under provisions of Section 010000.
- B. Compliance: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of stucco system materials.
- C. Substrate Examination: Examine prior to stucco base installation as follows:
  - 1. Substrate shall be of a type approved by stucco system manufacturer and the building code having jurisdiction. Plywood and OSB substrates shall be gapped 1/8 in (3.2 mm) at all edges.
  - 2. Substrate shall be examined for soundness, and other harmful conditions.
  - 3. Substrate shall be free of dust, dirt, laitance, efflorescence, and other harmful contaminants.
  - 4. Substrate construction in accordance with substrate material manufacturer's specifications and applicable building codes.
- D. Advise Contractor of discrepancies preventing proper installation of stucco system. Do not proceed with the stucco system work until unsatisfactory conditions are corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Wire Fabric Lath and Metal Lath: Install according to ICC Evaluation Report ESR 2564, ASTM C1063 and Appendix and the Building Code.
- B. Concrete (Cast-in-Place): Remove form ties and trim projecting concrete so it is even with the plane of the wall. Remove form release agents.
- C. Concrete Masonry Units: Remove projecting joint mortar so it is even with the plane of the wall. Remove surface contaminants such as efflorescence, existing paint or any other bond inhibiting material by sandblasting, waterblasting, wire brushing, chipping or other appropriate means.
- D. Ensure that metal flashing has been installed per Specification Section 076000 - Flashing and Sheet Metal.

### **3.3 MIXING**

- A. Mix proprietary products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, including the applicable stucco system product data sheets and application guidelines.

Admix: Parex USA Adacryl

1. Mix up to 1 gal per 1 bag of Parex 210 Armourwall Stucco Base Concentrate. Mix up to 1 qt per bag of Parex 202 Armourwall Stucco Base Sanded. Add after dry components and the majority of the water has been mixed. Mix no longer than required to provide a uniform mixture. DO NOT OVER-MIX. Overmixing entrains excessive amounts of air which weaken the material. Do not re-temper mixes over 20 minutes old.

### 3.4 APPLICATION

- A. General: Stucco system and its related materials shall conform to the requirements of ICC-ES Evaluation Report No. 2564 and shall conform to this specification. Follow Parex USA's current Stucco Application Guide.
- B. Water Resistive Barrier:
  1. The water-resistive barrier is placed over all substrates.
  2. Installed according to manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drainage:
  1. Install a drainage material from 2.3 C over the Water Resistive Barrier.
- D. Continuous Insulation:
  1. Insulation Boards should be fastened to allow temporary placement until the lath is installed.
  2. The lath is applied tightly over the insulation board and fastened through the insulation board to studs. Care must be taken to avoid overdriving fasteners.
    - a. Welded and woven wire stucco bases: Install bugle head screws with 1 1/4" diameter galvanized washers (Wind-Lock, Lath Lock or equal).
    - b. Expanded metal lath: Install
      - 1) Modified truss head, minimum 7/16" head diameter corrosion resistant screws; screw type, diameter and length as appropriate for the wall construction.  
OR
      - 2) Bugle head screws corrosion resistant screws with 1 1/4" diameter galvanized washers; screws type, diameter, and length as appropriate for the wall construction.
- E. Stucco Base:
  1. Either Parex Armourwall Stucco mixtures shall be applied in one or two coats to a minimum thickness of 3/8 in (9.5 mm) per coat by hand troweling or machine spraying the mixture to the wire lath in accordance with manufacturer's product data sheets and application guidelines. The maximum thickness applied in one pass is 1/2 in (17 mm).

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Rod surface to true plane and float to densify.
3. Trowel to smooth and uniform surface to receive acrylic or elastomeric polymer finish coat.

### F. Leveling and Reinforcing Coat:

1. After Moist Curing, allow stucco base coat to air dry a minimum of 24 hours before applying the leveling and reinforcing coat.
2. Using a stainless steel trowel, apply the stucco leveling coat over the stucco base coat at a thickness of 1/16 to 3/32 in (1.6 - 2.4 mm).
3. Fully embed reinforcing mesh, either Stucco Mesh, 355 Standard Mesh or 358.10 Intermediate Mesh, into wet stucco level coat, including diagonal strips at corners of openings and trowel smooth. If Stucco Mesh or 355 Standard Mesh is used, seams are overlapped 2-1/2 in (63 mm); if 358.10 Intermediate Mesh is used, seams are butted and covered by strips of 356 Detail Mesh.
4. The acrylic primers and finishes can be applied as soon as the stucco leveling coat has dried, typically within 24 hours.

### G. Primer and Finish:

1. Remove surface contaminants such as dust or dirt without damaging the substrate.
2. Ambient and surface temperature must be 40°F (4°C) or higher during application and drying time. Supplemental heat and protection from precipitation must be provided as needed.
3. Use only on surfaces that are sound, clean, dry, unpainted, and free from any residue that might affect the ability of the finish to bond to the surface.
  - a. Parex Armourwall 100 CI Krak-Shield Stucco System.
    - 1) Before the application of the finish, the base coat must have cured a minimum of 24 hours or longer as required by conditions. Examine the cured base coat for any irregularities.
    - 2) Correct these irregularities to produce a flat surface.
4. Apply primer as directed in manufacturer's product data sheet and application guide.
5. Apply exterior wall finish in number of coats thickness recommended by manufacturer to achieve texture indicated, using sufficient trowel pressure or spray velocity to bond finish to base coat.
6. Protect finish coats from inclement weather until completely dry.

### H. Curing:

1. Keep stucco base coat moist for at least 48 hours (longer in dry weather) by lightly fogging walls. Start light fogging after initial set of 1-2 hours.
2. Air dry acrylic based and elastomeric finish coats only, do not wet cure.

**3.5 CLEAN-UP**

- A. Removal: Remove and legally dispose of stucco component debris material from job site.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Provide protection of installed materials from water infiltration into or behind them.
- B. Provide protection of installed stucco from dust, dirt, precipitation, and freezing during installation.
- C. Provide protection of installed finish from dust, dirt, precipitation, freezing, and continuous high humidity until fully dry.
- D. Clean exposed surfaces using materials and methods recommended by the manufacturer of the material or product being cleaned. Remove and replace work that cannot be cleaned to the satisfaction of the Designer/Owner.

END OF SECTION

*For additional assistance, contact Parex USA's Architectural Sales (866.516.0061) or Technical Support (800-226-2424).*



## **SECTION 092513.23 - INTERIOR ACRYLIC POLYMER COATING SYSTEM**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Acrylic plaster ceiling and wall system.
- B. Interior applications.
- C. Backer board substrate.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C1178/C1178M - Standard Specification for Coated Glass Mat Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Panel.
- B. ASTM C297/C297M - Standard Test Method for Flatwise Tensile Strength of Sandwich Constructions.
- C. ASTM D2247 - Standard Practice for Testing Water Resistance of Coatings in 100% Relative Humidity.
- D. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber.
- E. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate perimeter sealant installation to produce water-resistant ceiling system.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical information including specifications, basic materials, installation instructions for the system, and test reports from an independent testing laboratory certifying test results for bond integrity and material properties.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples, 12 x 12 inches each, indicating finish coat texture and color selected from manufacturer's standards. Apply samples to specified substrate board, using applicator, materials, tools, and techniques proposed for installation.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum three years of experience.
- B. Obtain materials for system from either a single manufacturer, or from manufacturers approved by the system manufacturer as compatible with other system components.
- C. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on system types by specified basis of design manufacturer and product(s). System types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, weight, and system components are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

- A. Deliver materials in original, unopened packages and containers, clearly marked with manufacturer's name, brand name, and description of contents.
- B. Store materials in clean, dry, well ventilated area in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Maintain ambient temperature above 40 degrees F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply system materials in ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F.
- B. Do not apply system to damp or wet substrates.
- C. Maintain minimum ambient temperature of 40 degrees F for minimum 24 hours after installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Correct defective Work within a three year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Warranty: Include coverage of materials and workmanship against cracking, crazing, chalking, de-lamination, and color fading.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

#### **A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:**

1. STO Corp.; Specification F477: [www.stocorp.com](http://www.stocorp.com).
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### **B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:**

1. BASF Wall Systems: [www.basfwallsystems.com](http://www.basfwallsystems.com).
2. Omega Products International, Inc.; [www.omega-products.com](http://www.omega-products.com).
3. Parex, Inc.: [www.parex.com](http://www.parex.com).
4. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

#### **A. Site fabricated interior ceiling and wall finish system consisting of cementitious backer board, fabric reinforcing, base coat, and finish coat. Use system manufacturer's standard products regularly used in producing specified system.**

1. Bond Integrity: Free from bond failure within system components, or between system and supporting wall construction resulting from exposure to fire, wind loads, weather, or other in-service conditions.
2. Water Penetration: ASTM E331; no water penetration beyond the plane of the base coat/insulation board interface after 15 minutes at 6.24 psf, or 20 percent of positive design wind pressure, whichever is greater.
3. Water Resistance: ASTM D2247; no deleterious effects at 14 day exposure.
4. Mildew Resistance: ASTM D3273; no growth supported during 28 day exposure period.
5. Tensile Adhesion: ASTM C297/C297M; no failure in the adhesive, base coat, or finish coat; minimum 5 psi tensile strength before and after freeze/thaw and accelerated weathering tests.

### **2.3 MATERIALS**

#### **A. Glass-Mat-Faced Backing Board: Coated, silicone impregnated, glass mat water-resistant gypsum backing panel as defined in ASTM C1178/C1178M.**

1. Standard Type Thickness: 5/8 inch.
2. Acceptable Product:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum, LLC; DensShield Tile Backer.
  - b. National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond eXP Gypsum Sheathing.
  - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Base Coat: Fiber-reinforced, acrylic product that is compatible with backer board and reinforcing mesh.
- C. Finish Coat: Water-based, air curing, acrylic finish with integral color and texture.
- 1. Texture: Fine.
  - 2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's range of standard colors.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Reinforcing Mesh: Balanced, open weave glass fiber fabric, treated for compatibility and improved bond with coating, weight, strength, and number of layers as required to meet required system impact rating.
- B. Trim: Manufacturer's standard PVC or galvanized steel trim accessories, as required for a complete installation.
- C. Sealants: As specified in Section 079200.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates with applicator present to determine satisfactory condition of substrates for installation of system. Proceed with installation only when satisfactory conditions are present.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect adjacent work and substrates from moisture deterioration and soiling resulting from application of system. Provide temporary covering and other protection required to prevent damage to other work.
- B. Protect work areas and substrate construction from adverse weather during installation. Prevent infiltration of moisture behind system, and deterioration of substrates.
- C. Perform substrate preparation and cleaning procedures in conformance with system manufacturer's instructions for indicated substrate conditions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Apply patching compound and sealers as required to produce substrates meeting requirements of system manufacturer.
- E. Carefully mix, prepare, and apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install backer boards and tape joints to comply with manufacturer's recommendations for type of application indicated.
  - 1. Use galvanized or stainless steel fasteners.
- C. Apply base coat to minimum thickness specified by system manufacturer. Fully embed reinforcing fabric in wet base coat, with fabric continuous at corners, and lapped or otherwise treated at joints to comply with system manufacturer's specifications. Do not carry reinforcing fabric across expansion joints.
- D. Apply finish coat over dry base coat to minimum thickness specified by system manufacturer to produce uniform finish and specified texture.
- E. Install sealants as specified in Section 079200.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 093000 - TILING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Tile for floor applications.
- B. Tile for wall applications.
- C. Tile for shower floors.
- D. Ceramic trim.
- E. Non-ceramic trim.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 131103 - Swimming Pool Tile: Tiling associated with pool structures.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium).
- B. ASTM C499 - Standard Test Method for Facial Dimensions and Thickness of Flat, Rectangular Ceramic Wall and Floor Tile.
- C. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation.

#### **1.4 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Module Size: Actual tile size, with minor facial dimension as measured by ASTM C499, plus joint width indicated.
- B. Facial Dimension: Actual tile size, with minor facial dimension as measured by ASTM C499.
- C. Large Format Tile: Any tile unit that maintains an edge of 15 inches or greater in any dimension.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordination: Coordinate location of tiling movement joints on concrete floor substrates with locations of concrete floor expansion and control joints; align substrate joints and tiling system joints where required by specified reference standards.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene a preinstallation meeting one week before starting work of this Section; require attendance by all affected installers.
  - 1. Convene under general provisions of Section 017000.
  - 2. Review installation procedures and coordination requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.
- C. Samples: Submit manufacturer's color boards consisting of actual tiles showing full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type and composition of tile specified.
  - 1. Include samples of specified accessories requiring color selection.
  - 2. Submit manufacturer's color samples of available grout consisting of actual sections of grout showing full range of colors available for each type of grout specified.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Maintain one copy of and ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and TCNA (HB) on site.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
- C. Provide materials obtained from only one manufacturer for each type and color of tile, and for each type of mortar, grout, adhesive, and sealant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

### 1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with referenced standards and manufacturer's recommendations for protection and maintenance of environmental conditions during and after installation.
- B. Do not install solvent-based products in an unventilated environment.
- C. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature of 50 degrees F during installation, and for at least seven days after installation. Maintain higher temperatures for proprietary mortars and grouts when recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Vent temporary heaters to the exterior to prevent damage to tile work due to carbon dioxide accumulation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturers and products specified on Drawings.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
    - a. Acceptability of substituted items may be determined solely on the basis of design, appearance or finish.

### 2.2 TILING MATERIALS

- A. Materials and Colors: Manufacturers and products specified on Drawings.

### 2.3 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Ceramic Trim: Matching bullnose and cove base ceramic shapes in sizes coordinated with field tile.
  - 1. Applications:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Inside Corners: Jointed.
  - b. Floor to Wall Joints: Cove base unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Acceptable Manufacturer: Same as for corresponding tile.
- B. Metal Trim: Satin natural anodized extruded aluminum, style, configuration, and dimensions to suit application, for setting using tile mortar or adhesive.
  1. Applications:
    - a. Open edges of floor tile.
    - b. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
    - c. Floor to wall joints, where specified floor and wall tile do not have manufactured coved units, or as otherwise indicated on Drawings.
    - d. Borders and other trim as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Schluter-Systems: [www.schluter.com/#sle](http://www.schluter.com/#sle).
    - b. Genesis APS International: [www.genesis-aps.com/#sle](http://www.genesis-aps.com/#sle).
    - c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

- A. Setting Materials - General:
  1. Use only the types of mortar bed materials to set the types of tile for which the mortar is labeled.
- B. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.4.
  1. Applications: Use this type of bond coat where indicated and where no other type of bond coat is indicated.
  2. Applications: For floor applications in new construction, provide high-bond Portland cement mortar.
    - a. Acceptable Products:
      - 1) Custom Building Products; MegaLite Crack Prevention Mortar, ProLite Tile & Stone Mortar, or Complete Contact Fortified Mortar.
      - 2) LATICRETE International, Inc.; 255 MultiMax or Sure Set.
      - 3) Mapei Corporation; Ultralite or Ultracontact.
      - 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Applications: For wall applications, provide non-sagging, latex Portland cement mortar.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

a. Acceptable Products:

- 1) Custom Building Products; MegaLite or FlexBond Crack Prevention Mortar.
- 2) LATICRETE International, Inc.; 254 Platinum.
- 3) Mapei Corporation; Ultraflex 3.
- 4) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.1.

1. Applications: Where indicated or specified.

D. Mortar Bed Materials: Pre-packaged mix of Portland cement, sand, latex additive, and water.

### 2.5 GROUTS

A. Single Component Grout: Complies with performance criteria of ANSI A118.3, ANSI A118.6, and ANSI A118.7; polymer and inorganic component cement grout.

1. Applications: Use this type of grout in shower floor and shower wall applications, and other wet area locations indicated on Drawings.
2. Use sanded grout for joints 1/8 inch wide and larger; use unsanded grout for joints less than 1/8 inch wide.
3. Prohibitions: Do not use grout sealers with this grout type.
4. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
5. Acceptable Products:

- a. Custom Building Products; Fusion Pro Single Component Grout: [www.custombuildingproducts.com](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com).
- b. Mapei Corporation; Flexcolor CQ: [www.mapei.com](http://www.mapei.com).
- c. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.

1. Applications: Where indicated or specified, including shower floors and walls.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
3. Acceptable Products:

- a. Custom Building Products; CEG-IG 100% Solids Industrial Grade Epoxy Grout: [www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com/#sle).
- b. LATICRETE International, Inc.; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: [www.laticrete.com](http://www.laticrete.com).
- c. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy, Kerapoxy IEG, or Opticolor: [www.mapei.com](http://www.mapei.com).
- d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
1. Applications: Standard grout applications only.
  2. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
1. Type: Fluid-applied or trowel-applied.
  2. Thickness: 40 mils, maximum.
  3. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/16 inch gap, minimum.
- B. Waterproofing Membrane at Floors: Specifically designed for bonding to cementitious substrate under thick mortar bed or thin-set tile; complying with ANSI A118.10.
1. Bonded Sheet Membrane Type:
    - a. Material: PVC or polyethylene sheet membrane with polyester fleece or non-woven fabric laminated to both sides, 30 mils thick, minimum.
  2. Acceptable Products:
    - a. Custom Building Products; SuperiorBilt CPE Sheet Membrane: [www.custombuildingproducts.com](http://www.custombuildingproducts.com).
    - b. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE HYDRO BAN Sheet Membrane: [www.laticrete.com/#sle](http://www.laticrete.com/#sle).
    - c. Noble Company; NobleSeal TS: [www.noblecompany.com/#sle](http://www.noblecompany.com/#sle).
    - d. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Reinforcing Mesh: 2 by 2 inch size weave of 16/16 wire size; welded fabric, galvanized.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.
- C. Verify that sub-floor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to sub-floor surfaces.
- D. Verify that concrete sub-floor surfaces are ready for tile installation by testing for moisture emission rate and alkalinity; obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tile manufacturer and setting materials manufacturer.
- E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect surrounding work from damage.
- B. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.
- C. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler. Level existing substrate surfaces to acceptable flatness tolerances.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Blending: For tile exhibiting color or pattern variations within the ranges of accepted submittals, verify that tile has been blended in the packages so that tile units taken from one package show same range in colors or patterns as those taken from other packages. If not blended in the packages, blend tile in the field before installation.
- B. Floor System Coverage: Where specified for individual setting methods, install floor tile units with 100 percent mortar coverage by complying with applicable special requirements for back buttering of tile units in referenced ANSI A108 specifications.
- C. Install crack isolation membrane to comply with ANSI A118.10 and membrane manufacturer's written instructions for full floor coverage.
- D. Movement Joints: Comply with TCNA (HB) Method EJ171F requirements for locations, spacing, and installation of applicable movement joints, whether or not specifically indicated or detailed on Drawings, and as follows:
  - 1. Spacing - Interior: Maximum 24 feet on center in each direction; reduce spacing to maximum 10 feet on center in areas exposed to direct sunlight or moisture.
  - 2. Spacing - Exterior and Above-Ground Concrete Slabs: Maximum 10 feet on center in each direction.
  - 3. Joint Width: Match adjacent grouted joint widths, unless TCNA EJ171 requires a specific joint width based on joint location or joint service conditions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Apply sealant joint to junction of tile and dissimilar materials and junction of dissimilar planes, including but not limited to floor to wall joints, corners, and metal trim and non-ceramic accessory items.
  5. Keep movement joints free of setting adhesive and grout.
  6. Form internal angles and corners square, not grouted, with sealant joint.
  7. Form external angles and corners square, not grouted, with sealant joint.
  8. Apply specified sealant to joints.
- E. Lay tile to pattern indicated. Do not interrupt tile pattern through openings.
- F. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Form corners and bases neatly.
1. Where floor and wall tile are of same dimensional module, align floor and wall joints.
- G. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.
- H. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.
- J. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.
- K. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.
- L. Grout tile joints, except where movement joints are indicated or specified.
- M. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.
- N. Allow completed tiling assemblies to cure full 72 hours before allowing heavy foot or equipment traffic on final installations.
- O. Seal joints between tile work and other work with sealant specified in Section 079200.
- 3.4 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - THIN-SET METHODS
- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F113, latex-Portland cement bond coat.
1. Provide 100 percent coverage of setting mortar over tile back surfaces.
  2. Use crack isolation membrane under all tile meeting or exceeding definition of large format tile units in nominal face dimension, and also where specified.

3.5 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

- A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F112, bonded.
  - 1. Mortar Bed Thickness: Minimum 1-1/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 INSTALLATION - SHOWER FLOORS

- A. At tiled shower floors, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method B422C, mortar bed floor, with waterproofing membrane.
  - 1. Mortar Bed Thickness: Minimum 1-1/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

- A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244C, using membrane at wet locations.
- B. Over interior concrete and masonry install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W211, bonded mortar bed without membrane.

3.8 TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with applicable requirements of ANSI A108.2, unless otherwise specified in this Section.
- B. Flatness - Finished Tiling Surfaces:
  - 1. Ceramic Tile: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
  - 2. Stone Tile: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- C. Lippage - Adjacent Tile Units:
  - 1. Glazed Wall Tile and Mosaic Tile: 1/32 inch; joint width 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch; 1 x 1 inch to 6 x 6 inch tile size.
  - 2. Pressed Floor Tile and Porcelain Tile: 1/32 inch; joint width 1/16 inch to less than 1/4 inch; all tile sizes.
  - 3. Pressed Floor Tile and Porcelain Tile: 1/16 inch; joint width greater than 1/4 inch; all tile sizes.

3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.
- B. Unglazed tile may be cleaned with sulfamic acid solutions only when permitted by the tile and grout manufacturer's printed instructions, but not sooner than 14 days after completion of installation. Protect metal surfaces, iron, and vitreous fixtures from effects of acid cleaning. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after acid cleaning.
- C. Leave finished installation clean and free of cracked, chipped, broken, un-bonded, or otherwise defective tile work.

3.10 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for minimum 7 days after installation.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 095100 - SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.
- B. Acoustical units.
- C. Wood Ceiling System
- D. Supplementary acoustical insulation above ceiling.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.
- B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for the Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings.
- C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels.
- D. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing.
- E. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products.
- F. ASTM E84: Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.
- B. Sequencing: Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.
  - 1. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.
- C. Samples: Submit two samples minimum 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units. Submit 12" long section illustrating material and finish of wood units
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Acoustical Units: 80 sq ft of each type and size.
- F. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings showing all areas involved, attachment conditions and perimeter conditions. AutoCAD files containing RCPs, elevations, details and all other relevant information shall be provided at no charge to the manufacturer to facilitate timely and accurate drawings.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. System Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in the installation of products specified in this Section with minimum three years documented experience.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on ceiling types by specified basis of design manufacturer and product(s). Ceiling types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, performance, and profile are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.
- C. Surface Burning Characteristics: Components tested per ASTM E84/ULC S102
- D. Flame Spread: 25 or less (Class A)
- E. Smoke Developed: 450 or less

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 20 to 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

#### A. Acceptable Manufacturers - Acoustic Panels:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.: [www.armstrong.com](http://www.armstrong.com).
2. Acoustic Ceiling Products, Inc.: [www.acpideas.com/#sle](http://www.acpideas.com/#sle).
3. CertainTeed Corporation: [www.certainteed.com/#sle](http://www.certainteed.com/#sle).
4. Rockfon, LLC: [www.rockfon.com](http://www.rockfon.com).
5. USG Corporation: [www.usg.com/#sle](http://www.usg.com/#sle).
6. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### B. Acceptable Manufacturers - Suspension Systems:

1. Same as for acoustical units.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

#### A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.

### 2.3 CEILING PANEL MATERIALS

#### A. Acoustical Panels - Type C1-SAT1: Wet-felted mineral fiber, ASTM E1264 Type IV, Form 2, Pattern E with the following characteristics:

1. Size: 24 x 24 inches.
2. Thickness: 3/4 inches.
3. Light Reflectance: 90 percent, determined as specified in ASTM E1377.
4. NRC Range: 0.70 to 0.75, determined as specified in ASTM C423.
5. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 36, determined as specified in ASTM E1414.
6. Edge: Reveal Beveled (15/16)
7. Surface Color: White.
8. Surface Finish: Laminated
9. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
10. Recycled Content: 62%
11. Basis of Design Product:
  - a. CertainTeed Ceilings: Symphony M High NRC, or corresponding product manufactured by other acceptable manufacturer.
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Acoustical Panels - Type C2-SAT2: Polyester non-woven fabric, with fiberglass finish, with the following characteristics:
1. Size: Varies, as indicated on drawings
  2. NRC Range: 0.85, determined as specified in ASTM C 423.
  3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 17, determined as specified in ASTM C1414.
  4. Edge: Square.
  5. Surface Color: White.
  6. Light Reflectance: 0.81; ASTM E1477
  7. Flame Spread: Class A (UL); ASTM E1264
  8. Basis of Design Product:
    - a. CertainTeed Ceilings: Tech Style Composite Fiberglass, or corresponding product manufactured by other acceptable manufacturer.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- C. Acoustical Panels - Type C4-SAT3: Gypsum, ASTM E1264 Type XX, Pattern G with the following characteristics:
1. Size: 24 x 24 inches.
  2. Thickness: 1/2 inches.
  3. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 34, determined as specified in ASTM C1414.
  4. Edge: Square.
  5. Surface Color: White.
  6. Light Reflectance: 0.78; ASTM E1477
  7. Flame Spread: Class A (UL); ASTM E84
  8. Suspension System: Exposed grid Type 1.
  9. Recycled Content: 8%
  10. Basis of Design Product:
    - a. CertainTeed Ceilings: Vinyl Rock Smooth Gypsum, or corresponding product manufactured by other acceptable manufacturer.
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Acoustical Panels - Type C6-LWC1 (Add. Alternate #4): Linear Wood Planks, ASTM E84, with the following characteristics:
1. Species: Plain Sliced
  2. Finish: Maple
  3. Thickness: 3/4"
  4. Fire Class: Class C
  5. Installation: Grid or Furring Clip C-110
  6. Plank Width: 3 1/4"
  7. Reveal Width: 3/4" felt reveal
  8. NRC: 0.75
  9. Acoustic Infill: Theatre black felt with 1" acoustic infill

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

10. Finish: Clear Topcoat, 20% Sheen
11. Basis of Design Product:
  - a. CertainTeed Architectural.; Wood Ceiling Linear Planks, or corresponding product manufactured by other acceptable manufacturer.
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
  1. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Type 1 - Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dipped galvanized steel grid with aluminum cap.
  1. Structural Classification: Intermediate-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
  2. Profile: Tee; 15/16-inch face width.
  3. Finish: Baked enamel.
  4. Color: White

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.
- B. Hanger Wire: 12-gage 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.
- C. Hold-Down Clips: Manufacturer's standard clips to suit application.
- D. Perimeter Trim Profiles: Same material and finish as grid.
  1. Size: As required for installation conditions.
  2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.
- E. Metal Edge Trim: Extruded aluminum; provide attachment clips, splice plates, and preformed corner pieces for complete trim system.
  1. Trim Height: As indicated on Drawings for each type.
  2. Finish: Baked enamel.
  3. Color: White.
- F. Acoustical Insulation: ASTM C665, friction fit type, unfaced batts.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Thickness: 3-1/2 inches.
  2. Size: To fit acoustical suspension system.
- G. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and manufacturer's instructions and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.
- C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.
- D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
  1. Install in bed of acoustical sealant.
  2. Use longest practical lengths.
  3. Overlap and rivet corners.
- E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.
- F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.
- G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.
  - 1. Support all fixtures weighing less than 56 lb by at least two supplementary No. 12 gage hangers if required by applicable building code; hangers may be slack.
- I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.
- C. Lay directional patterned units with pattern parallel to shortest room axis, unless otherwise indicated or directed.
- D. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.
- E. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.
- F. Cutting Acoustical Units:
  - 1. Cut to fit irregular grid and perimeter edge trim.
  - 2. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges; finish cut edges to match factory finished edges if cut edge is exposed to view.
- G. Lay acoustical insulation for a distance of 48 inches either side of acoustical partitions.
- H. Install hold-down clips on panels within 20 ft of an exterior door.

### 3.5 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.
- B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 096500 - RESILIENT FLOORING AND BASE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Resilient wall base.
- B. Flooring system accessories.

#### **1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sequencing:
  - 1. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting have been completed.
  - 2. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have been fully cured, and are sufficiently dry to achieve proper bond with adhesive as determined by resilient flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.

#### **1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.
- C. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, minimum 12 x 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.
- D. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of sub-floor is acceptable.
- E. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Flooring Material: 50 square feet of each type and color.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Extra Wall Base: 24 linear feet of each type and color.
4. Clearly identify each package.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.
- B. Deliver and store materials in manufacturer's original unopened containers, with brand names and production lot numbers clearly marked.
- C. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space until ready for installation. Maintain storage space within lower and upper temperature and humidity limits required by flooring manufacturer
- D. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a minimum temperature of 65 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F and not exceeding 85 degrees F, unless otherwise restricted by flooring manufacturer. Maintain temperature and relative humidity at the same levels during installation, and after installation.
  1. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.
  2. Do not double stack pallets.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Resilient Flooring: Provide manufacturer's warranty, as follows:
  1. Materials: Minimum 2 years from date of purchase.
  2. Installation: Minimum 2 years from date of installation; warrant entire installation against loss of adhesion to substrates.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Manufacturers and products specified on Drawings.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Production Requirements

### **2.2 RESILIENT BASE**

- A. Resilient Base: ASTM F1861, Type TS rubber, vulcanized thermoset; top set, Style B, Cove.
  - 1. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
  - 3. Finish: Satin.
  - 4. Length: Roll.
  - 5. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

### **2.3 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.
- B. Adhesive: Type recommended by wall covering manufacturer to suit application to substrate, zero (0) VOC content, non-water-based type.
- C. Moldings and Edge Strips: Homogeneous vinyl or rubber type; tapered or bullnose edge; one inch wide; color selected by Architect.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Verify that wall surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient base.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
  - 1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
  - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
- D. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
  - 1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
  - 2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
  - 3. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.
- D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.
- E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
  - 1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.
- F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.
- G. At movable partitions, install flooring under partitions without interrupting floor pattern.

3.4 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

- A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.
- B. Seams are prohibited in bathrooms, kitchens, toilet rooms, and custodial closets.
- C. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- D. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated or required by manufacturer for applicable flooring products.
- E. Chemically bond seams using seam sealer where indicated or required by manufacturer for applicable flooring products.

3.5 INSTALLATION - TILE AND PLANK FLOORING

- A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to building lines to produce symmetrical pattern, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install square tile to basket weave pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.
- D. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.6 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

- A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Install in longest lengths possible; maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.
- B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold.
- C. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces.
- D. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3.7 CLEANING

- A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.
- B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 096566 - RESILIENT ATHLETIC FLOORING**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Rubber sheet flooring, adhesively installed.
- B. Rubber tile, adhesively installed.

#### **1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed data sheets for products specified.
- C. Verification Samples: Actual flooring material specified, not less than 12 inch square, mounted on solid backing.
- D. Concrete Sub-floor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

#### **1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer certified in writing by the flooring manufacturer to be qualified for installation of specified flooring system.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications for flooring products are based on systems by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Flooring types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with all performance requirements; and provided that deviations in composition and coloration are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.

- 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to project site in unopened containers clearly labeled with manufacturer's name and identification of contents.
- B. Store materials in dry and clean location until needed for installation. During installation, handle in a manner that will prevent marring and soiling of finished surfaces.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting have been completed.
- B. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until slabs have been fully cured for at least 60 days, and are sufficiently dry to achieve proper bond as determined by flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and moisture test.
- C. Maintain temperature in spaces to receive adhesively installed resilient flooring within range of 70 to 95 degrees F for not less than 48 hours before the beginning of installation and for not less than 48 hours after installation has been completed. Subsequently, do not allow temperature in installed spaces to drop below 50 degrees F or to go above 100 degrees F.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Resilient Flooring: Provide manufacturer's warranty, as follows:
  - 1. Materials: Minimum 2 years from date of purchase.
  - 2. Installation: Minimum 2 years from date of installation; warrant entire installation against loss of adhesion to substrates.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturers:
  - 1. As specified on Drawings for each flooring product.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements

2.2 ACCESSORIES

- A. Leveling Compound: Latex-modified cement formulation as recommended by flooring manufacturer for substrate conditions.
- B. Adhesive: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

- C. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types specifically required and supplied by flooring manufacturer for use under indicated project conditions, and to provide specified warranty regardless of moisture content of substrates at time of installation.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates for conditions detrimental to installation of athletic flooring. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of athletic flooring to substrate.
- C. Cementitious Sub-floor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are dry enough and ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and pH.
  - 1. Test in accordance with Section 090561.
  - 2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 090561.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of sub-floor conditions.
- B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Resilient Sheet Flooring:
  - 1. Unroll flooring and allow to relax before beginning installation.
  - 2. Mix adhesive thoroughly and apply to substrate with notched trowel. Roll flooring into fresh adhesive, butting factory edges and compression fitting.
  - 3. Roll entire flooring surface with steel roller to assure adhesion to substrate and eliminate air bubbles.
  - 4. Immediately remove any adhesive from flooring surface, using chemical recommended by flooring manufacturer.
  - 5. Weld seams using techniques and equipment recommended by manufacturer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Lay out game lines using tape and taping machine approved by flooring manufacturer. Apply game line paint with roller, and allow to dry before removing tape.
7. Apply transparent top coat over flooring if recommended by manufacturer, to achieve a uniform finished appearance.

### D. Rubber Tile Flooring:

1. Lay out center lines in spaces to receive tile flooring, based on location of principal walls. Start tile installation from center, and adjust as necessary to avoid tiles less than one-half width at perimeter.
2. Lay tiles square with room axis, matching for color and pattern by selecting from cartons and mixing as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
4. Fit joints and butt seams tightly; press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean flooring using methods recommended by manufacturer.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect finished athletic flooring from construction traffic to ensure that it is without damage upon Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 097200 - WALL COVERINGS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Surface preparation and prime painting.
- B. Wall covering and borders.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ASTM D1308 - Standard Test Method for Effect of Household Chemicals on Clear and Pigmented Organic Finishes.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on wall covering and adhesive.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate wall elevations with seaming layout.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of wall covering, 12" x 12" inch in size illustrating color, finish, and texture.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.
- F. Maintenance Data: Submit data on cleaning, touch-up, and repair of covered surfaces.
- G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
  - 1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
  - 2. Extra Wall Covering Materials: 25 linear feet of each color and pattern of wall covering; store where directed.
  - 3. Package and label each roll by manufacturer, color and pattern, and destination room number.

**1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this Section with minimum five years of experience.

**1.5 MOCK-UP**

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-up: Provide panel, three panel drops wide, full height, illustrating installed wall covering and joint seaming technique.

**1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in original packages or containers clearly labeled to identify manufacturer, brand name, quality and grade, and fire hazard classification.
- B. Inspect roll materials at arrival on site, to verify acceptability.
- C. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.
- D. Store materials in a well ventilated area protected from weather, moisture, soiling, and extreme temperatures and humidity. Maintain temperature in storage area above 40 degrees F.
- E. Protect packaged adhesive from temperature cycling and cold temperatures.
- F. Do not store roll goods on end.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not apply materials when surface and ambient temperatures are outside the temperature ranges required by the adhesive or wall covering product manufacturer.
- B. Maintain these conditions 24 hours before, during, and after installation of adhesive and wall covering.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design: Wolf Gordon, Wallcovering - Wolf-Gordon (wolfgordon.com)
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Requirements for Wall Coverings:
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 20/195, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 2. Chemical and Stain Resistance: No visible staining or discoloration and no damage to surface texture when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308.
- B. Wall Covering: 100% Vinyl: conforming to the following:
  - 1. Total Thickness: 0.017 to 0.027 mil.
  - 2. Total Weight: 20oz. oz/sq yd.
  - 3. Roll Width: 54" to 60" inches.
  - 4. Color: Indigo
  - 5. Pattern: Holding Pattern HLP 5241
  - 6. Surface Texture: as indicated on drawings.
  - 7. Backing: Osnaburg
- C. Adhesive: Water based type, zero (0) VOC content, spray application.
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Interlock Industries: 1500 Wall Covering Adhesive; [www.spraylock.com](http://www.spraylock.com). OR as recommended by the manufacturer.
    - a. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- D. Substrate Filler: As recommended by adhesive and wall covering manufacturers; compatible with substrate.
- E. Substrate Primer and Sealer: Free of volatile organic compounds (VOC); wall covering manufacturer's recommended type.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work, and conform to requirements of the wall covering manufacturer.
- B. Measure moisture content of surfaces using an electronic moisture meter. Do not apply wall coverings if moisture content of substrate exceeds level recommended by wall covering manufacturer.
- C. Verify flatness tolerance of surfaces does not vary more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet nor vary at a rate greater than 1/16 inch/ft.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Fill cracks in substrate and smooth irregularities with filler; sand smooth.
- B. Wash impervious surfaces with tetra-sodium phosphate, rinse and neutralize; wipe dry.
- C. Surface Appurtenances: Remove or mask electrical plates, hardware, light fixture trim, escutcheons, and fittings prior to preparing surfaces or finishing.
- D. Surfaces: Correct defects and clean surfaces that affect work of this Section. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects.
- E. Marks: Seal with shellac those that may bleed through surface finishes.
- F. Apply one coat of primer sealer to substrate surfaces. Allow to dry. Lightly sand smooth.
- G. Vacuum clean surfaces free of loose particles.

#### **INSTALLATION**

- H. Apply adhesive and wall covering in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- I. Use wall covering in roll number sequence.
- J. Razor trim edges. Do not razor cut on gypsum board surfaces.
- K. Apply wall covering smooth, without wrinkles, gaps or overlaps. Eliminate air pockets and ensure full bond to substrate surface. Butt edges tightly.
- L. Horizontal seams are not acceptable.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- M. Do not seam within 2 inches of internal corners or within 6 inches of external corners.
- N. Install wall covering before installation of bases and items attached to or spaced slightly from wall surface.
- O. Do not install wall covering more than 1/4 inch below top of resilient base.
- P. Cover spaces above and below windows, above doors, in pattern sequence from roll.
- Q. Remove excess adhesive while wet from seam before proceeding to next wall covering sheet. Wipe clean with dry cloth.

### **3.3 CLEANING**

- A. Clean wall coverings of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.
- B. Reinstall wall plates and accessories removed prior to work of this Section.

### **3.4 PROTECTION**

- A. Do not permit construction activities at or near finished wall covering areas.

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 098412 - ACOUSTICAL ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Lapendary panels.
- B. Wall panels.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM C423 - Standard Test Method for Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Installation methods.
  - 4. Independent testing agency test reports.
- C. Selection Samples: For each product specified, two complete sets of color samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.
- D. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Acceptable to the manufacturer of the acoustical products being installed.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on acoustical accessory types by specified basis of design manufacturer. Acoustical accessory types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, weight, profile, and performance are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of installed appearance.
  1. Install acoustical products in areas designated by Architect.
  2. Do not proceed with remaining work until Architect approves workmanship and appearance.
  3. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect acoustical products from moisture during shipment, storage, and handling.
- B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
  1. Store materials flat, in dry, well-ventilated space.
  2. Do not stand panels on end.
  3. Protect edges from damage.
- C. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not begin installation of acoustical products until building has been enclosed and environmental conditions approximate those that will prevail when building is occupied.
- B. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturers:
  1. As specified in this Section for each product.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Provide all acoustical products specified herein by a single manufacturer.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL ACCESSORIES - GENERAL

A. Acoustical Absorption: Perform testing in accordance with ASTM C423, Type A mounting method unless otherwise indicated or specified.

B. Flame Spread Rating: Provide all components with Class A flame spread rating when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, unless otherwise indicated or specified.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL WALL PANELS

A. Insulated Cementitious Wood Fiber Wall Panels: (Aquatics Areas) Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement.

1. Core Thickness: 1-1/2 inch base board; NRC 0.60.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Color: Field-painted; color as scheduled on Drawings.
4. Wall Panel Edges: Long edges beveled.
5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard D-20 mounting.
6. Acceptable Product:

- a. Tectum Inc.; Tectum Direct Attached: [www.tectum.com](http://www.tectum.com).
- b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulated Cementitious Wood Fiber Wall Panels: (Gymnasium and other Non-Aquatic Areas) Aspen wood fibers bonded with inorganic hydraulic cement.

1. Core Thickness: 1-1/2 inch base board; NRC 0.80.
2. Size: As indicated.
3. Color: Field-painted; color as scheduled on Drawings.
4. Wall Panel Edges: Long edges beveled.
5. Mounting: Manufacturer's standard C-20 mounting.
6. Acceptable Product:

- a. Tectum Inc.; Tectum Finale: [www.tectum.com](http://www.tectum.com).
- b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Fabric Wrapped Acoustical Wall Panels: Fabric Wrapped Fiberglass Core Acoustical Panel.

1. Core: 6-7 PCF Rigid;
2. Thickness: Varies; 2-4 inches; NRC: 0.90 - 1.05
3. Size: As indicated on drawings

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Color: Fabric as scheduled on Drawings.
5. Wall Panel Edges: Square Edge
6. Mounting: Mechanical Clips (concealed)
7. Flame Spread: Less and class A per ASTM E-84
8. Acceptable Product:
  - a. Quiet Technologies Systems; ACC-U-SOUND AWP; [www.qtechsys.com](http://www.qtechsys.com).
  - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.4 CEILING PRODUCTS

- A. Lapendary Panels (Aquatics Areas): Wrapped fiberglass batts of 1.2 pcf.
  1. Core Thickness: 2 inches; NRC 0.95, minimum.
  2. Custom Sizes: As indicated on Drawings.
  3. Finish Material: Manufacturer's standard PVC sheet (pool application), encapsulated both sides.
  4. Colors: Two colors as selected from manufacturer's full line.
  5. Edges: Heat sealed.
  6. Mounting: Stiffeners; anodized aluminum.
  7. Acceptable Product:
    - a. MBI; Series 4000PS-2012-S Lapendary Panel: [www.mbiproducts.com](http://www.mbiproducts.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.5 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mounting Adhesive: Water-based, zero VOC content, heavy-bodied adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of acoustical panels.
- B. Two-Part Z-Clips: Manufacturer's standard mounting bar and matching clips for mounting on rear of acoustical panels.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Adhesive Mounting: Size back of panels at 18 inch on center in both directions with thin coating of adhesive in 4 inch squares. Center adhesive dabs the size of a large egg on each sized area, and press panel firmly against substrate, flattening adhesive. Block panel for not less than 24 hours until adhesive has set.
- C. Two-Part Clips: Fasten bars to wall at 48 inches on center in both directions. Impale matching mechanical clips into back of panels in matching pattern and drop panel into position so clips fully engage into wall-mounted bars.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



SECTION 099600 - HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of high-performance coating systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. MPI Gloss Level 5: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- B. MPI Gloss Level 6: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.
- C. MPI Gloss Level 7: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Apply coatings only when temperature of surfaces to be coated and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply coatings when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.
- C. Do not apply exterior coatings in snow, rain, fog, or mist.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Tnemec Company, Inc.
- C. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product listed in the Exterior High-Performance Coating Schedule or Interior High-Performance Coating Schedule for the coating category indicated.

### 2.2 HIGH-PERFORMANCE COATINGS, GENERAL

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
  - 3. Products shall be of same manufacturer for each coat in a coating system.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. VOC Emissions: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
- D. Color selection is often limited because some coating materials yellow or degrade under some environmental conditions.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates and coating systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
  - 1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of coatings, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
  - 1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce coating systems indicated.
- D. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and areas where shop paint is abraded. Paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Apply high-performance coatings according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for coating and substrate indicated.
  2. Coat surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, coat surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  3. Coat backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  4. Do not apply coatings over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of the same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of finish coat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through final coat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform coating finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply coatings to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Produce sharp glass lines and color breaks.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
- B. After completing coating application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered coatings by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from coating operation. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and recoating, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced coated surfaces.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 101400 - INTERIOR SIGNAGE**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### 1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Room and door signs.
- B. Interior directional and informational signs.
- C. Flat Cut Dimensional Letters**
- D. Signs required for Building Code compliance and building occupancy.

#### 1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines.
- B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- C. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- D. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- E. NAAMM AMP 500-06 - Metal Finishes Manual.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed product literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions of each sign.
- C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
  - 1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on Drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
  - 2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Submit drawing of each individual sign and message sign for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign materials, colors, style, font, raised characters and Grade II Braille, and method of attachment.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on sign types by specified basis of design manufacturer. Sign types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, profile, and finishes are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

### 1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. Styles and Design: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. ASI Sign Systems, Inc.: [www.asisign.com](http://www.asisign.com)
2. Boyd Sign Systems: [www.boyddesigngroup.com](http://www.boyddesigngroup.com).
3. **Takeform:** <https://www.takeform.net/>
4. **BEST Sign Systems:** <https://www.bestsigns.com/>
5. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

- C. Unless otherwise specified for an individual product or material, supply all products specified in this Section from the same manufacturer.

### 2.2 CODE-REQUIRED SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Accessibility Compliance: Signs are required to comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most comprehensive and specific requirements.
- B. Code-Required Door and Room Identification Signs: Provide all signs required by Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ) for building occupancy; determine requirements and report to Owner and Architect prior to making specified submittals. Include cost of these signs in Contract Sum.
1. Sign Type: Flat sign backgrounds with applied character & message panel media as specified for other signs.
  2. Sign Types Required:
    - a. Room identification with symbols.
    - b. Room names.
    - c. Exit signs.
    - d. Emergency evacuation maps.
    - e. Maximum occupancy.
    - f. Changeable message room identifications.
    - g. **Wayfinding directional and area identification.**
    - h. **Flat Cut Dimensional Letters (see elevations)**
    - i. **Dimensional figure graphics (see elevations)**
    - j. Changeable information sign holders with message inserts.
    - k. **Large format changeable sign holders (rule signs)**
    - l. **Vinyl Lettering on Glass**
    - m. Exterior room identification signs.

## 2.3 SIGN STANDARD

- A. It is the intent of these specifications to establish a sign standard for the Owner including but not limited to directional, flag mounted primary and secondary directories, wall mounted and overhead directional, primary room identification, restrooms, conference room, workstation ID's and all code compliant signage. The Owner may not obtain all signs and sign types indicated; provide design for all indicated signs and submit specified shop drawings for all indicated signs.
- B. Typography:
  - 1. Type Style and Copy: True, clean, accurate reproduction of typeface(s) specified. Provide upper and lower case or all caps. Set normal letter spacing and interline spacing by manufacturer. Font to meet all ADA requirements for stroke width and contrast.
  - 2. Arrows, Symbols and Logo Art: Provided in style, sizes, colors and spacing as shown on Drawings.
  - 3. Grade II Braille: Perfectly round, clear insertion beads.
- C. Color and Finishes:
  - 1. Colors, Materials, Patterns and Artwork: See Sign Drawings.
  - 2. Message Background: See Drawings.
  - 3. Finishes: Comply with current federal ADA and all state and local requirements.

## 2.4 INTERIOR SIGNS

- A. Signage System:
  - 1. Incorporate sign background panels with applied graphics including all tactile requirements in compliance with ADA specifications.
  - 2. Provide all signs, including workstation and room identifications, overhead and flag mounted, directional and directories with matching appearance and constructed utilizing same manufacturing process to assure consistent look throughout.
- B. Materials:
  - 1. Sign Background and Face: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Sign Edges: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Tactile Lettering: Precision machined, raised 1/32" thick matte PETG, and subsurface colored for scratch resistance.
  - 4. **Dimensional Letters: ½" flat cut acrylic letters painted; sizes noted on elevation drawings; concealed fasteners**

**5. Dimensional graphics: ½" flat cut acrylic letters painted; sizes noted on elevation drawings; concealed fasteners**

C. Construction:

1. Sign Surfaces: Precision machined to a 90-degree angle; smooth edges, without chips, burrs, sharp edges, and marks.
2. Utilize an acrylic sphere for Grade II Braille inserted directly into sign face. Pressure fit Braille dots in high tolerance drilled holes.
3. Braille Dots: Half hemispherical domed and protruding a minimum 0.025 inch.
4. Utilize pressure activated adhesive; non-hazardous and allowing for flexing and deflection of adhered components due to changes in temperature and moisture without bond failure.
5. Provide signs with appropriate mounting hardware; finished, architectural in appearance, and suitable for indicated mounting surfaces.
6. Some signs may be installed on glass. Place blank sign panel on opposite side of glass to cover tape and adhesive, match sign in size and shape.

D. Fabrication:

1. **General: Comply with requirements indicated for materials, thicknesses, finishes, colors, designs, shapes, sizes and details of construction.**
2. **Design, fabricate and install sign assemblies to prevent buckling, opening up of joints, and over-stressing of welds and fasteners.**
3. **Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit, Form joints exposed to the weather to exclude water penetration.**
4. **Conceal fasteners if possible; otherwise, locate fasteners where they will be inconspicuous.**
5. **Create signage to required sizes and layout. Comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, finish, color, and details of construction.**

E. Printed Inserts:

1. Capable of accepting paper or acetate inserts to allow changing and updating as required.
2. Insert Components: 0.080 inch thick non-glare acrylic window, inlayed flush to sign face for smooth, seamless appearance.
3. Provide and install all signage inserts.
4. Provide template containing layout, font, color, artwork and trim lines to allow Owner to produce inserts on laser or ink jet printer. Provide template in Adobe Acrobat or Word format (.pdf).

F. Color and Font: As indicated on Drawings.

1. Background Panels: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Character Color: As indicated on Drawings.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.
- C. Locate signs and mount at heights in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
- D. Locate signs where indicated:
  - 1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door with tactile characters located minimum 48 inches above finished floor and maximum 60 inches above finished floor, and 3 inches from door frame, unless indicated otherwise.
  - 2. If no location is indicated obtain Architect's instructions.
- E. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 101416 - PLAQUES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal plaques.

B. Related Requirements:

1. for code-required conveying equipment signage.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible: In accordance with the accessibility standard.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design" and ICC A117.1.

2.2 METAL PLAQUES

- A. Cast Plaque : Cast-metal plaque with background texture, border, and characters having uniform faces, sharp corners, and precisely formed lines and profiles; and as follows:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. A.R.K. Ramos.
  - b. Metal Arts.
  - c. Southwell Company (The).

2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide manufacturer's standard plaques according to requirements indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Preassemble plaques in the shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble plaques only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and installation; apply markings in locations concealed from view after final assembly.
  2. Mill joints to a tight, hairline fit. Form assemblies and joints exposed to weather to resist water penetration and retention.
  3. Comply with AWS for recommended practices in welding and brazing. Provide welds and brazes behind finished surfaces without distorting or discoloring exposed side. Clean exposed welded and brazed connections of flux, and dress exposed and contact surfaces.
  4. Conceal connections if possible; otherwise, locate connections where they are inconspicuous.
  5. Provide rabbets, lugs, and tabs necessary to assemble components and to attach to existing work. Drill and tap for required fasteners. Use concealed fasteners where possible; use exposed fasteners that match plaque finish.
  6. Castings: Fabricate castings free of warp, cracks, blowholes, pits, scale, sand holes, and other defects that impair appearance or strength. Grind, wire brush, sandblast, and buff castings to remove seams, gate marks, casting flash, and other casting marks before finishing.
- B. Surface-Engraved Graphics: Machine-engrave characters and other graphic devices into indicated plaque surface to produce precisely formed copy, incised to uniform depth.
1. Engraved Metal: Fill engraved graphics with manufacturer's standard baked enamel.
- C. Brackets: Fabricate brackets, fittings, and hardware for bracket-mounted plaques to suit plaque construction and mounting conditions indicated. Modify manufacturer's standard brackets as required.
1. Aluminum Brackets: Factory finish brackets with baked-enamel or powder-coat finish to match Architect's sample color unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Stainless Steel Brackets: Factory finish brackets to match Architect's sample finish unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS
- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
  - B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
  - C. Directional Finishes: Run grain with long dimension of each piece and perpendicular to long dimension of finished trim or border surface unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Organic, Anodic, and Chemically Produced Finishes: Apply to formed metal after fabrication but before applying contrasting polished finishes on raised features unless otherwise indicated.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Verify that plaque-support surfaces are within tolerances to accommodate plaques without gaps or irregularities between backs of plaques and support surfaces unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF METAL PLAQUES

- A. General: Install plaques using mounting methods indicated and according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install plaques level, plumb, true to line, and at locations and heights indicated, with plaque surfaces free of distortion and other defects in appearance.
  - 2. Install plaques so they do not protrude or obstruct according to the accessibility standard.
  - 3. Before installation, verify that plaque surfaces are clean and free of materials or debris that would impair installation.
  - 4. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of exterior aluminum in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals, with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- B. Plaques Used for Room Identification and Other Accessible Plaques: Install in locations on walls as indicated on Drawings and according to accessibility standard.
- C. Mounting Methods:
  - 1. Concealed Studs: Using a template, drill holes in substrate aligning with studs on back of plaque. Remove loose debris from hole and substrate surface.
    - a. Masonry Substrates: Fill holes with adhesive. Leave recess space in hole for displaced adhesive. Place plaque in position and push until flush to surface, embedding studs in holes. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Thin or Hollow Surfaces: Place plaque in position and flush to surface, install washers and nuts on studs projecting through opposite side of surface, and tighten.
2. Brackets: Remove loose debris from substrate surface and install bracket supports in position, so that plaque is correctly located and aligned.
3. Adhesive: Clean bond-breaking materials from substrate surface and remove loose debris. Apply linear beads or spots of adhesive symmetrically to back of plaque and of suitable quantity to support weight of plaque after cure without slippage. Keep adhesive away from edges to prevent adhesive extrusion as plaque is applied and to prevent visibility of cured adhesive at plaque edges. Place plaque in position, and push to engage adhesive. Temporarily support plaque in position until adhesive fully sets.
4. Shim-Plate Mounting: Provide 1/8-inch- thick, concealed aluminum shim plates with predrilled and countersunk holes, at locations indicated, and where other direct mounting methods are impractical. Attach plate with fasteners and anchors suitable for secure attachment to substrate. Attach plaques to plate using method specified above.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove and replace damaged or deformed plaques and plaques that do not comply with specified requirements. Replace plaques with damaged or deteriorated finishes or components that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.
- B. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as plaques are installed.
- C. On completion of installation, clean exposed surfaces of plaques according to manufacturer's written instructions, and touch up minor nicks and abrasions in finish. Maintain plaques in a clean condition during construction and protect from damage until acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 102113.17 - PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Phenolic toilet compartments.
- B. Urinal screens.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- C. NFPA 286 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Evaluating Contribution of Wall and Ceiling Interior Finish to Room Fire Growth.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate the work with placement of support framing and anchors in walls and ceilings.
  - 2. Coordinate location and installation of toilet accessories mounted on or in immediate proximity to toilet partitions.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on panel construction, hardware, and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate partition plan, elevation views, dimensions, details of wall supports, door swings.
- D. Samples: Submit manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns, for selection.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide all partitions by same manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on partition types and model numbers by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Partition types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with all specified requirements; and provided that deviations in dimensions, sizes, style, and finish are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. ASI Global Partitions.: [www.asi-globalpartitions.com](http://www.asi-globalpartitions.com)
    - a. Partition System: Black Core Phenolic
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PHENOLIC TOILET COMPARTMENTS

- A. Toilet Compartments: Factory fabricated doors, pilasters, and divider panels made of solid phenolic black core panels with integral melamine finish, floor-mounted overhead-braced.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 286, Class B, for finish surfaces of partition systems.
  - 2. Color: As noted on the drawings from manufacturer's full line including additional lead time selections.
  - 3. Layout: Refer to drawings.
    - a. Substitution of basis of design manufacturer must provide same laminate finish as selected by Architect from basis of design manufacturer.
- B. Doors:
  - 1. Thickness: 1 inch.
  - 2. Width: 24 inch.
  - 3. Width for Handicapped Use: 36 inch, out-swinging.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Height: 58 inch.

C. Panels:

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch.
2. Height: 58 inch.
3. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Pilasters:

1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
2. Width: As required to fit space; minimum 3 inch.

E. Urinal Screens: Without doors; to match compartments; mounted to wall with continuous panel brackets with vertical support/bracing same as compartments.

1. Minimum Size: 18 inches wide x 48 inches high, bottom edge positioned 12 inches above floor surface.

### 2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Pilaster Shoes: Formed ASTM A666, Type 304 stainless steel with No. 4 finish, 3 inch high, concealing floor fastenings.

1. Provide adjustment for floor variations with screw jack through steel saddles integral with pilaster.

B. Head Rails: Hollow stainless steel, 1 inch by 1-1/2 inch size, with anti-grip profile and cast socket wall brackets.

C. Wall and Pilaster Brackets: 304 Satin stainless steel; continuous type.

D. Privacy: Provide No-Sight Privacy Strips.

E. Attachments, Screws, and Bolts: 304 Stainless-steel, tamper-proof type.

1. For attaching panels and pilasters to brackets: Through-bolts and nuts; tamper proof.

F. Hardware: Satin stainless steel:

1. Top Hinge: Heavy-duty "vault" type, die-cast aluminum alloy with brushed chrome-plated finish; wrap-around pilaster and door mounting, through bolted. Nylon bearings.
2. Bottom Hinge: Same as top hinge, with gravity-acting cams.
3. Latch: Non-ferrous, satin chrome-plated, slide latch. Comply with ADA Standards at accessible compartment stalls.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Strike and Keeper: Permitting emergency access by lifting the door until latch is clear of keeper; satin chrome-plated finish.
5. Coat Hook and Bumper: Non-ferrous, chrome-plated, with black rubber tip for doorstop mounted on door
6. Fastening Hardware: Manufacturer's standard, Type 304 stainless steel, No. 4 satin finish, with theft-resistant barrel nuts and machine screws
7. Door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; mounted on pilaster in alignment with door latch.
8. Provide door pull for out swinging doors.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify correct spacing of and between plumbing fixtures.
- C. Verify correct location of built-in framing, anchorage, and bracing.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partitions secure, rigid, plumb, and level in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Maintain 3/8 inch to 1/2 inch space between wall and panels and between wall and end pilasters.
- C. Attach panel brackets securely to walls using anchor devices.
- D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines.
- E. Field touch-up of scratches or damaged finish will not be permitted. Replace damaged or scratched materials with new materials.

#### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From True Position: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/8 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust and align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edge of doors, not exceeding 3/16 inch.
- B. Adjust hinges to position doors in partial opening position when unlatched. Return out-swinging doors to closed position.
- C. Adjust adjacent components for consistency of line or plane.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 102239 - FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Top-supported folding panel partitions, horizontal opening.
- B. Ceiling track, ceiling guards, and operating hardware.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.
- C. ASTM E413 - Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- D. ASTM E557 - Standard Guide for Architectural Design and Installation Practices for Sound Isolation between Spaces Separated by Operable Partitions.
- E. ASTM F793/F793M - Standard Classification of Wall Coverings by Use Characteristics.
- F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. **Product Data:** Provide data on partition materials, operation, hardware and accessories, electric operating components, track switching components, and colors and finishes available.
- C. **Shop Drawings:** Indicate opening sizes, track layout, details of track and required supports, static and dynamic loads, location and details of pass door and frame, adjacent construction and finish trim, and stacking depth.
- D. **Samples for Selection:** Submit two samples of full manufacturer's color range for selection of colors.
- E. **Manufacturer's Instructions:** Indicate special procedures.
- F. **Certificates:** Certify that partition system meets or exceeds specified acoustic requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods. Describe cleaning materials detrimental to finish surfaces and hardware finish.

### 1.4 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013329 - Sustainable Design Reporting, for reporting and submittal requirements.
- B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Report(s) and separate submittal(s) documenting compliance with all requirements for sustainable design, whether or not specified in this Section, including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Recycled content.
  - 2. Indoor-emissions-restrictions.
  - 3. VOC-content-restrictions.
  - 4. Other specified sustainable design requirements identified as such in this Section.
- C. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements and Section 016116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Restrictions, for applicable definitions and product compliance requirements which may not be specified in this Section.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified this Section with minimum three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this Section with minimum five years of documented experience.
- C. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on partition systems and model numbers by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Partition systems manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with all specified performance requirements; and provided that deviations in dimensions, sizes, style, and finish are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protectively package and sequence panels in order for installation. Clearly mark packages and panels with numbering system used in shop drawings. Do not use permanent markings on panels.

1.7 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- A. Verify partition openings and storage arrangements by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on shop drawings.
- B. Where field dimensions cannot be made without delaying the work, establish required opening and storage dimensions as instructed by the manufacturer and maintain those dimensions for actual installation of partitions.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra panel finish materials, matching installed materials, in quantity to cover both sides of two typical panels when installed.
- B. Package maintenance materials with protective covering for storage, identified with descriptive labels.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. Modernfold, a DORMAKABA Group Company: [www.modernfold.com](http://www.modernfold.com).
    - a. Partition Model - Multi-Purpose Rooms: Acoustiseal Automated; Encore paired panel type.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Hufcor, Inc.: [www.hufcor.com](http://www.hufcor.com).
  - 2. Panelfold, Inc.: [www.panelfold.com](http://www.panelfold.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Operable Panel Partition: Side opening; paired panels as scheduled for different locations; continuous hinged; side stacking; motor operated as indicated on drawings

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Panel Finish: Vinyl coated fabric; provide custom wall covering to match adjacent wall coverings in Multi-Purpose Rooms, or as indicated on Drawings.
  2. Noise Isolation Class (NIC): ASTM E413, 0.65, minimum.
  3. Sound Transmission Class (STC): 54 calculated in accordance with ASTM E413, based on tests conducted in accordance with ASTM E90, on panel size of 100 sq ft.
  4. Surface Burning Characteristics of Panel Finish: Flame spread/Smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  5. Installed partition system track capable of supporting imposed loads, with maximum deflection of 1/360 of span.
  6. **Pocket Door Finish: As indicated on Drawings.**
- B. Panel Construction:
1. Panel Substrate Facing: Steel sheet, manufacturer's specified thickness for indicated applications and configurations, but not less than 0.048 inch thick.
  2. Core: Solid wood construction utilizing manufacturer's standard fabrication methods.
- C. Core: 16 gage formed sheet steel frame top, bottom, jambs, and intermediates; welded construction, internally reinforced at suspension points, with acoustical insulation fill.
1. Thickness With Finish: 3 inches, nominal
  2. Factory applied surface finish.
- D. Suspension Tracks: Formed steel or extruded aluminum with adjustable steel hanger rods for overhead support; sizes, thickness, and profile determined by manufacturer, designed to support partition loads. Limit track deflection to 0.10 inch between bracket supports. Provide a continuous system of track sections and accessories to accommodate configurations and layouts indicated for partition operation and storage.
1. Panel Guides: Aluminum; finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, decorative protective finish.
  2. Head Closure Trim: As required for acoustical performance; finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, decorative protective finish.
  3. Guide Rails: Aluminum guide rail assemblies on paired panel runs where indicated on Drawings to prevent door panels from impacting obstructions.
- E. Carriers: Ball bearing, steel wheels on trolley carrier, sized to carry imposed loads, with treaded pendant bolt for vertical adjustment.
1. Multi-directional Carriers: Capable of negotiating 90-degree, L, T, and X intersections without track switches.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Track Intersections, Switches, and Accessories: Steel or aluminum as required for type of operation, storage, track configuration, and layouts indicated; compatible with specified partition system; finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, decorative protective finish.
- G. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard continuous piano type, minimum 18 gage stainless steel.
- H. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard recessed pulls of cast steel, finished with manufacturer's standard factory-applied, decorative protective finish.
  - 1. Provide all-aluminum hardware at specified partition type.
- I. Acoustic Seals: Provide mechanical seals that produce operable panel partitions that comply with specified acoustical performance requirements, made from materials and to profiles that minimize sound leakage, and tight-fitting at contact surfaces. Seals to provide continuous seal between adjacent panels, and between operable panel partition perimeter and adjacent surfaces when partition is fully extended, closed, and in place.
  - 1. Vertical Seals: Deep-nesting, interlocking astragals mounted on each edge of panel, with continuous acoustical seal.
  - 2. Horizontal Top Seals: Extruded PVC or PVC-faced, mechanically retractable type, exerting a uniform constant pressure on track when extended.
  - 3. Horizontal Bottom Seals: PVC-faced, constant force contact seal exerting uniform constant pressure on floor when extended, ensuring horizontal and vertical sealing, and resisting panel movement; extension and retraction by operating handle or built-in operating mechanism automatically by movement of partition with operating range not less than 1.5 inch clearance between retracted seal and floor finish.
- J. Storage Pocket Door: Full height at end of partition tracks to conceal stacked partition; of same materials, finish, construction, thickness, and acoustical qualities as partition panels; complete with operating hardware and hinges finished to match other exposed hardware.
  - 1. Manufacturer's standard method to secure pocket door in closed position.
- K. Vinyl Coated Fabric: ASTM F793 Category VI, polyvinyl fluoride finish for washability and improved flame retardance.
  - 1. Color: As scheduled on Drawings with matching trim color, at Child Watch.
  - 2. Custom Wall Covering: Match adjacent wall finishes at Multi-Purpose Rooms.
  - 3. Substitutions: Not Permitted.
- L. Accessories: White enameled ceiling closure; aluminum jamb and head molding, fittings and attachments, and intermediate meeting posts.

- M. Acoustic Sealant: Partition manufacturer's standard type .

## 2.3 PARTITION FABRICATION

- A. Panel Construction: Provide top reinforcement as required to support panel from suspension components and provide reinforcement for hardware attachment. Fabricate panels with tight hairline joints and concealed fasteners. Fabricate panels so that finished in-place partition is rigid, level, plumb, aligned, with uniform appearance, free of warp, bow, twist, deformation, and surface irregularities.
- B. Dimensions: Fabricate operable panel partitions to form an assembled system of dimensions indicated on Drawings, and verified by field dimensions.
- C. Panel Edges: Protective aluminum perimeter-edge trim concealing edges of panel and finish facing.
- D. Trim Finish: Manufacturer's standard aluminum trim; clear anodized.
- E. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard as required to operate panel partitions and accessories, with protective finish.

## 2.4 MOTORIZED UNITS - ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

- A. Electrical Characteristics:
  - 1. 1/2 hp, minimum.
  - 2. 120/208 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
- B. Electric Operator: 12 inches per second travelling speed; adjustable friction clutch brake actuated by solenoid controlled motor starter; enclosed limit switch; enclosed magnetic reversing starter.
- C. Control Station: Two standard keyed, three button OPEN-STOP-CLOSE type; 24 volt circuit; recess mounted.
  - 1. Key switches alike.
- D. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.
- E. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.
- F. Limit Switches: Automatic type, at both extremes of travel, to prevent over-travel.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Emergency Release: Mechanism to disengage motor drive system and permit manual operation.
- H. Obstruction Detection Devices: Provide each motorized partition with automatic safety sensors; activation immediately shuts off motor.
  - 1. Sensor Edge: Contact-pressure-sensitive safety edge along partition's leading edge.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.
- B. Motorized Units: Verify that required utilities are available, of the correct characteristics, in proper location, and ready for use.
- C. Verify track supports are laterally braced and will permit track to be level within 1/4 inch of required position and parallel to the floor surface.
- D. Verify floor flatness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.
- E. Verify wall plumbness of 1/8 inch in 10 feet, non-cumulative.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install partition in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM E557.
- B. Motorized Units: Install electric operator, wiring, and controls. Locate control station(s) as indicated.
- C. Fit and align partition assembly and pocket doors level and plumb.
- D. Lubricate moving components.
- E. Install acoustic sealant to achieve required acoustic performance.

#### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust partition assembly to provide smooth operation from stacked to full open position. Do not over-compress acoustic seals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Visually inspect partition in full extended position for light leaks to identify a potential acoustical leak.
- C. Adjust partition assembly to achieve lightproof seal.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean finish surfaces and partition accessories.

### 3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. Demonstrate operation of partition and identify potential operational problems.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 102600 - WALL PROTECTION**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Protective wall covering.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics.
- B. ASTM D543 - Standard Practices for Evaluating the Resistance of Plastics to Chemical Reagents.
- C. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies.
- D. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Indicate product features and color selectors.
- C. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.
  - 1. Submit two samples of protective wall covering, 6 by 6 inches square.
- D. Maintenance Data: For each type of product . Include information regarding recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

#### **1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.
- B. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Store products in either horizontal or vertical position, in compliance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Provide a 5-year limited warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

- A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.
- B. Chemical and Stain Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies with chemical and stain resistance complying with applicable provisions of ASTM D543.
- C. Fungal Resistance: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies which pass ASTM G21 testing.

2.2 PRODUCT TYPES

- A. Wall Protection Sheet: Engineered high impact PVC Free rigid sheets
  - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
    - a. Construction Specialties:
      - 1) Texture: Suede Texture
      - 2) Size / Finish / Color: As specified on Drawings.
      - 3) Trim: Aluminum 6063 T5
      - 4) Attachment: Surface mounted self-adhesive tape backing. No exposed fasteners
    - b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Corner Guards: Engineered high impact PVC Free
  - 1. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
    - a. Construction Specialties

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Product: Model VA-200N 90 deg.
- 2) Size / Finish / Color: As specified on Drawings.
- 3) Attachment: Surface mounted self-adhesive tape backing. No exposed fasteners

b. Substitutions: Refer to Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

C. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.
- B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that field measurements are as instructed by the manufacturer.
- B. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.
  1. Test painted or wall covering surfaces for adhesion in inconspicuous area, as recommended by manufacturer. Follow adhesive manufacturer's recommendations for remedial measures at locations and/or application conditions where adhesion test's results are unsatisfactory.
- C. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.
- B. Position protective wall covering no less than 1 inch above finished floor to allow for floor level variation.
  1. Apply adhesive with 1/8 inch V-notch trowel to an area of wall surface that can be completed within cure time of the adhesive.
  2. Install trim pieces as required for a complete installation. Allow tolerance for thermal movement.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Use a roller to ensure maximum contact with adhesive.

### 3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.
- B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean wall protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

### **END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 102800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Commercial toilet accessories.
- B. Commercial shower and bath accessories.
- C. Utility room accessories.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A269/A269M - Standard Specification for Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Tubing for General Service.
- B. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.
- C. ASTM B456 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Copper Plus Nickel Plus Chromium and Nickel Plus Chromium.
- D. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass.
- E. ASTM C1503 - Standard Specification for Silvered Flat Glass Mirror.
- F. ASTM F446 - Standard Consumer Safety Specification for Grab Bars and Accessories Installed in the Bathing Area.
- G. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate locations of accessories with other work to avoid interference, and to assure proper operation and servicing of accessory units.
  - 2. Coordinate location and installation of toilet accessories mounted on or in immediate proximity to toilet partitions.
  - 3. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement, concealed ceiling supports, and reinforcement of toilet partitions to receive anchor attachments.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and conditions requiring special attention.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide accessories by the same manufacturer for each type of accessory unit, and for units exposed in the same areas, to ensure matching of finishes.
- B. Comply with ASTM F446 for grab bars and accessories, including, anchorage, test methods, and performance.
- C. Basis of Design: Specifications and Drawings are based on accessory types and model numbers by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Accessory types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements, and provided that deviations in dimensions and profile are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver accessories to site until rooms in which they are to be installed are ready to receive them.
- B. Pack accessories individually in a manner to protect accessory and its finish.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. Bradley Corporation: [www.bradleycorp.com](http://www.bradleycorp.com).
    - a. Products: As scheduled on Drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Bobrick Washroom Equipment, Inc.: [www.bobrick.com](http://www.bobrick.com).
2. Substitutions: Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

1. Grind welded joints smooth.
2. Fabricate units made of metal sheet or seamless sheets, with flat surfaces.

B. Keys: Provide two keys for each accessory to Owner.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Hot dip galvanized; tamper-proof; security type.

G. Expansion Shields: Fiber, lead, or rubber as recommended by accessory manufacturer for component and substrate.

### 2.3 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Back paint components where contact is made with building finishes to prevent electrolysis.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.
- B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.
- C. For electrically-operated accessories, verify that electrical power connections are ready and in the correct locations.
- D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on Drawings.
- E. See Section 061053 and 09 2116, as applicable, for installation of blocking, reinforcing plates, and concealed anchors in walls and ceilings.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.
- B. Provide templates and rough-in measurements as required.
- C. Before starting work notify Architect in writing of any conflicts detrimental to installation or operation of units.
- D. Verify with Architect exact locations of accessories.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.
- B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.
- C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- D. Use concealed fasteners wherever possible.
- E. Where exposed mounting devices and fasteners are necessary, provide such devices finished to match accessory; use security type fasteners for all exposed accessory mountings.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Unless otherwise indicated, align accessory units with adjacent fixtures and other elements within the same area. Conform to ICC A117.1 for mounting structural strength, positions, and mounting heights.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.
- B. Protect adjacent or adjoining finished surfaces and work from damage during installation of work of this Section.
- C. Protect exposed accessory finishes from damage until final acceptance of the Work.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Clean and polish all exposed surfaces after installation, and after removal of labels and protective coatings or coverings.
- B. Test and adjust accessories for proper and smooth operation.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 103100 - MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Manufactured fireplaces.
- B. Accessories, including firestop spacer, circulating fan, exposed cladding, and gas flame kits.
- C. Insulated chimney flue and associated roof flashings.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.
- B. UL 127 - Standard for Factory-Built Fireplaces.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide fire box cabinet dimensions, clearances required from adjacent dissimilar construction, applicable regulatory agency approvals, electrical characteristics of fan and other pertinent information.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate fire box rough opening dimensions, rough opening sizes for chimney flue, and fan size.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that fireplace components meet or exceed UL (DIR) requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures and component installation sequence, clearances and tolerances from adjacent construction.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Obtain all components of manufactured fireplaces, including flues, fire stops, roof jacks, and rain caps from a single manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on specific types and model numbers by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Fireplace types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with all specified requirements, and provided that deviations in dimensions and other characteristics are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design concept.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. Stellar Hearth Products: [www.stellarhearth.com](http://www.stellarhearth.com)
  - a. Model: Galaxy Series indoor/outdoor See Through.
2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### 2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with applicable code for clearances from adjacent materials, chimney height above roof line requirements, and unit UL approval.
- B. Listed by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. (UL) as complying with UL 127.
- C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR), as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

#### 2.3 MANUFACTURED FIREPLACES

- A. Fireplace Units: Built-in firebox with concealed flue; include other specified features and accessories.
- B. Fuel: Natural gas.

#### 2.4 COMPONENTS

- A. Fire Box: Formed insulated steel cabinet, rectangular shaped interior, configured to include chimney outlet; see through.
  1. Hearth Opening: Custom; see Drawings.
  2. Flue Diameter: 10 inches.
  3. Combustion Air Source: Ducted outside air.
  4. Air Jacket: Steel enclosure surrounding fire box, air inlets and outlets, electrical fan with rheostat switch.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Exposed Cladding: Prepainted steel.
- C. Fire Box Closure: Clear, tempered glass in black steel frame.
- D. Flue Construction: Insulated, double wall, steel sandwich construction, modular sized sections with elbows and spacing collars to permit site assembly, air and fire stop collars, elbows, elbow offsets, tees, supports, roofing storm collar, roof flashing; nominal inside diameter of 10 inches, minimum.
- E. Roof Terminations: Round terminal cap.
- F. Glass: Safe-T-Touch Glass

### 2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

- A. Exposed to View Surfaces: Baked enamel, black color.

### 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Firestop Spacer: Non-combustible device designed to fit between chimney riser and penetrated floor or roof construction framing.
- B. Roof Flashing: Pre-finished sheet metal, configured to fit tightly to chimney riser and seal to shingle roofing system.
- C. Gas Flame Kit: Manufacturer's standard wall mounted on/off control switch.
- D. Fasteners and Anchors: Galvanized steel type.
- E. Seal Kit: Manufacturer's standard seal kit for see-through fireplace units.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Verify that prepared openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions are as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Verify that proper power supply and fuel source are available.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install chimney plumb through prepared openings using fire stop spacers.
- C. Secure chimney in opening framing with appropriate fasteners.
- D. Install roof flashings to ensure moisture is shed from chimney flue.

3.3 TOLERANCES

- A. Maximum Variation of Chimney From Plumb: 1/2 inch.

**END OF SECTION**

## **SECTION 104400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Fire extinguishers.
- B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.
- C. Accessories.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide.
- B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers.
- C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, anchorage details, and installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate cabinet physical dimensions, cabinet physical dimensions, rough-in measurements for recessed cabinets, locations of individual fire extinguishers, mounting measurements for wall bracket, installation procedures, and accessories required for complete installation.
- D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.
- E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- F. Maintenance Data: Include test, refill or recharge schedules and re-certification requirements.

#### **1.4 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install extinguishers when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

#### **A. Acceptable Manufacturers:**

1. Activar Construction Products Group - JL Industries: [www.activarcpg.com/#sle](http://www.activarcpg.com/#sle).
2. Ansul, a Tyco Business: [www.ansul.com/#sle](http://www.ansul.com/#sle).
3. Kidde, a unit of United Technologies Corp.: [www.kidde.com](http://www.kidde.com).
4. Larsen's Manufacturing Co.: [www.larsensmfg.com](http://www.larsensmfg.com).
5. Nystrom, Inc.: [www.nystrom.com](http://www.nystrom.com).
6. Potter-Roemer: [www.potterroemer.com/#sle](http://www.potterroemer.com/#sle).
7. Pyro-Chem, a Tyco Business: [www.pyrochem.com/#sle](http://www.pyrochem.com/#sle).
8. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS**

#### **A. General: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.**

1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated.

#### **B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers: Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.**

1. Stored Pressure Operated: Deep Drawn.
2. Class: A:B:C type.
3. Size: 10 pound.
4. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, red color.
5. Temperature Range: -65 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

### **2.3 CABINETS**

#### **A. Cabinet Construction: Non-fire rated.**

1. Formed steel or stainless steel sheet; 0.036 inch thick base metal.

#### **B. Cabinet Configuration: Semi-recessed type, unless otherwise indicated or specified.**

1. Sized to accommodate scheduled items and accessories.
2. Semi-Recessed Cabinets: Maximum 4 inch projection from wall surface, including handles and other components.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Trimless type.
  4. Provide cabinet enclosure with right angle inside corners and seams, and with formed perimeter trim and door stiles.
- C. Door: 0.036 inch metal thickness, reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinge.
- D. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with pre-drilled holes for placement of anchors.
- E. Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.
- F. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door:
1. Natatorium and Wet Locations: No. 4 - Brushed stainless steel.
  2. All Non-Wet Locations: Baked enamel, white color.
- G. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Lettering: "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" decal, or vinyl self-adhering, pre-spaced black lettering in accordance with authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify rough openings for cabinet are correctly sized and located.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinets: Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, maximum 30 inches from finished floor to inside bottom of cabinet.
- C. Secure rigidly in place.
- D. Place extinguishers in cabinets and on wall brackets as indicated; see Drawings for locations of extinguishers on wall brackets.

END OF SECTION

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 104413 - FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Fire-protection cabinets for the following:
  - a. Portable fire extinguisher.
  - b. Portable fire extinguisher and fire-hose valve.
  - c. Portable fire extinguisher, fire hose, rack, and fire-hose valve.
  - d. Fire-hose valve.
  - e. Fire hose, rack, and fire-hose valve.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 104416 "Fire Extinguishers" for portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers accommodated by fire-protection cabinets

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Show door hardware, cabinet type, trim style, and panel style. Include roughing-in dimensions and details showing recessed-, semirecessed-, or surface-mounting method and relationships of box and trim to surrounding construction.
2. Show location of knockouts for hose valves.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire-protection cabinets.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on samples 6 by 6 inches square.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For fire-protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size of fire-protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire-protection cabinets with wall depths.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fire-protection cabinets, accessories, and fire extinguishers from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Rated Fire-Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub) with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated.
  - 1. Weld joints and grind smooth.
  - 2. Miter corners and grind smooth.
  - 3. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.
  - 4. Prepare doors and frames to receive locks.
  - 5. Install door locks at factory.
- B. Cabinet Doors: Fabricate doors according to manufacturer's standards, from materials indicated and coordinated with cabinet types and trim styles.
  - 1. Fabricate door frames with tubular stiles and rails and hollow-metal design, minimum 1/2 inch thick.
  - 2. Fabricate door frames of one-piece construction with edges flanged.
  - 3. Miter and weld perimeter door frames and grind smooth.
- C. Cabinet Trim: Fabricate cabinet trim in one piece with corners mitered, welded, and ground smooth.

## 2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NAAMM's AMP 500, "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products," for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces of fire-protection cabinets from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- C. Finish fire-protection cabinets after assembly.
- D. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for hose valves and cabinets to verify actual locations of piping connections before cabinet installation.
- B. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where semirecessed cabinets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare recesses for semirecessed fire-protection cabinets as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire-protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Fire-Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide recessed fire-protection cabinets. If wall thickness is inadequate for recessed cabinets, provide semirecessed fire-protection cabinets.
  - 2. Provide inside latch and lock for break-glass panels.
  - 3. Fasten mounting brackets to inside surface of fire-protection cabinets, square and plumb.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films, if any, as fire-protection cabinets are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Adjust fire-protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.
- C. On completion of fire-protection cabinet installation, clean interior and exterior surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.
- D. Touch up marred finishes, or replace fire-protection cabinets that cannot be restored to factory-finished appearance. Use only materials and procedures recommended or furnished by fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket manufacturers.
- E. Replace fire-protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 104416 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers.
- B. Owner-Furnished Material: fire extinguishers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."
- B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.
  - 1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install fire extinguishers in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 105129 - PHENOLIC LOCKERS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Phenolic lockers.
- B. Phenolic panel bases, tops, and filler panels.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design.
- B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on locker construction, sizes and accessories.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locker plan layout and numbering plan.
- D. Samples: Submit samples 2 x 3 inches in size, of available phenolic colors and patterns, for selection.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate component installation assembly.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Provide all lockers by same manufacturer.
- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on locker types and model numbers by the specified basis of design manufacturer. Locker types manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with all specified requirements; and provided that deviations in dimensions, sizes, style, and finish are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.
  - 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 MOCK-UP

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-up: Provide mock-up of one full size locker, in selected colors.
  - 1. Include both locking options and magnetic catch.
  - 2. Locate where directed.
  - 3. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect locker finish and adjacent surfaces from damage.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. Summit Lockers: [www.summitlockers.com](http://www.summitlockers.com).
    - a. Locker System: Traditional.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Columbia Lockers, a division of PSiSC: [www.psisc.com](http://www.psisc.com).
  - 2. Spec-Rite Designs, LLC: [www.specritedesigns.com](http://www.specritedesigns.com).
  - 3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 LOCKER APPLICATIONS

- A. Wardrobe Lockers: Phenolic lockers, free-standing for base indicated on Drawings.
  - 1. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
  - 2. Locker Configurations: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Fittings: Size and configuration as indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Single shoe shelf.
    - b. Coat rod.

- c. Hooks: Two double prong.
- 4. Ventilation: By open space between the back of the door and locker body.
- 5. Magnetic Catches: Located on all lockers.
- 6. Locking: Padlock hasps, for padlocks provided by Owner, except as otherwise specified.

## 2.3 PHENOLIC LOCKERS

- A. Lockers: Factory assembled, made of phenolic core panels with mortise and tenon joints and stainless steel mechanical joint fasteners; fully finished inside and out; each locker capable of standing alone.
  - 1. Doors: Full overlay, covering full width and height of locker body; square edges.
  - 2. Panel Core Exposed at Edges: Machine polished, without chips or tool marks; square edge unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Where locker ends or sides are exposed, finish the same as fronts or provide extra panels to match fronts.
  - 4. Door Color: As selected by Architect; allow for 2 different colors, including special order or long lead times.
  - 5. Body Color: Manufacturer's standard white or light color.
  - 6. Fasteners for Accessories and Locking Mechanisms: Tamperproof type.
- B. Component Thicknesses:
  - 1. Doors: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.
  - 2. Locker Body: One of the following combinations:
    - a. Tops, bottoms, and shelves 1/2 inch; sides 3/8 inch; backs 1/4 inch; minimum.
  - 3. End Panels and Filler Panels: 1/2 inch minimum thickness.
- C. Phenolic Core Panels: Nonporous phenolic resin and paper core formed under high pressure, with through-color finished edges, integral melamine surface, matte finish, and uniform surface appearance; glued laminated panels not acceptable.
  - 1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 75 or less, and smoke developed index of 450 or less; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- D. Hinges: Stainless steel, black powder coat finish; minimum of 180 degree opening; either exposed barrel 5-knuckle hinge attached to back of door and inside of body with tamperproof screws, or concealed cabinet style hinge attached with tamperproof screws.
- E. Coat Hooks: Stainless steel or reinforced nylon; attached with tamperproof screws.

- F. Number Plates: Manufacturer's standard, minimum 4-digit, permanently attached with adhesive; may be field installed.
- G. Lock Strike: Stainless steel, or black high impact ABS plastic strike plate attached to locker body with throughbolts.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that prepared bases are in correct position and configuration.
- B. Verify bases and embedded anchors are properly sized.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Place and secure on prepared base.
- C. Install lockers plumb and square.
- D. Secure lockers with anchor devices to suit substrate materials. Minimum Pullout Force: 100 pounds.
- E. Bolt adjoining locker units together to provide rigid installation.
- F. Install end panels, filler panels, and miscellaneous panels.
- G. Install accessories.
- H. Replace components that do not operate smoothly.

#### **3.3 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust locker doors for proper operation; assure that doors do not swing open when unattended.
- B. Shim or properly re-install doors as required to result in proper operation.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean locker interiors and exterior surfaces.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 107313 - AWNINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fixed awnings.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include styles, material descriptions, construction details, fabrication details, dimensions of individual components and profiles, hardware, fittings, mounting accessories, features, and finishes for awnings.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, mounting heights, and attachment details.
  - 2. Detail fabrication and assembly of awnings, including seam layout, spacing, and orientation of awning fabric.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
  - 4. Show locations for blocking, reinforcement, and supplementary structural support.
  - 5. Graphics: Show text message, font, character sizes, and other graphic forms; character, word, and line spacing; margin widths; position of copy; and other information related to graphic design.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and fabricator agree to repair or replace components of awnings that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including framework.
    - b. Deterioration of fabric including seam failure.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
    - d. Faulty operation of operator.
  - 2. Awning Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Fabric Warranty Period: Three Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 4. Thread Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 5. Graphics Warranty Period: Outdoor durability not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.
- B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide awning fabrics with the fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products according to test method indicated below by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:
  - 1. Flame-Resistance Ratings: Passes NFPA 701.
  - 2. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency for Flame-Spread Index of 25 or less.
  - 3. Permanently attach label to each awning fabric indicating whether fabric is inherently and permanently flame resistant or is treated with flame-retardant chemicals, and whether it requires retreatment after designated time period or cleaning.

## 2.2 AWNING FRAME AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by awning manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of alloy and temper required by structural loads.
  - 1. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221.
- B. Anchors, Fasteners, Fittings, Hardware, and Installation Accessories: Complying with performance requirements indicated and suitable for exposure conditions, supporting structure, anchoring substrates, and installation methods indicated. Corrosion-resistant or noncorrodible units; weather-resistant, compatible, nonstaining materials. Provide as required for awning assembly, mounting, and secure attachment. Number as needed to comply with performance requirements and to maintain uniform appearance; evenly spaced. Where exposed to view, provide finish and color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 1. Zinc-Coated High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers:  
ASTM F 3125/F 3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts;  
ASTM A 563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F 436/F 436M,  
Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers, zinc coated.

## 2.3 AWNING FABRIC FABRICATION

- A. Fabrication: Reinforce wear points and hardware attachment points with polypropylene mesh webbing. Seam fabrics as follows:
  - 1. Fabric Edges and Seams: Fold and stitch selvedge and cut fabric edges.
  - 2. Fabric Edges and Seams: Hot cut and sealed.
  - 3. Fabric Edges and Seams: Radio-frequency welded.
  - 4. Fabric Edges and Seams: Adhesively bonded.
  - 5. Fabric Edges and Seams: Manufacturer's standard hemming and seaming methods.
  - 6. Fabric Attachment: Manufacturer's standard.
  - 7. Fabric Attachment: Grommets.
    - a. Grommet Spacing: 6 inches o.c..
- B. Fabric Insets: Heat-sealed process.

## 2.4 FIXED AWNING FABRICATION

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Frame Fabrication: Fabricate awning frames from aluminum. Preassemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
  2. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight edges.
  3. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners where possible. Fabricate slip-fit connections exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
  4. Weld corners and connections continuously. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap. Remove welding flux immediately. At exposed corners and connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
  5. Provide for anchorage of type indicated; coordinate with supporting structure. Space anchoring devices to secure awnings in place and to properly transfer loads.
- B. Aluminum Finish: Mill finish complying with finish manufacturer's written instructions for surface preparation including pretreatment, application, baking, and minimum dry film thickness.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for supporting members, blocking, inserts, installation tolerances, operational clearances, accurate locations of connections to building electrical system, lighting, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install awnings at locations and in position indicated, securely connected to supports, free of rack, and in proper relation to adjacent construction. Use mounting methods of types described and in compliance with Shop Drawings and fabricator's written instructions.
- B. Install awnings after other finishing operations, including joint sealing and painting, have been completed.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Slip fit frame connections accurately together to form hairline joints, and tighten to secure.
- D. Weld frame connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
  - 1. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
    - a. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
    - b. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
    - c. Remove welding flux immediately.
    - d. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- E. Anchoring to In-Place Construction: Use anchors, fasteners, fittings, hardware, and installation accessories where necessary for securing awnings to structural support and for properly transferring load to in-place construction.
- F. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that come in contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- G. Coordinate awning installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and in a manner that prevents exterior moisture from passing through completed exterior wall and roof assemblies.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust hardware and moving parts to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by retractable-awning manufacturer.

### 3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Touch up factory-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain retractable awnings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 107529 - PLAZA-MOUNTED FLAGPOLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes plaza-mounted flagpoles, two required, made from aluminum.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for flagpoles. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Spiral wrap flagpoles with heavy paper and enclose in a hard fiber tube or other protective container.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain flagpoles as complete units, including fittings, accessories, bases, and anchorage devices, from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 ALUMINUM FLAGPOLES

- A. Aluminum Flagpoles: Cone-tapered flagpoles fabricated from seamless extruded tubing complying with ASTM B 241/B 241M, Alloy 6063, with a minimum wall thickness of 3/16 inch.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Concord Industries, Inc.
  - b. Eder Flag Manufacturing Company, Inc.
- B. Exposed Height: 30 feet.
- C. Construct flagpoles in one piece if possible. If more than one piece is necessary, comply with the following:
- 1. Fabricate shop and field joints without using fasteners, screw collars, or lead caulking.
  - 2. Provide flush hairline joints using self-aligning, snug-fitting, internal sleeves.
- D. Cast-Metal Shoe Base: Made from aluminum with same finish and color as flagpoles for anchor-bolt mounting; furnish with anchor bolts.
- 1. Furnish connector to building's lightning protection system conductor.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 FLAGPOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install flagpoles where indicated and according to Shop Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Baseplate: Install baseplate on washers placed over leveling nuts on bolts and adjust until flagpole is plumb. After flagpole is plumb, tighten retaining nuts and fill space under baseplate solidly with nonshrink, nonmetallic grout. Finish exposed grout surfaces smooth and slope 45 degrees away from edges of baseplate.
- C. Mounting Brackets and Bases: Anchor brackets and bases securely to structural support with fasteners as indicated on Shop Drawings.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 116143 -STAGE CURTAINS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Stage curtain fabrics.
- B. Stage curtain track support systems.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2020.
- B. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; current edition.
- C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; current edition.
- D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.
- E. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2019.
- F. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide for each type of product as follows:
  - 1. Stage Curtains: Provide information on type of curtain, weight, location for use on project, and type of flame retardancy.
  - 2. Tracks: Provide capacity of each curtain track to support curtain weight and control curtain operation.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate installation information for components not dimensioned or detailed in product data.
  - 1. Submit floor plans, elevations, sections, attachment details of curtains and operating clearances.
  - 2. Submit fabric assembly and support details.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Submit documentation indicating load capacity of each batten, track, attachment, and rigging components.
  4. Submit attachment locations for proscenium curtain and walk-along back drop, and corresponding loads imposed on structure.
  5. Submit locations of equipment components, switches, and controls; identify between manufacturer installed and field installed wiring.
- D. Selection Samples: Submit color chart for each type of stage curtain indicated that includes full range of colors, textures, and patterns available, along with 12 inch square fabric sample, in any color, of each fabric type and seam.
- E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.
- F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:
1. See Section 016000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with minimum three years of documented experience.

### **1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Ambient Conditions: Do not install stage curtains until spaces are fully enclosed and watertight, and the following:
1. Wet work in adjacent areas is complete and surfaces are dry.
  2. Work at and above ceiling level has been completed.
  3. Ambient temperatures and humidity of adjacent areas are maintained at levels when occupied for intended use.
- B. Field Measurements: Confirm supporting structural element locations and adjacent construction for stage curtains and rigging, and complete field measurements prior to fabrication and include these dimensions on shop drawings.

### **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Stage Curtain Fabrics:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Baron Stage Curtain & Equipment Co., Inc..
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  
- B. Stage Curtain Track Systems:
  - 1. Basis of Design: (ADC) Automatic Device Company.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Stage Curtain Systems Design: Engage qualified designer to develop design of stage curtain system, including comprehensive project specific analysis of necessary structural system attachments in compliance with performance requirements.
  
- B. Structural Performance: Ensure attachment of stage curtain system to structure withstands material weight and operational loads applicable for this project and in compliance with local building codes and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Design Loads: Weight of stage curtains and track system.
  
- C. Fire-Test Characteristics: Stage curtain fabrics in compliance with NFPA 701 flame propagation fire test requirements conducted by authorized testing agency, listed by UL (DIR), ITS (DIR), or FM (AG) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Permanently attach label to fabric of each curtain assembly indicating fabric treatment as follows:
  
- D. Electrical Components: Devices that are listed and labeled in compliance with NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for designated application.

### **2.3 STAGE CURTAIN FABRICS**

- A. Provide curtains of matching fabric and color from single dye lot, and when size and quantity of curtains exceeds maximum dye lot size, provide curtain or adjacent pair of curtains from only one dye lot, and arrange curtain dye lots to minimize exposure of any differences.

- B. Main/Front Procenium Setting - Synthetic Velour: Weighing at least 25 ounces/linear yard, napped fabric of 100 percent polyester with minimum pile height of 75 mils, 0.075 inch and minimum width of 54 inch.
  - 1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 2. Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  
- C. Cyclorama Setting - IFR Chevron: Weighing at least 15 ounces/linear yard, woven fabric of 100 percent polyester, with chevron weave and 54 inch minimum width.
  - 1. Color: Black.
  - 2. Texture: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  - 3. Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

## 2.4 CURTAIN TRACK

- A. Steel Track: Commercial quality, roll-formed, galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60 coating designation; with continuous bottom slot and each half of track in single continuous piece; black finish for front stage, white finish for cyclorama; including support and operation accessories.
  - 1. Thickness: As recommended by manufacturer for curtain loads and operation.
    - a. Heavy-Duty: 14 gauge, 0.0747 inch minimum thickness.
  - 2. Products:
    - a. Main/Front Stage Procenium Automatic Devics Company; [www.automaticdevices.com](http://www.automaticdevices.com); BeSteel, 170 series.
    - b. Cyclorama Setting Automatic Devics Company; [www.automaticdevices.com](http://www.automaticdevices.com); RIG-I-TRAC model 242-R.
  
- B. Curved Track: Shop fabricate curved portions of curtain track.
  - 1. Curved Track Cable Guides: Provide outside idlers, mule pulleys, spindles, and guides as required for curve configuration and track length.
  
- C. Curtain Rails: Provide single or double curtain capacity as indicated on drawings, and end stops.
  
- D. Operation:
  - 1. Cyclorama: Manual Walk-Along Operation: Curtain track without a cord, cable, pulleys, or floor pulley; must walk with curtain to open and close.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Main/Front Stage: Manual Cord Operation: Curtain track with cord, pulleys, and floor pulley; must manually open and close the curtain.
  - a. Operating Line: 3/8 inch diameter, stretch-resistant operating cord with braided synthetic-fiber cover over solid, synthetic-fiber, linear filaments.
  - b. End Pulleys: One single dead-end and one double live-end pulley, with sheaves having shielded ball bearings housed in plated-steel covers that match track finish, and provide with bracket for securing off-stage end of curtain.
  - c. Floor Pulleys: Sheave, adjustable type with 3 inch diameter wheels, and having shielded ball bearings housed in plated-steel covers, painted black.
- E. Track System: Provide heavy-duty curtain track with components as recommended by manufacturer for loads and operation, including track end stops.
  1. Carriers: Standard plated-steel carriers with a pair of nylon tired ball-bearing wheels riveted parallel to body, and equip carriers with rubber or neoprene bumpers to reduce noise and plated-steel swivel eye and trim chain for attaching curtain snap or S-hook, and required number of curtain carriers for track length and curtain fabrication.
    - a. Master Curtain Carriers: One plated-steel master carrier for each leading curtain edge, with two pairs of nylon tired ball-bearing wheels and with two line guides per carrier.
  2. Pulleys: One dead-end, single-wheel pulley; one live-end, double-wheel pulley; and one adjustable pulley to maintain proper tension on operating line; each with molded-nylon-tired ball-bearing sheaves enclosed in steel housings; pulleys with steel housing finished to match track and with bracket for securing off-stage end of curtain.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Install stage curtain assembly in accordance with curtain and track manufacturers written instructions and as indicated on the drawings.

#### **3.2 INSTALLATION - CURTAIN**

### **END OF SECTION**



## **SECTION 12150 - ART HANGING AND DISPLAY SYSTEMS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Wall track and cable hanging system for art display.

#### **1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate the installation of display system with size, location and installation of wall blocking and service utilities.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting one week prior to the start of the work of this Section; require attendance by all affected installers.
  - 1. Convene under general provisions of Section 017000.
  - 2. Discuss installation requirements and positioning of system on indicated wall surfaces.
- C. Sequencing: Install hanging system as late in the construction period as possible to avoid potential damage by subsequent construction operations.

#### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide data on manufacturer's standard system components, and mounting requirements.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate project-specific installation requirements and configuration of hanging system.
- D. Samples: Submit two samples of each system component, illustrating component features, finish, and configuration.
- E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and requirements for wall blocking and other services required for proper installation.

#### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this Section with minimum three years of experience.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Basis of Design: Specifications are based on furnishings items by specified basis of design manufacturer. Furnishings items manufactured by other acceptable manufacturers are permitted, subject to compliance with specified requirements; and provided that deviations in design, weight, and profile are minor, and do not detract substantially from the indicated design intent.

- 1. Comply with requirements specified in Section 014000 and Section 016000.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver system components to project site in manufacturers protective packaging.
- B. Store system components to prevent damage under cover and elevated above grade.
- C. Handle system components according to manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:
  - 1. AS Hanging Systems; [www.ashanging.com](http://www.ashanging.com).
    - a. System: Display Reveal System.
  - 2. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### 2.2 COMPONENTS

- A. Wall Track: Aluminum; silver brushed anodized.
- B. System Materials Compatibility: Provide hanging system materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by hanging system manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
  - 1. Provide system materials and components manufactured by the accepted system manufacturer; components fabricated by others must be specifically approved for use within the system by the accepted system manufacturer.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Verify that wall blocking and other required services are in place and properly located.

**3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install hanging system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

**3.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation From Plumb and Level: 1/16 inch, maximum.
- B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/16 inch, maximum.

**3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Adjust hanging system components for smooth operation.

**3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and polish system components immediately prior to Substantial Completion.

**3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed hanging system from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 122400 - WINDOW SHADES**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Interior manual roller shades.
- B. Interior motorized roller shades.
- C. Motor controls.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
- B. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films.
- C. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems.
- D. WCMA A100.1 - Safety of Window Covering Products.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Where motorized shades are to be controlled by control systems provided under other sections, coordinate the work with other trades to provide compatible products.
  - 2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide rough-in of electrical wiring as required for installation of hardwired motorized shades.
  - 3. Coordinate with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support shades.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work related to products of this section; require attendance of affected installers.
  - 1. Convene under general provisions of Section 017000.
- C. Sequencing:
  - 1. Do not fabricate shades until field dimensions for each opening have been taken with field conditions in place.
  - 2. Do not install shades until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including materials, finishes, fabrication details, dimensions, profiles, mounting requirements, and accessories.
  - 1. Motorized Shades: Include power requirements and standard wiring diagrams for specified products.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include shade schedule indicating size, location and keys to details, head, jamb and sill details, mounting dimension requirements for each product and condition, and operation direction.
  - 1. Motorized Shades: Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
- D. Certificates: Manufacturer's documentation that line voltage components are UL listed or UL recognized.
- E. Source Quality Control Submittals: Provide test reports indicating compliance with specified fabric properties.
- F. Selection Samples: Include fabric samples in full range of available colors and patterns.
  - 1. Motorized Shades: Include finish selections for controls.
- G. Verification Samples: Minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and pattern.
- H. Manufacturer's Instructions: Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- I. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control systems and show interconnecting wiring.
- J. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of shop drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of this type with minimum three years of documented experience with shading systems of similar size and type.
  - 1. Manufacturer's authorized representative.
  - 2. Factory training and demonstrated experience.

### 1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-Up: Provide full size mock-up of window shade system complete with selected shade fabric including example of seams and batten pockets when applicable.
  - 1. Obtain Architect's approval of light and privacy characteristics of fabric prior to fabrication.
  - 2. Full-sized mock-up may become part of the final installation.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver shades in manufacturer's unopened packaging, labeled to identify each shade for each opening.
- B. Handle and store shades in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's warranty from date of substantial completion, covering the following:
  - 1. Shade Hardware: 5 years
  - 2. Electric Motors: 2 years
  - 3. Electric Control Equipment: 5 years
  - 4. Fabric: 10 years
  - 5. Aluminum and Steel Coatings: 10 years

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

#### A. Basis of Design Manufacturer:

1. Insolroll Window Shading Systems: [www.insolroll.com](http://www.insolroll.com).
  - a. Model: Interior Shades; motorized and manual systems.
2. Additional Acceptable Manufacturer's
  - a. Draper, Inc: [www.draperinc.com](http://www.draperinc.com)
  - b. Hunter Douglass: [www.hunterdouglas.com](http://www.hunterdouglas.com)
  - c. Lutron Electronics Co. Inc.: [www.lutron.com](http://www.lutron.com)
  - d. Nysan Solar Control, Inc.: [www.nysan.com](http://www.nysan.com)
3. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

#### B. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

### 2.2 ROLLER SHADES

#### A. General:

1. Provide shade system components that are easy to remove or adjust without removal of mounted shade brackets.
2. Provide shade system that operates smoothly when shades are raised or lowered.
3. Motorized Shades: Motor system housed inside roller tube, controlling shade movement via motor controls indicated; listed or recognized to UL 325.
  - a. Comply with NFPA 70.
  - b. Electrical Components: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended. Where applicable, system components to be FCC compliant.
  - c. Motors: Size and configuration as recommended by manufacturer for the type, size, and arrangement of shades to be operated; integrated into shade operating components and concealed from view; fully compatible with controls to be installed.

#### B. Manually Operated Roller Shades:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Description: Single and double roller, manually operated fabric window shades.
  - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
  - b. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
  - c. Fabric: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
  
2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
  - a. Material: Steel, 1/8 inch thick.
  - b. Double Roller Brackets: Configured for light-filtering and room-darkening shades in one opening.
    - 1) Light-Filtering Fabric: Room-side of opening.
    - 2) Room-Darkening Fabric: Glass-side of opening.
  - c. Multiple Shade Band Operation: Provide hardware as necessary to operate more than one shade band using a single clutch operator.
  
3. Roller Tubes:
  - a. Material: Extruded aluminum.
  - b. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
  - c. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.
  - d. Roller tubes to be capable of being removed and reinstalled without affecting roller shade limit adjustments.
  - e. Ingress Protection Rating: At Natatorium and other wet/humid locations, provide roller tube assemblies with minimum IP44 rating according to the International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rating requirements; protected from tools and small wires greater than 1mm, and protected from water spray from any direction.
  
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
  - a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
  
5. Clutch Operator: Manufacturer's standard material and design integrated with bracket/brake assembly.
  - a. Provide a permanently lubricated brake assembly mounted on a oil-impregnated hub with wrapped spring clutch.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Brake must withstand minimum pull force of 50 pounds in the stopped position.
  - c. Mount clutch/brake assembly on the support brackets, fully independent of the roller tube components.
6. Drive Chain: Continuous loop stainless steel beaded ball chain, 95 pound minimum breaking strength. Provide upper and lower limit stops.
- a. Chain Retainer: Chain tensioning device complying with WCMA A100.1.
7. Managed Lift: Required lifting force of 3 pounds to a maximum of 8.5 pounds for single band or multi-band shades up to 5 bands and a maximum of 30 pounds hanging weight.
8. Accessories:
- a. Fascias: Size as required to conceal shade mounting.
    - 1) Style A: Surface mounted as selected by Architect from shade manufacturer's full selection.
    - 2) Style B: Special or custom trim pocket with bottom edge that functions as ceiling trim aligned with ceiling plane as detailed on Drawings.
    - 3) Material and Color: To match shade.
  - b. Room-Darkening Channels: Extruded aluminum side and center channels with brush pile edge seals, SnapLoc mounting base, and concealed fasteners. Channels to accept one-piece exposed blackout hembar to assure side light control and sill light control.
  - c. Fasteners: Non-corrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.
- C. Motorized Roller Shades:
- 1. Description: Single roller, motor operated fabric window shade system complete with mounting brackets, roller tubes, hembars, hardware, and accessories.
    - a. Drop Position: Regular roll.
    - b. Mounting: As indicated on Drawings.
    - c. Fabric: As selected from manufacturer's full line.
  - 2. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for mounting indicated and to accommodate shade fabric roll-up size and weight.
    - a. Material: Steel, 1/8 inch thick.
    - b. Double Roller Brackets: Configured for light-filtering and room-darkening shades in one opening.
      - 1) Light-Filtering Fabric: Room-side of opening.
      - 2) Room-Darkening Fabric: Glass-side of opening.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Multiple Shade Operation: Provide hardware as necessary to operate more than one shade using a single motor.
3. Roller Tubes:
- a. Material: Extruded aluminum.
  - b. Ingress Protection Rating: At natatorium and other wet locations, provide roller tube assemblies with minimum IP44 rating according to International Electrotechnical Commission (IEC) rating requirements; protected from tools and small wires greater than 1 mm, and protected from water spray from any direction.
  - c. Size: As recommended by manufacturer; selected for suitability for installation conditions, span, and weight of shades.
  - d. Fabric Attachment: Utilize extruded channel in tube to accept vinyl spline welded to fabric edge. Shade band to be removable and replaceable without removing roller tube from brackets or inserting spline from the side of the roller tube.
4. Hembars: Designed to maintain bottom of shade straight and flat.
- a. Style: Full wrap fabric covered bottom bar, flat profile with heat sealed closed ends.
5. Intelligent Encoded Electronic Drive System:
- a. Line Voltage EDU (120 VAC):
    - 1) Audible Noise: 46 dBA or less measured 3 feet from the motor unit, depending on motor torque.
  - b. Modes of Operation:
    - 1) Uniform Mode: Allows for shades to move only to defined intermediate stop positions in order to maintain aesthetic uniformity.
    - 2) Normal Mode: Allows for shades to move to defined intermediate stop positions plus any position between defined upper and lower limits.
    - 3) Maintenance Mode: Prevents shade from moving to newly commanded positions via dry contact or network control commands until EDU has been serviced and/or Maintenance Mode has been cleared/disabled.
  - c. Control Methods: Support both local isolated dry contact input and network control.
    - 1) Local isolated dry contact inputs support local switch control and third party system integration without separate interface.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Bi-directional network communication enables commanding the operation of large groups of shades over a common backbone.
  - 3) Provide a minimum of three customizable preset positions accessible over the local dry contact control inputs and over the network connection.
  - 4) Provide a minimum of 32 customizable preset positions (including the three local switch presets) accessible via network commands.
6. Accessories:
- a. Fascias: Size as required to conceal shade mounting.
    - 1) Style A: Surface mounted as selected by Architect from shade manufacturer's full selection.
    - 2) Style B: Special or custom trim pocket with bottom edge that functions as ceiling trim aligned with ceiling plane as detailed on Drawings.
    - 3) Material and Color: To match shade.
  - b. Room-Darkening Channels, Standard: Extruded aluminum side and center channels with brush pile edge seals, SnapLoc mounting base, and concealed fasteners. Channels to accept one-piece exposed blackout hembar to assure side light control and sill light control.
  - c. Fasteners: Non-corrosive, and as recommended by shade manufacturer.

### 2.3 SHADE FABRIC

- A. Fabric: Non-flammable, color-fast, impervious to heat and moisture, and able to retain its shape under normal operation.
1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. MechoShade Systems LLC: [www.mechoshade.com/#sle](http://www.mechoshade.com/#sle).
    - b. Mermet Corporation: [www.mermetusa.com/#sle](http://www.mermetusa.com/#sle).
    - c. Phifer, Inc.: [www.phifer.com/#sle](http://www.phifer.com/#sle).
    - d. Twitchell Technical Products, LLC: [www.twitchellcorp.com](http://www.twitchellcorp.com).
    - e. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  2. Material: 100 percent polyester.
  3. Performance Requirements:
    - a. Flammability: Pass NFPA 701 large and small tests.
    - b. Fungal Resistance: No growth when tested according to ASTM G21.
  4. Openness Factor: 5 percent openness; as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line.
  5. Roll Width: 72 inches.

6. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
7. Fabrication:
  - a. Fabric Orientation: Railroaded, fabric is turned 90 degrees off the roll.
  - b. If height of opening requires multiple panels of railroaded fabric, use battens at seams.
  - c. Battens: Full width of shade, enclose in welded shade fabric pocket.

## 2.4 MOTOR CONTROLS

- A. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system that provides the control intent indicated.
- B. Provide all components and connections necessary to interface with other systems as indicated.
- C. Manual Controls:
  1. Control Functions:
    - a. Open: Automatically open controlled shade(s) to fully open position when button is pressed.
    - b. Close: Automatically close controlled shade(s) to fully closed position when button is pressed.
    - c. Raise: Raise controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
    - d. Lower: Lower controlled shade(s) only while button is pressed.
    - e. Presets: For selection of predetermined shade positions.
    - f. Multiple Shade Groups: Provide individual controls for each shade group as indicated.
  2. Wall Controls: Provided by shade manufacturer.
    - a. Finish: To be selected by Architect.
    - b. Button Engraving: Manufacturer's standard engraving, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Handheld Remote Controls: Battery-powered; wireless (radio frequency) or infrared; provided by shade manufacturer.
    - a. Wireless (Radio Frequency) Range: 30 feet.
    - b. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless otherwise indicated.

2.5 ROLLER SHADE FABRICATION

- A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.
- B. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate shades to fit openings within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom bar and window stool.
  - 2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.
  - 3. Horizontal Dimensions - Outside Mounting: Cover window frames, trim, and casings completely.
- C. At openings requiring continuous multiple shade units with separate rollers, locate roller joints at window mullion centers; butt rollers end-to-end.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine finished openings for deficiencies that may preclude satisfactory installation.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Start of installation shall be considered acceptance of substrates.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for achieving best result for substrate under the project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and approved shop drawings, using mounting devices as indicated.
- B. Replace shades that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.
- C. Adjust level, projection, and shade centering from mounting bracket. Verify there is no telescoping of shade fabric. Ensure smooth shade operation.

3.4 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Motorized Shade System: Provide services of a manufacturer's authorized representative to perform system startup.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean soiled shades and exposed components as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Replace shades that cannot be cleaned to "like new" condition.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

- A. See Section 017900 - Demonstration and Training, for additional requirements.
- B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation and maintenance of window shade system to Owner's personnel.
- C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on operation and maintenance of system.
  - 1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
  - 2. Provide minimum of two hours training by manufacturer's authorized personnel at location designated by the Owner.

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION



## **SECTION 123600 - COUNTERTOPS AND BENCH TOPS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Countertops for architectural wood casework.
- B. Wall-hung counters and vanity tops.
- C. Window sills and other horizontal surfaces.

#### **1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
- B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards.
- C. ISFA 3-01 - Classification and Standards for Quartz Surfacing Material.
- D. MIA (DSDM) - Dimensional Stone Design Manual.
- E. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates.
- F. PS 1 - Structural Plywood.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate sizing and configuration of countertops with associated casework and adjacent construction.
  - 2. Coordinate sizing and locations of cutouts for plumbing fixtures with base cabinet configurations for proper alignments as indicated on Drawings.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. See Section 013000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
  - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
  - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
  - 3. Specimen warranty.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Shop Drawings: Complete details of materials and installation; combine with shop drawings of cabinets and casework specified in other Sections.
- D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual product, color, and patterns.
- E. Test Reports: Chemical resistance testing, showing compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations.
- G. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for maintenance and repair of countertop surfaces.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this Section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

### 1.6 MOCK-UP

- A. Comply with general mock-up requirements specified in Section 014000.
- B. Mock-Up: Full size mock-up of each specified counter top and horizontal surface type, in conjunction with complete base unit.
  - 1. Locate where directed.
  - 2. Mock up may remain as part of the work.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COUNTERTOPS

- A. Plastic Laminate Countertops: High-pressure decorative laminate (HPDL) sheet bonded to substrate.

1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
  - a. Acceptable Manufacturers: As specified on Drawings.
2. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.
4. Finish: Matte or suede, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
5. Exposed Edge Treatment: Square, substrate built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; covered with matching laminate.
6. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled on Drawings.
7. Back and End Splashes: Same material, same construction; minimum 4 inches high.
8. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Custom Grade.

- B. Solid Surfacing Countertops: Solid Surfacing Countertops, Benches and Wall Base: Solid surfacing sheet or plastic resin casting self-supporting, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 3/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated for specific applications.
2. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic

or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.

- a. NSF approved for food contact.
- b. Sinks and Bowls: Integral castings only where specifically indicated on Drawings; minimum 3/4 inch wall thickness; comply with ANSI Z124.3.
- c. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Matte, gloss rating of 5 to 20.
- d. Color and Pattern: As scheduled on Drawings.
- e. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1) Dupont: [www.corian.com](http://www.corian.com).
  - 2) Formica Corporation: [www.formica.com](http://www.formica.com).

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 3) Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.
  3. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on Drawings.
  4. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high or as indicated on drawings.
  5. Fabricate in accordance with manufacturer's standard requirements.
- C. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 1-1/4 inch, minimum.
  2. Natural Quartz and Resin Composite Sheets, Slabs and Castings: Complying with ISFA 3-01 and NEMA LD 3; orthophthalic polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
    - a. Acceptable Manufacturers: As specified on Drawings.
  3. Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated; comply with the MIA Dimension Stone Design Manual.
  4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25, maximum; smoke developed index of 450, maximum; when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  5. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Polished.
  6. Colors and Patterns: As scheduled on Drawings.
  7. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/4 inch thick; edge profile as indicated on Drawings.
  8. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.
  9. Fabricate in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), Section 11 - Countertops, Premium Grade.
- D. Stainless Steel Countertops: Sheet or slab of natural quartz and plastic resin over continuous substrate.
1. Flat Sheet Thickness: 14 gauge
  2. Backer: Moisture Resistance Plywood (Poplar) or MDF MR
  3. Seams: Factory fabricate components to the greatest extent practical in sizes and shapes indicated to provide a seamless installation.
  4. Finish on Exposed Surfaces: Brushed Finish
  5. Exposed Edge Treatment: Built up to minimum 1-1/2 inch thick; eased edge with 1/2" return profile as indicated on Drawings.
  6. Back and End Splashes: Same sheet material, square top; minimum 4 inches high.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Plywood for Supporting Substrate: PS 1 Exterior Grade, A-C veneer grade, minimum 5-ply; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
- B. Adhesives: Chemical resistant waterproof adhesive as recommended by manufacturer of materials being joined.
- C. Joint Sealant: Mildew-resistant silicone sealant, clear color.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. General: Fabricate tops and splashes in the largest sections practicable, with top surface of joints flush.
  - 1. Join lengths of tops using best method recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Fabricate to overhang fronts and ends of cabinets 1 inch except where top butts against cabinet or wall.
  - 3. Prepare all cutouts accurately to size; replace tops having improperly dimensioned or unnecessary cutouts or fixture holes.
- B. Provide back/end splash wherever counter edge abuts vertical surface unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Secure to walls with contact surfaces set in waterproof adhesive.
  - 2. Height: 4 inches, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solid Surfacing and Composite Countertops: Fabricate tops up to 144 inches long in one piece; join pieces with adhesive sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- D. Countertop Seams: Arrange seams symmetrically or in orderly locations, minimum 12 inches from edges of sink and similar cutouts.
- E. Wall-Mounted Countertops: Provide skirts, aprons, brackets, and braces as indicated on Drawings, finished to match.
  - 1. Support Brackets: Tempered, fabricated steel brackets designed for surface or flush mounting as indicated; sizes and configurations as indicated.
  - 2. Acceptable Product:
    - a. Rangine Corporation; Rakks EH-Series - Counter Support Brackets; [www.rakks.com](http://www.rakks.com).
    - b. Substitutions: See Section 016000 - Product Requirements.

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.
- B. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- C. Verify that wall surfaces have been finished and mechanical and electrical services and outlets are installed in proper locations.

#### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

#### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Securely attach countertops to cabinets using concealed fasteners. Make flat surfaces level; shim where required.
- B. Attach plastic laminate countertops using screws with minimum penetration into substrate board of 5/8 inch.
- C. Seal joint between back/end splashes and vertical surfaces.

#### **3.4 TOLERANCES**

- A. Variation From Horizontal: 1/8 inch in 10 feet, maximum.
- B. Offset From Wall, Countertops: 1/8 inch maximum; 1/16 inch minimum.
- C. Field Joints: 1/8 inch wide, maximum.

#### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean countertops surfaces thoroughly.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products until completion of project.
- B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION**



SECTION 131113 - POOL GENERAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Project administrative requirements that relate to Division 13 11 Pools.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.
- B. The following contain requirements that relate in Division 13 11:
  - 1. Mechanical/Electrical/Equipment Coordination: General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and Division 01 General Requirements
  - 2. Earth Work and Pool Excavation: Division 31
  - 3. Concrete Deck Work: Division 03
  - 4. Mechanical: Plumbing Systems - Division 22, HVAC Systems and Equipment - Division 23
  - 5. Electrical: Division 26
- C. Applicable requirements of the following Codes and Standards apply to Work in Division 13 11:
  - 1. National Spa and Pool Institute (NSPI)
  - 2. Minimum Standard for Public Swimming Pools
  - 3. National Electrical Code (NEC)
  - 4. National Sanitation Foundation (NSF): Seal of Approval Program
  - 5. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM): Specifications referenced herein
  - 6. Governmental Health and Building Codes
  - 7. ADA Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities
  - 8. American National Standards Institute

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Work of Division 1311 includes, but is not limited to, the following:

1. Layout of all pool(s) and pool related work required under Division 13 11.
2. Project benchmarks and control points.
3. Excavation and stone fill as required for pool tank structure and pipe trenching. Refer to Division 01 and 31 for special conditions.
4. Pool vessels, as detailed on Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings.
5. Pool mechanical systems, including piping, recirculation system, filtration system, activity mechanical systems and water chemical treatment system.
6. Heating system for swimming pool. Coordinate venting and interlocking for pool heater(s) with HVAC Contractor.
7. Waterslide and water activity mechanical systems including all piping.
8. Pool subsurface water monitoring system - includes perforated piping (with silt sleeve) under pool floor slab and riser pipe to deck elevation. Refer to drawings if applicable.
9. Interior pool finishes.
10. Pool deck equipment and accessory equipment shown and/or specified, including required anchors embedded within the pool deck and coordination with Deck Contractor.
11. Coordination of all electrical interlocks for pool and pool related equipment.
12. Miscellaneous pool testing, safety and control equipment.
13. Low voltage wiring for pool and pool related equipment is installed and connected by the Swimming Pool Contractor unless required otherwise by code. Where code requires that low voltage wiring is installed by a licensed electrical contractor, low voltage wiring is specified in Electrical Documents.

B. Definitions

1. The term "pool" as used in Division 13 11 shall refer to the following:
2. Pool A - Program Pool
3. The term "concrete" as used in Division 13 11 refers to concrete for swimming pool construction only.
4. The term "Architect/Engineer" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the swimming pool designer only.
5. The term "Contractor" as used in Division 13 11 refers to the swimming pool contractor only.
6. The term "Low Voltage Wiring" as used in Division 13 11 includes wiring  $\leq$  24V. All Low Voltage Wiring is Provided with the Equipment. Low voltage wiring is shown in Low Voltage Wiring Diagram included in the pool drawings except where specified by Electrical Consultant.
7. The term "Control Wiring" as used in Division 13 11 refers to connections from individual equipment components to the Building Management System (BMS).

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### C. Applicable Code Permit and Inspection Responsibilities.

1. State and/or County Health Department permit fees by Owner.
2. Local Departments of Health inspection fees by Contractor.
3. Other permits/fees required paid by Contractor.
4. Scheduling of Required Inspections - Contractor
5. Documentation and Submission of accepted modifications to approved plans to Permit Authorities - Contractor.

### D. Related Work Not in Division 13 11 Specified Elsewhere

1. Pool deck construction, including finishes, sealants, and drains.
2. Potable water or fresh water: Fresh water connection to auto fill and waste water connections (see Contract Drawings).
3. Pool electrical work: Electrical connections shall be by the General Construction Contract Electrical Sub-Contractor. The Pool Contractor shall provide the filter pumps, motors, solenoids, relays, water level probes (with housing), motorized valves, etc., as shown on Contract Drawings and required by pool systems equipment manufacturer. The Electrical Contractor shall install and wire electrical equipment furnished by the Pool Contractor and shall provide motor starters and disconnect switches as indicated or required by Codes. The Electrical Contractor shall provide grounding and bonding per NEC Article 680.
4. Control Wiring for all electrical and HVAC equipment shall be by the control system sub-contractor.
5. Heating system for pools, heater by the Pool Contractor; venting and controls by Division 23.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

### A. Qualifications of Pool Contractor:

1. Work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by a Pool Contractor who has a minimum of five (5) projects with a proven five (5) year record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity.
2. Pool Contractor prequalification is required prior to bid. This must be received by the Architect fourteen (14) days prior to the bid date on the appropriate AIA form. (AIA A305)
3. Pool Contractor shall meet all Local and State Certifications and License requirements prior to bidding. Copies of the required Certificates and Licenses shall be made available upon request.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Performance Criteria: Certain sections of Division 13 11 contain performance criteria rather than product descriptions. It shall be the obligation of the Pool Contractor to ensure that all criteria are satisfied and the burden of proof of conformance shall rest with the Pool Contractor. The Architect/Engineer shall require complete calculations, past performance records and, if required, inspection trips of similar facilities to substantiate conformance with these criteria. The Architect/Engineer shall be sole judge of conformance, and the Pool Contractor is cautioned that he will be required to provide a finished product meeting all stated criteria and meeting or exceeding Department of Public Health requirements.
- C. All work of Division 13 11 shall be performed by the qualified Pool Contractor or a Subcontractor to the qualified Pool Contractor unless otherwise pre-approved in writing by the Architect/Engineer. A representative of the Pool Contractor shall oversee work subcontracted by the Pool Contractor.
- D. The following shall be performed during construction of the project.
  - 1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and other Division 13 11 sections for further requirements.

### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittals Required
  - 1. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and individual Division 13 11 sections for number required.
  - 2. The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Architect/Engineer complete lists, including descriptions, catalogs, product cut sheets, etc., and where applicable dimensioned shop drawings of all material, fixtures and equipment to be furnished and installed as part of Division 13 11.
  - 3. Submittals shall adequately and completely describe the equipment, including where necessary or requested complete construction and installation dimensions, complete capacity and performance data, all accessories and auxiliary equipment and all pertinent details of manufacture.
  - 4. Submittals shall be provided complete and bound in a 3-ring binder or as pre-approved by Architect/Engineer.
  - 5. Contractor's Option - In lieu of paper copies indicated above, submit in Adobe PDF electronic file format via email file size (10 MB max.). Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible, partial, unlabeled or unorganized submittal sections will be returned rejected. Contractor shall make their own copies from the original returned by the Architect.
- B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's/installer's written installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. The drawings accompanying this Specification are diagrammatic in nature and show the general arrangement of all equipment, piping, ductwork, services, etc. Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to show all offsets, fittings and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the structural and finish conditions of his work and shall arrange such work accordingly; furnishing all fittings, pipe and accessories that may be required to meet such conditions. Where conditions necessitate a rearrangement, the Contractor shall obtain the Architect/Engineer's approval.
  2. Shop drawings for equipment shall be submitted, and Engineer's review of shop drawing shall be obtained before proceeding with fabrication. Shop drawings shall not be "doctored" reproductions of Architect/Engineer's drawings.
- D. Samples: Submit samples of materials, finishes, and trim as requested by the Architect/Engineer.
- E. Schedule of Values
1. Provide Architect/Engineer with a copy of the Schedule of Values developed for this project relevant to Division 13 11 for approval.
- F. Valve Charts: Submit two (2) copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of Isometric Drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
1. Upon completion of the Work, one (1) copy of each chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.
- G. Furnish to the Architect/Engineer the following:
1. Refer to individual Division 13 11 sections for additional requirements.
  2. Submittals
  3. Shotcrete Nozzle Man Qualifications and Certifications
  4. Pool Finish Experience/Qualification Requirements
  5. Concrete Mix Design
  6. Non-shrink Grouts
  7. PVC and Pre-formed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop
  8. Expansion/Construction Joint Materials
  9. Caulking/Sealants
  10. Pumps and Strainers
  11. Heater(s)
  12. Chemical Controller(s)
  13. Chemical Feeders
  14. Bulk Chemical Storage Tanks
  15. Valves
  16. Gauges

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

17. Flow Meters
18. Thermometers
19. Pool Water Test Kit
20. Inlets
21. Grating
22. Pre-fabricated Submerged Outlets
23. Under Water Pool Lighting
24. Deck Equipment
25. Safety Equipment
26. Maintenance Equipment
27. Piping Materials (pipe, fittings, solvents, cements)
28. Wall Sleeves and Seals for Piping
29. Tile Setting Materials and Joint Fillers
30. Shop Drawings
31. Reinforcing Steel
32. Water Activities
33. Filters
34. Stainless Steel Gutter
35. Precast Pool Coping Stone
36. UV Disinfection System
37. Concrete Pump Pit & Surge Tank Penetration Drawings
38. Test Results
39. Water Treatment Analysis
40. Compaction
41. Piping Pressure Testing
42. Samples
43. Special Aggregate - Factory and Field Applied
44. Tile
45. Gratings
46. Guarantees/Warranties
47. Standard 1-Year
48. Standard 5-Year on Quartz Aggregate Finish
49. Standard 2-Year on Pool Finish Application
50. Special Equipment - Standard Manufacturer's Warranty
51. Future 3-Days of Instruction and Operational Checkout
52. Close Out Documents
53. O & M Manuals
54. Record Drawings
55. Owner's Certification of Instruction
56. Extra Materials

### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Along with the Shop Drawings, the Contractor shall submit, in duplicate, a certificate properly attested, stating the material, equipment, and construction comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, for all equipment and materials proposed as a Substitute for the specified equipment and materials.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. Deliver all materials and equipment to the work site in original packages, fully identified with manufacturer's label. Store off ground and protect from weather with a suitable covering.
- C. Protect plastic pipe from exposure to chemicals (aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons and other esters and keytones) that might attack the material. Protect all pipes from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.

### 1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Warranty: Provide one (1) year warranty covering all pool workmanship, materials, and equipment. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.
- B. All standard manufacturer's warranties shall apply to all equipment and products provided by this Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 NOT USED

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Provide for major equipment, reinforced concrete housekeeping bases poured directly on structural floor slabs (or as required by equipment manufacturer) 4 inches thick minimum; unless noted otherwise on plans, extended 4 inches beyond machinery bedplates. Provide templates, anchor bolts, vibration isolators, and accessories required for mounting and anchoring equipment. Anchorage system shall be in accordance with the equipment manufacturer's specifications and local code requirements. Consult with equipment manufacturer for length and installation of anchor bolts.

3.2 CLEAN UP AND PROTECTION

- A. After work of Division 13 11 has been completed, clean up work areas and remove all equipment, excess materials, and debris. Protect pool from damage until substantial completion. Remove and replace equipment and finishes that are chipped, cracked, abraded, improperly adhered, or otherwise damaged.
- B. At turnover to Owner, Contractor shall be responsible for, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Vacuuming and cleaning all pool floors, steps and walls.
  - 2. Cleaning all depth marker tiles, pool tile and gutter grating.
  - 3. Cleaning and waxing of all pool deck equipment, water features and stainless steel products per Manufacturer's instructions.
  - 4. See also Division 01 Specification requirements.

END OF SECTION 131113

SECTION 131114 - POOL START-UP, MAINTENANCE & OPERATIONS TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pool start-up and chemical balancing of water.
- B. Training of the Owner's personnel in pool operations procedures.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Water treatment and balancing.
- B. Operations and maintenance instruction and manuals.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Manual
  - 1. Pool Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer water sample location, analysis test results, SI calculation, and chemical adjustment calculations as required per Part 3.02.
  - 2. Pool Contractor shall deliver to the Architect/Engineer, bound together in a three-ring binder a complete manual, four (4) complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for the swimming pool structure(s), finishes, and all component equipment. O&M Manual shall include, but is not limited to, the following:
    - 3. Table of contents.
    - 4. All equipment cut sheets.
    - 5. Accurate parts lists.
    - 6. Pool start-up, emptying, and winterization instructions.
    - 7. Pool cleaning instructions.
    - 8. Pool maintenance requirements divided into the following:
      - a. Daily
      - b. Weekly

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Monthly
- d. Seasonally
- e. Annually
- 9. Narrative on the pool operation through all sequences.
- 10. A DVD of complete start-up and shut-down procedures and training session.
- 11. Trouble shooting information and procedures.
- 12. A schematic of piping as installed.
- 13. Valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric drawings or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function.
- 14. Copy of Measurement Certification of Permanent Racing Course
- 15. Record Drawings
- 16. Warranties

### PART 2 - MATERIALS

2.1 NOT USED

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 OPERATIONS & MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

- A. Provide an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor (NSPF Certified Pool Operator, or equivalent certification) for a period of not less than three (3) days (two (2) full days operations and start-up, and one (1) full day shut-down assistance) after the pool has been filled and initially placed into operation.
  - 1. During this period, the Owner's designated representative(s) shall be thoroughly instructed in all phases of the pool's operation, including start-up, emptying, and winterizing procedures.
  - 2. Prior to this instructor leaving the Site, instructor shall obtain written certification from the Owner's designated representative acknowledging that the instruction period has been completed and all necessary operating information provided.
- B. Include the cost of three (3) additional days of instruction and operational checkout/verification by an experienced swimming pool operator-instructor during the first year's operation. Written reports of each of these three (3) visits outlining the pool's operation, competence and performance of the pool's operating personnel and other pertinent comments shall be submitted to the Owner and Architect/Engineer within one week after each visit.
- C. Provide a DVD documenting training and operational requirements, including start-up, emptying, and winterizing procedures.

- D. In addition to initial pool instruction listed, the Pool Contractor shall perform the first season pool closing (winterizing) and the following season pool start-up, including all labor and materials required.

### 3.2 WATER TREATMENT AND BALANCING

- A. Obtain a chemical analysis of the source/pool make-up water supply from a location as close as possible to the actual pool autofill. Conduct laboratory testing for the following parameters:

1. Total Alkalinity [Parts per Million (ppm)]
2. pH
3. Calcium Hardness [ppm]
4. Free Chlorine [ppm] & Combined Chlorine [ppm]
5. Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) [ppm]
6. Iron (Must test to a lower detectable limit of  $\leq 0.05$  ppm)
7. Manganese (Must test to a lower detectable limit of  $\leq 0.01$  ppm)
8. Copper (Must test to a lower detectable limit of  $\leq 0.1$  ppm)

- B. The following are ideal ranges for the water analysis test results. If results fall outside these ranges the Contractor shall make chemical adjustments to the water during the pool filling process until values within the ideal ranges are obtained.

1. Total Alkalinity: 80-100 ppm (for high pH disinfectants) 100-120 ppm (for low pH disinfectants)
2. pH: 7.4-7.6
3. Calcium Hardness: 200-400 ppm (Pools), 150-250 ppm (Spas)
4. Free Chlorine: 2.0-4.0 ppm & Combined Chlorine: 0.0-0.2 ppm
5. Total Dissolved Solids: Acceptable Start-up Range is not applicable (Maintain future TDS levels to within 1200 ppm above the start-up measurement)
6. Temperature: Ideal Range is  $\pm 2$  degrees F from the desired pool operating water temperature.
7. Iron:  $\leq 0.05$  ppm
8. Manganese:  $\leq 0.01$  ppm
9. Copper:  $\leq 0.1$  ppm

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Contractor shall calculate the Langlier Saturation Index (LSI) using values from the water analysis. The formula for LSI is shown below. Calculations may be made easier using through use of Orenda Technologies Mobil App, or a similar calculator. The LSI values shall fall within an acceptable "balanced" range of -0.3 to +0.3. If the LSI is outside this range OR test values are outside the ideal range listed above, the Pool Contractor shall prepare to add chemicals to the pool water volume as required until all parameters are within the ideal ranges previously listed, and the LSI is considered "balanced", Contractor is responsible for calculating required chemical additions and for adding all adjustment chemicals up until the time of project completion. Owner is responsible for providing the chemicals.

LSI Equation:

$(\text{pH}) + (\text{Temperature } ^\circ\text{F}) + (\text{Calcium Hardness}) + [(\text{Total Alkalinity}) - (\text{CYA correction factor @ current pH})] - (\text{TDS factor}) = \text{LSI}$

- D. Contractor shall provide a submittal to the Engineer/Architect after receiving the water analysis. Submittal shall include the following:
1. Water sample location and analysis test results,
  2. SI Calculation,
  3. Chemical adjustment calculations indicating the following:
  4. Pool Volume
  5. Chemical Parameters requiring adjustment
  6. Chemicals required to make the adjustments
  7. Calculations showing amounts of each chemical addition that is required
- E. Contractor shall provide list of required balancing chemicals with quantities to the Owner for purchase immediately after receiving the approved submittal from the Engineer/Architect. Owner shall be responsible for providing the pool fill water and chemicals to the Contractor for use during the pool fill and start-up process.
- F. Contractor shall make chemical adjustments to the pool water during the pool startup process based on calculations provided in the approved submittal. It is critical to keep the pool water clean and balanced during the initial fill and while the pool plaster finish is curing. Follow all recommendations of the National Pool Plasterers Council for initial adjustments required during the plaster cure time. See additional requirements in Pool Finish Specification Section/s.
- G. Stabilize pool water to within a range of 5 to 15 ppm maximum of cyanuric acid.
- H. Heat pool water to within 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the desired pool operating temperature. Once this temperature is attained, the Pool Contractor shall enter the chemical controller settings for all chemical parameters. Do not enter chemical controller settings prior to reaching the desired pool operating temperature range.

END OF SECTION 131114

SECTION 131118 - POOL CONCRETE

1.1 GENERAL

A. SUMMARY

B. Section Includes:

1.2 Cast-in-Place Concrete to be used for pool floor and wall construction and related structures including surge/collector/balance tanks.

1.3 Shotcrete alternate to pool wall construction only if Contractor's qualifications have been pre-approved by Architect/Engineer.

1.4 Admixtures.

1.5 Curing and Treatment Requirements.

1.6 Formwork, shoring, bracing, and anchorage.

1.7 Concrete reinforcement and accessories.

A. Related Sections:

1.8 Applicable provisions of Division 01 - General Requirements shall govern all work under this Section

A. REFERENCES

B. Incorporated Guides and References:

1.9 American Concrete Institute (ACI):

A. ACI 302.1R - Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction.

B. ACI 304R - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting and Placing Concrete.

C. ACI 304.2R - Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. ACI 305R - Hot Weather Concreting.
  - E. ACI 309R - Guide for the Consolidation of Concrete.
  - F. ACI 347 - Guide to Formwork for Concrete.
  - G. ACI SP-66 - ACI Detailing Manual.
- 1.10 Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute (CRSI):
- A. CRSI Manual of Standard Practice
  - B. CRSI 63 - Recommended Practice for Placing Reinforcing Bars.
- 1.11 National Electric Code (NEC):
- A. Article 680 - Swimming Pools, Fountains, and Similar Installations.
  - B. Specifications & Standards:
- 1.12 American Concrete Institute (ACI):
- A. ACI 117 - Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials.
  - B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Structural Concrete.
  - C. ACI 305.1 - Specification for Hot Weather Concreting.
  - D. ACI 306.1 - Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting.
  - E. ACI 308.1 - Specification for Curing Concrete.
  - F. ACI 315 - Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement.
  - G. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.
  - H. ACI 350.1 - Specification for Tightness Testing of Environmental Engineering Concrete Containment Structures
  - I. ACI 506.2 - Specification for Shotcrete

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.13 ASTM International (ASTM):
- A. ASTM D2487 - Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
  - B. ASTM A615 - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.
  - C. ASTM C31 - Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field.
  - D. ASTM C33 - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.
  - E. ASTM C39 - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens.
  - F. ASTM C94 - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete.
  - G. ASTM C143 - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
  - H. ASTM C150 - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.
  - I. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete.
  - J. ASTM C172 - Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete.
  - K. ASTM C231 - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method.
  - L. ASTM C260 - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.
  - M. ASTM C321 - Standard Test Method for Bond Strength of Chemical-Resistant Mortars.
  - N. ASTM C494 - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete.
  - O. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for use in Concrete.
  - P. ASTM C672 - Standard Test Method for Scaling Resistance of Concrete Surfaces Exposed to Deicing Chemicals
  - Q. ASTM C1602 - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.
  - R. ASTM D1037 - Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- S. ASTM D4541 - Standard Test Methods for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers.
  - T. ASTM E96 - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials.
- 1.14 Corps of Engineers:
- A. CRD C-527 - Corps of Engineers Specification for Polyvinylchloride Water Stop.
- 1.15 NSF International (NSF)
- A. NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Drinking Water System Components
  - B. SUBMITTALS
  - C. Submit proposed mix design of each class of concrete to Engineer/Architect not later than 10 days after Notice to Proceed or twenty-one (21) days prior to the first concrete placement, whichever comes first.
  - D. Submit shop drawings of reinforcing steel under provisions of Division 01 - General Requirements.
- 1.16 Initial submittal of reinforcement shop drawings shall be complete. No partial submittals will be accepted.
- 1.17 Indicate reinforcement sizes, spacing, locations and quantities of reinforcing steel, bending, and cutting schedules, splicing, supporting and spacing devices. Include additional reinforcement for opening through concrete structures.
- 1.18 Reinforcement placement shop drawings shall conform to ACI SP-66 providing full wall elevations.
- A. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by the manufacturers:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.19 Cementitious materials.
- 1.20 Admixtures.
- 1.21 Waterstops.
- 1.22 Non-shrink grouts.
- 1.23 Expansion Joint Materials.
- 1.24 Sealants.
- 1.25 Waterproof Bondcoat
  - A. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency, indicating compliance with requirements:
- 1.26 Aggregates.
- 1.27 Concrete Testing
- 1.28 Compaction
  - A. Shotcrete Nozzleman Qualifications.
  - B. Pool Finish Experience/Qualification Requirements.
  - C. QUALITY ASSURANCE
  - D. Perform work in accordance with ACI 301, 305.1, and 306.1.
  - E. Maintain copy of ACI 301 on site.
  - F. Qualifications of Pool Contractor
- 1.29 Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

complexity for not less than five (5) years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.

A. Qualifications of Nozzleman and Gunman

1.30 Except when shotcrete is applied under a fully automated process, the quality of shotcrete depends largely on the skill of nozzleman and gunman, and the Contractor shall satisfy the Architect/Engineer that the nozzleman has had a minimum of two years' continuous experience on shotcreting of this type of work, and that the gunman has handled the gun for a period of at least six months. The nozzleman shall show proof of good quality successful shotcreting work similar to that required for this project. Experience gained on shotcrete and ditch construction will not be considered as experience for qualifying the nozzleman.

A. Concrete Testing: The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.

1.31 Tests to measure slump, entrained air content and compressive strength shall be conducted by independent testing laboratory employed by the Contractor unless noted otherwise in front-end specifications.

A. 6 by 12 in. cylinders or three 4 by 8 in. cylinders per 150 cubic yard or fraction thereof for each class of concrete poured each day. Comply with ACI 318 (samples secured - ASTM C172, cylinders prepared and cured - ASTM C31, and tested - ASTM C39). Identify samples moist cure at 70 degrees F for five (5) days and ship samples to laboratory.

1.32 Slump and Air Content Tests

A. Perform on concrete from same batch as sampled for strength tests and whenever there is consistency of concrete. Slump tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C143. Air content tests shall be made in accordance with ASTM C231. If measured slump or air content falls outside specified limits, check shall be made immediately on another portion of same sample. In event of second failure, concrete shall not be used in Work.

1.33 Compliance

A. Average of any three (3) consecutive strength tests for each class of concrete shall be equal to or greater than specified strength, and no individual test shall fall more than 500 psi below specified strength.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. When tests results are below specified requirements or when tests of field cured cylinders indicate deficiencies in protection and curing, Architect/Engineer may require additional tests in accordance with ACI 318.
  - C. Wet Mix Process Cylinder Sample
- 1.34 Where automated wet mix equipment is used, shotcrete cylinders shall be taken from the mixer or ready-mix truck and tested in accordance with the requirements specified in this Section. Wet mix processes shall only be used with approved automated equipment.
- A. Pools, surge tanks, and gutters shall have a water tightness performed per ACI 350.1. Documentation of testing and results shall be submitted for review. Refer to Water Tightness Test section of this specification.
  - B. REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS
  - C. Conform to requirements of local, state, and federal rules and regulations applicable to Work and Project location.
  - D. ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS
  - E. Cold Weather Concreting
- 1.35 Placement and curing of concrete where (1) average daily temperature for three consecutive days is less than 40 degrees F, and (2) air temperature is not greater than 50 degrees F for more than one-half of a 24-hour period from midnight to midnight shall be in accordance with ACI 306.1.
- A. Hot Weather Concreting

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.36 Placement and curing of concrete subject to a combination of (1) rising air temperature (generally greater than 75 degrees F) and (2) wind and low relative humidity shall be in accordance with ACI 305.1.
- 1.37 Contractor shall provide plan for minimizing exposure of concrete to adverse conditions due to combinations of high air temperature, direct sunlight, drying winds, and high concrete temperature.
- 1.38 Protect concrete from rapid temperature drop.
- 1.39 Pre-wet subgrade and forms.
  - A. WARRANTIES
  - B. Special 2-Year on Concrete Structure: The Pool Contractor shall guarantee for two (2) years repair of the concrete pool structure.
- 1.40 PRODUCTS
  - A. SUBGRADE, SUBBASE AND BACKFILL MATERIALS
  - B. Pool Subgrade:
- 1.41 In-situ soils meeting the Project Geotechnical Report requirements for materials and preparation.
- 1.42 Subgrade soils must meet the soil parameters for pool structural design as stated in the Pool Structural Drawings for:
  - A. Net allowable soil bearing capacity in pounds per square foot (PSF),
  - B. Stated equivalent fluid pressure in pounds per square foot per foot (PSF/FT),
  - C. Ground water elevation
- 1.43 Pool subgrade materials shall be free of large rocks, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.
  - A. Filter Fabric:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. MIRAFL 140N: Nonwoven polypropylene geotextile barrier, 4.8 oz/yd<sup>2</sup>, by Tencate Geosynthetics.
- B. Pool Subbase & Backfill Materials:
1. Existing subsoil materials shall not be used for pool subbase.
  2. ASTM D 2487 Class IA Manufactured Aggregate:
- 1.44 Aggregate containing little or no fines (clear), including angular, crushed stone or rock, crushed slag, cinders, or shell.
- 1.45 Gradation: Open graded, clean: < = 10% Passing No.4 sieve, < 5% Passing No. 200 sieve.
- 1.46 Pool Subbase: ¾" to 1" nominal sized aggregate.
- 1.47 Pool backfill: ¾" nominal sized aggregate.
- A. FORM MATERIALS
- B. Plywood Forms: Douglas Fir or Spruce-Pine-Fir species: Sound, undamaged sheets with clean true edges, exterior glue, facing material to provide finish specified.
- C. Lumber: Douglas Fir or Spruce species; construction grade or better; with grade stamp clearly visible.
- D. Preformed Steel Wall Forms: Minimum 16 gage thick, Vertically, and horizontally matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and surface appearance.
- E. Tubular Column Type: Round, spirally wound laminated fiber material; inside surface treated with release agent.
- F. Form Ties for Exposed Surfaces: Plastic cone snap ties with 1-inch outside diameter by 1-inch (nominal) long cones, with no metal within 1-inch of concrete face after removal.
1. Manufacturers:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.48 Advance Concrete Formwork, Inc.
- 1.49 Dayton Superior.
- 1.50 Symons - A Dayton Superior Company.
- 1.51 Williams Form Engineering Corporation.
- 1.52 Substitutions: As approved by Engineer/Architect.
  - A. SHOTCRETE
  - B. Mix Design
    - 1. Wet-mix design only. Dry mix, mixed at the nozzle, shall not be allowed.
    - 2. A proven mix design shall be used for all Shotcrete applications.
    - 3. In addition to cylinders, testing of shotcrete shall be done per ACI 506.2.
  - C. Rebound
    - 1. Rebound materials shall not be reused in any form for shotcrete work and shall never be worked into the construction by the nozzleman.
  - D. REINFORCING STEEL
  - E. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, 60 ksi yield grade carbon steel deformed bars; uncoated, finish.
  - F. Reinforcement Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire fabric, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete. Supports shall have a minimum 2" concrete cover on waterside of pool concrete.
  - G. CONCRETE MATERIALS
  - H. Cementitious Materials
    - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, gray color, Type I except as specified below.
    - 2. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C.
    - 3. Limit cement replacement to 20%.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33.
- J. Water: ASTM C1602, clean and not detrimental to concrete.
- K. Admixtures
  - 1. Admixtures to be used in the concrete mixture shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as part of the mixture proportions.
  - 2. Admixtures containing intentionally-added chlorides, sulfides, or nitrides are not permitted.
  - 3. Admixtures shall be certified to NSF/ANSI 61.
  - 4. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260.
  - 5. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type A.
  - 6. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494, Type B or Type D.
  - 7. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494, Type C or Type E.
  - 8. High-Range Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type F.
  - 9. Workability-Retaining Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
  - 10. Shrinkage-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
  - 11. Crystalline Waterproofing Admixture: ASTM C494, Type S.
  - 12. The amount of admixture added to the concrete shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
  - 13. Admixtures permitted shall be supplied by a single manufacturer for project.
  - 14. Approved Manufacturers:

1.53 Axim Italcementi Group.

1.54 Master Builders Solutions

1.55 Grace Construction Products.

1.56 The Euclid Chemical Company.

1.57 Xypex

- 1. Substitutions: As approved by Engineer/Architect.

B. ACCESSORIES

C. Pool Concrete PVC Waterstop

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Center bulb type, as shown on Drawings, extruded from an elastomeric plastic compound, the basic resin of which shall be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). The size shall be as shown. Specific gravity shall be approximately 1.37, and the Shore durometer Type A hardness approximately 80. No reclaimed PVC shall be used in the compound. Meet the performance requirements of CRD C-572.
  2. Waterstop shall have a constant thickness from the edge of the bulb to the outside edge. All waterstops shall have a number of parallel ribs or protrusions on each side of the center of the strip. Corrugated type or tapered waterstops are not acceptable. The minimum weight per foot for waterstop shall be 1.62 pounds for 3/8-inch by 6-inch and 2.30 pounds for 3/8-inch by 9-inch.
  3. Manufacturers and suppliers who have provided samples meeting the specified geometry and who have the specified waterstop readily available are listed below. Other products shall not be used without prior review and acceptance by the Architect/Engineer.
- 1.58 Sika Greenstreak Waterstops, P.O. Box 7139, St. Louis, Missouri 63177, phone: (314) 225-9400 or fax: (314) 225-9854. Style 717 for the 6-inch by 3/8-inch and Style 735 for the 9-inch by 3/8-inch.
- 1.59 BoMetals, Inc., 141 Hammond Street, Carrollton, GA. Phone 770-832-2000 or fax (770-832-2095). Style RCB638NT for the 6-inch by 3/8" and style RCB938NT for the 9-inch by 3/8".
- 1.60 Paul Murphy Plastics Company, Wirestop Waterstop, 15301 Eleven Mile Road, Roseville, Michigan, 48066, phone 800-544-2200 fax 586-774-9146. Style CR-6380 for the 6-inch x 3/8" and Style CR-9380 for the 9-inch by 3/8".
- A. Pool Concrete Compressible Waterstop
1. Use as illustrated in drawing details for the following:
- 1.61 Sealing non-moving cold joints and construction joints between structural elements against penetration of water from wet-face of structure with less than 30-foot hydrostatic head.
- 1.62 Sealing pool piping penetrations against water penetration from wet-face of structure with less than 30-foot hydrostatic head.
1. Product Description: The product shall be a 0.59" x 0.39" compressible hydrophilic sponge rubber strip composed of vulcanized rubber and urethane polymer as the hydrophilic agent.
  2. Product & Manufacturer:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.63 Adeka KBA-1510FP waterstop, manufactured by Adeka Corporation and distributed by OCM, Inc., Chicago, IL. USA.
- 1.64 Website: [www.adeka.com](http://www.adeka.com)
- 1.65 Physical & Swelling Property Requirements: The product shall at a minimum meet the physical properties as shown in the official Adeka literature as follows.
- 1.66 Expansion Pressure: The product shall not produce more than 0.03MPa (4.35 psi) expansion pressure when fully hydrated.
- 1.67 Tensile Strength: At least 0.78 MPa (113 psi),
- 1.68 % Elongation: No greater than 350% when fully hydrated.
- 1.69 Volume (thickness) % Change: No greater than 30% volume change or increase in thickness when fully hydrated.
- 1.70 Alternative Products:
- A. General: Drawing documents have been completed using the specified Adeka waterstop product as a basis of design. Alternative compressible waterstops shall not be used without approval from Engineer/Architect. Considerations such as concrete coverage requirements and wall thicknesses must be considered when substituting alternative products. Contractor will be responsible for any structural changes required due to alternate product concrete coverage requirements.
  - B. Product Requirements: Compressible waterstop alternatives may not contain bentonite materials and may not have swelling properties that exceed the specified product.
  - C. Acceptable Alternative: An acceptable alternative may be Synko-Flex SF302 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop with Synko-Flex SF311 primer or equal, but it must be approved prior to use. Manufacturer: Henry Company, Houston, TX. Website: <http://us.henry.com/>
  - D. Non-Shrink Grout: Premixed compound with non-metallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents; capable of minimum compressive strength of 2400 psi.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Upcon High Flow, the Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; MasterFlow 713, Master Builders Solutions, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex, L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

E. Joint Materials:

1. Waterstop: See Pool Concrete PVC Waterstop.
2. Expansion Joint Dowel Sleeves: PVC or molded plastic sleeve with end cap/plug. Size sleeve to allow movement of dowel.
3. Pre-molded Expansion Joint Filler: Multicellular, closed cell, flexible polyethylene plastic foam as manufactured by Dow Chemical Co., Midland, MI. Ethafoam expanded polyethylene closed-cell foam, W.R. Meadows, Elgin, IL, Ceramar or a pre-approved equal.
4. Backer Rod Joint Backing Material: Closed cell, polyethylene, flexible, rope-like foam joint backing material. Material shall be fully compatible with polysulfide sealant and for use in swimming pools. Product shall be Kool-Rod as Manufactured by W.R. Meadows, Elgin, IL, or pre-approved equal.
5. Gun Grade Sealant: Two-part polysulfide sealant and primer certified by Manufacturer as suitable for use in pools including submerged locations. "Deck-O-Seal Gun Grade" and "P/G" solvent based primer as manufactured by W.R. Meadows or equal. Color shall be white.

F. Adhesive Waterproof Bondcoat

1. Provide adhesive waterproof bondcoat where indicated on drawings.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.71 Impact strength: 19 lbs / 8.6 kg
- 1.72 Compressive strength: 7050 psi / 48.61 MPa
- 1.73 Tensile strength: 732 psi / 5.05 MPa
- 1.74 Flexural strength: 2380 psi / 16.41 MPa
- 1.75 Adhesive strength (concrete): 1372 psi / 9.46 MPa
- 1.76 Shear bond adhesion: 720 psi / 4.96 MPa
- 1.77 ASTM C321
- 1.78 ASTM C672
- 1.79 ASTM D4541
- 1.80 ASTM E96
  - 1. Materials
- 1.81 Basecrete or equal.
  - 1. Provide concrete densifier under tile pool installations and where indicated on drawings.
- 1.82 Basecrete + or equal.
  - A. CURING AND TREATMENT MATERIALS
  - B. Water: Potable and clean.
  - C. Burlap shall be clean, evenly woven, free of encrusted concrete or other contaminating materials, and shall be reasonably free of cuts, tears, broken or missing areas.
  - D. Polyethylene Film: ASTM C171, 6 mil thick, clear.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Curing Paper: ASTM C171;
  - 1. Manufacturers:
- 1.83 Fortifiber - Orange Label Sisalkraft 280.
- 1.84 Substitutions: As approved by Engineer.
  - A. CONCRETE MIXTURE
  - B. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture of field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
  - C. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94.
  - D. Concrete mix designs shall be designed and submitted in accordance with Division 01 and included as part of cost of this Work.
  - E. Mix designs shall be prepared by a qualified agency acceptable to Engineer/Architect. Electronic copies of mix designs shall be submitted for Engineer/Architect's review prior to placing any concrete.
  - F. Mix design shall indicate brands, types, and quantities of admixtures included, compressive strength, slump, sieve analysis for fine and coarse aggregate, quantities of all ingredients, type and brand of cement, source of aggregate, whether fine aggregate is natural or manufactured.
  - G. Design of mix shall assure placing and finishing characteristics that meet Project requirements.
  - H. Mix designs contained in the Schedule of Mixes may be modified and submitted to Engineer for approval, by use of mid or high range water reducing admixtures to control slumps required for pumping of concrete. Strength, placing and finishing requirements shall be maintained.
  - I. Concrete mixtures shall be designed to have low shrinkage characteristics and designed to minimize slab curling.
  - J. Initial and final set times of concrete mix designs shall be coordinated between the contractor and concrete supplier.
  - K. SCHEDULE OF MIXES
  - L. Pool Structures: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500 psi.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1 inch.
3. Maximum Slump (Inch): 3
4. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for pool structures subject to freeze/thaw cycles.
5. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: 0.45.
6. Additional admixtures may be required as indicated on Structural Drawings.

M. Surge Tanks (Walls and Floor): Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4500.
2. Maximum Aggregate Size: 1- inch.
3. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for tanks subject to freeze/thaw.
4. MasterLife 300D or Xypex C-500 admixture: Provide dosage per manufacturer's recommendations.

N. Shotcrete: Proportion normal-weight concrete mix as follows:

1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 5000 psi.
2. Wet-mix design only. Dry mix, mixed at the nozzle, shall not be allowed.
3. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/8 - inch.
4. Air Entrainment: 6 percent air content is required with an acceptable air content of plus or minus 1.5 percent. Required for pool structures subject to freeze/thaw cycles.
5. Additional admixtures may be required as indicated on Structural Drawings.

### 1.85 EXECUTION

A. SUBGRADE, SUBBASE AND BACKFILL PLACEMENT

B. Prepare pool subbase using in-situ soils in compliance with the Project Geotechnical Report placement methods and testing requirements. Materials shall be graded to proper elevations, free of large rocks, organic matter, and other deleterious substances.

C. Place geotextile barrier below entire pool and up the sides of the pool walls separating the subbase aggregates and pool backfill aggregates from the subgrade and remaining backfill or in-situ soils to prevent mitigation of fines.

D. Place pool subbase & backfill aggregate materials in 6" compacted lifts to minimize void spaces and eliminate potential future settlement. Compact materials using walk-behind plate compactors properly sized and operated to prevent damage to pool pipes.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. FORMWORK
- F. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until concrete structure can support such loads.
- G. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance per ACI 117.
- H. Verify lines, levels, and measurement before proceeding with formwork.
- I. Earth forms are not permitted.
- J. Align form joints.
- K. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces receive special finishes or applied coatings which may be affected by agent.
- L. Coordinate work of other Sections in forming and setting openings, slots, recesses, chases, sleeves, bolts, anchors, and other inserts.
- M. REINFORCEMENT
- N. Place, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.
- O. Locate reinforcing splices as shown on Drawings.
- P. Place reinforcing steel in conformance with the information on the drawings and CRSI 63 and CRSI, except as modified herein. Minimum length of splices shall be as shown in table on drawings. Tie splices with 18-gauge annealed wire as specified in the referenced CRSI standard. All tie wires shall be "made tight" for electrical bonding purposes, as required by NEC, Article 680.
- Q. WATERSTOP
- R. PVC Waterstop
  - 1. Split formwork is generally required for slab-to-slab, slab-to-wall, and wall-to-wall joints where ribbed style waterstops are used. The centerline of the waterstop should be aligned with the center of the joint. The split form shall firmly hold the waterstop in position to prevent misalignment of waterstop during concrete placement. Secure waterstop with hog rings or integral wire loops prior to concrete placement. Loop tie wires through the hog ring/wire loops and tie off to adjacent reinforcing steel to prevent displacement of the waterstop during concrete placement. Fasteners through the body of the waterstop are not permitted.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Lapping of the waterstop is not permitted. PVC waterstop may be butt spliced in the field with Teflon coated, thermostatically controlled splicing iron. Direct exposure to a flame is not permitted. Factory fabricated fittings are recommended for ells, tees, and crosses.

1.86 The following defects at splices will not be acceptable:

- A. Use of adhesives, solvents, or free lap joints
- B. Misalignment of center bulb greater than 1/16"
- C. Misalignment that reduces waterstop cross section area more than 15%.
- D. Bond failure at joint, deeper than 1/16" or 15% of material thickness.
- E. Combination misalignment and bond failure with net reduction of waterstop cross-section area greater than 15%.
- F. Misalignment of waterstop splice resulting in misalignment of waterstop in excess of ½" in 10 feet.
- G. Visible porosity in the weld joint, including pinholes
- H. Charred or burnt material
- I. Bubbles or inadequate bonding detectable with a penknife
- J. Visible signs of splice separation when cooled splices are bent at a sharp angle.
- K. Edge welding
  1. Thoroughly consolidate the concrete around the waterstop to prevent voids or honeycombing next to the waterstop. Maintain adequate clearance between reinforcing steel and the waterstop. Typical clearance should be twice the maximum aggregate size. Maintain continuity of the entire waterstop system. Properly store PVC waterstops prior to installation to prevent UV degradation.
- L. Compressible Waterstop - Adeka KBA-1510FP
  1. Non-moving Joint Installation:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.87 Consult manufacturer and follow all recommended installation instructions.
- 1.88 Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 24 hours.
- 1.89 Concrete must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance and other dirt or debris prior installation. Use a wire brush to remove contaminants prior to installation of waterstop.
- 1.90 Use butyl tape to attach KBA-1510FP to a dry and clean substrate. The butyl tape comes in a 3/4" X 1/8" X 82-foot roll (1 roll per roll of KBA-1510FP). Press the butyl strip onto the substrate and remove the release paper. Press the KBA-15010FP firmly onto the butyl tape.
- 1.91 Check for any gaps between the product and the substrate. If gaps are present, fill in using Adeka P-201 applied to the side of the strip. Use P-201 on corner joints and on side-by-side splice joints.
- 1.92 Once installed, keep the product covered, clean, and dry prior to concrete placement. For best results, place the waterstop product immediately before pouring concrete. Check to make sure the waterstop is firmly adhered before placing concrete.
- 1.93 During concrete placement, assure that the concrete is well consolidated around the waterstop at all locations with no voids or gaps.
  - 1. Penetration Installation:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.94 Consult manufacturer and follow all recommended installation instructions.
- 1.95 Pipe must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance, and other dirt or debris prior to installation.
- 1.96 Press the butyl strip onto the clean pipe completely around the pipe diameter and remove the release paper. Press the KBA-15010FP firmly onto the butyl tape. Tightly butt strip ends together with 1" overlap or side lap.
- 1.97 Once installed, keep the product covered, clean, and dry prior to concrete placement. For best results, place the waterstop product immediately before pouring concrete. Check to make sure the waterstop is firmly adhered before placing concrete.
- 1.98 During concrete placement assure that the concrete is well consolidated around the waterstop at all locations with no voids or gaps.  
1. Alternative Products Installation:
- 1.99 Drawing documents have been completed using the specified Adeka waterstop product as a basis of design. Alternative flexible adhesive waterstops shall not be used without approval from Engineer/Architect. See Section 2 for additional information.
- 1.100 If Synko-Flex has been approved during the submittal process, the following installation requirements shall be met, as well as all manufacturer's installation instructions.
- A. Allow concrete to cure a minimum of 24 hours before priming with Synko-Flex primer.
  - B. Concrete must be dry and free from form oils, release agents, curing compounds, laitance and other dirt or debris prior to priming. Use a wire brush to remove contaminants prior to installation of primer.
  - C. Apply Synko-Flex SF311 primer.
  - D. Apply Synko-Flex SF302 Preformed Plastic Adhesive Waterstop over primed areas. Place Synko-Flex to primed areas at an approximately 5/8" thickness and approximately 1 1/2" width.
  - E. Tightly butt strips together with 1" overlap or side lap.
  - F. PLACING CONCRETE

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Notify Engineer/Architect a minimum of 48 hours prior to commencement of concreting operations.
- H. Failure to notify Engineer/Architect may result in rejection of concrete placed without observation.
- I. Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301.
- J. Place pumped concrete in accordance with ACI 304.2R. Line coating mix to initiate pumping shall not be used in pour but shall be wasted.
- K. Ensure reinforcement and embedded items are not disturbed during concrete placement.
- L. Concrete with excessive honeycomb or embedded debris shall be rejected and replaced at no cost to OWNER.
- M. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures and mechanical injury.
- N. Placing During Hot Weather:
- O. Place concrete during hot weather conditions in accordance with ACI 305.1.
- P. Placing During Cold Weather:
- Q. Place concrete during cold weather conditions in accordance with ACI 306.1.
- R. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.
- S. POOL WALL SHOTCRETE
- T. Wet Mix Process
  - 1. The delivery equipment shall be of an approved design and size that has given satisfactory results in similar previous work.
  - 2. The equipment must be capable of discharging mixed material into the hose under close control, and it must be able to deliver a continuous smooth stream of uniformly mixed material at the proper velocity to the discharge nozzle, free from slugs of any kind.
  - 3. The nozzle shall be of a design and size that will ensure a smooth and uninterrupted flow of materials.
  - 4. Delivery equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned at the end of each shift.
- U. Surface Preparation

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Verify forms are true to line and dimensions, adequately braced against vibration, and constructed to permit escape of air and rebound during gunning operations.
2. Do not place shotcrete on any surface which is frozen, spongy, or where there is free standing water.

### V. Alignment Control

1. Provide alignment wires to establish thickness and plane surface.
2. Install alignment wires at corners and offsets not established by form work.
3. Verify alignment wires are tight, true to line, and placed to allow further tightening.

### W. Application

1. Ensure correct placement of reinforcement. Ensure sufficient clearance around reinforcement to permit complete encasement.
2. Allow easy access to shotcrete surfaces for screeding and finishing, permitting uninterrupted application.
3. Determine operating procedures for placement in close quarters, extended distances, or around unusual obstructions where placement velocities and mix consistency must be adjusted.
4. In shotcreting walls, begin application at bottom. Ensure work does not sag.
5. Hold nozzle as perpendicular to surface as work will permit, to secure maximum compaction with minimum rebound.
6. Follow routine that will fill and completely encase reinforcement, using maximum layer thickness.
7. Build up layers by making several passes of nozzle over work area. Completely encase reinforcement with first layer.
8. After initial set, remove excess material outside of forms and alignment lines.
9. Allow each layer of shotcrete to take initial set before applying succeeding layers.
10. Remove laitance that has taken final set, by sandblasting. Clean with air-water jet.
11. Sound work with hammer for voids. Cut out voids and replace with succeeding layers.
12. Keep rebound, and other loose or porous material out of new construction.
13. Remove rebound that does not fall clear to work. Discard salvaged rebound.
14. Remove trapped rebound at construction and expansion joints.

### X. Protection of adjacent surfaces

1. Contractor shall take every possible precaution to protect adjacent concrete surfaces, equipment, etc., from being damaged by overshooting concrete. Overshot concrete and rebound materials deposited shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

### Y. EXPANSION & CONTROL JOINTS

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- Z. All control and expansion joints require PVC waterstop.
- AA. Installation of Joint Filler: At locations where joint sealant is to be applied, the pre-molded joint filler shall be installed in the joint accurately as detailed. Precut the pre-molded expansion joint filler to the required depth. Filler material shall be of sufficient width to completely fill the joint and shall be accurately cut to butt tightly against the waterstop and the side forms. Attach filler material to concrete with a bonding agent. Bonding agent shall be approved in writing by the joint sealant and joint filler manufacturer for compatibility.
- BB. Concrete shall be thoroughly vibrated along the joint form to produce a dense, smooth surface. Surface irregularities along the joint sealant cavity, due to improper concrete consolidation or faulty form removal, shall be repaired with an approved compound compatible with the joint sealant in a manner that is satisfactory to the sealant manufacturer.
- CC. All expansion and control joints require gun grade sealant. Cavities for joint sealant shall be formed with precut or pre-molded joint filler that can be removed as needed for sealant. Circular backer rod shall be used in joints as detailed to provide accurate shape for sealant.
- DD. CONSTRUCTION JOINTS
- EE. Construction joints shall be located as required for the contractor's scheduling, means and methods.
- FF. All construction joints require waterstop.
- GG. Contractor shall provide a submittal showing construction joint locations and detailing for review and approval.
- HH. ADHESIVE WATERPROOF BONDCOAT PLACEMENT
- II. Clean and prepare surfaces and apply all products in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- JJ. Pool Renovations: Apply concrete densifier to all pool concrete surfaces receiving a tile finish and where indicated on drawings.
- KK. Do not apply materials to frozen substrates or when temperatures are below 40 or above 105 degrees Fahrenheit.
- LL. CURING AND TREATMENT
- MM. Curing shall begin promptly to prevent drying of concrete. Curing shall continue for seven (7) days after placing.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- NN. Provide a moist cure for a full seven (7) days in accordance with ACI 308.1. Keep concrete slabs and walls continuously wet for a 7-day period. Intermittent wetting is not acceptable. Material shall completely cover the concrete surface and shall be weighted down to prevent shifting due to wind or other factors.
- OO. REPAIR OF VERTICAL SURFACE DEFECTS
- PP. Upon stripping of forms, vertical surfaces shall be inspected for defects caused by surface air voids, honeycombing, form tie holes, peeling, and fins.
- QQ. Surface air voids shall be repaired with a unit packaged mixture of sand and cement mixed on job site with water and a unit of acrylic. Mixture shall be brushed uniformly on to surface and into voids. Where surface is to be exposed, surface finish of repair shall match adjacent surface.
- RR. Honeycombed and other defective concrete shall be removed down to sound concrete and patched to match adjacent surfaces. Cut edges perpendicular to surface at least 1 inch deep - no feathered edges allowed.
1. Areas not subject to water shall be repaired similar to surface air voids as indicated above. A bonding agent shall be used prior to filling the holes. Patches shall be kept moist for a minimum of 7 days.
  2. Areas subject to water shall be moist for a period of 24 hours prior to patching. Holes shall be filled with non-shrink grout and cured per recommendations by manufacturer. Concrete surface shall be prepared per recommendations by manufacturer.
- SS. Form tie holes shall be filled with non-shrink grout. Surface of concrete to prepared per recommendations by manufacturer. Grout shall be cured per recommendations by manufacturer.
- TT. FINISHING
- UU. Floor slabs shall not vary from level or true plane more than ¼ inch in 10 feet when measured with a straightedge. Floor slabs shall receive a broom finish to accommodate special aggregate mechanical bonding requirements.
- VV. After removal of forms and repair of defects, surfaces of concrete shall be given finishes specified below.
- WW. Rough Form Finish: Surface left with texture imparted by forms; form facing material not specified; tie holes and defects shall be patched; all fins shall be chipped or rubbed off. The surface shall be finished in such a way that will leave the surface for the substrate rough, coarse, and porous enough to ensure that subsequent application of the cementitious surface coating can achieve a good mechanical bond to the substrate similar to a broom finish.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

XX. Tops of walls or buttresses, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces occurring adjacent to formed surfaces shall be struck smooth after concrete is placed and shall be floated to a texture reasonably consistent with that of formed surface.

YY. Final finish on formed surfaces shall continue uniformly across unformed surfaces.

ZZ. WATER TIGHTNESS TEST

AAA. General

1. This test applies to the pool, the surge tank, and the gutter system. A water tightness test shall be completed on each pool, surge tank and gutter system, independently of each other, prior to the application of the pool finish.
2. The cost of the water shall be allocated as outlined in Specifications Section 131114, Part 3, 3.02, F.
3. Contractor shall include and itemize these requirements in the overall construction schedule.
4. The Owner may elect to waive leak test requirements if schedule becomes a critical factor. Only the Owner may waive these requirements. If the Owner elects to waive these requirements the Contractor is still responsible for providing leak-free structures, and at a minimum, all specified applicable warranties shall apply.

BBB. Water Tightness Test Procedure

1. Preparation
  - 1.101 Visually examine the concrete structure and joints for potential leakage prior to fill. Contractor shall repair areas of potential leakage prior to fill.
  - 1.102 Allow the concrete structure to cure a minimum of 28 days, or as required to gain sufficient strength to withstand the test load, prior to initiating test.
  - 1.103 Securely seal all inlets/outlets and penetrations prior to fill.
  - 1.104 The test shall not be scheduled when the weather forecast indicates the water surface could freeze before the test is completed.
    1. Fill
  - 1.105 Fill the pool with potable water from an approved water source, and then isolate the pool, the surge tank, and the gutter system. The water tightness test and measurement documentation shall begin after the test structure has been filled for a minimum of three

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

(3) days to allow the concrete to absorb water and minimize absorption effects during the testing period.

- 1.106 Fill each structure to the design maximum liquid level or 4 inches below any fixed overflow level.
- 1.107 After the initial fill, remove ground water to a level below the bottom of the structure main drain or floor slab (below lowest concrete plane) utilizing the pool observation tube, the pool de-watering system, or the construction dewatering system. This shall be completed prior to the start of the water tightness test and maintained for the duration of the test.
- 1.108 For elevated pools with secondary containment structure, the secondary containment structure shall be monitored for the presence of water for the duration of the test. Groundwater elevation is not a factor in these pools.
  1. Evaporation/Precipitation Measurement Procedure
- 1.109 Partially fill a floating, restrained, calibrated (known volume and surface area), open container (hereafter "container" or "control container") with water and allow this container to float within the filled structure during the testing period. This will be used to measure total evaporation and precipitation.
- 1.110 Mark and measure the change in container's water level. If the container water level has gone down (evaporation), this change shall be subtracted from each structure's water loss measurement. If the container water level has risen (rain), this change shall be added to each structure's water loss measurement.
  1. Measurement

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1.111 Conduct all measurements with the Architect or Owner's representative present and document all measurements on the table below.
- 1.112 Provide an as-built drawing or sketch the pool, surge tank, and gutter identifying measurement locations and the evaporation control container's location.
- 1.113 The water surface elevation shall be recorded to within 1/16 of an inch, measured from a fixed point on the structure above the water surface.
- 1.114 Average multiple sample locations for structures exposed to wind.

1.115 Repeat and record the measurements for a total of three (3) consecutive days.

Measurement Times	Pool Measurements	Gutter System Measurements	Surge Tank Measurements	Control Container Measurements
12 Hrs.				
24 Hrs.				
36 Hrs.				
48 Hrs.				
60 Hrs.				
72 Hrs.				

1. Water Leakage

1.116 Calculate water leakage as follows:

Leakage [Gallons] = [7.481 x Structure Surface Area (SF)] x [Structure Loss Measurement\* (FT) - Control Container Measurement (FT)].

Structure loss measurement is a generic term referring to Pool Measurement, Gutter System Measurement or Surge Tank Measurement independently. Calculate the leakage from the pool, gutter, and surge tank independently.

1.117 Add the measurements for two consecutive 12-hour periods to obtain the total daily loss due to leakage.

1.118 Record Daily losses due to leakage for Day #1, #2, and #3 in the table below.

Total Daily Loss Due To Leakage	Pool Leakage	Gutter Leakage	Surge Tank Leakage
Day 1			
Day 2			

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

Day 3			
-------	--	--	--

1. Submittal

1.119 Provide test location as-built/sketch, measurement tables, and Water Leakage calculations to Engineer in the form of a submittal for review and records.

1. Allowable Loss from Leakage

1.120 The allowable leakage rate for an unlined, open concrete structure (i.e. backfilled pool, gutter, and surge tank) shall not exceed 0.1 percent of the total water volume in a 24-hour period. (Example: 0.001 x 200,000-gallon pool = 200 gallons per 24-hour period.)

1.121 Elevated pools and gutters with a secondary containment vessel shall have no measurable loss; the drop in the water surface shall not exceed 1/8" over the three-day test period when adjusted for evaporation and precipitation.

1. Repair and Retest

1.122 If the leakage volume calculated exceeds the "allowable loss" in section 7, Contractor shall locate and identify leakage points, repair the structure, and provide documentation on the location of repaired areas.

1.123 After proper curing of all repair work, re-test the water tightness of structure following the procedure specified in this section.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 131120 - POOL PIPE & PIPE FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe, pipe fittings, connections, wall penetrations.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES/PIPE - FITTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  1. ANSI/ASTM D2564 - Solvent Cements and ASTM F656 - Primers for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
  2. ASTM D2855 - Practice for Making Solvent Cemented Joints with PVC Pipe and Fittings
  3. ANSI/ASTM D1785 - Standard Specification for Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Plastic Pipe Schedules 40, 80 and 120, NSF Seal for Potable Water
  4. ASTM D2466 - PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 40, Injection Molded, Sizes Through 12", NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, "or approved equal".
  5. ASTM D2467 - Socket Type PVC Plastic Pipe Fittings, Schedule 80, Injection Molded, Sizes through 12", NSF Listed. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company, "or approved equal".
  6. ASTM F679 - PVC Large Diameter Plastic Gravity Sewer Pipe and Fittings, Bell Gasketed Joints, Sizes 18" Through 36". As manufactured by J-M Manufacturing Co., Inc. "Perma-Loc", "or approved equal".
  7. ASTM B88 - Seamless Copper Water Tube
  8. Eslon Engineering Manual for Plastic Piping Systems
  9. ASTM D2563 - Fabricated, Fiberglass Wrapped PVC Pipe Fittings 12", 14", and above, Schedule 40 or 80 manufactured from PVC pipe conforming to ASTM D1785 and compliant to the most recent publication of the "Spears General Specification for Standard Fabricated Fittings (FAB-7-702)". Butt-fusion welded fabricated fittings are not acceptable. All fittings shall be certified for potable water service by NSF. As manufactured by Spears Manufacturing Company or "approved equal"

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

10. CLASS 150 - All plastic pipe flanges shall be Class 150 and of the same schedule as the associated pipe with neoprene gaskets where required.
11. ASTM D638 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
12. ASTM D2837 - Standard Test Method for Obtaining Hydrostatic Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Materials or Pressure Design Basis for Thermoplastic Pipe Products

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

#### A. Qualifications of Pool Contractor

1. Work of this Section shall be performed by a Contractor who has a proven record of competence and experience in the construction of similar facilities of this size and complexity for not less than 5 years. Contractors shall have an established record of reliability.

#### B. The following tests shall be performed during construction of the project. Refer to General Conditions and Division 01 for further requirements.

1. Testing and Flushing of Piping
2. Contractor shall be responsible for discovering leaks and making necessary repairs.
  - a. Pressure piping and suction piping: After the piece is laid, the joints completed and the trench partially backfilled, leaving joints exposed for examination, subject new lines to a hydrostatic pressure of not less than 50 pounds per square inch. Joints shall remain watertight under this pressure for a period of two (2) hours. All air must be expelled from pipes prior to testing.
  - b. Gravity lines: A water test shall be applied to all gravity drain piping systems, either in their entirety or in sections. All openings shall be tightly plugged and each system filled with water and tested with at least a 10 foot head of water (4.3 psi). The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least fifteen (15) minutes before the inspection starts. System shall be water tight at all joints.
  - c. Leaks shall be repaired and tested repeatedly until leakage or infiltration is approved.
3. Provide test results to the Architect/Engineer before covering with concrete.

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Product Data: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Provide Shop Drawings showing all pipe penetration locations through concrete pump pit walls and concrete surge tank walls. Include dimensioned location of pipe penetrations in plan and elevation view, pipe sizes, sleeve sizes, link-seal sizes, and sleeve and link-seal material/product information.
- D. Provide a submittal including system drain valves and location of drain valves for Owner's use during pool shut-down and/or pool winterizing.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to Section 1.03 for pipe and fitting requirements.
- B. Refer to pipe schedule(s) on drawings for size and type.

### 2.2 THREAD TAPE

- A. Teflon 2

### 2.3 SOLVENT CEMENTS AND PRIMERS

- A. PVC pipe shall be installed using solvent weld materials including primers, cleaners, and cements. All solvent weld materials, methods, and applicator tools shall conform to all ASTM Standards for solvent cements used for plastic pipe installations.
- B. Manufacturer: IPS Corporation, Weld-On Product Line

### 2.4 WALL SLEEVES

- A. Pipes penetrating all water tight walls shall use "Century Line" thermoplastic wall sleeves in combination with "Link Seals" having stainless steel service designation. As manufactured by Thunderline Corporation, or the Metraflex Company, "or approved equal".

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.5 NON-SHRINK GROUT

- A. Upcon High Flow, The Upco Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Masterflow 713, The Master Builder Company, Cleveland, Ohio; Crystex L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc., Omaha, Nebraska.

### 2.6 PIPE SIGNAGE

- A. Brady, B-946, custom legend, self-sticking markers and arrows or equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

#### A. Excavation and Backfill

1. Excavation for all pool systems and related piping.
2. Comply with Division 31.
3. Special backfill and bedding materials.
  - a. Existing subsoil materials shall not be used for pipe bedding.
  - b. All pipe shall be bedded with a minimum of 6" of clear stone material and a minimum of 2'-0" clear stone material top cover. The balance may be existing site material, provided no organic material, clay or topsoil is used.

#### B. Piping Placement and Use

1. Base Bid shall be on pipe materials shown. See the PL Drawings and associated schedules for required pipe material types.
2. All material transitions shall be above-grade, flange to flange connections and include ribbed EPDM type rubber gaskets. Below-grade materials transitions will not be allowed.
3. Piping must be laid on a grade so it will drain completely by gravity. In all instances where gravity drainage is not provided, the contractor shall install drain valves so that all lines can be drained completely. Shop drawings will be required on any such installation.
4. No installation shall be made that will provide a cross connection or inter-connection between distribution supply for drinking purposes and the swimming pool that will permit a backflow of water into the potable water supply. Pipe openings shall be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Equipment and pool fittings shall be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water and chemical or mechanical injury. At the completion of work the fittings, materials and equipment shall be thoroughly clean and adjusted for proper operation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. All gutter lines shall drain by gravity to the surge tank.
6. All above grade outdoor piping shall be painted, in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, to protect against ultraviolet degradation.

### C. PVC Pipe

1. Cut all pipe with mechanical cutter without damage to pipe.
2. Placing and laying: Inspect pipe for defects before installation. Clean the interior of pipe thoroughly of foreign matter and keep clean during laying operation. Pipe shall not be laid in water or when trench conditions are unstable. Water shall be kept out of the trench until the pipe is installed. When Work is not in progress, open ends of pipe and fittings shall be securely closed so that no trench water, earth or other substance will enter the pipes or fittings.
3. Threaded joints: After cutting and before threading, the pipe shall be reamed and shall have burrs removed. Screw joints shall be made with graphite or inert filler and oil or with an approved graphite compound applied to male threads only. Threads shall be full-cut and not more than 3 threads on the pipe remained exposed. Use Teflon II tape on the male threads of all threaded pipe joints. Caulking of threaded joints to stop or prevent leaks will not be permitted. Unions shall be provided where required for disconnection of exposed piping. Unions will be permitted only where access is provided.
4. All PVC pipe connections shall be flanged or solvent welded.
5. Solvent welded joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and the following minimum standards:
  - a. All fittings shall fit easily on the pipe before applying cement. The outer surface area of pipe and inner wall of fitting shall be dry and clean. Cleaner is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe and to the inner surface of the fitting. Cement is to be applied to the outer surface of the pipe, or on the male section of fittings only. When the outside surface area of the pipe is satisfactorily covered with cement allow ten (10) seconds open time to lapse before inserting pipe end into fittings. After full insertion of pipe into fitting, turn fitting about the pipe end approximately 1/8 to 1/4 of a turn. Wipe off excess cement at the joint in a neat cove bead. Follow manufacturer's instructions on solvents. Remove all debris, including, containers, brushes, applicators and other items from premises, dispose of properly. Burying of debris on site is not permitted.
  - b. In addition to the requirements outlined above, the solvent weld process for pipe sizes of 6" diameter and larger includes additional requirements outlined below. As pipe diameter increases, so does the difficulty in installing it. Follow all of the solvent weld manufacturer's recommendations for larger diameter pipe.
    - 1) The installer shall use proper size applicators to ensure enough cement is applied to fill the larger gap that exists between the pipe and fittings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Use the applicable cement for the size of pipe and fittings being installed.
- 3) End of pipe must be cut square and chamfered (beveled).
- 4) Provide adequate crew size to properly handle and fit pipe installations.
- 5) It is important in large diameter joining that the primer and cement be applied simultaneously to the pipe and fittings. Apply a second, full layer of cement to the pipe. Pipe must be bottomed into the fitting.
- 6) Large diameter pipe and fittings require longer set and cure times. Prefabricate as many joints as possible. If pipe is to be buried, fabricate as many joints as possible above ground, after joints have cured, carefully lower into trench.

All joints shall remain completely undisturbed for a minimum of 10 minutes from time of jointing the pipe and fitting. If necessary, apply pressure to a newly made joint, limit to 10% of rated pipe pressure, during the first 24 hours after the joint has been made.

Make provisions for expansion and contraction by way of swing joints or snaking.

Protect plastic pipe from exposure to aromatic hydrocarbons, halogenated hydrocarbons, and most of esters and ketones that attack the material. Protect all pipe from mechanical damage and long exposure to sunlight during storage.

PVC welding is not allowed without prior approval of the Architect/Engineer.

### D. Field Coordination

1. It is the Contractor's responsibility to provide piping by means that account for all necessary coordination, including, but not limited to: water stops, oversize sleeves, pipe supports, valves and other attachments, over-excavations required for fusion machinery or other equipment, etc.
2. Provide pipe extensions and temporary caps necessary for pressure testing requirements.
3. Contractor is required to provide coordination and adequate protection as needed to all external services (i.e. ducts, pipes, cables) that run throughout the project site. Plumbing shall be located and placed to prevent damage during and after construction from traffic loads above.

E. Overhead piping in mechanical room/pool room shall be run such that a minimum head clearance of 7'-0" is observed to all piping, pipe fittings and pipe hangers/supports. Piping runs shall not create path obstruction or a tripping hazard.

### F. Pipe Identification

1. Provide identification on all piping located in mechanical equipment, chlorine, acid rooms, heater courts, etc.
2. All piping in Mechanical Room to be labeled with description of line and arrows indicating direction of flow.
3. Mark at least once on each line and at 5 ft. intervals minimum. Consult Health Department Code for minimum marking requirements.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Color code per Health Department requirements. If code does not identify color coding requirements consult Architect/Engineer.

3.2 SLEEVES AND WALL PENETRATIONS

- A. Patch exterior side of wall penetrations with non-shrink grout. Other methods of water tightness shall be pre-approved by the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 131120



SECTION 131123 - POOL PIPE SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pipe Hangers & Supports.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Product data including manufacturer's specifications, installation instructions.
- C. Shop Drawings showing type and locations.

1.4 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Hangers and Supports
  - 1. General
  - 2. All hangers, pipe supports, threaded rod, hardware, etc. shall be zinc plated or galvanized steel.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. All piping connections and support hardware shall be stainless steel inside surge tanks and gutters.
4. Strut
  - a. Minimum height 1 5/8", minimum width 1 5/8", minimum thickness 12-gauge material.
  - b. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
5. Strut Clamps
6. Pipe sizes ½" thru 12", two-piece clamps with clamping bolt and nut. Pipe sizes 14" and larger, provide "U" bolts, nuts and washers.
7. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
8. Strut Accessories
  - a. Flat plate fittings, corner braces, post bases, etc. Finish shall be hot-dip galvanized steel, ASTM A123; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
9. Wedge Anchors
  - a. One-piece assembly, 3/8" minimum body diameter.
  - b. Grade 2, zinc plated with stainless steel clips; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
10. Beam Clamps
  - a. Steel "C" clamp type with locknut.
  - b. Finish shall be electro-plated galvanized; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.
11. Support Components
  - a. All threaded rod, threaded rod couplings, nuts, washers, etc. Finish shall be electro-plated galvanized; or type 304 stainless steel or better grade, ASTM A240.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 GENERAL

- A. All mechanical room piping must be properly supported using the schedule indicated on the drawings as a guideline for maximum allowable spacing between supports.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to properly support piping at all valves, pumps, equipment, overhead areas and changes in direction.
- C. All piping must be supported laterally as well as vertically hung.
- D. Ring, clevis, roller and J hook type hangers are not acceptable.
- E. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 131123



SECTION 131124 - POOL VALVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Butterfly Valves
- B. Ball Valves
- C. Check Valves
- D. Expansion Joint/Flexible Connector
- E. Modulating Float Valves
- F. Modulating Electrical Main Drain Valves
- G. Submerged Service Operators
- H. Valve Operator Extension
- I. Drainage Valves
- J. Reducers

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  - 1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 2. ASTM - American Society of Testing Materials

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit Shop Drawings, clearly indicating make, model, location, type, size, pressure rating, and type of service.
- C. Valve charts
  - 1. Submit two copies of valve charts for each piping system, consisting of isometric Drawings, or piping layouts showing and identifying each valve and describing its function to the Architect/Engineer for approval.
  - 2. Upon completion of the Work, one copy of each valve chart sealed to rigid backboard with clear lacquer, placed under glass and framed, shall be hung in a conspicuous location in the equipment room.

### 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Standard Manufacturer's Warranty

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Cast Iron valves 3" and larger shall have an epoxy coated body on all interior and exterior surfaces, ductile iron-nylon II coated disc, one piece 416 stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat minimum, 150 PSI rating, or cast aluminum ASTM S12A housing and fully coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Cast Aluminum valves 3" and larger shall have an ASTM S12A body and coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include Buna-N or EPDM resilient lining and seat, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. 150 psi rating.
- C. Thermoplastic valves 3" and larger shall be constructed from PVC Type 1 Cell Classification 12454 or CPVC type 4 cell classification 23447. Thermoplastic valves shall include PVC disc with solid type 316L stainless steel shaft with Buna-N or EPDM seat pressure rated to 150 psi @ 73 degrees Fahrenheit.

### 2.2 BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. Butterfly valves 3" - 12" shall be wafer or lug bodies and shall be suitable for use between ANSI 125 and 150 lb. Flanges.
- B. Bodies of the flangeless design shall be provided with at least two bolt guides to center the valve in the pipeline.
- C. All valves shall be as manufactured by Bray Valve (713) 894-5454, Dominion or equal.
- D. All bolts and nuts shall be corrosion resistant zinc plated steel with plated washers to be used when secured to PVC flanges.

### 2.3 UV LAMP STRAINER VALVE

- A. EZ Strainer 4" to 12" butterfly type valve with stainless steel strainer disc and shaft, case aluminum rilsan (nylon) coated valve housing, with manual locking valve handle as manufactured by Neptune Benson. Install on downstream side of UV lamp per UV installation details.

### 2.4 BALL VALVES

- A. PVC True Union Ball Valves, Ipex, Asahi, Spears or equal.

### 2.5 CHECK VALVES

- A. ½" thru 2 ½" shall be PVC body, true union, ball type, seal material EPDM as manufactured by Ipex, Asahi Spears or equal as indicated on Contract Drawings.
- B. 3" thru 20" diameter check valves:
  - 1. Type: Split disc wafer style
  - 2. Valve Body: Ductile or cast iron with an epoxy painted exterior

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Lining: Fully lined with a Buna N elastomer
4. Shaft: 316 stainless steel shaft and shaft plug
5. Plates: 316 stainless steel (3" - 12") or Aluminum Bronze (14"+)
6. Spring & Plate Travel Stop: 316 stainless steel
7. Manufacturer: Center Line Series 800 as manufactured by CRANE ChemPharma & Energy, or Model CVXXK Series by Metraflex, or approved equal.

### 2.6 EXPANSION JOINT/FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR (where required)

- A. Shall be the Metrasphere, Style R with EPDM body and threaded bolt holes, Model #MSREE Series manufactured by Metraflex, as indicated on drawings. Install with a control unit assembly (tie rods) from flange to flange per manufacturer's instructions to minimize expansion joint damage caused by excessive motion.

### 2.7 MODULATING FLOAT VALVES

- A. Float operated modulating valve shall be designed for submerged service.
- B. The housing body shall be fabricated using Sch. 80 PVC pipe with Sch. 80 PVC van stone flanges. The internal wafer shall be 12 gauge T304L material and positioned with 1/8" (+1/16") clearance around the perimeter. The body shall also incorporate an interior stop plate constructed of PVC to define that allowable range of arm motion. Close fitting Delrin bushings shall be included on the shaft penetration of the body to provide a seal against water loss and air entrance.
- C. The valve shaft shall be T304L material 1" in diameter. Float arms shall securely fasten to shaft using T316SS nuts with washers to provide adjustability. Arms shall be 1/2" diameter all thread rod T316SS with length as required. Valve sizes 14" - 20" shall have 3/4" square tubing for arms.
- D. Ball floats shall be constructed of T304L stainless steel and be 7" in diameter with internal weighting. Floats shall also be adjustable using T316SS nuts with washers as previously described. Provide one (1)/two (2) float arms as shown on the drawings. Valve sizes 14" - 20" shall have 12" diameter cylindrical floats.
- E. The float arms shall be hinged to allow for vertical operation. A 12 gauge T304L bracket shall be provided as a guide to maintain the vertical float positions.

### 2.8 MODULATING ELECTRONIC MAIN DRAIN VALVES

- A. The modulating electronic main drain valves shall be assembled and installed as specified in the Contract Drawings. The purpose of the valve is to use the surge tank and/or balance tank water level as a means of electronically adjusting and controlling the flow from the pool main drain plumbing.

B. Provide and install equipment as detailed in the Contract Drawings and as follows:

1. The surge tank sensor and transmitter (Basis of Design): Shall be a BECSys, Model SLS continuous level sensor, or equal with the following characteristics:
2. Piezoresistive pressure measurement of the water column.
3. Automatically adjusts for changes in atmospheric pressure.
4. Factory calibrated.
5. Field configurable sensor length.
6. Solid-state; no moving parts that can wear out over time.
7. Installation options for wall mount and stand pipe glass configurations.
8. Digital Processor (Basis of Design): Is internal with the BECSys 7 Chemical Controller or approved equal (see pool mechanical and main drain detail on PL drawings). Program settings as shown on detail per the manufacturer's instructions. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log surge tank level with 10 mm (0.4") resolution or better. The controller shall also use the surge tank level to control a water makeup valve to maintain water level (Autofill) and/or control a main drain modulating valve.
9. Valve: One (1) butterfly valve. Valve shall be one pipe size smaller than the main drain pipe.
  - a. See "Butterfly Valves" within this specification section for additional valve material and manufacturer requirements.
10. Valve Positioner:
  - a. DHC-100 digital positioner, electronic actuator with manual over-ride wheel operator, and battery back-up.
  - b. Positioner: Pushbutton calibration to plus/minus 0.1 degree within a 90-degree quadrant. See detail for range of positions. Fail position (loss of command/signal) shall be 100% closed.
  - c. Electronic Actuator: Provide Series 92 Quarter master Protek Failsafe electric actuator with rechargeable battery pack and low battery indicator. Voltage: Available in 115/230VAC and 12/24VDC, 0.2 to 4.0 amp draw.
  - d. Manufacturer: Asahi America, Inc., [www.asahi-america.com](http://www.asahi-america.com); or equal.

2.9 SUBMERGED SERVICE OPERATORS

- A. Use only approved service operators for the valve requiring underwater operation in the surge tank or in manhole used for pool draining.

2.10 VALVE OPERATOR EXTENSION

- A. Extensions shall be stainless steel and by same manufacturer as the valve manufacturer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.11 DRAINAGE VALVES

- A. Provide min. 3/4" True Union Ball valve on all piping at such a location to allow complete drainage of system.

### 2.12 REDUCERS

- A. Use Eccentric reducers on pump suction lines only and concentric reducers on pump discharge lines only.
- B. Stainless steel body and flanges, T304 materials, ANSI 125# rated flanges.
- C. Use Neptune Benson, 15-CNS/15ECS series "or equal".
- D. Provide valves of same manufacturer throughout where possible and practical.
- E. Provide valves with manufacturer's name and pressure rating clearly marked on outside of body.

### 2.13 VALVE LABELS

- A. Provide and install 2" round, 1/16" thick, multi-layered valve tags with contrasting lettering with non-corrosive beaded tie on all valves. All labels shall be me labeled in accordance with the valve chart per Section 131114.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 VALVE CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide valves suitable for connection to adjoining piping.
- B. Valve size shall be the same as the pipe size.

### 3.2 VALVE USE

- A. Pipe sizes 3" - 14" - Butterfly
- B. Miscellaneous valves 1/2" - 2-1/2" - PVC True Union Ball Valves
- C. All chemical lines and equipment - PVC True Union Ball Valves

3.3 VALVE OPERATORS

- A. All butterfly valves shall have gear operators and chain operators as required unless drawings indicate otherwise. Chain operators shall be required on all gear operators located 7'-0" or higher above finished floor.
- B. Provide extension lengths as necessary to operate submerged or below surface valves and the appropriate valve box access cover.

END OF SECTION 131124



SECTION 131125 - POOL CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pumps
  - 1. Flooded Suction
  - 2. Self Priming Thermoplastic
  
- B. Pump Accessories
  - 1. Pump Strainers
  - 2. Gauges
  - 3. Flow meters

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  - 1. Hydraulic Institute Standards
  - 2. Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Standards (IEEE)
  - 3. National Electrical Manufacturers Association Standards (NEMA)
  - 4. Occupational Safety and Health Administration Rules and Regulations (OSHA)
  - 5. National Sanitary Foundation (NSF)
  - 6. American Society for Testing and Materials Standards (ASTM)
  - 7. American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI)
  - 8. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)
  - 9. ASTM A48 - Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings
  - 10. ASTM B584 - Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
  - 11. AISI 1045
  - 12. ASTM B62 - Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. The pumping units shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer and as shown on the drawings by the Architect/Engineer.
- B. Pump capacity, horsepower, TDH (Total Dynamic Head), speed, suction and discharge diameters, type, and other requirements shall be as shown on the drawings and shall comply with the requirements as specified herein.
- C. The General Conditions shall apply to this Section as fully as if repeated herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. To assure a properly integrated and compatible system, the Equipment Manufacturer shall assume full responsibility for the warranty and proper operation of the pumps and/or accessory equipment.
- B. Acceptable Products and Manufacturer: As listed on the contract documents or included herein or, an Engineer approved equal product and manufacturer.
- C. All pumps and strainers shall be NSF50 certified as provided, including required coatings and shall be labeled as such on the serial number identification tag.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit complete motor and pump data together with shop drawings for the driven machine. All material is to be collated in a card stock binder, with pockets for large drawings, and with index. This data shall be prepared by the motor and/or pump manufacturer and shall include:
  - 1. Pump manufacturer and model number, name of motor manufacturer, type of pump and motor with dimensioned drawings.
  - 2. Characteristic curves at full load motor speed showing flow, TDH, efficiency, horsepower, and NPSH required. For all VFD applications include a family of performance curves, separate of the full load motor speed curve, for speeds of 105%, 100%, 89%, 83%, 66%, and 50% of the scheduled RPM.
  - 3. Nominal motor horsepower, speed at full load, frame size, enclosure construction, winding insulation class and treatment, temperature rise at nominal horsepower, service factor, voltage rating (indicate if dual voltage), number of phases, frequency rating, full-load amperes at nominal horsepower for application voltage, starting code letter, or locked rotor KVA or amperes.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Complete pump description plus material list including casings, impellers, seals, shaft, bearing frame, motor mounts, guards, base plate, exterior coating type and mill thickness.
5. Installation Instruction and Operation and Maintenance Manuals shall include recommended protection and maintenance required for storage prior to putting pumps in service and may be submitted any time before shipment of the pumps.

### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Manufacturer's standard pump warranty. Warranty on mechanical seals covering 100% of the cost on all parts and labor extending over the same time period as the standard pump warranty.
- B. Flooded Suction Pumps
  1. Pump failure of any pump component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship within one (1) year after substantial completion shall be repaired or replaced by the pump manufacturer at no cost to the Owner.
  2. Motor failure of any motor component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship within three (3) years after substantial completion shall be repaired or replaced by the pump manufacturer at no cost to the Owner.
- C. Self-priming, integral strainer pumps shall be provided with a minimum one-year warranty covering failure of any pump/motor/strainer component directly attributable to materials and/or workmanship.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 END SUCTION, CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. General
  1. Pump performance shall be optimized with provision of variable speed drives where designated in the drawings.
  2. Operational Pump Characteristics

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Engineer has the right to reject any pump with a pump curve having a design point operating efficiency more than 5% below the operating efficiency of the scheduled pump provided on the drawings.
4. Furnish and install horizontal close-coupled end suction centrifugal pumps as specified on the Contract Drawings or as pre-approved by the Architect/Engineer.

B. Materials of Construction:

1. Flooded Suction Pumps

a. Pump internal materials shall be as follows:

- 1) Casing - Cast Iron (ASTM A48)
- 2) Impeller - Bronze (ASTM B584) with maximum zinc content of 5%
- 3) Case Wear Ring - Bronze (ASTM B62)
- 4) Shaft - Hardened Steel (AISI 1045)
- 5) Shaft Sleeve - Bronze (ASTM B62)

b. Coating: All wetted ferrous parts and the pump impeller shall be sandblasted per the coating manufacturer's recommendations and coated with Scotchkote 134 or equal product.

c. Casing

- 1) The casing will be of the end suction design with tangential discharge outlet. For suction piping diameters of 2" or greater, the suction inlet shall be a flat-faced flange connection and the discharge outlet shall be a bolt through flange connection. Flange connections shall be ANSI 125# rated.
- 2) The casing shall have tapped and plugged holes for priming and draining. The casing bore shall be large enough to allow "back pullout" of the impeller without disturbing the casing or suction and discharge piping. The casing shall be supported by the driving unit. Pumps requiring a mounting point other than the driving unit shall not be allowed.

d. Impeller: The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, vacuum cast in one piece. It shall be finished all over, the exterior being turned and the interior being finished smooth and cleaned of all burrs, trimmings and irregularities. The impeller shall be dynamically balanced. The impeller will be keyed to the shaft, and fastened with 316 stainless steel washers, gasket and cap screw.

e. Case Wearing Ring: The pump casing shall be fitted with a bronze case wear ring to minimize abrasive and corrosive wear to the casing. The case wear ring shall be of the radial type, press fitted into the casing.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. Mechanical Seal: Shaft sealing shall be accomplished by means of a John Crane Type 21 or equal mechanical seal with solid silicone carbide face/primary ring; solid silicone carbide seat/mating ring; 316 stainless drive band, retainer and spring; and Buna-N elastomers.
  - g. Shaft: The impeller shall be direct coupled to the motor shaft. The motor shaft shall be machined to provide a key way and drilled and tapped to accept the impeller fastener. Stub shafts are not acceptable.
  - h. Shaft Sleeve: The pump shaft shall be fitted with a bronze shaft sleeve to minimize shaft wear. The sleeve shall be sealed to the impeller hub by an O-ring and shall be positively driven by a pin to the key way. The use of adhesive compounds to fasten the sleeve to the shaft shall not be accepted.
  - i. Motor
    - 1) The motor shall be a NEMA-JM configuration motor meeting current NEMA Premium Efficiency Standards and shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC). NEMA -JP configurations shall not be allowed due to shaft overhang.
    - 2) The motor shall have a service factor of a least 1.15. The service factor is reserved for variations in voltage and frequency.
    - 3) Motor must be rated for use with a Variable Frequency Drive and meet the NEMA MG1 Standard, Part 30.
    - 4) The motor shall have a sufficient horsepower rating to operate the pump at any point on the pump's head capacity curve at full load speed (60 Hz) regardless of selected operating speed without overloading the nameplate horsepower rating of the motor, regardless of service factor. Vendor shall confirm that motor current does not exceed allowable full load amperage at reduced frequency. Vendor shall verify scheduled horsepower meets above requirements. In no case shall the horsepower be less than indicated on the Drawings without specific approval from the Engineer.
    - 5) Electrical requirements including phase, frequency, and voltage are indicated on the Drawings.
2. Self-Priming Thermoplastic Pumps
- a. Pump internal materials shall be as follows:
    - 1) Casing - Thermoplastic Resin
    - 2) Impeller - Thermoplastic Resin
    - 3) Case Wear Ring - Bronze (ASTM B505)
    - 4) Shaft - Hardened Steel (AISI 1045) or Stainless Steel (ASTM A895)
    - 5) Shaft Seal - Ceramic and carbon seal faces, with stainless steel, brass, and Buna N materials in the bellows portion.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Impeller: The impeller shall be of the enclosed type, molded in one piece. The impeller will be secured to the shaft by means of a stainless-steel key and locking screw into the end of the motor shaft.
- c. Case Wearing Ring: The pump casing shall be fitted with a diffuser. The diffuser has a bronze case wear ring to minimize abrasive and corrosive wear to the casing. The case wear ring shall be of the radial type, press fitted into the diffuser.
- d. Shaft: The impeller shall be direct coupled to the motor shaft.
- e. Shaft Seal: The pump shaft shall be fitted with a shaft seal to minimize shaft wear. The shaft seal shall be Ceramic and carbon seal faces, with stainless steel, brass, and Buna N materials in the bellows portion.
- f. Motor
  - 1) The motor shall be a premium efficiency motor meeting current NEMA Standards and shall be totally enclosed fan cooled (TEFC).
  - 2) The motor must be rated for use with a Variable Frequency Drive and meet the NEMA MG1 Standard, Part 30.
  - 3) The motor shall have a sufficient horsepower rating to operate the pump at any point on the pump's head capacity curve at full load speed (60 Hz) regardless of selected operating speed without overloading the nameplate horsepower rating of the motor, regardless of service factor. Vendor shall confirm that motor current does not exceed allowable full load amperage at reduced frequency. Vendor shall verify scheduled horsepower meets above requirements. In no case shall the horsepower be less than indicated on the Drawings without specific approval from the Engineer.
  - 4) Electrical requirements including phase, frequency, and voltage are indicated on the Drawings.
- g. For pumps indicated on the contract documents to be provided with an integral VFD:
  - 1) Drive shall be UL 60730 Compliant.
  - 2) Provide manufacturer's standard control panel and communication cable.
  - 3) Control panel shall include an alarm LED and error message to alert the user of malfunctions.
  - 4) VFD shall include a programmable priming mode with automatic detection of prime for easy start-up and automatic detection of loss of prime.

### 2.2 PUMP ACCESSORIES

#### A. Pump Strainers

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. All Horizontal Pumps
  - a. Unless the pump has an integral hair and lint strainer, supply and install strainers equal to those indicated on the Contract Documents.
  - b. Provide each strainer with two strainer baskets.

### B. Gauges

1. Provide compound gauges where called for on Drawings and as required by Code.
2. Compound gauges shall be Liquid Filled, 30 Hg to 60 PSI with gauge cock and snubber as manufactured by Weksler, Marsh, Winters or equal.

### C. Flowmeters

1. Provide flow meters where called for on the Drawings and as required by Code on main lines and on branch lines of flow ranges indicated.
2. Flowmeters shall be as specified on the contract documents or approved equal.
3. Transmitter shall have an operating voltage of 12-24VDC and meet appropriate CE, CSA & UL standards. Reading accuracy must be within +/- 0.5% of reading at 25oC. Device shall meet NEMA 4X & IP65.

### D. Pump Labels

1. Provide corrosion-resistant, permanent pump labels with contrasting lettering.
2. Label shall include pump ID from contract drawings and a description. (e.g. P1A Lap Pool Filtration Pump")

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. The pumping units shall be installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer and as shown on the drawings by the Pool Engineer.
- B. Ensure that the pumps and motors are properly supported and aligned with no pipe strain transmitted to the pump casing.
- C. Installation shall include furnishing the required oil and grease for initial operation. The grades of oil and grease shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- D. Permanently affix pump label to the pump.

3.2 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. install accessories as shown on the contract documents and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Strainers shall be supported on a concrete housekeeping pad and provided with sufficient space for maintenance.
- C. Gauges shall be positioned to be read adjacent to the pump or from above, where pumps are in a pump pit.
- D. Field mount the flowmeter and flow meter transmitter as located and shown on the pool plans. Mount transmitter at 4-5 feet above the floor utilizing the 3-8050 universal mounting kit.
- E. Permanently affix pump label to the pump in an easily visible location.

3.3 FACTORY TRAINED REPRESENTATIVE

- A. Provide a factory-trained representative for the purpose of supervising installation, start-up, final field acceptance testing, and providing instruction to the owner's operating personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment in this section.
- B. Contractor and factory-trained representative shall verify pump flow aligns with the pump curve and calibrate flowmeter as required.

END OF SECTION 131125

SECTION 131126 - pOOL PUMP VFD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DESCRIPTION

A. Work Includes:

1. Furnish all labor, materials, tools, and equipment, as indicated, in accord with provisions of Contract Documents.
2. Completely coordinate with work of all other trades.
3. Although such work is not specifically shown or specified, all supplementary or miscellaneous items, appurtenances and devices incidental to or necessary for a sound, secure and complete installation shall be furnished and installed as part of this work.
4. See Section 260001 for General Electrical Requirements.
5. See Division 1 for General Requirements.
6. Coordinate all requirements with Contractor providing equipment including but not limited to contacts bypass and controls.

1.2 RELATED WORK

- A. Section 260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems
- B. Section 260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems
- C. Section 262419 - Motor Control Equipment
- D. Section 262816 - Safety Switches, Circuit Breakers and Fuses

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

- A. ANSI/IEEE 519 Guide for Harmonic Control and Reactive Compensation of Static Power Converters.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit shop drawings and product data under provisions of Division 01, General Conditions of the Contract, and Section 260001.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Include physical, electrical, and performance characteristics of each variable frequency drive and associated components, including dimensions; weight; input and output performance; voltage, phase, current and overcurrent characteristics; installation instructions; protective features; wiring and block diagrams indicating specified options; electrical noise attenuation equipment where required to meet the criteria specified; line side voltage notch wave form and line side current harmonics; certified efficiency versus load and speed curves; and required operating environment.

### 1.5 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance data under provisions of Section 260001 and Division 01.
- B. Instructions to include recommended maintenance procedures, maintenance schedules, recommended spare parts list, and vendor name for those parts.

### 1.6 EQUIPMENT STARTUP AND AGENCY TRAINING

- A. Provide the services of a factory trained and certified technician to approve the installation; start up, test, and adjust for proper operation; and instruct and train the Agency's representative in the operation and maintenance of the unit(s). Upon completion of the equipment startup, submit a complete manufacturer's field report, including startup and test log, signed by the factory trained technician. Coordinate with other Contractors as required. The startup shall be completed within ten (10) working days from the startup date.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. The warranty shall be for a period of 36 months applied from the date of project Substantial Completion, but not to exceed 42 months from shipment. Further, the warranty shall include all parts, labor, travel time, administrative costs, overhead, travel expenses, technical support and any and all other costs to provide the warranty service.

### 1.8 COORDINATION

- A. All line voltage power wiring to equipment, factory mounted control panels, to motor control centers, to and from disconnect switches, and to individually mounted starters, and from starter to motors, shall be provided by the Electrical Contractor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Vendor/Contractor that specifies "starters by Electrical Contractor" shall furnish project specific wiring diagrams to Electrical Contractor for all equipment and devices furnished by this Contractor and indicated to be wired by the Electrical Contractor. In addition, furnish complete sets of wiring diagrams for Owner's bound maintenance manual.
- C. All line, or low voltage, wiring which is not indicated on the drawings, or specified, but necessary to complete the installation, shall be provided by this Division.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. ABB, Allen Bradley, Square D, General Electric, or Eaton.

#### 2.2 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

- A. The unit shall be variable torque, modular design for control of the motors as specified by others, to be furnished by Electrical Contractor and rated at the motor full load nameplate amps.
- B. The unit shall be U.L. listed, solid state, micro processor-based with a pulse width modulated (PWM) output wave form (none others are acceptable).
- C. The VFD shall employ a full wave bridge rectifier, to prevent line notching, with DC output bus choke, capacitors to minimize the ripple of the rectified voltage to maintain near constant DC voltage. Insulated gate bipolar transistors (IGBT's) shall be employed as the output switching device.
- D. Control circuitry shall be plug-in, plug-out modular basis with a corrosion resistant coating on printed circuit boards.
- E. Units to be suitable for an operating environment from 0°C to 40°C temperature and humidity up to 90% non-condensing.
- F. Electrically and physically isolate control circuitry and conductors from power circuitry and power conductors. Control conductors and power conductors shall not be run in the same conduit.
- G. The unit enclosure shall be UL Type 12 enclosure as required for the application minimum and all components shall be fully factory assembled and tested prior to leaving the manufacturing facility.
- H. Include the following operating and monitoring devices mounted on the front cover:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker with door interlocked handle and lock-open padlocking provisions.
  2. Operating mode selector switch marked "hand-off-auto". Manual speed adjustment via keypad, mounted on the door.
  3. Manual bypass selector switch to select power through drive or bypass where indicated on drawings.
  4. Pilot light marked "RUN".
- I. Provide a manual bypass circuit and bypass starter to transfer from variable frequency drive operation to bypass operation where indicated on drawings.
- J. Provide partitioning within drive enclosure to separate and isolate bypass section from variable frequency drive section and to house bypass wiring, contactors, relays, and manual bypass circuit so that devices within the converter/inverter compartment are able to be serviced without electrical danger to the service technician.
- K. Starters shall have provisions for additional control requirements such as, but not limited to inputs and outputs for connection to external relays and equipment where required.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Units shall be suitable for input power of electrical system as scheduled on the drawings  $\pm 10\%$ , 3 phase, 60 Hertz nominal.
- B. Provide minimum 5% line reactor in each AC phase on the input side or 5% dual DC bus reactors to reduce harmonic voltage distortion. Limit line noise, as measured at the point of common coupling, to a voltage factor of 5% or less as defined in IEEE-519, latest edition. If the distortion is greater than that allowed by IEEE-519, latest edition, the line reactor shall be changed in size to ensure compliance. The supplier of the VFD shall provide distortion calculations to be used for setup and analysis.
- C. Use a current limiting control device to limit output current to 110% continuous for one minute; also refer to Protection Features in this section. Full load output current available from drive shall not be less than motor nameplate amperage. The full load amp rating of the VFD shall not be less than the values indicated in the NEC Table 430-150.
- D. Output power shall be suitable for driving standard NEMA B design, three phase alternating current induction motors at full rated speed with capability of 6:1 turndown.
- E. Additional performance capabilities to include the following:
1. Ride through a momentary power outage of 15 cycles.
  2. Start into a rotating load without damage to drive components or motor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Capable of automatic restart into a rotating load after a preset, adjustable time delay following a power outage.
4. Input power factor: Min 0.95 throughout the speed range.
5. Minimum efficiency: 95% at 100% speed, 85% at 50% speed.

### 2.4 CONTROL FEATURES

- A. Use control circuits compatible with input signal from control system in the automatic mode and from manual speed control in the manual mode. Vary motor speed in response to the input control signal. Include components necessary to accept the signal from the control system in the form that it is sent. Coordinate with Vendor/Contractor supplying control system and or motor.
- B. Include the following additional control features:
  1. Hand-Off-Automatic (HOA) selector switch to select local or remote start/stop and speed control.
  2. Analog input, selectable 0-10v or 4-20 mA, for automatic control from the temperature control system.
  3. Local speed control at the VFD.
  4. Adjustable acceleration and deceleration rate so that the time period from start to full speed and from full speed to stop can be field adjusted.
  5. Adjustable minimum and maximum speed settings for both automatic and manual modes of operation.
  6. Manual transfer bypass circuit where required.
  7. Field adjustment of minimum and maximum output frequency.
  8. Three (3) sets of programmable form "C" contacts for remote indication of variable frequency drive condition. Note: default programming to be set for "Drive Run & Fault".
  9. Illuminated display keypad.
  10. External Fault indicator.
  11. One (1) input for a N.O. dry contact type input for a 2-wire remote start/stop.
  12. One (1) input for a N.C. dry contact type input for external faults: (freezestats, fire alarm, smokes, etc). This input shall be factory wired to prevent both the VFD and bypass starter operation when external fault is present.

### 2.5 PROTECTION FEATURES

- A. Use electronic protection circuitry in the power circuits to provide an orderly shutdown of the drive without blowing fuses or tripping circuit breakers and prevent component loss under the following abnormal conditions:
  1. Activation of any safety device.
  2. Instantaneous overcurrent and/or over voltage of output.
  3. Power line overvoltage and undervoltage protection.
  4. Phase loss.

5. Single and three phase short circuiting.
6. Ground faults.
7. Control circuit malfunction.
8. Over temperature.
9. Output current over limit.

B. Provide the following additional protective features:

1. Input transient overvoltage protection up to 3000 volts per ANSI 37.90A;
2. DC bus fusing or other electronic controls which limit the rate of rise of the DC bus current and de-energizes the drive at a predetermined current level;
3. Fusing for the control circuit transformer;
4. Grounded control chassis; and
5. Devices and/or control circuitry to ensure that the variable frequency drive and bypass starter are not both energized and driving motor simultaneously.

## 2.6 DIAGNOSTICS

A. Provide an English character display (no error codes) with indicators for the following:

1. Phase Loss
2. Ground Fault
3. Over Current
4. Over Voltage
5. Under Voltage
6. Over Temperature
7. Overload
8. DC Buss Status

## 2.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTS

A. Use a factory heat stress test to verify proper operation of all functions and components under full load.

B. Field performance test of variable frequency drives to determine compliance with this specification will be performed at the owner's discretion and may include any specified feature, including operation of protective devices through a simulated fault. Contractor will pay for initial testing. Should drive be found deficient by this testing, drive manufacturer will be required to make any and all changes necessary to bring unit(s) into compliance with the specified performance and demonstrate this performance by retesting. Cost of changes and retest will be by this contractor.

1. Variable frequency drive manufacturer or designated representative to perform a field test of each drive, in the presence of the owner's representative, for the following items:
2. Provide general inspection to verify proper installation;

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Demonstrate drive reaction to simulated power interruptions of two seconds and sixty seconds;
4. Demonstrate adequate protection during switching from variable frequency drive operation to bypass starter operation and back again;
5. Measure and record voltage distortion factor and line notch depth at the point of common coupling. Provide the recorded value as part of the startup report.

### 2.8 BYPASS EQUIPMENT

#### A. Bypass Starters:

1. The bypass starters shall be across-the-line magnetic starter type.

#### B. Bypass Configuration:

1. Provide one main fused disconnect switch or circuit breaker to isolate both the drive and bypass circuit. Bypass configuration shall consist of one input drive contactor or disconnect, one output drive contactor and one output bypass contactor. The two output contactors shall be mechanically and electrically interlocked.

#### C. Provide motor overload protection in the bypass circuit.

#### D. Provide bypass equipment inside the main VFD panel enclosure.

### 2.9 LINE REACTORS

#### A. Furnish and factory install line reactors to comply with the specified limits on electrical line noise.

#### B. Line reactors shall be designed for operation on the input side of the VFD.

#### C. Line reactors shall be installed in each phase of the AC input side of the VFD and mounted within a common enclosure with the VFD.

#### D. Line reactor shall be suitable for the voltage of the system $\pm 10\%$ , 3 phase, 60 Hertz.

#### E. Line reactor ampere rating shall be sized in accordance with the variable frequency drive manufacturer's recommendations with the minimum size equal to the NEC Table 430-150 full load ampere rating of the connected motor.

#### F. Line reactor shall be a three-phase inductor, 3% impedance, iron core, 600V, Class H insulation, 115 degree C rise, copper windings with screw type terminal blocks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

- A. Install where indicated on drawings and in accordance with approved submittals and manufacturer's published recommendations. Installation to be by the Division 26 contractor.
- B. Input wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit system, output wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit system and control wiring shall be installed in a separate conduit system. Do not mix input power, output power, or control wiring in a common conduit.
- C. Control signal for drive will be provided as indicated on drawings.
- D. VFD manufacturer to perform a field test of each drive and provide Owner operational and maintenance training.

END OF SECTION 131126

SECTION 131130 - POOL REGENERATIVE MEDIA FILTERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pool Regenerative Media Filter and all filter related components required for the proper operation of the filter system.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The equipment described herein shall be products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the fabrication of filtration and recirculating systems for at least fifteen (15) years and shall be a professional engineering corporation.
- B. The owner requires that filters bear the National Sanitation Foundation (NSF) seal for Standard #50. This NSF listing is required by the owner regardless of local health department regulations.
- C. The "EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER" shall be Neptune Benson.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Provide detailed shop drawings of the items of equipment being provided, indicating the dimensions, material of the filter tanks, valves, actuators, RMF programmer & accessory components.
- C. Provide a complete set of operating instructions, embracing the operational functions and recurring maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete filtration system.

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. All substitutions shall be submitted using the appropriate substitution request forms as provided under the substitution section in the project manual.
- C. Voluntary Alternates for Filtration System
  - 1. Purpose of the bid is to purchase and have installed a complete operating filtration and recirculation system for the swimming pool. It is intended to limit the bidding to a style of product and company that has a proven history and record of performance.
  - 2. Due to the specialized nature of certain components required for this project, these specifications, in some instances, refer to various components by trade or manufacturers name.
  - 3. Whenever a proprietary (trade) name is used within this Specification Section, it is used for informational purposes to describe a standard of required function, dimension, appearance and quality. References to materials by trade name, make or model number shall not be construed as limiting competition. All bidders are required to bid on the named manufacturer in the BASE BID.
  - 4. Other treatment systems will be considered only if a complete set of drawings and specifications detailing such equipment as it pertains to this project are submitted for evaluation fourteen (14) days prior to the bidding. The submission should include a list of five (5) operating installations within a reasonable distance of the jobsite. List should include the names and telephone numbers of the operating personnel. The technical contents of the submittal shall include hydraulic calculations, equipment fabrication details, filter room layout in plan and elevation views specific to the project, warranties, installation and operating instructions.
  - 5. Alternates meeting the terms and conditions of the bidding documents will be acknowledged prior to bidding by addendum. No alternates will be considered after the bid.
  - 6. For any and all alternates approved in accordance with the above conditions, state the amount to be DEDUCTED from the BASE BID if an alternate filtration system is being offered.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01, and Section 131101.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. The "EQUIPMENT SUPPLIER" shall guarantee that the equipment to be furnished is of the correct capacity, that the various parts are designed to operate correctly and in conjunction with each other, that if the installation is made in accordance with the project drawings and operated in accordance with the suppliers instructions, the system will perform the prescribed functions correctly, the water entering the pool will be clear, bright, free from suspended matter visible to the unaided eye, and will be sanitary to the satisfaction of all authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Defender filter tanks with Flexsol 3000 shall carry a 10-year limited fully rated warranty as regularly offered by the tank manufacturer.
- C. Bump tire shall carry a fully rated 1-year warranty.
- D. Valve bodies shall carry a 5-year fully rated warranty.
- E. Valve operators and system accessories including the RMF controller, quick exhaust valve and solenoid valve shall carry a 1-year warranty as provided by the product manufacturer.
- F. Unless otherwise specified, workmanship is to be guaranteed first class and carry a 1-year warranty.
- G. Internal filter tube elements shall carry a fully rated 10-year warranty.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FILTER SYSTEM

- A. The filter system under this section shall be as detailed on the drawings.
- B. It is the intent of these specifications to describe a filter system complete with all accessory items supplied and warranted by one manufacturer.
- C. The primary components of the system consist of the main filter tank, flex tube filter elements, element assembly, bump mechanism, vacuum transfer system, sight glass, pressure gauge panel, inspection (viewing) window, valves, automatic filter controller, air compressor.
- D. All components and related subassemblies shall be factory assembled and tested prior to shipment.

## 2.2 FILTER TANKS

- A. The filter tank(s) shall not be less than the diameter shown on the drawings, suitable for 50 psi working pressure and hydrostatically tested to 75 psi. Tank shell shall be not less than ¼" thick. Bottom dished head shall be not less than ¼" thick. Top flat head shall be not less than 1 1/4" thick. All material to be Type A-36, carbon steel.
- B. All welding shall be performed by qualified operators. Joints shall be butt or fillet welded inside and out by manual or automatic process. Welded joints shall have complete penetration and fusion with little or no reduction of the thickness of the base metal. Welds shall be free of coarse ripples, grooves, overlaps, abrupt ridges or valleys. All welded surfaces shall be chipped and brushed clean, when necessary, leaving no slag or splatter.
- C. Tank legs shall be type A-36 carbon steel. Bearing plates shall be type 304L stainless steel. Each bearing plate shall have (2) 5/8" drilled holes to secure to the floor with the ½" x 4 ½" stainless steel concrete anchors provided. The legs shall be designed with bolted connections to minimize overall tank height for shipping and access into the mechanical room.
- D. The tank head shall be bolted to the shell with T304 stainless steel threaded rods and nuts, around the tank perimeter.
- E. Tank(s) shall be equipped with a UL listed grounding lug.
- F. Tank shall incorporate connections for filter influent, effluent, drain; vacuum transfer piping, viewing window, and lift shaft gland.
- G. Tank shall include brackets for mounting of automatic controller, gauge panel, filter / regulator, vacuum transfer blower and vacuum hose rack.
- H. Tank shall include an integrally mounted hydraulic lifting device (davit). The davit assembly shall be designed to lift the filter head and include a pivot mechanism allowing the head to rotate 180°, for access to the tube sheet. (Model SP-18-48-176 excludes davit requirement.)
- I. Tanks larger than 18" diameter shall include an integrally mounted hydraulic lifting device (davit). The davit assembly shall be designed to fit the filter head and include a pivot mechanism allowing the head to rotate 180°, for access to the tube sheet. Systems requiring additional devices for filter head removal will not be considered.

### 2.3 INTERIOR LINING

- A. All interior surfaces shall be grit blasted to white metal condition with a 2-3 milprofile. Blasted surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust or blast residue. Lining shall be applied as soon as is practical on the same day blasting is done.
- B. Flexsol 3000® shall be a urethane, 100% solid plural component lining. Hardness shall be 75 durometer on the shore D scale. Break tensile strength shall be 4000 psi with elongation of less than 10%. Adhesion shall be greater than 2500 psi.
- C. Application of Flexsol 3000® lining shall be done by experienced applicators using a high pressure, high temperature plural component system. All wetted surfaces including flange faces, manway rings and manway covers shall be lined to 100 mils +/- 10 mils DFT.
- D. Hardness shall be verified after curing to ASTM D 2240 standard.
- E. Flexsol 3000® lining shall meet the NSF toxicity standard unconditionally and shall be approved for use with the NSF approved filter.
- F. Flexsol 3000® lined vessels shall carry a ten (10) year limited non-prorated warranty.
- G. The filter manufacturer shall bear the responsibility for suitability of lining and shall be the sole source for the specified warranty.

### 2.4 EXTERIOR COATINGS

- A. All exterior surfaces shall be grit blasted to white metal condition with a 2-3 mil profile. Blasted surfaces shall be cleaned of all dust or blast residue and primed as soon as is practical on the same day blasting is done.
- B. When priming has dried, the coating process will begin. If prime has sat for over twenty-four hours, a refresher coat will be applied.
- C. Two coats of high solids enamel shall be applied for a total developed film thickness of 5-8 mils.
- D. Manufacturer is to supply min.16 oz of high solids enamel touch-up paint.

### 2.5 INTERNAL COMPONENTS

- A. The filter shall consist of flex tube elements, filter tube sheet, stainless steel lift shaft and internal flow diversion assembly.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. The filter elements shall be flexible tubes that provide the support structure for the media. The outer wall of each element shall be fabricated of multi-filament high strength polyester braid. Each element shall have an internal T304 (optional T316) stainless steel spring, which acts a support structure for the braided filament.
- C. The filter element tube sheet shall be fabricated of T304 (optional T316) stainless steel and provide both support for the top of the element assembly as well as water tight seal to prevent media from escaping the filter tank.
- D. The lift shaft shall be fabricated from T304 (optional T316) stainless steel and provide the internal connection between the filter element tube sheet and the external bump mechanism.
- E. The filter influent connection shall be fitted with a T304 (optional T316) stainless steel flow diversion assembly to eliminate disturbance to the filter elements during operation.
- F. All stainless-steel wetted fasteners shall be Type 304 (optional T316).

### 2.6 BUMP MECHANISM

- A. The bump mechanism shall include a pneumatically operated tire mounted externally on the filter tank head. The tire is alternately pressurized then depressurized causing the connected filter element assembly to move in an upward then downward fashion. This movement shall provide the means of dislodging the media and accumulated solids, which then recast the filter element. NOTE: Systems that do not incorporate a pneumatic bump mechanism shall not be considered.

### 2.7 VACUUM TRANSFER SYSTEM

- A. The vacuum transfer system shall be provided to allow the recharging of media into the filter for either bag or bulk media.
- B. The vacuum shall include a 5 peak HP 115V single phase motor 60 Hz, UL listed.
- C. A GFI protected receptacle shall be provided for field installation on the vacuum mounting bracket and field wired to the RMF controller.
- D. Provide three (3) 1-1/2" SCH 80 PVC ball valves: for the vacuum drain line, the blower inlet and the vacuum hose.
- E. The Manufacturer shall provide all necessary pipe, fittings and hardware for field plumbing of the vacuum transfer system.
- F. Provide a minimum 5 feet of vacuum hose with required fittings.

2.8 AUTOMATIC CONTROLLER

- A. The automatic controller shall provide total control of the system's filtration and regeneration cycles and provide all necessary equipment interlocks and timing mechanisms to execute the filter program.
- B. The controller shall include an adjustable pressure switch, factory set to 50 psi. The switch shall stop the filtration pump and close the pneumatic valves if air pressure falls to 50 psi.
- C. The controller shall control the operation of the following functions:
  - 1. Bump cycle-manual or automatic; with or without security interlock for data logging
  - 2. Pre-coating of the filter elements
  - 3. Stopping and starting of the man recirculation pump
  - 4. Opening and closing of pneumatically operated valves
  - 5. Vacuum transfer system
  - 6. Heater cool down delay
  - 7. Auxiliary contacts to interlock UV Lamps, chemical control, or other equipment
  - 8. 7-inch Hi-Res LCD Screen with Tactile Feedback Membrane
  - 9. Step-by- Step animated graphics
  - 10. Last Bump TM and Bump-n-Go TM Features
  - 11. Remote Operation via browser or phone
  - 12. Off Site Real-Time Status
  - 13. Email on change of condition
  - 14. Data logging of process
  - 15. Differential Pressure Monitoring and Bump Control
  - 16. Automatic maintenance reminders
  - 17. Exporting of process data logs to .csv Excel TM Files
  - 18. Modbus Communications for PLC connectivity
  - 19. Nema 4x/IP66 approved/UL Listed
  - 20. Electrical Requirements: 120VAC-10-60Hz, 15-amp Circuit Protection (CP)/240VAC-10-50Hz, 10-amp CP
- D. The controller panel shall display the following functions:
  - 1. Filter status
  - 2. Pre-coat status
  - 3. Filtration pump status
  - 4. Vacuum transfer pump status
  - 5. System power
  - 6. Last Bump
  - 7. Low Pressure Alarm
  - 8. Recirculation Pump off Alarm

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 9. Pressure Differential

- E. The controller enclosure shall be NEMA 4X/IP66 Approved/4L Listed.
- F. The RMF automatic controller will provide signal power to the main filtration pump motor starter. The unit is required to be a device or variable frequency drive (VFD) and is to be installed with control wiring by the electrical contractor.
- G. The RMF shall be 120 V, 1 phase, 15-amp rated, and shall be UL labeled.
- H. NOTE: Systems without programmable, automatic bump/regeneration/filter modes shall not be considered.

### 2.9 FILTER REGULATOR

- A. Each filter shall include a combination filter / regulator. The regulator shall be adjustable from 0 - 120 psi. 1/2" F.P.T. connections shall be provided for field installation of air lines.

### 2.10 WATER SEPARATOR

- A. One water separator with automatic drain shall be included for each air compressor supplied. 1/2" F.P.T. connections shall be provided for field installation of air lines.

### 2.11 AIR COMPRESSOR

- A. Provide (1) air compressor per mechanical room with the following minimum requirements: 20-gallon tank, 2 HP, 115V, 1 phase, 15 amp, 5.2 CFM @ 90 psi, air pressure gauge, pressure relief valve, belt guard, pressure switch, air filter, and tank drain.

### 2.12 PNEUMATIC ACTUATORS

- A. Each filter shall include pneumatic actuators for (1) influent valve, (1) effluent valve and (1) pre-coat valve.
- B. The actuators shall be double acting with valve mounted drilling to ISO 5211.
- C. The actuators shall include (2) 1/4" FPT ports for open / close connections. Flow control valves with quick connect fittings shall be provided at each port to allow speed control adjustment for the open / close function of the actuators.
- D. Materials of Construction

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Body: aluminum alloy, extruded acc. to ASTM 6063, anodized acc. To UNI 4522
2. Ends: Die-cast in aluminum alloy acc. To ASTM B179, epoxy-polyester coated
3. Pistons: Die-cast in aluminum alloy acc. To ASTM B179
4. Pinion: Nickel-plated steel
5. Slideways: Acetal resin (LAT LUB 731320T)
6. Fasteners: AISI 304 Stainless steel
7. Springs: Epoxy coated steel, pre-compressed
8. Seals: NBR Nitrile rubber
9. Lubricant: MoS2

- E. The actuators shall be factory lubricated to allow for 1,000,000 maneuvers.
- F. The actuators shall have adjustable travel stops for both directions.
- G. Working temperature limits: 4°F to 186°F. NOTE: Systems utilizing manually operated valves shall not be considered.

### 2.13 SOLENOID VALVES

- A. Each filter shall include three (3) single solenoid 4-way valves mounted on a multi-station manifold for operation of the pneumatic actuators and bump mechanism.
- B. The solenoids valves shall include lighted DIN connectors.
- C. The solenoid valves shall be factory lubricated and shall not require any field lubrication.
- D. The solenoid valves with multi-station manifold shall be located on the bottom of the automatic controller, factory wired and include quick connect fittings for attachment to the pneumatic actuators and bump mechanism.
- E. The solenoid valves shall be SMC Series SY 7000, or equal.

### 2.14 VALVES

- A. All valves 3" - 12" shall be constructed with cast aluminum ASTM S12A housing and fully coated with Rilsan on all interior and exterior surfaces. Internal components include EPDM resilient lining, Rilsan coated ductile iron disc and T304 stainless steel shaft. Valves 14" and larger shall be constructed with cast iron housing fully coated with nylon and with nylon coated ductile iron disc.
- B. Valves shall be butterfly valves and shall be provided for the effluent and pre-coat lines.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2.15 CHECK VALVES

- A. Shall have epoxy coated body.

2.16 SYSTEM VALVES

- A. Each defender filter shall include Five (5) system valves to facilitate system fill after media recharge, pre-coat/regeneration, influent & effluent for filtering and media dump/drain valve.
- B. The pre-coat/regeneration and effluent valves shall be butterfly type with pneumatic actuators per 2.12 & 2.14A.
- C. The system fill valve shall be butterfly type with gear operator and shall be the same size as the pre-coat/regeneration valve.
- D. The influent valve shall be wafer type check valve, ductile iron body w/double disc, SS type 304.
- E. The dump/rinse valve shall be butterfly type, lever operated with stainless steel type 304 extension to facilitate operation.
- F. Automated Dilution Valve shall be supplied and programmed by the RMF Controller to purge water from the system automatically to reduce pool water TDS levels.
- G. Automated purge valve shall be supplied and programmed by the RMF Controller to purge water from the filter drain on a regular timed basis.

2.17 MEDIA

- A. Media shall be expanded perlite with a median particle size of 37 microns. Percentage retained on a +150 Tyler Mesh shall not be less than 8% or more than 25%. Darcy permeability shall be between 1.2-1.85.
- B. The media shall contain no more than 1 tenth of one percent (.001) of crystalline silicate.
- C. The media shall be certified by the Manufacturer for use in the filter. The media shall be NSF listed in and Std. 50.
- D. The media shall be as approved by filter manufacturer. The media shall be Aquaperl/Harborlite.

- E. Provide tank loaded with the manufacturer's recommended media. Provide six (6) additional refills of media to the Owner.

#### 2.18 FILTER ELEMENT CLEANING AGENT

- A. The flexible filter elements should be cleaned (degreased/descaled) annually and possibly more often depending on water quality, bather load and exposure to oils and other contaminants. The filtration system shall never be operated in the recirculation mode without a proper media coating of the filter elements. The contractor shall provide the Owner a system with clean filter elements. If the Engineer or Filter Manufacturer determines that the elements require cleaning prior to project completion, the contractor shall clean the elements in accordance with the filter manufacturer's recommendations and instructions.
- B. The filter manufacturer shall include in the Filter O&M Manual, and in the System Operator Training, all information required for filter element cleaning, including but not necessarily limited to the following: recommended cleaning frequency, cleaning instructions, and recommended cleaning agent.
- C. The contractor shall provide to the Owner a supply of filter element degreaser/descaler cleaning agent with a copy of the material safety data sheet (MSDS). Quantity shall be 110% of the filter manufacturer's suggested quantity required to clean all filters one time. Include a copy of the MSDS sheet.
- D. Filter element degreaser/descaler cleaning agent product:
  - 1. "Filter Cleanse" by Great Lakes Bio Chemical Co., Inc., or as recommended by the filter manufacturer.
  - 2. Provide one-year supply of cleaning agent necessary to clean internal tube elements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FILTER SYSTEM

- A. Provide installation complete with factory representative training and equipment start.
- B. Pool Contractor shall deliver four complete sets of operating and maintenance instructions for operation, maintenance and cleaning of Filter system.
- C. Training and Start-Up

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Filter installation shall include a filter system "start-up" and "system operator training (SOT)". Start-up shall include the first-time use of the filter in recirculation mode and all system adjustments as needed for proper operation of all filter modes. SOT shall include written and verbal instructions and demonstrations required for the system operator to properly operate and maintain the filter system in all filter operating modes.
2. Start-Up and SOT shall be completed by a fully trained and authorized filter manufacturer representative.
3. Prior to initiating the Start-Up procedures, the contractor shall complete all equipment installation and tests as required for proper filter operations. Contractor shall obtain the "Pre-Start-Up" requirements/checklist directly from the filter manufacturer.
4. Contractor shall coordinate and schedule the system start-up and training directly with the filter manufacturer and Owner.
5. SOT session shall be a minimum of one (1) day duration. Obtain written documentation with a dated signature from the system operator that training was provided to their satisfaction.

END OF SECTION 131130

SECTION 131135 - POOL ULTRAVIOLET DISINFECTION EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pool ultraviolet disinfection equipment

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  - 1. NSF - National Sanitary Foundation
  - 2. MET - Met Laboratories, Inc.
  - 3. CSA - Canadian Standards Association
  - 4. UL - Underwriters Laboratory
  - 5. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers' Association
  - 6. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 7. USEPA UVDGM- U.S. Environmental Protection Agency Ultraviolet Guidance Manual
  - 8. Din- German Institute of Standardization
  - 9. IP- International Electrotechnical Commission

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Drawings and Instructions
  - 1. Provide detailed Shop Drawings of the items of equipment being provided, indicating the dimensions, material and characteristics.
  - 2. Provide a detailed Operations Manual, embracing the operation functions and recurring maintenance processes.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. A factory trained representative of the manufacturer shall perform all warranty work. Manufacturer to warranty Ultraviolet chamber and Spectra Touch Control panel for a period of 5 years (see requirements) excluding lamps, quartz and seals. Medium pressure Ultraviolet bulbs shall be warranted for a period of 8,000 hours. Intermittently operated lamps (<sup>3</sup> 1 on/off cycles per day) will be replaced free of charge should failure occur prior to 4,000 hours and replacement will be prorated between 4,000 and 8,000 hours.
- B. Manufacturer must maintain spare or replacement parts in the USA for same day or no longer than next day delivery in North America, other areas based on expedited delivery available.
- C. A Service Agreement (twice per year maintenance) from a qualified factory certified distributor shall be provided to initiate the service to maintain the five-year warranty.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Ultraviolet Disinfection Equipment: Shall operate within the UVC electromagnetic spectrum emitting wavelengths in the range of 200nm to 400nm. This required wavelength will provide constant disinfection/inactivation of bacteria, algae, molds, viruses and destruction of Monochloramines, Trichloramines, and Dichloramines. Ultraviolet Lamp/Chamber and Spectra Touch Control Panel by ETS UV by Neptune Benson (Telephone 920-885-4628, Fax 920-885-4386) or Architect/Engineer approved equal. Any deviation/exception must be provided in writing to and approved by the designer prior to the bid date.
- B. The UV System shall have an MET or equivalent (ETL, CSA, or UL) listing, be NSF-50 2016 certified including Section 14.18 (crypto inactivation) and 3<sup>rd</sup> party **validated** to the USEPA UVDGM 2006 Guidelines.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Equipment General Description
2. The Ultraviolet System shall be provided in a complete package to include: 316L Schedule 10 Stainless Steel Chamber, Spectra Touch Control System located in a NEMA 12 (IP52) rated panel, Medium Pressure Bulb(s) designed to emit wavelengths within the UVC electromagnetic spectrum, UV EZ Clean strainer, automatic wiper system, and Project Commissioning by a Certified ETS Ultraviolet Technician.

### 2.2 UNIT TYPES

- A. ECF Units: Ultraviolet manufacturer to offer unit capability of a horizontal OR vertical installation application using state of art design and direct flow through characteristics. Direct flow will be required in order to reduce total head loss through the system. Unit shall be a Multiple Lamp medium pressure system with a bulb range of (2) 1.0 kW - (4) 3.0 kW power range. Multiple lamp system is required in order to maintain quality disinfection in the event of a single bulb failure. ANSI or PN (as specified) flange range of 4"/100MM - 12"/300MM and flow pattern of 350 to 3700 GPM (79 m3/hr to 840 m3/hr) @ 94% UVT. Any systems validated or designed for flows based on 98% UVT are not acceptable. Chamber and Control Cabinet shall be as indicated on the drawings. Electrical requirements to include either of the following 208, 240, 315, 400, 415, 480 or 575 volt 3-phase 50/60 HZ (as specified) with a (XX) amp external breaker recommended by ETS based on the appropriate supply voltage. The electrical contractor is to take into account plus/minus 3% for external breaker. All required electrical work to be performed by licensed electrician.

### 2.3 ULTRAVIOLET CHAMBER

- A. Pressure rated for 100 psi/8 Bar (tested to 150 psi/11 Bar), and pressure drop across the unit will be minimal. The unit shall be constructed of 316L stainless steel, schedule 10 pipe, passivated to prevent corrosion within the harsh pool environment. The Ultraviolet chamber shall come complete with the following equipment.
- B. Ultraviolet intensity monitor factory calibrated to provide intensity in mw/cm<sup>2</sup>, monitors providing percentage of lamp output not acceptable. It must include a built-in alarm system to notify operator when output level drops below required level of 60 mj/cm<sup>2</sup> for indoor pools or 40mj/cm<sup>2</sup> for outdoor pools (or operator set dosing levels).
- C. Ultraviolet temperature control system shall be provided to maintain system integrity in the event of flow interruptions to the chamber.
- D. Ultraviolet chamber shall come complete with annealed quartz sleeve with "O" ring seals for water tightness.

- E. Chambers shall be complete with ANSI or DN flanges (as specified) and all ports or vents shall be threaded NPT. The Ultraviolet chamber must be capable of installation in the system so that it remains full under all conditions.
- F. The ultraviolet unit must be complete with integrated brackets or feet for ease of installation in either vertical or horizontal mounting.
- G. The Chamber shall have a sacrificial anode attached to the chamber, extending inside the chamber and be bonded to the installation bond loop.

#### 2.4 ULTRAVIOLET LAMP

- A. Ultraviolet lamp shall be medium pressure high intensity. Lamp shall be designed to emit continuous Ultraviolet wavelengths in the range of 200nm to 400nm. This will provide optimal disinfection benefits and destruction of the Monochloramine, Dichloramine, and Trichloramine compounds. Lamp must remain unaffected by temperature variance of 0 degrees Fahrenheit (-17 degrees Celsius) to 200 degrees Fahrenheit (93 degrees Celsius).
- B. The lamp system must provide a constant dose of not less than 60 mj/cm<sup>2</sup> until the end of the lamp life for indoor applications and not less than 40 mj/cm<sup>2</sup> for outdoor disinfection and this must be based on constantly monitoring the full recirculating flow rate, not on a side stream treatment. The system must be equipped with variable power control to control the intensity & dose of the lamp in 1% increments. Power stepping not acceptable.
- C. The lamp(s) must be powered by chokes. Electronic ballasts are not acceptable since they limit the distance between the chamber and the power supply to 13 feet to operate effectively and must be replaced every two to three years.

#### 2.5 AUTOMATIC WIPER SYSTEM

- A. An automatic cleaning system shall be provided for cleaning of quartz sleeve and Ultraviolet monitor probe. The system shall travel the entire length of the quartz sleeve twice per desired cleaning cycle. Precision molded wiper rings shall be provided to ensure thorough quartz tube cleaning and quartz tube protection. Wiper cycle shall be user selectable and adjustable within a range of 5 minutes to 24 hours depending on anticipated application and deposit build-up. At a minimum, the Automatic Wiper system shall have the following characteristics:
  - 1. System shall utilize direct Belt Drive with square machined pulleys and acme threaded shaft to prevent slippage and pin shearing. Systems utilizing shear pins or complicated gear boxes will be unacceptable.
  - 2. Wiper power supply shall be 24-volt DC for improved safety. Higher voltage not acceptable.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. System shall incorporate Direct Shaft Encoding for positional location. Systems relying on external limit switches or internally located magnets will be unacceptable.
4. Wiper interval shall be operator selectable with optional override switch.
5. Wiper faults are to be indicated on the control system display.
6. Wiper System to utilize "Intelligent Operation" for automatic start-up commissioning.
7. Records wiper position at chamber ends. Position must be fixed and not dependent on a timed interval or component striking end of chamber.
8. Establish a travel run without setting limit adjustments to ensure system integrity and longevity.

### 2.6 UV STRAINER

- A. The UV system must be provided with a downstream strainer to protect against the remote possibility of lamp /quartz breakage traveling downstream.
- B. The strainer must be cleanable without removal from the piping system.
- C. The strainer must be operable either manually, electrically or pneumatically to clean it.
- D. The electrical or pneumatic operation must be able to be integrated with the filtration control system and/or the UV control system.

### 2.7 ULTRAVIOLET CONTROL SYSTEM

- A. Control cabinet shall be an ETS SPECTRA Touch control unit and or pre-approved equal. The cabinet shall be an epoxy coated NEMA 12 / IP52 rated cabinet. If mounted outdoors it must be a NEMA4X /IP56 rated cabinet with an integral A/C unit to protect the components from the environment. The power must be controllable to provide full power, half power and infinite variable power based on real time interface with changes in UVT, Flow Rate or Combined Chloramines. The power panel must house the chokes required to ignite the lamps. Three levels of operation shall be provided to meet the needs of the operator and pool environment: Simple Control (start, stop and reset), Full Parameter Display, and Customized Operator Configuration. Modes of operation shall be password protected to secure system critical setup functions. Touch Control system shall have clearly identifiable start, stop, and reset icons (suitable for gloved operation) with Running and Fault LCD indicators.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. The main Touch screen shall display a minimum of the following: Ultraviolet calculated dose (derived from flow and intensity inputs), Ultraviolet intensity (as a % and mw/cm<sup>2</sup>), Lamp Current, Flow rate (accepts signal from optional flow meter - displayed as gallons per minute or m<sup>3</sup>/hour), Chamber temperature (displayed as deg. F or deg. C), Operation hour meter, and fault indicators to include Lamp fault, low Ultraviolet & temperature alarm, Ground fault trip, Wiper fault. All alarm functions shall have simple text message display to assist in fault finding.
2. Touch Control system shall have a minimum of the following system interface control: Remote operation, Process interrupt features (from valves, flow meters), Low UV dose (configurable to shutdown or alarm only), Flow meter input, Auto-Restrike, Half to full power Ultraviolet setting with 24-hour/7-day settable timer. Variable power/Dose pacing interface.
3. Touch Control system shall have built in data-logging capabilities to record the following information: Ultraviolet intensity required, Ultraviolet intensity measured, Lamp current, Chamber temperature, Flow rate (if flow meter is connected), Time and date stamp, all alarms generated.
4. Touch Control system must be able to be interfaced with a Chemistry Controller that can measure Total or Combined Chloramines in order to maintain the proper dosage required during the life of the lamp.
5. Touch Control System must be able to interface with the Defender filtration controller.
6. Touch Control System must be capable of operating through Ethernet or Wi Fi.
7. Touch Control System must be capable of interfacing with a SCADA system including both Profibus and Modbus.
8. The Control System shall have an audible alarm that interlocks the pump VFD and the UV controller. Provide alarm, connections for interlocking, power as needed, and connect per manufacturer's recommendations.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 SYSTEM STARTUP

- A. Install in accordance with contract documents and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Commissioning
  1. Ultraviolet Chamber and Control Panel shall be commissioned by a qualified factory trained technician to institute the warranty.
  2. Final electrical and control cabling will be connected from the Touch control cabinet to the Ultraviolet disinfection chamber during the commissioning process.
  3. Daily operation and simple maintenance instructions shall be provided during the commissioning process.
  4. SOT shall be conducted only by a factory trained technician.

END OF SECTION 131135



SECTION 131137 - POOL CHEMICAL SYSTEMS & CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Chemical Controller with the following sensors:
  - 1. pH Sensor
  - 2. ORP Sensor
  - 3. Temperature Sensor
  - 4. Flow Sensor
- B. Free Chlorine Sensor
- C. Total Chlorine Sensor
- D. Pool Surge Level Sensor
- E. On-Site Salt to Chlorine Generation
- F. Acid (Hydrochloric or Sulfuric) Feed Pumps
- G. Acid (Hydrochloric or Sulfuric) Storage Tanks
- H. Carbon Dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) Feeders

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The controller shall carry the following product certifications:
  - 1. NSF Standard 50
  - 2. UL 61010-1

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Submittals required: For each type of manufactured material and product indicated. Provide Submittals indicating equipment provided, dimensions, material specifications, wiring diagrams and all accessory components including sensors.

### 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Conditions, Division 01.

### 1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Controller shall be covered by manufacturer's 5-year warranty.
- B. ORP and pH sensors shall be covered by manufacturer's 2-year warranty.
- C. Other sensors and flow cell components shall be covered by manufacturer's 1-year warranty.
- D. Chemical feed pumps shall be covered by manufacturer's 2-year warranty.
- E. A factory trained/authorized representative shall provide training to the owner. The control system shall be provided with on-site start-up, on-site operator training, and 1-year on-site warranty service performed by a representative trained and authorized by the controller manufacturer.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- 2.1 All products listed as basis of design are acceptable, as are approved equivalents by Project Manager.

### 2.2 CHEMICAL CONTROLLER

- A. The water chemistry control system shall provide continuous monitoring and control of the water chemistry and related disinfection equipment.
  - 1. The controller shall continuously monitor and control pH. Chemical feed shall be configurable for manual, automatic, proportional, and on/off modes.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. The controller shall continuously monitor, and control sanitizer based upon the ORP reading, the free chlorine sensor, or both. Chemical feed shall be configurable for either on/off or time-based proportional feed.
  3. The controller shall have a programmable superchlorination function, based upon ORP or ppm superchlorination setpoint, which is triggered manually.
  4. The controller shall have a programmable dechlorination function, based upon ORP or ppm dechlor setpoint, which is triggered either manually or by the completion of the superchlorination function.
  5. The controller shall compute the Langelier Saturation Index and the Ryznar Saturation Index based upon sensor data and/or manual entered by the operator.
  6. The controller shall continuously monitor, display, and datalog system flow, maintaining a total flow volume. A Low Flow Alarm shall be operator settable, which can be programmed to disable chemical feeds.
  7. The controller shall control the boost function for a UV dosing based on real-time combined chlorine as calculated by the readings from an amperometric free chlorine and total chlorine sensor.
  8. The controller shall also have a Minimum Flow Rate setting to turn off heater whenever system flow is less than this programmed minimum level. The controller shall also manage the heater on/off status based on real-time water temperature reading.
  9. The controller shall monitor TDS (total dissolved solids). The controller shall provide selectable control of TDS through simultaneous draining of water prior to filtration and addition of fresh make-up water.
  10. The controller shall continuously monitor, display, and data log pool or surge tank level. The controller shall automatically control a water makeup relay to add makeup water to maintain pool level set point based on pool or surge tank level.
- B. The standard display shall be a backlit transfective LCD that will continuously display information related to the following:
1. All installed sensor readings
  2. Set points, with current control status
  3. All active alarms, including time activate
- C. The flow sensor shall be used to prove flow to the chemical controller to prevent dosing of chemicals during a system low flow/no flow condition.
- D. The controller shall automatically abort a Manual or Scheduled Turndown upon declining water chemistry and return to the standard programmed circulation rate to maintain optimal water quality. Declining water chemistry is signaled by any of the alarm conditions.
- E. The controller shall signal all alarm conditions with the following indicators:
1. A bright flashing LED on the front of the controller.
  2. Each active alarm listed on the LCD display along with time activated.
  3. Email and text alarm notifications.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

F. The controller inputs are as follows:

1. The controller shall have inputs available for pH, ORP, Temperature, free chlorine, and flow sensors.
2. The controller shall come with a minimum of (3) fully assignable digital inputs available for items other than those listed above.

G. The controller outputs are as follows:

1. The controller shall have integral line or dry contact 5A solid-state relay outputs capable of switching 3A under all normal operating conditions available for Acid feed and sanitizer feed pumps.
2. The controller shall come with a minimum of (2) fully assignable integral line or dry contact 5A solid-state relay outputs capable of switching 3A under all normal operating conditions available for items other than those listed above.
3. All relays must account for the effects of the temperature gradient inside the IP66 or NEMA 4X enclosure. Systems that utilize relays that are not de-rated must submit an engineering evaluation justifying the use of relays at their full, optimal-condition capacity. All solid-state relays shall have a provision for an electrical interlock with the circulation pump motor starter.
4. The controller shall come with a minimum of (8) separately isolated 4-20mA output signals.
5. The controller shall be capable of expanded capabilities with optional expansion package.

H. Required controller safety features:

1. The controller shall have built-in limits to the amount of time any relay control output may be forced on (i.e. in "Manual On" mode).
2. The controller shall have programmable high and low alarm settings for pH, ORP, PPM, temperature, low flow & no flow and chemical overfeed. The controller shall have a programmable lockout of sanitizer feed upon pH high or low alarm.
3. The controller shall activate a No Flow alarm when the dedicated sample stream flow switch indicates there is insufficient flow through the sample stream. This No Flow alarm shall lockout all chemical feed control operations.
4. The controller shall have a dedicated Emergency Off button on the front panel of the system, which immediately halts all chemical feeds and control outputs when pressed. This feature shall require entry of a security access code.

I. Required controller remote communication and access features:

1. The controller shall have the ability to allow field upgrades and updates and programming as needed. Controller must be capable of being accessed via remote communication.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. The controller shall have a means to preserve data logs during power outages, for input level recording and events. All input levels shall be recorded and maintained for 365 days on the controller, with a sample taken every minute. The controller shall record and maintain the events over the last 365 days recording all alarms, parameter changes, user logins, and operational cycles related to all control features.
3. The controller shall also support the following types of connection to 3rd party applications such as EMS, BMS, BAC and SCADA systems:
  - a. 1) MODBUS TCP/IP
  - b. MS/TP (RS485)
  - c. TCP/IP (Ethernet) BACnet connection

The connection shall support access to Inputs (current readings), System Information, Set Points, Alarm Points, Control Status and Alarms. Set Points and Alarm Points shall be modifiable from the 3rd party application via the selected interface.

4. The controller shall come with an integral Wi-Fi module.
  5. The controller shall be Windows 10 compatible or include the necessary software and apps to allow for the real-time monitor/ of the following via personal computer, smartphone, or tablet device:
    - a. Auto-Polling - to allow automatic download of data logs.
    - b. Graphical Operator's Console - to display current readings, setpoints, alarm points and control status mode.
    - c. Data Logging
    - d. Email and text alarms notifications.
  6. The controller shall require security access codes.
- J. The controller shall be housed in an IP66 or NEMA 4X polycarbonate enclosure. All high-voltage wiring shall be performed in a separate IP66 OR NEMA 4X enclosure that precludes access to the controller electronics.

### 2.3 pH SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of pH by utilizing a sensor with the following characteristics:
  1. 2 - 12 sensing range
  2. operating temperature range of 32-140 °F (0-60°C)
  3. operating pressure range of 0 - 60 psi (0 TO 4.1 bar)
  4. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log pH with minimum 0.1 resolution.

2.4 ORP SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of ORP by utilizing a sensor with the following characteristics:
1. 0 to 999 mV sensing range;
  2. operating temperature range of 32- 140° F (0-60°C)
  3. operating pressure range of 0- 60 psi (0 TO 4.1bar)
  4. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log ORP with minimum 6mV resolution.

2.5 TEMPERATURE SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of water temperature by utilizing a sensor with the following characteristics:
1. 32 - 212°F (0 - 100°C) sensing range
  2. Operating temperature range of 32 - 212°F (0 - 100°C)
  3. Operating pressure range of 0-145 psi (0-10 bar)
  4. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log temperature with 5/9 °C (1°F) resolution.

2.6 CIRCULATION FLOW SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of pool circulation flow rate and volume by utilizing a flow sensor with the following characteristics:
1. paddle wheel flow sensor
  2. O-ring seal
  3. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log flow rate with 0.45 lpm (0.1 gpm) resolution.

2.7 FREE CHLORINE SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of free chlorine by utilizing a sensor with the following characteristics:
1. 0.0 to 10.0 mg/l (ppm) measuring range
  2. 32° - 176°F (0°-80°C) operating temperature range
  3. Replaceable cleaning beads

4. The sensor shall not utilize a membrane or electrolyte. Sensors utilizing a membrane and/or electrolyte, which must be replaced and/or replenished on a regular basis, shall not be considered equal. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log free chlorine with 0.1 mg/l resolution.

## 2.8 CHLORINE READING

- A. The controller shall provide measurement of total chlorine utilizing a sensor with the following characteristics:
  1. 0.0 to 10.0 mg/l (ppm) measuring range
  2. (41° - 113°F) 5°-45°C operating temperature range
  3. Operating pressure range 0-44 psi (0-3 bar)
  4. replaceable membrane and electrolyte
  5. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log total chlorine with 0.1 mg/l resolution. The controller shall also continuously monitor, display and data log combined chlorine (from the total chlorine and free chlorine sensors) with 0.1 mg/l resolution.

## 2.9 AUTO-FILL WATER LEVEL SENSOR

- A. The controller shall provide a measurement of the water level by utilizing a continuous level sensor with the following characteristics:
  1. Field configurable sensor length,
  2. Installation options for wall mount and stand pipe glass configurations.
  3. 4 to 20 mA output
  4. The controller shall continuously monitor, display and data log the water level with 10 mm (0.4") resolution or better. The controller shall use the sensor to control a water makeup valve to maintain water level (Autofill) and/or control a main drain modulating valve.

## 2.10 ON-SITE CHLORINE GENERATION

- A. Onsite chlorine generation shall be installed per manufacturer instructions and provide brine type system with feeders to supply all pools as shown in the drawings. System is to be leased by the Owner and installed by a certified manufacturer installer. Coordinate all connections required for a complete working system as designed or required by manufacturer. Contractor to verify that all pool systems are protected for stray voltage that may be shown in the system.
- B. Manufacturer:
  1. Chlorking

2.11 ACID (HYDROCHLORIC/SULFURIC) FEED PUMPS

- A. All acid feed pumps shall be of the size and meet the output requirements indicated on the construction documents, meet all state and local code requirements, and shall meet the following criteria:
1. Self-priming adjustable peristaltic pump
  2. 32-125° F (0-52°C) operating temperature range
  3. Operating pressure range: 0-25 psi (0-1.7 Bar)
  4. Required suction lift: 25' (7.6 M) at sea level
  5. Motor: Variable Speed.
  6. Tubing: Norprene®, Norprene Chemical®, or Santoprene® tubes. Feed pump shall provide a mechanism to detect chemical spills from worn-out tubing and provide alarm notification.
  7. Chemical compatibility: All components of feed pump must be resistant to Hydrochloric and Sulfuric Acid at 50% maximum strength.

2.12 ACID (HYDROCHLORIC OR SULFURIC) STORAGE TANKS

- A. All acid storage tanks shall be of the size indicated on the construction documents and shall vertical flat bottom tanks with fume-tight manway covers. Tanks shall be dual wall type (unless specified on drawings to include a separate secondary containment system), recommended for hydrochloric and sulfuric acid storage by the tank manufacturer, and shall meet the following criteria:
1. The LMDPE, HDPE, XLPE Resin, natural in color, 1.9 specific gravity, and 41.4 bar (600 psi, which meets ASTM D 1998.
  2. All plumbing to the tank shall be hose type flexible connections resistant to hydrochloric acid capable of accommodating 4% lateral and vertical expansion and contraction of tank.
  3. The finished surface of the tank shall be free as commercially practicable from visual defect such as foreign inclusions, air bubbles, pine holes, craters, crazing, and cracking that will impair the serviceability of the tank.
  4. The tank shall be marked with the identity of producer, date (month/year of manufacturer, capacity, and serial numbers.
  5. All fittings and flange faces shall be protected from damage during handling by covering with suitable material. Pipe, tubing, fittings, and miscellaneous small parts shall be packaged separately and not placed inside tank as they may scratch interior surface.

2.13 CO2 SYSTEM

- A. Provide CO2 system as specified in drawings and connect as required according to details and manufacture's instruction. Coordinate all power connections as required for a complete working system as designed or required. Provide the following:
  - 1. Bulk CO2 Tanks
  - 2. Pressure Regulators and Valves
  - 3. Heater
  - 4. Tubing
  - 5. CO2 Controller
  - 6. CO2 Sensor and Alarm System

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CHEMICAL CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

- A. Installation of the system shall be per the manufacturer's specification and no exceptions shall be allowed. A factory trained/authorized representative shall provide training to the owner. The control system shall be provided with on-site start-up, on-site operator training, and 1-year on-site warranty service performed by a representative trained and authorized by the controller manufacturer.
- B. Calibration of chemical controller shall be executed only after the monitored pool temperature has been established to within 4 degrees of the design temp, or as required by the manufacturer's installation instructions, if more stringent.

3.2 CHEMICAL STORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Tank shall be hydrostatically tested at time of installation.

3.3 MANUALS

- A. Manufacturer shall supply an Installation, Operation and Maintenance Manual describing features, operating instructions, maintenance procedures and replacement parts.

END OF SECTION 131137



SECTION 131140 - POOL HEATING SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Gas-fired Pool Heaters

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Heating system for swimming pool. Coordinate all venting, interlocking and control wiring for pool heaters with HVAC Contractor.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submittals required:
  - 1. Heaters
  - 2. Thermometers
  - 3. Printed and bound operating, installation, and service manuals

1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.7 WARRANTIES

- A. Standard Manufacturer's Warranty

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 POOL HEATERS

- A. Provide gas fired heaters for pools, as scheduled on Contract Drawings, complete with controls.
- B. Heaters must be A.S.M.E. Coded and labeled by manufacturer.
- C. Provide and install per State and Local Codes, including State Boiler Code required control and safety device packages.

### 2.2 HEATER COMBUSTION KITS

- A. Pool Contractor to provide the self-combustion kits and accessories for each heater model. Provide draft diverter as needed to complete combustion and drain tee for condensate vent. Provide items to Mechanical Contractor for them to complete the venting ducts as needed. Vent drain to drain that is corrosion proof. Verify with models on drawings.
  - 1. Heater H1A (Model 992) provide kit model 100141697, DV box adapter, air inlet cap, and sidewall vent terminations.

### 2.3 THERMOMETERS

- A. Thermometers shall have an adjustable angle and separable brass socket thermowell. The insertion length shall accommodate pipe size as required by the manufacturer.
- B. Thermometers shall be liquid filled with a 9" scale, glass window, and dual face to display both Fahrenheit and Celcius temperatures, manufactured by Weksler, Marsh, Winters or approved equal; or thermometers shall be solar powered with digital display, glass passivated thermistor and aluminum stem as manufactured by Wika or approved equal.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 POOL HEATERS

- A. Install per manufacturer's installation instructions and recommendations, and in accordance with all applicable State and Local Codes.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Furnish and install thermometers in inlet and outlet piping to heater and downstream in the blended water stream.
- C. Furnish and install a pressure relief valve for each heater and pipe to within 6" of floor.
- D. Furnish and install a flow switch per heater manufacturer's requirements.
- E. Factory authorized start-up required. Start-up form shall be included in the Operating and Maintenance Manuals and submitted separately to the Architect/Engineer.

END OF SECTION 131140



SECTION 131145 - POOL RAIL GOODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Rail Goods

1. Hand rails
2. Grab rails
3. Ladders
4. Stanchions

B. Accessories

1. Wedge Anchors
2. Compression Anchors
3. Escutcheons

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Fabrication and installation of hand rails, grab rails ladders, stanchions and accessories required for installations.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### B. Submittals required:

1. Hand Rails
2. Grab Rails
3. Ladders
4. Therapy Rails
5. Anchors
6. Escutcheon Plates
7. Stanchions
8. Stanchion Sockets

C. Provide care and maintenance instructions, embracing the operation functions and maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete system, including routine maintenance and cleaning. Provide information regarding maintenance practices and products which may be detrimental to the products.

D. Printed and bound operating, installation, and service manuals.

### 1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.9 WARRANTIES

A. Pool Equipment

1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

A. Provide the equipment scheduled, and any necessary fittings, anchors, and connectors as required and not provided by the manufacturer. The equipment shall be the manufacturer and model number listed or a pre-approved equal. Although unit quantities are shown, it is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify and provide actual quantities required.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. The following manufacturers have been pre-approved as capable of providing products meeting this specification. Note that custom material/size/finish may be required from some of the manufacturer's listed to meet these specifications.

1. Spectrum Aquatic, 800-791-8056
2. SR Smith LLC, 800-824-4387
3. Paragon Aquatics, 888-KDI-SWIM

### 2.2 MATERIALS OF CONSTRUCTION

#### A. Rails

1. All rail products specified in this section shall be 316L stainless steel.
2. All rail goods with a grip surface (handrails, grab rails, therapy bars, ladders) shall be 1.50" OD.
3. Provide rail material with 0.120 wall thickness.
4. The surface of the rails shall be polished to a minimum 500 grit mirror finish and passivated according to ASTM A967.
5. Final coating of steel shall be per manufacturer's standard treatment procedure. All welds shall be finished, polished, and passivated to blend and match the rail finish.

#### B. Stanchions (Backstroke and activity)

1. All rail products specified in this section shall be 316L stainless steel.
2. Shall be 1.90" OD, 0.145" wall thickness
3. The surface of the stanchions shall be polished to a minimum 500 grit mirror finish and passivated according to ASTM A967.
4. Final coating of steel shall be per manufacturer's standard treatment procedure.
5. Stanchions shall be 8'-0" tall and provided with a 2" ring on the top surface and a 2" ring on sliding collar.

#### C. Wedge Anchors

1. Rail Anchors shall be corrosion resistant, sized to accept the rail dimensions specified and a minimum of 4" deep. For anchors greater than 4" deep, contractor shall verify adequate concrete thickness at the anchor points.
2. Stanchion Sockets shall be corrosion resistant, minimum 6" deep and designed to accept a 1.90" OD stanchion.

#### D. Escutcheon Plates

1. Provide escutcheon plates for each anchor location, sized to match rail diameter.
2. Shall be rail manufacturer's round, stamped 316L Stainless Steel escutcheon.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
  - 1. All equipment of this section shall be installed in accordance with industry standards and comply with manufacturer's installation instructions/recommendation. The contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any discrepancies between the contract documents and the manufacturer's instruction. This notification shall include a request for clarification prior to installation.
- B. Install equipment true and level.
- C. Equipment shall be installed secure, with no "play" or movement when shaken.
- D. Rails shall be clean, free of dirt and contamination, and polished prior to turnover to owner.
- E. Protect Equipment from damage during installation and up to substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged parts.

END OF SECTION 131145

SECTION 131146 - POOL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Pool Equipment
  - 1. Pool fittings, deck, maintenance, and safety equipment.
- B. Pool Specialty Equipment
  - 1. Spray and play equipment manufactured for use in swimming pools and/or spray pads.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. Specialty Equipment
  - 1. Equipment submitted shall be designed by manufacturer to meet all federal, state, and local requirements.
  - 2. Equipment manufacturer shall meet applicable requirements of Consumer Product Safety Commission, ASTM, UL, and other applicable standards.
  - 3. Comply with ASTM F2461-09, standard practice for manufacture, construction, operation, and maintenance of aquatic play equipment.

1.4 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01 of the Specifications for additional requirements.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submittals required:
  - 1. Pool Fittings and Equipment
  - 2. Deck Equipment
  - 3. Safety Equipment
  - 4. Maintenance Equipment
  - 5. Pool Specialty Equipment
  - 6. Provide detailed Shop Drawings of equipment being installed, including but not limited to:
    - a. Location
    - b. Flow rates
    - c. Safety equipment
- C. Provide a typed sheet of Operating Instructions, embracing the operation functions and maintenance processes involved in connection with the complete system, including routine maintenance, start-up, and winterization requirements.
- D. Printed and bound operating, installation, and service manuals.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

1.9 WARRANTIES

- A. Pool Equipment
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty
- B. Pool Specialty Equipment
  - 1. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty - 2-year minimum

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide the equipment scheduled on the drawings, and any necessary fittings, anchors, and connectors as required and not provided by the manufacturer. The equipment shall be the manufacturer and model number listed or a pre-approved equal. Although unit quantities are shown for value engineering purpose, it is the installing contractor's responsibility to verify actual quantities required.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions
  - 1. All equipment of this section shall be installed in accordance with industry standards and comply with manufacturer's installation instructions/recommendation. The contractor shall notify the engineer in writing of any discrepancies between the contract documents and the manufacturer's instruction. This notification shall include a request for clarification prior to installation.
- B. Install equipment true and level.
- C. Protect Equipment from damage during installation and up to substantial completion. Repair or replace damaged parts.

END OF SECTION 131146



SECTION 131160 - POOL QUARTZ AGGREGATE FINISH

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Includes but is not limited to the complete installation of a quartz aggregate finish as designated in the plans and specifications within strict accordance to manufacturer instructions and listed references.

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Specification as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  - 1. National Plasterer's Council "Pool Plaster Technology", Phone # 866-483-4672, [www.mpconline.org](http://www.mpconline.org)
  - 2. National Spa and Pool Institute "Start Up Do's and Don'ts for Newly Plastered Swimming Pools; Why You Should Use Plaster in Your Swimming Pool; Care Tips for New Swimming Pool Plaster and Technical Manual", Phone # 703-838-0083.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The installer shall provide documentation providing a minimum of five (5) successful installations of similar scope and complexity with current contact information and phone number.
- B. The installer shall be a member of the National Plasterer's Council in good standing.
- C. The installer shall provide documentation/certification that the laborer's performing the work on site have been factory trained by the pool finish manufacturer.
- D. The installer shall provide a letter of reference from the pool finish manufacturer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit product literature and sample colors for Quartz Aggregate Finish and manufacturer approved bond coat forty (40) days prior to use. Quartz Aggregate material shall be listed in the material submitted.
- C. Submit all documents required above for experience and qualification.
- D. Provide three (3) 3'x3' onsite mock-ups of varying grades of coarseness for Owner's approval. The pool contractor is responsible to coordinate approval of mock ups prior to the quartz aggregate pool finish installation.

### 1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. If material is stored, it must be in a cool, dry area, protected from the elements.

### 1.8 WARRANTIES

- A. It shall be noted that the pools may be subject to be drained for prolonged periods of time for normal maintenance and cleaning.
- B. Provide Manufacturer's Product Warranty on the Quartz Aggregate Pool Finish Product. The pool finish manufacturer shall acknowledge that the pool(s) are subject to be drained completely for winterization and periods during normal maintenance and shall guarantee the pool finish for five (5) years covering any defects caused by product failure.
- C. Provide Special Project Application Warranty on the Quartz Aggregate Finish Application. The pool finish installer shall acknowledge that the pool(s) are subject to be drained completely for winterization and periods during normal maintenance and shall guarantee the pool finish application for two (2) years covering any defects caused by the application of the product not limited to: abnormal cracks (other than closed shrinkage cracks that may appear), discoloration, hollow spots and de-lamination.

- D. Special Project Warranty on Concrete Structure and Special Aggregate Finish: The Pool Contractor shall guarantee for two (2) years repair of the special aggregate finish covering any defects, cracks and/or leaking in the pool shell.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ACCEPTABLE PRODUCTS AND MANUFACTURERS

- A. Sun Stone by:  
CLI Industries, Inc.  
P.O. Box 593704  
Orlando, FL 32859,  
(407) 851-2660.  
www.clindustries.com

- B. Approved Equal

### 2.2 INSPECTION/MEETINGS AND PREPARATION

- A. Schedule a pool finish pre-installation conference before applying the pool finish.
  - 1. Attendees: Manufacturer's representative, Pool Finish Installer, Contractor and its superintendent and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. All participants at the conference shall be familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the work.
  - 2. Agenda: Review the manufacturer's application instructions and discuss items of significance that could affect progress and installation, including but not limited to the following:
    - a. Construction schedule
    - b. Critical work sequencing
    - c. Accessibility
    - d. Designation of responsible personnel qualified to do the work
    - e. Concrete surface preparation requirements
    - f. Bond coat curing and application
    - g. Pool Finish application and surface preparation
    - h. Finishing methods as recommended by the manufacturer to include exposing the aggregate
    - i. Verify and discuss proposed work force is adequate to complete the installation as recommended by the manufacturer
    - j. Verify pool mechanical and chemical system is prepared for immediate start up after filling the pool

3. Record significant discussions and agreements and disagreements of the conference, and the approved schedule. Promptly publish and distribute any issues or discrepancies to the Architect/Engineer prior to installing the pool finish.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. All pool finish work must strictly follow manufacturer installation guidelines, references and recommendations.
- B. Environmental conditions must comply with manufacturer's requirements and may not be applied to frozen or frost laden surfaces or when the temperature is 40 degrees F or due to fall to 40 degrees within 24 hours.
- C. The filtration and chemical system must be ready for startup and operating immediately after the pool is filled for pool finish curing per manufacture instruction.
- D. The pool finish applicator shall coordinate with the pool shell concrete contractor, specific concrete finish requirements for the pool finish application.
- E. It is the applicator's responsibility to ensure that the concrete substrate is adequate for proper bonding of pool finish in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.
- F. Prepare all pool surfaces to receive the quartz aggregate finish per manufacturer recommendation.
- G. A brush or roll on bonding coat produced and approved by the pool finish manufacturer is required to be applied to the entire pool structure where the pool finish is to be applied. The manufacturer's approved bond coat must be installed and cured in accordance with manufacturer instructions prior to applying the quartz aggregate finish. No exceptions.
- H. Adding any supplements to the manufacturer's pre-bag mix is strictly prohibited unless manufacturer's approved written documentation is submitted and is pre-approved by the pool Architect/Engineer.

#### 3.2 APPLICATION

- A. All pool finish work must strictly follow manufacturer installation guidelines, references and recommendations.
- B. Apply the quartz aggregate finish so that it is flush with the pool gutter, tiles and other embedded items as detailed in the plans and specifications.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. The pool finish must be installed to a thickness and tolerance between 3/8" to 1/2" or as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. Finish quartz aggregate in a workmanlike fashion. Trowel surface smooth. Proceed with application to natural breaks.
- E. No hollow areas, discolored or delaminated areas will be acceptable, any and all hollow areas must be chipped out and repaired, patching shall be done in a quality workmen's like fashion. If hollow spots are detected where individual patching required will reduce the overall aesthetic value, it will be the Architect/Engineers discretion to have an entire area between breaks removed and replaced.
- F. All pool floors and horizontal surfaces shall have a slip resistant finish. Slip resistance shall meet Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF) value of WET:> 0.42. Abrasive resistance shall meet a DCOF value of WET:>0.60.
- G. The contractor is responsible for all brushing/cleaning, chemical monitoring and other requirements set forth by the manufacturer installation and curing instructions. This shall not be the responsibility of the owner.
- H. The installing contractor shall guaranty the finish to be free of sharp edges and splatter that may cause cuts on swimmers' feet.

END OF SECTION 131160



SECTION 131161 - POOL CERAMIC TILE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Ceramic Pool Tile

1.2 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and Contracting Requirements, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 - General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. The following latest edition reference specifications, guides and standards shall become part of this Section as if herein written. If provisions conflict, the more stringent provisions shall apply.
  - 1. ANSI A108 - Specifications for Installation of Ceramic Tile
  - 2. ANSI A137.1 - Tile Grade Requirements
  - 3. ASTM C-150, Type 1 - Portland Cement
  - 4. ASTM C-206, 7 Type S - Hydrated Lime
  - 5. ASTM C-144 - Sand
  - 6. ANSI A118.1 - Dry Set Mortar
  - 7. TCA 759 - Dry Set Mortar
  - 8. ANSI A118.3 - Epoxy Adhesive
  - 9. TCA - Tile Council of America, Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Submit shop drawings for approval before ordering tile. Include the following:
  - 1. Plan, elevations, and sections of pool tank and deck.
- C. Plans of all tile marking showing exact locations and positions of individual tiles.
- D. Provide five copies of submittals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Refer to General Requirements and Division 01.
- B. Deliver all products to job in manufacturer's unopened containers with grade seals unbroken and labels intact.
- C. Keep tile cartons dry.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor shall provide written materials and installation warranty to Architect/Engineer prior to filling pool with water.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL

- A. Furnish all ceramic tile required as follows. Colors shall be as selected by Owner and Architect.
- B. Furnish all tiles required for special markings and lettering in conformance with the drawings and applicable Codes, including depth markings and no diving markers.
- C. Racing lane tile edges shall be installed flush with finish pool floor.
- D. Target tile shall be installed flush with finish pool wall.
- E. Use surface bullnose on pool edge where required for proper trim and as directed on the drawings.

### 2.2 POOL CERAMIC TILE

- A. Indoor Pool Ceramic Tile
  - 1. Dal-Tile - Keystone or equal.
  - 2. Sizes, types, and slip resistance as scheduled on the contract drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Slip resistance shall meet Dynamic Coefficient of Friction (DCOF) value of WET:> 0.42.
4. Abrasive resistance shall meet DCOF value of WET:> 0.60 If required per contract drawings.
5. Color as selected by Owner/Architect from Price Groups 3 & 4.
6. Increase the slip resistance of all endwall target tile with the addition of 7.5% by weight abrasive grains.
7. Frost proof.
8. Setting Materials
9. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type I
10. Hydrated lime: ASTM C206, 7 Type S
11. Sand: ASTM C144
12. Water: Clean and potable
13. Dry-set mortar: Multi-cure as manufactured by the C-Cure chemical company, used with latex additive or Kerabond with Kerolastic additive or PCI-USA Non-Sag mortar and PCI Lastoflex waterproof membrane
14. Grout
  - a. Commercial sanded Portland cement type with latex additive
  - b. Flex grout by PCI-USA
15. Setting Methods
  - a. Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar (Thin-Set) on concrete using a minimum leveling bed.
    - 1) Follow ANSI A108.5 (Reference TCA).

### 2.3 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Supply extra 5% of each color of flat and trim in clean marked cartons for Owner's use.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ACCEPTABILITY OF SURFACES

- A. Before tiling, check area to be tiled for acceptability as follows:
  1. Surface medium-rough texture.
  2. All surfaces to be tiled shall be free of dust, rust, paint, from oil or other release coatings.
  3. Provision for ladders and other embedments at proper locations.
  4. Concrete true to line, level, plumb and curvature.
  5. Width, depth and length will permit finished accuracy of markings and dimensions.

3.2 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

- A. Protect all newly tiled areas.
- B. Maintain temperature at 50 degrees F minimum during tile work and for seven days after completion or furnish protection as approved by the Architect/Engineer.

3.3 LAYOUT

- A. Align all joints to give straight uniform grout lines.
- B. Observe exact minimum length per dimensions shown on Contract Drawings.
- C. Observe maximum width tolerance of 1" over dimensions shown in Contract Drawings.
- D. Observe +/- 1/16" maximum finish elevation tolerance on all gutter edges.
- E. Provide one expansion joint minimum at center of each straight run of tile.

3.4 WORKMANSHIP

- A. Supply first-class workmanship in all tile work.
- B. Use all products in strict accordance with recommendations and directions of manufacturer.
- C. Proportion all mixes in accordance with latest ANSI Standard Specifications.
- D. Smooth all exposed cut edges.
- E. Gutter edges shall not vary from level or true plane more than 1/8" of pool static water level.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean tile surface as thoroughly as possible on completion of grouting.
- B. Before acid cleaning, saturate with clean water all grout joints in areas to be cleaned.
- C. Use one-part muriatic acid to nine parts water for cleaning off grout film.
- D. As soon as cleaning is done, hose down thoroughly to completely remove all traces of residual acid.

END OF SECTION 131161



SECTION 211313 - WET-PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Steel pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Specialty valves.
  - 3. Air vent.
  - 4. Sprinklers.
  - 5. Alarm devices.
  - 6. Pressure gauges.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Pressure Sprinkler Piping: Wet-pipe sprinkler system piping designed to operate at working pressure of 175-psig maximum.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
  - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Delegated Design Submittal: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer or NICET III Technician responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Sprinkler systems, or BIM model, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and NICET Level III Technician.
- C. Design Data:
  - 1. Approved Sprinkler Piping Drawings: Before submitting to AHJ, Submit Working plans, prepared according to NFPA 13, including hydraulic calculations.
- D. Welding certificates.
- E. Field Test Reports:
  - 1. Indicate and interpret test results for compliance with performance requirements and as described in NFPA 13. Include "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Aboveground Piping." and "Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping".
  - 2. Fire-hydrant flow test report.
- F. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wet-pipe sprinkler systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Sprinkler Cabinets: Finished, wall-mounted, steel cabinet with hinged cover, and with space for minimum of six spare sprinklers plus sprinkler wrench. Include number of sprinklers required by NFPA 13 and sprinkler wrench. Include separate cabinet with sprinklers and wrench for each type of sprinkler used on Project.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installer's responsibilities include designing, fabricating, and installing sprinkler systems and providing professional engineering services needed to assume engineering responsibility. Base calculations on results of fire-hydrant flow test.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of working plans, calculations, and field test reports by a qualified professional engineer or NICET III Technician.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to 2010 ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Sprinkler system equipment, specialties, accessories, installation, and testing shall comply with NFPA 13.
- C. Standard-Pressure Piping System Component: Listed for 175-psig minimum working pressure.
- D. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer or NICET III Technician, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design wet-pipe sprinkler systems.
  - 1. Contractor shall perform a hydrant flow test on which to design the fire sprinkler system and the fire pump. Calculations shall include a 15 psi margin of safety and selected fire pump, operating on the Contractor performed flow test.
  - 2. Available fire-hydrant flow test records indicate the following conditions:
    - a. Date: 05/17/2021.
    - b. Time: 09:00 a.m.
    - c. Performed by: Firetrol.
    - d. Location of Residual Fire Hydrant R: E Johnson Street.
    - e. Location of Flow Fire Hydrant F: N Findlay Avenue.
    - f. Static Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 48 psig.
    - g. Measured Flow at Flow Fire Hydrant F: 1501 gpm.
    - h. Residual Pressure at Residual Fire Hydrant R: 43 psig.
  - 3. Sprinkler system design shall be approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - a. Margin of Safety for Available Water Flow and Pressure: 15 percent, including losses through water-service piping, valves, and backflow preventers.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Minimum Density for Automatic-Sprinkler Piping Design:
  - a. Light-Hazard Occupancy: 0.10 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
  - b. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 1 Occupancy: 0.15 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
  - c. Ordinary-Hazard, Group 2 Occupancy: 0.20 gpm over 1500-sq. ft. area.
5. Maximum protection area per sprinkler according to UL listing.

### 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Standard-Weight, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B. Pipe ends may be factory or field formed to match joining method. NPS 1 to NPS 1-1/4 to have threaded pipe ends.
- B. Schedule 10, Black-Steel Pipe: ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A795/A795M, and NFPA 13-specified wall thickness in NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 10, roll-grooved.
- C. Malleable- or Ductile-Iron Unions: UL 860.
- D. Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, Class 150.
  1. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick.
    - a. Class 125 and Class 250, Cast-Iron, Flat-Face Flanges: Full-face gaskets.
    - b. Class 150 and Class 300, Ductile-Iron or -Steel, Raised-Face Flanges: Ring-type gaskets.
  2. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Grooved-Joint, Steel-Pipe Appurtenances:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
  2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  3. Painted Grooved-End Fittings for Steel Piping: ASTM A47/A47M, malleable-iron casting or ASTM A536, ductile-iron casting, with dimensions matching steel pipe.
  4. Grooved-End-Pipe Couplings for Steel Piping: AWWA C606 and UL 213 rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated, for steel-pipe dimensions. Include ferrous housing sections, EPDM-rubber gasket, and bolts and nuts.
- F. Steel Pressure-Seal Fittings shall not be used.
- G. Retain "Manufacturers" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers below to require products from manufacturers listed or a comparable product from other manufacturers.

2.3 SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- B. Pressure Rating:
  - 1. Standard-Pressure Piping Specialty Valves: 175-psig minimum.
- C. Body Material: Cast or ductile iron.
- D. Size: Same as connected piping.
- E. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
- F. Riser Check Valves:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
  - 2. Standard: UL 193.
  - 3. Design: For horizontal or vertical installation.
  - 4. Include trim sets for drain, electrical sprinkler alarm switch, pressure gauges,.
  - 5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- G. Automatic (Ball Drip) Drain Valves:
  - 1. Standard: UL 1726.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
  - 3. Type: Automatic draining, ball check.
  - 4. Size: NPS 3/4.
  - 5. End Connections: Threaded.

2.4 AIR VENT

- A. Manual Air Vent/Valve:
  - 1. Description: Ball valve that requires human intervention to vent air.
  - 2. Body: Forged brass.
  - 3. Ends: Threaded.
  - 4. Minimize Size: 1/2 inch.
  - 5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.
- B. Automatic Air Vent:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Description: Automatic air vent that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention.
2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler systems.
3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

### C. Automatic Air Vent Assembly:

1. Description: Automatic air vent assembly that automatically vents trapped air without human intervention, including Y-strainer and ball valve in a pre-piped assembly.
2. Standard: UL listed or FM Global approved for use in wet-pipe fire sprinkler system.
3. Vents oxygen continuously from system.
4. Float valve to prevent water discharge.
5. Minimum Water Working Pressure Rating: 175 psig.

## 2.5 SPRINKLER PIPING SPECIALTIES

### A. Flow Detection and Test Assemblies:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with orifice, sight glass, and integral test valve.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded or grooved.

### B. Sprinkler Inspector's Test Fittings:

1. Standard: UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
2. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
3. Body Material: Cast- or ductile-iron housing with sight glass.
4. Size: Same as connected piping.
5. Inlet and Outlet: Threaded.

### C. Flexible Sprinkler Hose Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
2. Standard: UL 1474.
3. Type: Braided Flexible hose for connection to sprinkler, and with bracket for connection to ceiling grid.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Pressure Rating: 175-psig minimum.
5. Size: Same as connected piping, for sprinkler.

### 2.6 SPRINKLERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
- B. Listed in UL's "Fire Protection Equipment Directory" or FM Global's "Approval Guide."
- C. Pressure Rating for Automatic Sprinklers: 175-psig minimum.
- D. Automatic Sprinklers with Heat-Responsive Element:
  1. Characteristics: Nominal 1/2-inch orifice with Discharge Coefficient K of 5.6, and for "Ordinary" temperature classification rating unless otherwise indicated or required by application.
- E. Sprinkler Finishes: Chrome plated bronze and painted.
- F. Special Coatings: corrosion-resistant paint, polyester coating.
- G. Sprinkler Escutcheons: Materials, types, and finishes for the following sprinkler mounting applications. Escutcheons for concealed, flush, and recessed-type sprinklers are specified with sprinklers.
- H. Sprinkler Guards:
  1. Standard: UL 199.
  2. Type: Wire cage with fastening device for attaching to sprinkler.

### 2.7 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm-device types shall match piping and equipment connections.
- B. Electrically Operated Notification Appliances:
  1. Strobe/Horn:
    - a. Standard: UL 464.
    - b. Tone: Selectable, steady, Temporal-3 (T-3) in accordance with ISO 8201 and ANSI/ASA S3.41, 2400 Hz, electromechanical, broadband.
    - c. Voltage: 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
    - d. Effective Intensity: 110 cd.
    - e. Finish: Red, suitable for outdoor use with approved and listed weatherproof backbox. White letters on housing identifying device as for "Fire."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. Sign, Integrated: Mount between backbox and strobe/horn with text visible on both sides, above and below strobe/horn. Housing to be shaped to cover surface-mounted weatherproof backbox. Sign is to consist of white lettering on red plastic identifying it as a "WATERFLOW".

### C. Water-Flow Indicators:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Water-Flow Detector: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Two single-pole, double-throw circuit switches for isolated alarm and auxiliary contacts, 7 A, 125-V ac and 0.25 A, 24-V dc; complete with factory-set, field-adjustable retard element to prevent false signals and tamperproof cover that sends signal if removed.
4. Type: Paddle operated.
5. Pressure Rating: 250 psig.
6. Design Installation: Horizontal or vertical.

### D. Valve Supervisory Switches:

1. Standard: UL 346.
2. Type: Electrically supervised.
3. Components: Single-pole, double-throw switch with normally closed contacts.
4. Design: Signals that controlled valve is in other than fully open position.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

## 2.8 PRESSURE GAUGES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
- B. Standard: UL 393.
- C. Dial Size: 3-1/2- to 4-1/2-inch diameter.
- D. Pressure Gauge Range: 0- to 250-psig minimum.
- E. Label: Include "WATER" label on dial face.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Perform fire-hydrant flow test according to NFPA 13 and NFPA 291. Use results for system design calculations required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

- B. Report test results promptly and in writing.

### 3.2 SERVICE-ENTRANCE PIPING

- A. Connect sprinkler piping to water-service piping for service entrance to building. Comply with requirements for exterior piping in Section 331415 "Site Water Distribution Piping" for exterior piping.
- B. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-service piping.
- C. Install shutoff valve, check valve, pressure gauge, and drain at connection to water service.

### 3.3 WATER-SUPPLY CONNECTIONS

- A. Install shutoff valve, backflow preventer, pressure gauge, drain, and other accessories indicated at connection to water-distribution piping.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping. Install piping as indicated on approved working plans.
  - 1. Deviations from approved working plans for piping require written approval from authorities having jurisdiction. File written approval with Architect before deviating from approved working plans.
  - 2. Coordinate layout and installation of sprinklers with other construction that penetrates ceilings, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, and partition assemblies.
- B. Piping Standard: Comply with NFPA 13 requirements for installation of sprinkler piping.
- C. Use listed fittings to make changes in direction, branch takeoffs from mains, and reductions in pipe sizes.
- D. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- E. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- F. Install "Inspector's Test Connections" in sprinkler system piping, complete with shutoff valve, and sized and located according to NFPA 13.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Install sprinkler piping with drains for complete system drainage.
- H. Install automatic (ball drip) drain valve at each check valve for fire-department connection, to drain piping between fire-department connection and check valve. Install ball drip to drain into rock sump.
- I. Install alarm devices in piping systems.
- J. Install hangers and supports for sprinkler system piping according to NFPA 13. Comply with requirements for hanger materials in NFPA 13.
- K. Install pressure gauges on riser or feed main, at each sprinkler test connection, and at top of each standpipe. Include pressure gauges with connection not less than NPS 1/4 and with soft-metal seated globe valve, arranged for draining pipe between gauge and valve. Install gauges to permit removal, and install where they are not subject to freezing.
- L. Fill sprinkler system piping with water.
- M. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 210517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Fire-Suppression Piping."
- N. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.
- O. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

### 3.5 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Install couplings, flanges, flanged fittings, unions, nipples, and transition and special fittings that have finish and pressure ratings same as or higher than system's pressure rating for aboveground applications unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install unions adjacent to each valve in pipes NPS 2 and smaller.
- C. Install flanges, flange adapters, or couplings for grooved-end piping on valves, apparatus, and equipment having NPS 2-1/2 and larger end connections.
- D. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- E. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- H. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
  - 1. Shop weld pipe joints where welded piping is indicated. Do not use welded joints for galvanized-steel pipe.
- I. Steel-Piping, Cut-Grooved Joints: Cut square-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe joints.
- J. Steel-Piping, Roll-Grooved Joints: Roll rounded-edge groove in end of pipe according to AWWA C606. Assemble coupling with housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts. Join steel pipe and grooved-end fittings according to AWWA C606 for steel-pipe grooved joints.
- K. Dissimilar-Material Piping Joints: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVES AND SPECIALTIES

- A. Install listed fire-protection valves, trim and drain valves, specialty valves and trim, controls, and specialties according to NFPA 13 and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install listed fire-protection shutoff valves supervised open, located to control sources of water supply except from fire-department connections. Install permanent identification signs indicating portion of system controlled by each valve.
- C. Install check valve in each water-supply connection. Install backflow preventers instead of check valves in potable-water-supply sources.
- D. Specialty Valves:
  - 1. Install valves in vertical position for proper direction of flow, in main supply to system.
- E. Air Vent:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide at least one air vent at high point in each wet-pipe sprinkler system in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements. Connect vent into top of fire sprinkler piping.
2. Provide dielectric union for dissimilar metals, ball valve, and strainer upstream of automatic air vent.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF SPRINKLERS

- A. Install sprinklers in suspended ceilings in center of narrow dimension of acoustical ceiling panels.
- B. Install sprinklers into flexible, sprinkler hose fittings, and install hose into bracket on ceiling grid.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labeling and pipe markers on equipment and piping according to requirements in NFPA 13.
- B. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Leak Test: After installation, charge systems and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  3. Flush, test, and inspect sprinkler systems according to NFPA 13, "Systems Acceptance" Chapter.
  4. Energize circuits to electrical equipment and devices.
  5. Coordinate with fire-alarm tests. Operate as required.
  6. Coordinate with fire-pump tests. Operate as required.
  7. Verify that equipment hose threads are same as local fire department equipment.
- B. Sprinkler piping system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and debris from sprinklers.
- B. Only sprinklers with their original factory finish are acceptable. Remove and replace any sprinklers that are painted or have any other finish than their original factory finish.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain specialty valves.

3.12 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Piping between Fire Department Connections and Check Valves: Galvanized, standard-weight steel pipe with grooved ends, grooved-end fittings, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and grooved joints.
- B. Sprinkler specialty fittings may be used, downstream of control valves, instead of specified fittings.
- C. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, NPS 1-1/4 and smaller, shall be the following: Schedule 40, black-steel pipe with threaded ends
- D. Standard-pressure, wet-pipe sprinkler system, , shall be the following: Schedule 40 or Schedule 10, black-steel pipe with roll grooved ends, grooved-end fittings for steel piping; grooved-end-pipe couplings for steel piping; and grooved joints. Prime and paint piping to match surroundings per section 099123 - Interior Painting. Do not paint nameplates, sprinklers, ductile iron valves or factory painted surfaces. Replace all painted sprinklers.

3.13 SPRINKLER SCHEDULE

- A. Use sprinkler types in subparagraphs below for the following applications:
  - 1. Rooms without Ceilings: Upright sprinklers.
  - 2. Rooms with Suspended Ceilings: concealed sprinklers unless noted otherwise.
  - 3. Wall Mounting: Sidewall sprinklers.
- B. Provide sprinkler types in subparagraphs below with finishes indicated.
  - 1. Concealed Sprinklers: Rough brass, with factory-painted white cover plate, unless in wood ceilings chrome should be used.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Recessed Sprinklers: Bright chrome, with bright chrome escutcheon.
3. Upright Sprinklers: Chrome plated or white in finished spaces exposed to view; rough bronze in unfinished spaces not exposed to view; corrosion resistant finishes where exposed to acids, chemicals, or other corrosive fumes.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR PLUMBING EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 220 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- F. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- G. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- H. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- I. Insulation: Class F.
- J. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- K. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

### 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 220513



SECTION 220517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Stack-sleeve fittings.
  - 3. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 4. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel Wall Pipes: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Schedule 40, with plain ends and welded steel collar; zinc coated.
- C. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 STACK-SLEEVE FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - 2. Zurn Specification Drainage Operation; Zurn Plumbing Products Group

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. Description: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring, bolts, and nuts for membrane flashing.

1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with setscrews.

### 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following or Owner approved equal:

1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
2. Link-Seal
3. Metraflex Company (The).
4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
5. Proco Products, Inc.

B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Composite.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.4 GROUT

A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.

C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.

- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  - 1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.2 STACK-SLEEVE-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install stack-sleeve fittings in new slabs as slabs are constructed.
  - 1. Install fittings that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 2. Secure flashing between clamping flanges for pipes penetrating floors with membrane waterproofing. Comply with requirements for flashing specified in Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim."
  - 3. Install section of cast-iron soil pipe to extend sleeve to 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 4. Extend cast-iron sleeve fittings below floor slab as required to secure clamping ring if ring is specified.
  - 5. Using grout, seal the space around outside of stack-sleeve fittings.

- B. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls, slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building, and as pipes enter and leave below grade walls.
- B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
  - 2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
  - 3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
      - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- 4. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 220517



SECTION 220518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing Piping to Remain: Existing piping that is not to be removed and that is not otherwise indicated to be removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. Split Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece cast brass or split-casting brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel or split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge or split-plate, stamped steel with exposed-rivet hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece cast brass with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece cast brass with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping : One-piece, floor plate.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

END OF SECTION 220518

SECTION 220519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Liquid-in-glass thermometers.
2. Thermowells.
3. Pressure gages.
4. Gage attachments.
5. Test plugs.
6. Test-plug kits.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

A. Metal-Case, Industrial-Style, Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Flo Fab Inc.
  - b. Miljoco Corporation.
  - c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.
  - d. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
  - e. Terice, H. O. Co.
  - f. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - g. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
  - h. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.200.
3. Case: Cast aluminum; 7-inch nominal size unless otherwise indicated.
4. Case Form: Straight unless otherwise indicated.
5. Tube: Glass with magnifying lens and blue or red organic liquid.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Tube Background: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in deg F.
7. Window: Glass.
8. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
  - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.
9. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
10. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range or one scale division, to a maximum of 1.5 percent of scale range.

### 2.2 THERMOWELLS

#### A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: CNR.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

#### B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

### 2.3 PRESSURE GAGES

#### A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ametek U.S. Gauge.
  - b. Ashcroft Inc.
  - c. Ernst Flow Industries.
  - d. Flo Fab Inc.
  - e. Marsh Bellofram.
  - f. Miljoco Corporation.
  - g. Noshok.
  - h. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- i. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
  - j. Tel-Tru Manufacturing Company.
  - k. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - l. WATTS.
  - m. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - n. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
  - o. WIKA Instrument Corporation.
  - p. Winters Instruments - U.S.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
  3. Case: Sealed type(s); cast aluminum or drawn steel; nominal diameter.
  4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
  6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
  7. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
  8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
  9. Window: Glass.
  10. Ring: Stainless steel.
  11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.

### 2.4 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

### 2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
  2. Miljoco Corporation.
  3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
  4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  7. WATTS.
  8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  9. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic EPDM self-sealing rubber.

### 2.6 TEST-PLUG KITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. IMI Flow Design, Inc.
  - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
  - 3. Nexus Valve, Inc.
  - 4. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  - 5. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - 6. Terice, H. O. Co.
  - 7. WATTS.
  - 8. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Furnish one test-plug kit(s) containing two thermometer(s), one pressure gage and adapter, and carrying case. Thermometer sensing elements, pressure gage, and adapter probes shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
- C. Low-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 25 to 125 deg F.
- D. High-Range Thermometer: Small, bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 220 deg F.
- E. Pressure Gage: Small, Bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be at least 0 to 200 psig.
- F. Carrying Case: Metal or plastic, with formed instrument padding.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending a minimum of 2 inches into fluid and in vertical position in piping tees.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install remote-mounted thermometer bulbs in thermowells and install cases on panels; connect cases with tubing and support tubing to prevent kinks. Use minimum tubing length.
- G. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- H. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids.
- I. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- J. Install thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each water heater.
  - 2. Inlets and outlets of each domestic water heat exchanger.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet of each domestic hot-water storage tank.
  - 4. Inlet and outlet of each remote domestic water chiller.
- K. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
  - 1. Building water service entrance into building.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
  - 3. Suction and discharge of each domestic water pump.
  - 4. Where indicated on drawings.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Domestic Cold-Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 deg F.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Hot-Water Piping:

1. 30 to 240 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

A. Scale Range for Water Service Piping:

1. 0 to 100 psi.

B. Scale Range for Domestic Water Piping:

1. 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 220519

SECTION 220523.12 - BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze ball valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene.
- C. WOG: Water, oil, gas.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, and soldered ends.
  - 3. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use operating handles or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Standards:

- 1. Domestic water valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

#### B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
- 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
- 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 5. ASME B16.18 for cast copper solder-joint connections.
- 6. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper and copper alloy solder-joint connections.
- 7. ASME B16.34 for flanged and threaded end connections
- 8. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

#### F. Valve Actuator Type:

- 1. Hand Lever: For quarter-turn valves smaller than NPS 4.

#### G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

- 1. Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Extended operating handles with nonthermal-conductive covering material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.3 BRONZE BALL VALVES

A. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port, and Bronze or Brass Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
  - g. WATTS.
  - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.
3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Bronze or brass.
9. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
10. Port: Full.

B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two Piece with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim, Threaded or Soldered Ends:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Hammond Valve.
  - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
  - d. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - e. NIBCO INC.
  - f. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
  - g. WATTS.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110; MSS SP-145.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
4. Body Design: Two piece.
5. Body Material: Bronze.
6. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
7. Seats: PTFE.
8. Stem: Stainless steel.
9. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
10. Port: Full.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access.
- D. For valves in horizontal piping, install valves with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.
- F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Adhere to manufacturer's written installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves exhibiting leakage.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, provide the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve-end option or press-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 5. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 6. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 7. For Stainless Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Press ends.

### 3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze ball valve, one piece with bronze stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded solder -joint ends.
  - 2. Bronze ball valves, two piece with full port, and bronze or brass stainless steel trim. Provide with threaded solder -joint ends.

END OF SECTION 220523.12



SECTION 220523.13 - BUTTERFLY VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Iron, single-flange (lug-type) butterfly valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: ABS, Buna-N, or nitrile butadiene rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards:

- 1. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption must comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or must be certified to be in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 (by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body) that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

- B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
- 2. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
- 3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
- 4. ASME B31.9 for building services valves.

- C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Valve Actuator Types:

- 1. Gear Actuator: For valves NPS 8 and larger.
- 2. Hand lever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- 3. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, handlever, or stem; of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "Installation of Valves" Article.

- G. Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2-inch extended neck stems.

2.3 IRON, SINGLE-FLANGE (LUG-TYPE) BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Bray International, Inc.
  - c. DeZURIK.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
  - e. Jamesbury; Metso.
  - f. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
  - g. Kennedy Valve Company; a division of McWane, Inc.
  - h. KITZ Corporation.
  - i. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - j. NIBCO INC.
  - k. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
  - l. WATTS.
2. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
3. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
4. Body Design: Single flange (lug type), suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
5. Body Material: ASTM A126, cast iron or ASTM A536, ductile iron.
6. Seat: EPDM.
7. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
8. Disc: Aluminum bronze.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves. Remove defective valves from site.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow space for service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support to piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.
- C. Locate valves for easy access.
- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full valve actuation movement.
- F. Valve Tags: Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. If leakage cannot be repaired, replace valves.

### 3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
  - 1. Iron, Single-Flange (Lug-Type) Butterfly Valves: 200 CWP, EPDM seat, and aluminum-bronze disc.

END OF SECTION 220523.13

SECTION 220523.14 - CHECK VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Bronze, swing check valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer.
- C. NBR: Nitrile butadiene rubber (also known as Buna-N).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  - 1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, press connections, and weld ends.
  - 3. Set check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  - 1. Maintain valve end protection.
  - 2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use stems or other components as lifting or rigging points unless specifically indicated for this purpose in manufacturer's instructions.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards:

- 1. Domestic water piping check valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61/NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

- B. ASME Compliance:

- 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
- 2. ASME B16.5 for flanges for metric standard piping.
- 3. ASME B16.18 for cast-copper solder joint.
- 4. ASME B16.22 for wrought copper solder joint.
- 5. ASME B16.51 for press joint.
- 6. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

- C. Provide bronze valves made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are unacceptable.

- D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

- F. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

### 2.3 BRONZE SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc, Class 125:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Crane Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
  - c. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.
  - d. Keckley Company.
  - e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. NIBCO INC.
  - g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
2. Description:
- a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 3.
  - b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
  - c. Body Design: Horizontal flow.
  - d. Body Material: ASTM B62, bronze.
  - e. Ends: Threaded or soldered. See valve schedule articles.
  - f. Disc: Bronze.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Examine press fittings to verify they have been properly press.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Provide support of piping adjacent to valves such that no force is imposed upon valves.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Locate valves for easy access and where not blocked by equipment, other piping, or building components.
- D. Install valves so that stems are horizontal or slope upward from centerline of pipe.
- E. Install valves in position that does not project into aisles or block access to other equipment.
- F. Install valves in position to allow full stem and manual operator movement.
- G. Verify that joints of each valve have been properly installed and sealed to assure there is no leakage or damage.
- H. Check Valves: Install check valves for proper direction of flow.
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
- I. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.
- J. Adhere to manufacturer's installation instructions. When soldering or brazing valves, do not heat valves above maximum permitted temperature. Do not use solder with melting point temperature above valve manufacturer's recommended maximum.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

### 3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valve applications are not indicated, use the following:
  - 1. Pump-Discharge Check Valves:
    - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc.
    - b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger for Domestic Water: Iron, swing check valves with lever and weight or spring metal-seat check valves.
- B. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- C. End Connections:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded, soldered, or press-end connections.
2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flange or threaded.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze, swing check valves with bronze disc, Class 125, with soldered or threaded end connections.
2. Bronze, swing check valves with press-end connections.

B. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Bronze, swing check valves with metal seats, Class 125, with threaded or flange end connections.

END OF SECTION 220523.14



SECTION 220529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Equipment supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for plumbing piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits. .
  - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
  - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

#### A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

#### B. Copper Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

### 2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- #### A.
- Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS

- #### A. Manufacturers:
- Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
2. Clement Support Services.
3. ERICO International Corporation.
4. National Pipe Hanger Corporation.
5. PHS Industries, Inc.
6. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc.
9. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

- #### B.
- Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

### 2.4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

### 2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- F. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- G. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- H. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- I. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- J. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- K. Insulated Piping:
  1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
    - a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
  3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Option: Thermal-hanger shield inserts may be used. Include steel weight-distribution plate for pipe NPS 4 and larger if pipe is installed on rollers.
4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
  - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
  - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- I. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
  5. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  6. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.
  7. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  8. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  9. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
  10. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  11. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is not necessary.
  12. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- L. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joist construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  2. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  3. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  4. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  5. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  6. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  7. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  8. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
  9. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
  10. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
  11. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- M. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  2. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- N. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- O. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 220529

SECTION 220553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Stencils.
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - d. Champion America.
    - e. Craftmark Identification Systems.
    - f. emedco.
    - g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- h. LEM Products Inc.
  - i. Marking Services Inc.
  - j. Seton Identification Products.
2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  3. Letter Color: Black.
  4. Background Color: White.
  5. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
  6. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  7. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
  8. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  9. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.
- C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number, and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

### 2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  3. Carlton Industries, LP.
  4. Champion America.
  5. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  6. emedco.
  7. LEM Products Inc.
  8. Marking Services Inc.
  9. NMC.
  10. Seton Identification Products.
  11. Stranco, Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter Color: Red.
- D. Background Color: White.
- E. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- F. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- G. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
- H. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- I. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

### 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.
  - 2. Brady Corporation.
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 5. Champion America.
  - 6. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  - 7. emedco.
  - 8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 9. LEM Products Inc.
  - 10. Marking Services Inc.
  - 11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  2. Lettering Size: At least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

### 2.4 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.
  2. Brady Corporation.
  3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  4. Carlton Industries, LP.
  5. Champion America.
  6. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  7. emedco.
  8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  9. LEM Products Inc.
  10. Marking Services Inc.
  11. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: aluminum, 0.032-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.032-inch minimum thickness, and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain or S-hook.
- C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

### 2.5 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  3. Carlton Industries, LP.
  4. Champion America.
  5. Craftmark Identification Systems.
  6. emedco.
  7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  8. LEM Products Inc.
  9. Marking Services Inc.
  10. Seton Identification Products.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
1. Size: Approximately 4 by 7 inches.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

#### 3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

#### 3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
  - 4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  - 7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced labels.
- B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- C. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Domestic Water Piping
    - a. Background: Safety green.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  - 2. Sanitary Waste and Storm Drainage Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Safety black .
    - b. Letter Color: White.

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following subparagraphs:
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Cold Water: 1-1/2 inches, round.
  - b. Hot Water: 1-1/2 inches, square.
2. Valve-Tag Colors:
- a. Cold Water: Safety green.
  - b. Hot Water: Natural.
3. Letter Colors:
- a. Cold Water: White.
  - b. Hot Water: White.

3.6 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

END OF SECTION 220553



SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.
  - 3. Domestic recirculating hot-water piping.
  - 4. Roof drains and rainwater leaders.
  - 5. Supplies and drains for handicap-accessible lavatories and sinks.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or another craft training program certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.
- B. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:
  - 1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of the manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

### 1.6 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 850 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411 Comply with ASTM C547.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - c. Owens Corning.
  - 2. Preformed Pipe Insulation: Type I, Grade A with factory-applied ASJ.
  - 3. Fabricated shapes in accordance with ASTM C450 and ASTM C585.
  - 4. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C195.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Ramco Insulation, Inc.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by mineral fiber manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A, for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
  3. Adhesives and sealants shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.5 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Mastics: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and with a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
  2. Mastics shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based: Suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    - e. Vimasco Corporation.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM E96/E96M or ASTM F1249.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  - 2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  - 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  - 4. Color: White.
  - 5. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
  - 6. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
  - 1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
  - 2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.

2.8 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
  - b. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
2. Width: 2 inches.
3. Thickness: 6 mils.
4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 500 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

### 2.9 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. C & F Wire.
  - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
  - c. RPR Products, Inc.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

#### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
  - 1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  - 2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation conforms to the following:
1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:
  1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with glass-fiber or mineral-wool blanket insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install prefabricated sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. When prefabricated sections are not available, install fabricated sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF PHENOLIC INSULATION

#### A. General Installation Requirements:

1. Secure single-layer insulation with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Install two-layer insulation with joints tightly butted and staggered at least 3 inches. Secure inner layer with 0.062-inch wire spaced at 12-inch intervals. Secure outer layer with stainless steel bands at 12-inch intervals.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands, and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with jackets with vapor retarders on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive, as recommended by insulation material manufacturer, and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install prefabricated pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of block insulation of same material and thickness as that of pipe insulation. Where voids are difficult to fill with block insulation, fill the voids with a fibrous insulation material suitable for the specific operating temperature.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.

#### E. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install preformed insulation sections of same material as that of straight segments of pipe insulation. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF POLYOLEFIN INSULATION

#### A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Seal split-tube longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of polyolefin sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of polyolefin pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

#### D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install cut sections of polyolefin pipe and sheet insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Inspect pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to three locations of straight pipe, three locations of threaded fittings, three locations of welded fittings, two locations of threaded strainers, two locations of welded strainers, three locations of threaded valves, and three locations of flanged valves for each pipe service defined in the "Piping Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
  - 2. Underground piping.
  - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

3.12 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Domestic Cold Water:
  - 1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
  - 2. NPS 1-1/4 and Larger: Insulation is one of the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- B. Domestic Hot and Recirculated Hot Water:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. NPS 1-1/4 and Smaller: Insulation is one of the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
  2. NPS 1-1/2 and Larger: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- C. Domestic Chilled Water (Potable):
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- D. Stormwater and Overflow:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- E. Roof Drain and Overflow Drain Bodies:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- F. Exposed Sanitary Drains, Domestic Water, Domestic Hot Water, and Stops for Plumbing Fixtures for People with Disabilities:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- G. Floor Drains, Traps, and Sanitary Drain Piping within 10 Feet of Drain Receiving Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- H. Hot Service Drains:
1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- I. Hot Service Vents:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
  - a. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 221113 - FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes water-distribution piping and related components outside the building for water service and fire-service mains.
- B. Utility-furnished products include water meters that will be furnished to the site, ready for installation.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail precast concrete vault assemblies and indicate dimensions, method of field assembly, and components.
  - 1. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring for alarms.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. Comply with requirements of utility company supplying water. Include tapping of water mains and backflow prevention.
  - 2. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for potable-water-service piping, including materials, installation, testing, and disinfection.
  - 3. Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction for fire-suppression water-service piping, including materials, hose threads, installation, and testing.
- B. Piping materials shall bear label, stamp, or other markings of specified testing agency.
- C. Comply with ASTM F 645 for selection, design, and installation of thermoplastic water piping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 24 for materials, installations, tests, flushing, and valve and hydrant supervision for fire-service-main piping for fire suppression.
- E. NSF Compliance:
  - 1. Comply with NSF 14 for plastic potable-water-service piping. Include marking "NSF-pw" on piping.
  - 2. Comply with NSF 61 for materials for water-service piping and specialties for domestic water.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Preparation for Transport: Prepare valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
  - 1. Ensure that valves are dry and internally protected against rust and corrosion.
  - 2. Protect valves against damage to threaded ends and flange faces.
  - 3. Set valves in best position for handling. Set valves closed to prevent rattling.
- B. During Storage: Use precautions for valves, including fire hydrants, according to the following:
  - 1. Do not remove end protectors unless necessary for inspection; then reinstall for storage.
  - 2. Protect from weather. Store indoors and maintain temperature higher than ambient dew-point temperature. Support off the ground or pavement in watertight enclosures when outdoor storage is necessary.
- C. Handling: Use sling to handle valves and fire hydrants if size requires handling by crane or lift. Rig valves to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.
- D. Deliver piping with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- E. Protect stored piping from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. Do not exceed structural capacity of floor when storing inside.
- F. Protect flanges, fittings, and specialties from moisture and dirt.
- G. Store plastic piping protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water-Distribution Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water-distribution service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect and no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of water-distribution service without Owner's written permission.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate connection to water main with utility company.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Pipe: AWWA C151, with mechanical-joint bell and plain spigot end unless grooved or flanged ends are indicated.
  - 1. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.
  - 2. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.
- B. Flanges: ASME 16.1, Class 125, cast iron.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC, AWWA Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell end with gasket, and with spigot end.
  - 1. Comply with UL 1285 for fire-service mains if indicated.
  - 2. PVC Fabricated Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150, with bell-and-spigot or double-bell ends. Include elastomeric gasket in each bell.
  - 3. Mechanical-Joint, Ductile-Iron Fittings: AWWA C110, ductile- or gray-iron standard pattern or AWWA C153, ductile-iron compact pattern.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Glands, Gaskets, and Bolts: AWWA C111, ductile- or gray-iron glands, rubber gaskets, and steel bolts.

2.3 CORROSION-PROTECTION PIPING ENCASEMENT

A. Encasement for Underground Metal Piping:

- 1. Standards: ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- 2. Form: Sheet or tube.
- 3. Material: LLDPE film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness, or high-density, crosslaminated PE film of 0.004-inch minimum thickness.

2.4 GATE VALVES

A. AWWA, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. Nonrising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Gray- or ductile-iron body and bonnet; with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, bronze stem, and stem nut.

- 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
- 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig .
- 3) End Connections: Mechanical joint.
- 4) Interior Coating: Complying with AWWA C550.

2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem, Resilient-Seated Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Cast- or ductile-iron body and bonnet, with bronze or gray- or ductile-iron gate, resilient seats, and bronze stem.

- 1) Standard: AWWA C509.
- 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig .
- 3) End Connections: Flanged.

B. UL/FMG, Cast-Iron Gate Valves:

1. UL/FMG, Nonrising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Iron body and bonnet with flange for indicator post, bronze seating material, and inside screw.

- 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
- 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
- 3) End Connections: Flanged.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2. OS&Y, Rising-Stem Gate Valves:

- a. Description: Iron body and bonnet and bronze seating material.
  - 1) Standards: UL 262 and FMG approved.
  - 2) Minimum Pressure Rating: 175 psig .
  - 3) End Connections: Flanged.

### 2.5 GATE VALVE ACCESSORIES AND SPECIALTIES

#### A. Tapping-Sleeve Assemblies:

- 1. Description: Sleeve and valve compatible with drilling machine.
  - a. Standard: MSS SP-60.
  - b. Tapping Sleeve: Cast- or ductile-iron or stainless-steel, two-piece bolted sleeve with flanged outlet for new branch connection. Include sleeve matching size and type of pipe material being tapped and with recessed flange for branch valve.
  - c. Valve: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, metal -seated gate valve with one raised face flange mating tapping-sleeve flange.

- B. Valve Boxes: Comply with AWWA M44 for cast-iron valve boxes. Include top section, adjustable extension of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over valve and with a barrel approximately 5 inches in diameter.

- C. Indicator Posts: UL 789, FMG-approved, vertical-type, cast-iron body with operating wrench, extension rod, and adjustable cast-iron barrel of length required for depth of burial of valve.

### 2.6 CHECK VALVES

#### A. AWWA Check Valves:

- 1. Description: Swing-check type with resilient seat. Include interior coating according to AWWA C550 and ends to match piping.
  - a. Standard: AWWA C508.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .

#### B. UL/FMG, Check Valves:

- 1. Description: Swing-check type with pressure rating; rubber-face checks, unless otherwise indicated; and ends matching piping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Standards: UL 312 and FMG approved.
- b. Pressure Rating: 175 psig .

### 2.7 CORPORATION VALVES AND CURB VALVES

- A. Service-Saddle Assemblies: Comply with AWWA C800. Include saddle and valve compatible with tapping machine.
  - 1. Service Saddle: Copper alloy with seal and AWWA C800, threaded outlet for corporation valve.
  - 2. Corporation Valve: Bronze body and ground-key plug, with AWWA C800, threaded inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
- B. Curb Valves: Comply with AWWA C800. Include bronze body, ground-key plug or ball, and wide tee head, with inlet and outlet matching service piping material.
- C. Service Boxes for Curb Valves: Similar to AWWA M44 requirements for cast-iron valve boxes. Include cast-iron telescoping top section of length required for depth of burial of valve, plug with lettering "WATER," and bottom section with base that fits over curb valve and with a barrel approximately 3 inches in diameter.
  - 1. Shutoff Rods: Steel, tee-handle with one pointed end, stem of length to operate deepest buried valve, and slotted end matching curb valve.

### 2.8 WATER METERS

- A. All water meters will be purchased from the City of Norman .Turbine-Type Water Meters:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: AWWA C701.
    - b. Registration: Flow in gallons .

### 2.9 WATER METER BOXES

- A. Description: Cast-iron body and cover for disc-type water meter, with lettering "WATER METER" in cover; and with slotted, open-bottom base section of length to fit over service piping.

### 2.10 FIRE HYDRANTS

- A. Dry-Barrel Fire Hydrants:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Description: Freestanding, with one NPS 4-1/2 (DN 115) and two NPS 2-1/2 (DN 65) outlets, 5-1/4-inch (133-mm) main valve, drain valve, and NPS 6 (DN 150) mechanical-joint inlet. Hydrant shall have cast-iron body, compression-type valve opening against pressure and closing with pressure.
  - a. Standards: UL 246, FMG approved.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
  - c. Outlet Threads: NFPA 1963, with external hose thread used by local fire department. Include cast-iron caps with steel chains.
  - d. Operating and Cap Nuts: Pentagon, 1-1/2 inches point to flat.
  - e. Direction of Opening: Open hydrant valve by turning operating nut to left or counterclockwise.
  - f. Exterior Finish: Red alkyd-gloss enamel paint, unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTIONS

#### A. Fire Department Connections:

1. Description: Freestanding, with cast-bronze body, thread inlets according to NFPA 1963 and matching local fire department hose threads, and threaded bottom outlet. Include lugged caps, gaskets, and chains; lugged swivel connection and drop clapper for each hose-connection inlet; 18-inch- high brass sleeve; and round escutcheon plate.
  - a. Standard: UL 405.
  - b. Connections: Two NPS 2-1/2 inlets and one NPS 4 outlet.
  - c. Inlet Alignment: Inline, horizontal.
  - d. Finish Including Sleeve: Polished chrome-plated .
  - e. Escutcheon Plate Marking: "AUTO SPKR."

### 2.12 ALARM DEVICES

- A. Alarm Devices, General: UL 753 and FMG approved, of types and sizes to mate and match piping and equipment.
- B. Supervisory Switches: Single pole, double throw; designed to signal valve in other than fully open position.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Refer to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.2 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. General: Use pipe, fittings, and joining methods for piping systems according to the following applications.
- B. Transition couplings and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping pressure rating may be used, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Do not use flanges or unions for underground piping.
- D. Flanges, unions, grooved-end-pipe couplings, and special fittings may be used, instead of joints indicated, on aboveground piping and piping in vaults.
- E. Underground water-service piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 3 shall be any of the following:
  - 1. PE, ASTM pipe; insert fittings for PE pipe; and clamped joints.
  - 2. PVC, Schedule 40 pipe; PVC, Schedule 40 socket fittings; and solvent-cemented joints.
- F. Underground water-service piping NPS 4 to NPS 8 shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
  - 2. PE, AWWA pipe; PE, AWWA fittings; and heat-fusion joints.
  - 3. NPS 4 and NPS 6 : NPS 6 PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe; PVC, AWWA Class 150 fabricated fittings; and gasketed joints.
- G. Water Meter Box Water-Service Piping NPS 3/4 to NPS 2 shall be same as underground water-service piping.
- H. Underground Fire-Service-Main Piping NPS 4 to NPS 12 shall be any of the following:
  - 1. Ductile-iron, mechanical-joint pipe; ductile-iron, mechanical-joint fittings; and mechanical joints.
  - 2. PVC, AWWA Class 150 pipe listed for fire-protection service; PVC Class 150 fabricated or molded fittings; and gasketed joints.

### 3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. General Application: Use mechanical-joint-end valves for NPS 3 and larger underground installation. Use threaded- or flanged-end valves for installation in vaults. Use UL/FMG, nonrising-stem gate valves for installation with indicator posts. Use corporation valves and curb valves with ends compatible with piping, for NPS 2 and smaller installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Drawings indicate valve types to be used. Where specific valve types are not indicated, the following requirements apply:
  - 1. Underground Valves, NPS 3 and Larger: AWWA, cast-iron, nonrising-stem, resilient -seated gate valves with valve box.
  - 2. Underground Valves, NPS 4 and Larger, for Indicator Posts: UL/FMG, cast-iron, nonrising-stem gate valves with indicator post.

### 3.4 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping-system common requirements.

### 3.5 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Water-Main Connection: Tap water main according to requirements of water utility company and of size and in location indicated.
- B. Make connections larger than NPS 2 with tapping machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install tapping sleeve and tapping valve according to MSS SP-60.
  - 2. Install tapping sleeve on pipe to be tapped. Position flanged outlet for gate valve.
  - 3. Use tapping machine compatible with valve and tapping sleeve; cut hole in main. Remove tapping machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install gate valve onto tapping sleeve. Comply with MSS SP-60. Install valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- C. Make connections NPS 2 and smaller with drilling machine according to the following:
  - 1. Install service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves in size, quantity, and arrangement required by utility company standards.
  - 2. Install service-saddle assemblies on water-service pipe to be tapped. Position outlets for corporation valves.
  - 3. Use drilling machine compatible with service-saddle assemblies and corporation valves. Drill hole in main. Remove drilling machine and connect water-service piping.
  - 4. Install corporation valves into service-saddle assemblies.
  - 5. Install curb valve in water-service piping with head pointing up and with service box.
- D. Comply with NFPA 24 for fire-service-main piping materials and installation.
  - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Install ductile-iron, water-service piping according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
  - 1. Install PE corrosion-protection encasement according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105.
- F. Install PE pipe according to ASTM D 2774 and ASTM F 645.
- G. Install PVC, AWWA pipe according to ASTM F 645 and AWWA M23.
- H. Install piping by tunneling or jacking, or combination of both, under streets and other obstructions that cannot be disturbed.
- I. Extend water-service piping and connect to water-supply source and building-water-piping systems at outside face of building wall in locations and pipe sizes indicated.
  - 1. Terminate water-service piping at building wall until building-water-piping systems are installed. Terminate piping with caps, plugs, or flanges as required for piping material. Make connections to building-water-piping systems when those systems are installed.
- J. Install underground piping with restrained joints at horizontal and vertical changes in direction. Use restrained-joint piping, thrust blocks, anchors, tie-rods and clamps, and other supports.
- K. See Division 21 Section "Water-Based Fire-Suppression Systems" for fire-suppression-water piping inside the building.
- L. See Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for potable-water piping inside the building.

### 3.6 ANCHORAGE INSTALLATION

- A. Anchorage, General: Install water-distribution piping with restrained joints. Anchorages and restrained-joint types that may be used include the following:
  - 1. Concrete thrust blocks.
  - 2. Locking mechanical joints.
- B. Install anchorages for tees, plugs and caps, bends, crosses, valves, and hydrant branches. Include anchorages for the following piping systems:
  - 1. Gasketed-Joint, Ductile-Iron, Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA C600.
  - 2. Gasketed-Joint, PVC Water-Service Piping: According to AWWA M23.
  - 3. Fire-Service-Main Piping: According to NFPA 24.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Apply full coat of asphalt or other acceptable corrosion-resistant material to surfaces of installed ferrous anchorage devices.

### 3.7 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. AWWA Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44. Install each underground valve with stem pointing up and with valve box.
- B. AWWA Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with AWWA C600 and AWWA M44.
- C. UL/FMG, Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24. Install each underground valve and valves in vaults with stem pointing up and with vertical cast-iron indicator post.
- D. UL/FMG, Valves Other Than Gate Valves: Comply with NFPA 24.
- E. Corporation Valves and Curb Valves: Install each underground curb valve with head pointed up and with service box.

### 3.8 WATER METER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meters, piping, and specialties according to utility company's written instructions.
- B. Water Meters: Install turbine-type water meters, NPS 2 and smaller, in meter boxes with shutoff valves on water meter inlets. Include valves on water meter outlets and valved bypass around meters unless prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 3.9 WATER METER BOX INSTALLATION

- A. Install water meter boxes in paved areas flush with surface.
- B. Install water meter boxes in grass or earth areas with top 1 inch above surface.

### 3.10 FIRE HYDRANT INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install each fire hydrant with separate gate valve in supply pipe, anchor with restrained joints or thrust blocks, and support in upright position.
- B. UL/FMG Fire Hydrants: Comply with NFPA 24.

3.11 FIRE DEPARTMENT CONNECTION INSTALLATION

- A. Install ball drip valves at each check valve for fire department connection to mains.
- B. Install rock drainage bed at each fire department connection. Center rock beds on ball drip valves. Rock beds shall be 2'-0" wide by 2'-0" long by 1'-0" deep beds comprised of AASHTO #57 aggregate.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 22 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for piping connections to valves and equipment.
- C. Connect water-distribution piping to utility water main. Use tapping sleeve and tapping valve or service clamp and corporation valve as indicated on the drawings.
- D. Connect water-distribution piping to interior domestic water and fire-suppression piping.
  - 1. Install fire protection service lines per NFPA 13 and NFPA 24 requirements.
  - 2. Lead-in to fire protection piping at the building foundation shall be ductile iron or stainless steel pipe. The lead-in piping shall be protected from corrosion according to the requirements of this section.
  - 3. For projects with seismic requirements, the sleeve at the floor penetration for domestic water and fire suppression supply piping shall have a sleeve pipe size 4" nominal diameter larger than the incoming domestic water or fire suppression supply piping.
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
  - 1. Tamper switches and other alarm items for fire protection items, including, but not limited to, post indicator valves, fire department connections and pump test stations must be connected according to the requirements listed in Section 211313 - Wet-Pipe Sprinkler Systems, Section 213000 - Fire Pumps and NFPA 24. Coordinate this work with the fire alarm system installer.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Piping Tests: Conduct piping tests before joints are covered and after concrete thrust blocks have hardened sufficiently. Fill pipeline 24 hours before testing and apply test pressure to stabilize system. Use only potable water.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Hydrostatic Tests: Test at not less than one-and-one-half times working pressure for two hours.
  - 1. Increase pressure in 50-psig increments and inspect each joint between increments. Hold at test pressure for 1 hour; decrease to 0 psig . Slowly increase again to test pressure and hold for 1 more hour. Maximum allowable leakage is 2 quarts per hour per 100 joints. Remake leaking joints with new materials and repeat test until leakage is within allowed limits.
- C. Flushing: Fire protection supply pipes shall be flushed at measured flowrates per NFPA 13 and NFPA 24. Flushing shall be witnessed by the Owner's representative. Following flushing, the installer of the underground piping system will fill out, completely and correctly, and submit the NFPA required Contractor's Material and Test Certificate for Underground Piping. This work shall be coordinated with the installer of the interior piping and fire suppression system installer(s). This work shall be completed prior to connection of the aboveground fire suppression system piping.
- D. Prepare reports of testing activities.
- E. Field Installation Survey: Contractor will provide survey of piping as field-installed, including depth of pipe, top of rims of structures, and horizontal location of all components of water and fire water distribution systems, to Architect at conclusion of the project.

### 3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install continuous underground detectable warning tape during backfilling of trench for underground water-distribution piping. Locate below finished grade, directly over piping. Underground warning tapes are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- B. Permanently attach equipment nameplate or marker indicating plastic water-service piping, on main electrical meter panel. See Division 22 Section "Common Work Results for Plumbing" for identifying devices.

### 3.15 CLEANING

- A. Clean and disinfect water-distribution piping as follows:
  - 1. Use purging and disinfecting procedure prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or, if method is not prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction, use procedure described in AWWA C651 or do as follows:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Drain system or part of system of previous solution and refill with water/chlorine solution containing at least 200 ppm of chlorine; isolate and allow to stand for 3 hours.
- b. After standing time, flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine remains in water coming from system.
- c. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedure if biological examination shows evidence of contamination.

B. Prepare reports of purging and disinfecting activities.

END OF SECTION 221113

SECTION 221116 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
  - 2. Piping joining materials.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Pipe and tube.
  - 2. Fittings.
  - 3. Joining materials.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
  - 2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14, NSF 61, and NSF 372.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type L.
- B. Annealed-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type K.
- C. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.
- D. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- E. Bronze Flanges: ASME B16.24, Class 150, with solder-joint ends.
- F. Cast Copper Unions: MSS SP-123, cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces and solder-joint or threaded ends.
- G. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials:
  - 1. AWWA C110/A21.10, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick or ASME B16.21, nonmetallic and asbestos free unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Full-face or ring type unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal, Pipe-Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys.
- D. Flux: ASTM B813, water flushable.
- E. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. A.Y. McDonald Mfg. Co.
  - b. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Central Plastics Company.
  - d. HART Industrial Unions, LLC.
  - e. Jomar Valve.
  - f. Matco-Norca.
  - g. WATTS.
  - h. Wilkins.
  - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

### C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Capitol Manufacturing Company.
  - b. Central Plastics Company.
  - c. Matco-Norca.
  - d. WATTS.
  - e. Wilkins.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flanges and unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- D. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 3 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- E. Under-building-slab, domestic water, building-service piping, NPS 4 to NPS 8 and larger, shall be the following:
  - 1. Annealed-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type K; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.
- F. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be one of the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
- G. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
  - 1. Drawn-temper copper tube, ASTM B88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

### 3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- C. Install ductile-iron piping under building slab with restrained joints according to AWWA C600 and AWWA M41.
- D. Install underground copper tube in PE encasement according to ASTM A674 or AWWA C105/A21.5.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Install valves according to the following:
  - 1. Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 2. Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 3. Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping."
  - 4. Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install water-pressure-reducing valves downstream from shutoff valves. Comply with requirements for pressure-reducing valves in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- G. Install domestic water piping level without pitch and plumb.
- H. Rough-in domestic water piping for water-meter installation according to utility company's requirements.
- I. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- J. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- K. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- L. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- M. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- N. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- O. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- P. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- Q. Install pressure gauges on suction and discharge piping for each plumbing pump and packaged booster pump. Comply with requirements for pressure gauges in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- R. Install thermostats in hot-water circulation piping. Comply with requirements for thermostats in Section 221123 "Domestic Water Pumps."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- S. Install thermometers on outlet piping from each water heater. Comply with requirements for thermometers in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- U. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
- V. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.
- D. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- E. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 220548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Comply with requirements for hangers, supports, and anchor devices in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- C. Install hangers for copper, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Install vinyl-coated hangers for piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- E. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- F. Support vertical runs of copper to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- G. Support vertical runs of piping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Connect domestic water piping to water-service piping with shutoff valve; extend and connect to the following:
1. Domestic Water Booster Pumps: Cold-water suction and discharge piping.
  2. Water Heaters: Cold-water inlet and hot-water outlet piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than sizes of water heater connections.
  3. Plumbing Fixtures: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than that required by plumbing code.
  4. Equipment: Cold- and hot-water-supply piping as indicated, but not smaller than equipment connections. Provide shutoff valve and union for each connection. Use flanges instead of unions for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.
  2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
  5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - b. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least one day before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction:
    - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
    - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
  - c. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
  - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Piping Tests:
- a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
  - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - e. Hydrostatic testing and documentation of test results for polypropylene piping to be in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and submitted to the manufacturer upon successful completion per warranty requirements.
  - f. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - g. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.11 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
    - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
    - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
  - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
  - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
  - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Clean non-potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
2. Use purging procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction or; if methods are not prescribed, follow procedures described below:
  - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
  - b. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

C. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-sample approvals from authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 221119 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backflow preventers.
2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
3. Balancing valves.
4. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
5. Strainers for domestic water piping.
6. Outlet boxes.
7. Wall hydrants.
8. Roof hydrants.
9. Water-hammer arresters.
10. Trap-seal primer device.
11. Flexible connectors.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AMI: Advanced Metering Infrastructure.
- B. AMR: Automatic Meter Reading.
- C. FKM: A family of fluoroelastomer materials defined by ASTM D1418.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Test and inspection reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Domestic water piping specialties intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the SDWA, requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, and NSF 61 and NSF 372, or to be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI)-accredited third-party certification body that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

- A. Reduced-Pressure-Principle Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Ames Fire & Waterworks; A WATTS Brand.
  - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - c. FEBCO; A WATTS Brand.
  - d. WATTS.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1013.
3. Operation: Continuous-pressure applications.
4. Pressure Loss: 12 psig maximum, through middle third of flow range.
5. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; ductile or cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
7. Configuration: Designed for horizontal, straight-through flow.
8. Accessories:
  - a. Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Ball type with threaded ends on inlet and outlet.
  - b. Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Outside-screw and yoke-gate type with flanged ends on inlet and outlet.
  - c. Air-Gap Fitting: ASME A112.1.2, matching backflow-preventer connection.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. Hose-Connection Backflow Preventers :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. WATTS.
  - c. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1052.
3. Operation: Up to 10-foot head of water back pressure.
4. Inlet Size: NPS 3/4.
5. Outlet Size: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Capacity: At least 3-gpm flow.

2.4 WATER PRESSURE-REDUCING VALVES

A. Water Regulators :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
  - c. WATTS.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1003.
3. Pressure Rating: Initial working pressure of 150 psig.
4. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; bronze for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.
5. End Connections: Threaded or solder for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged or solder for NPS 2-1/2 and NPS 3.

2.5 BALANCING VALVES

A. Memory-Stop Balancing Valves :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - b. Crane; a Crane Co. brand.
  - c. Hammond Valve.
  - d. Jenkins Valves; a Crane Co. brand.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - f. NIBCO INC.
  - g. Stockham; a Crane Co. brand.
2. Standard: MSS SP-110 for two-piece, copper-alloy ball valves.
  3. Pressure Rating: 400-psig minimum CWP.
  4. Size: NPS 2 or smaller.
  5. Body: Copper alloy.
  6. Port: Standard or full port.
  7. Ball: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
  8. Seats and Seals: Replaceable.
  9. End Connections: Solder joint or threaded.
  10. Handle: Vinyl-covered steel with memory-setting device.

2.6 TEMPERATURE-ACTUATED, WATER MIXING VALVES

A. Primary, Thermostatic, Water Mixing Valves :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Apollo Valves; a part of Aalberts Integrated Piping Systems.
  - c. Cash Acme, A Division of Reliance Worldwide Corporation.
  - d. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - e. Leonard Valve Company.
  - f. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
  - g. Symmons Industries, Inc.
  - h. WATTS.
  - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1017.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
6. Accessories: Manual temperature control, check stops on hot- and cold-water supplies, and adjustable, temperature-control handle.

B. Individual-Fixture, Water Tempering Valves :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - c. Leonard Valve Company.
  - d. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

e. Zurn Industries, LLC.

2. Standard: ASSE 1016, thermostatically controlled, water tempering valve.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
4. Material: Bronze body with corrosion-resistant interior components.
5. Temperature Control: Adjustable.
6. Connections: Threaded inlets and outlet.
7. Finish: Chrome plated.

### 2.7 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Y-Pattern Strainers :

1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron with interior lining that complies with AWWA C550 or that is FDA approved, epoxy coated and for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
5. Perforation Size:
  - a. Strainers NPS 2 and Smaller: 0.033 inch.
  - b. Strainers NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: 0.062 inch.
6. Drain: Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve.

### 2.8 OUTLET BOXES

A. Icemaker Outlet Boxes :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Guy Gray, IPS Corporation.
  - b. LSP Products Group.
  - c. Oatey.
  - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - e. Water-Tite, IPS Corporation.
2. Material and Finish: Enameled-steel or epoxy-painted-steel box and faceplate.
3. Faucet: Valved fitting complying with ASME A112.18.1. Include NPS 1/2 or smaller copper tube outlet.

2.9 WALL HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze Wall Hydrants :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Prier Products, Inc.
  - e. WATTS.
  - f. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M for exposed-outlet, self-draining wall hydrants.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Operation: Loose key.
5. Casing and Operating Rod: Of length required to match wall thickness. Include wall clamp.
6. Box and Cover Finish: Polished nickel bronze Rough bronze.
7. Outlet, Exposed: With integral vacuum breaker and garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
8. Nozzle and Wall-Plate Finish: .
9. Operating Keys(s): Two with each wall hydrant.

2.10 ROOF HYDRANTS

A. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Roof Hydrants :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Prier Products, Inc.
  - d. WATTS.
  - e. Woodford Manufacturing Company.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.21.3M.
3. Type: Nonfreeze, exposed-outlet roof hydrant with coated cast-iron head and lift handle with lock option. Provide with deck flange and under deck clamp.
4. Casing and Operating Rod: Bronze interior parts, galvanized-steel casing, and bronze valve housing designed with hole to drain.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Outlet: Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7.
6. Vacuum Breaker:
  - a. Nonremovable, drainable, hose-connection vacuum breaker complying with ASSE 1011 or backflow preventer complying with ASSE 1052.
  - b. Garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 on outlet.

### 2.11 WATER-HAMMER ARRESTERS

#### A. Water-Hammer Arresters :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. AMTROL, Inc.
  - b. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - c. Josam Company.
  - d. MIFAB, Inc.
  - e. Precision Plumbing Products.
  - f. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - g. WATTS.
  - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201.
3. Type: Metal bellows Diaphragm.
4. Size: ASSE 1010, Sizes AA and A through F, or PDI-WH 201, Sizes A through F.

### 2.12 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE

#### A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Precision Plumbing Products.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. WATTS.
  - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASSE 1018.
3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.
4. Body: Bronze.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
7. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

### 2.13 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
  2. Mason Industries, Inc.
  3. Metraflex Company (The).
- B. Bronze-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-bronze tubing with bronze wire-braid covering and ends brazed to inner tubing.
  1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded copper pipe or plain-end copper tube.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged copper alloy.
- C. Stainless Steel-Hose Flexible Connectors: Corrugated-stainless steel tubing with stainless steel wire-braid covering and ends welded to inner tubing.
  1. Working-Pressure Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  2. End Connections NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded steel-pipe nipple.
  3. End Connections NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged steel nipple.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF PIPING SPECIALTIES

- A. Backflow Preventers: Install in each water supply to mechanical equipment and systems and to other equipment and water systems that may be sources of contamination. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Locate backflow preventers in same room as connected equipment or system.
  2. Install drain for backflow preventers with atmospheric-vent drain connection with air-gap fitting, fixed air-gap fitting, or equivalent positive pipe separation of at least two pipe diameters in drain piping and pipe-to-floor drain. Locate air-gap device attached to or under backflow preventer. Simple air breaks are unacceptable for this application.
  3. Do not install bypass piping around backflow preventers.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Water Regulators: Install with inlet and outlet shutoff valves. Install pressure gauges on inlet and outlet.
- C. Balancing Valves: Install in locations where they can easily be adjusted. Set at indicated design flow rates.
- D. Temperature-Actuated, Water Mixing Valves: Install with check stops or shutoff valves on inlets and with shutoff valve on outlet.
  - 1. Install cabinet-type units recessed in or surface mounted on wall as specified.
- E. Y-Pattern Strainers: For water, install on supply side of each water pressure-reducing valve and pump.
- F. Outlet Boxes: Install boxes recessed in wall or surface mounted on wall. Install 1-1/2-by-3-1/2-inch fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking, wall reinforcement between studs. Comply with requirements for fire-retardant-treated-wood blocking in Section 061000 "Rough Carpentry."
- G. Nonfreeze, Draining-Type Roof Hydrants: Install with drain connection piped to nearest floor drain or to the exterior.
- H. Water-Hammer Arresters: Install in water piping in accordance with PDI-WH 201.
- I. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment: Install engraved plastic-laminate equipment nameplate or sign on or near each of the following:
  - 1. Backflow preventers.
  - 2. Water pressure-reducing valves.
  - 3. Temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
  - 4. Outlet boxes.
  - 5. Wall hydrants.
  - 6. Roof hydrants.
  - 7. Trap-seal primer device.
- B. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.
- B. Set field-adjustable flow set points of balancing valves.
- C. Set field-adjustable temperature set points of temperature-actuated, water mixing valves.
- D. Adjust each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
  - 1. Test each reduced-pressure-principle backflow preventer according to authorities having jurisdiction and the device's reference standard.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm unit operation.
  4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 221119



SECTION 221123 - DOMESTIC WATER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include materials of construction, rated capacities, certified performance curves with operating points plotted on curves, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For domestic water pumps to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain shipping flange protective covers and protective coatings during storage.
- B. Protect bearings and couplings against damage.
- C. Comply with pump manufacturer's written rigging instructions for handling.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 HORIZONTALLY MOUNTED, IN-LINE, CLOSE-COUPLED CENTRIFUGAL PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  2. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
  3. PACO Pumps; Grundfos Pumps Corporation, USA.
  4. Pentair Pump Group.
  5. TACO Incorporated.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller centrifugal pumps designed for installation with pump and motor shaft mounted horizontal.
- C. Pump Construction:
1. Casing: Radially split with threaded companion-flange connections for pumps with NPS 2 pipe connections and flanged connections for pumps with NPS 2-1/2 pipe connections.
  2. Impeller: Statically and dynamically balanced, closed, and keyed to shaft.
  3. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Steel shaft with deflector, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve. Include water slinger on shaft between motor and seal.
  4. Seal: Mechanical, with carbon-steel rotating ring, stainless-steel spring, ceramic seat, and rubber bellows and gasket.
  5. Bearings: Oil-lubricated; bronze-journal or ball type.
  6. Shaft Coupling: Flexible, capable of absorbing torsional vibration and shaft misalignment.
- D. Motor: Single speed, with grease-lubricated ball bearings; and resiliently or rigidly mounted to pump casing.

### 2.2 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 220513 "Common Motor Requirements for Plumbing Equipment."
1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

## 2.3 CONTROLS

- A. Pressure Switches: Electric, adjustable for control of water-supply pump.
  - 1. Type: Water-immersion pressure sensor, for installation in piping.
  - 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
  - 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
  - 5. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
  
- B. Thermostats: Electric; adjustable for control of hot-water circulation pump.
  - 1. Type: Water-immersion temperature sensor, for installation in piping.
  - 2. Range: 50 to 125 deg F.
  - 3. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X.
  - 4. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 5. Transformer: Provide if required.
  - 6. Power Requirement: 120 V, ac.
  - 7. Settings: Start pump at 105 deg F and stop pump at 120 deg F.
  
- C. Timers: Electric, for control of hot-water circulation pump.
  - 1. Type: Programmable, seven-day clock with manual override on-off switch.
  - 2. Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 1, suitable for wall mounting.
  - 3. Operation of Pump: On or off.
  - 4. Transformer: Provide if required.
  - 5. Power Requirement: 120-V ac.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of domestic-water-piping system to verify actual locations of connections before pump installation.

### 3.2 PUMP INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with HI 1.4.
  
- B. Install in-line, sealless centrifugal pumps with shaft horizontal unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft(s) horizontal.
- D. Install vertically mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps with shaft vertical.
- E. Install continuous-thread hanger rods and of size required to support pump weight.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for hangers and supports specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- F. Install pressure switches in water supply piping.
- G. Install thermostats in hot-water return piping.
- H. Install timers .

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to pumps to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Connect domestic water piping to pumps. Install suction and discharge piping equal to or greater than size of pump nozzles.
  - 1. Install flexible connectors adjacent to pumps in suction and discharge piping of the following pumps:
    - a. Horizontally mounted, in-line, close-coupled centrifugal pumps.
    - b. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- D. Install shutoff valve and strainer on suction side of each pump, and check, shutoff, and throttling valves on discharge side of each pump. Install valves same size as connected piping. Comply with requirements for valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 Section 220523.14 "Check Valves for Plumbing Piping and comply with requirements for strainers specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
  - 1. Install pressure gage at suction of each pump and pressure gage and snubber at discharge of each pump. Install at integral pressure-gage tappings where provided or install pressure-gage connectors in suction and discharge piping around pumps. Comply with requirements for pressure gages and snubbers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Connect pressure switches, thermostats, timers to pumps that they control.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment" for identification of pumps.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust domestic water pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust initial temperature set points.
- C. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

END OF SECTION 221123



SECTION 221123.13 - DOMESTIC-WATER PACKAGED BOOSTER PUMPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Multiplex, variable-speed booster pumps.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. PID: Proportional Integral Derivative.
- B. VFC: Variable-frequency controller.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, and dimensions of individual components and profiles.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For booster pumps.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details.
  - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For booster pumps to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Retain protective coatings and flange's protective covers during storage.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects and Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content Compliance: NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 MULTIPLEX, VARIABLE-SPEED BOOSTER PUMPS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - 2. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.
  - 3. Goulds Water Technology; a Xylem brand.
  - 4. Grundfos Pumps Corporation U.S.A.
  - 5. Patterson Pump Company; a Gorman-Rupp company.
  - 6. TIGERFLOW Systems, Inc.
- B. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, fluid-handling system for domestic water, with pumps, piping, valves, specialties, and controls, and mounted on base.
- C. Pumps:
  - 1. Type: In line, single stage as defined in HI 1.1-1.2 and HI 1.3 for in-line, single-stage, close-coupled, overhung-impeller, centrifugal pump.
  - 2. Casing: Radially split; stainless steel.
  - 3. Impeller: Closed, ASTM B584 cast bronze stainless steel; statically and dynamically balanced and keyed to shaft.
  - 4. Shaft and Shaft Sleeve: Stainless-steel shaft, with copper-alloy shaft sleeve.
  - 5. Seal: Mechanical.
  - 6. Bearing: Grease-lubricated or pre-greased, permanently shielded ball type.
- D. Piping: Stainless-steel pipe and fittings.
- E. Valves:
  - 1. Shutoff Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: two-piece, full-port ball valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Shutoff Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: lug-type butterfly valve, in each pump's suction and discharge piping and in inlet and outlet headers.
  3. Check Valves NPS 2 and Smaller: Silent type in each pump's discharge piping.
  4. Check Valves NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Silent type in each pump's discharge piping.
  5. Thermal-Relief Valve: Temperature-and-pressure relief type in pump's discharge header piping.
- F. Dielectric Fittings: With insulating material to isolate joined dissimilar metals.
- G. VFC: Serving each pump in pump array.
1. Manufactured Units: Pulse-width modulated; for inverter-duty motors.
  2. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to ; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
  3. Unit Operating Requirements:
    - a. Internal Adjustability:
      - 1) Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
      - 2) Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
      - 3) Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
      - 4) Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
      - 5) Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
    - b. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
      - 1) Surge suppression.
      - 2) Loss of input signal protection.
      - 3) Under- and overvoltage trips.
      - 4) VFC and motor overload/overtemperature protection.
      - 5) Critical frequency rejection.
      - 6) Loss-of-phase protection.
      - 7) Reverse-phase protection.
      - 8) Motor-overtemperature fault.
    - c. Bidirectional autospeed search.
    - d. Torque boost.
    - e. Motor temperature compensation at slow speeds.
      - 1) Panel-mounted operator station.
      - 2) Historical logging information and displays.
      - 3) Digital indicating devices.
    - f. Control Signal Interface: Electric.
    - g. Proportional Integral Derivative (PID) control interface.
    - h. DDC System for HVAC Protocols for Network Communications: ASHRAE 135.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Line Conditioning:
    - a. Input line conditioning.
    - b. Output filtering.
    - c. EMI/RFI filtering.
  5. Bypass Systems:
    - a. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only.
    - b. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor style, with bypass and input and output isolating contactors.
  6. Instrumentation: Suction and discharge pressure gauges.
  7. Lights: Running light for each pump.
  8. Alarm Signal Device: Sounds alarm when backup pumps are operating.
    - a. Time Delay: Controls alarm operation; adjustable from 1 to 300 seconds, with automatic reset.
  9. Thermal-bleed cutoff.
  10. Low-suction-pressure cutout.
  11. High-suction-pressure cutout.
  12. Low-discharge-pressure cutout.
  13. High-discharge-pressure cutout.
  14. Provide Bacnet Interface for full integration into building automation system.
- H. Base: Structural steel.

### 2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors.
  1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.
  2. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in NFPA 70.

### 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9 for piping.

C. UL Compliance for Packaged Pumping Systems:

1. UL 508, "Industrial Control Equipment."
2. UL 508A, "Industrial Control Panels."
3. UL 778, "Motor-Operated Water Pumps."
4. UL 1995, "Heating and Cooling Equipment."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for booster pumps to verify actual locations of piping connections before booster-pump installation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Booster-Pump Mounting:

1. Install booster pumps on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

- B. Support connected domestic-water piping so weight of piping is not supported by booster pumps.

3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

- B. Booster-Pump Piping Connections: Connect domestic-water piping to booster pumps. Install suction and discharge pipe equal to or greater than size of system suction and discharge piping.

1. Install shutoff valves on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Install ball, butterfly valves same size as suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for general-duty valves specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping," Section 220523.13 "Butterfly Valves for Plumbing Piping," and Section 220523.15 "Gate Valves for Plumbing Piping."
2. Install union, flanged connections on suction and discharge headers at connection to domestic-water piping. Comply with requirements for unions and flanges specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Install valved bypass, same size as and between piping, at connections to booster-pump suction and discharge headers. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
4. Install flexible connectors, same size as piping, on piping connections to booster-pump suction and discharge piping. Comply with requirements for flexible connectors specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
5. Where installing piping adjacent to booster pumps, allow space for service and maintenance.

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

### 3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Perform visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge booster pump and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start booster pumps to confirm proper motor rotation and booster-pump operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Pumps and controls will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.8 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.9 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust booster pumps to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Adjust pressure set points.

### 3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain booster pumps.

END OF SECTION 221123.13



SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Do not store plastic manholes, pipe, and fittings in direct sunlight.
- B. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- C. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.2 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Sanitary Sewerage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  - 2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCTILE-IRON, GRAVITY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Pipe: ASTM A 746, for push-on joints.
- B. Standard Fittings: AWWA C110/A21.10, ductile or gray iron, for push-on joints.
- C. Compact Fittings: AWWA C153/A21.53, ductile iron, for push-on joints.
- D. Gaskets: AWWA C111/A21.11, rubber.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Cellular-Core Sewer Piping:
  - 1. Pipe: ASTM F 891, Sewer and Drain Series, PS 50 minimum stiffness, PVC cellular-core pipe with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
  - 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC socket-type fittings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### B. PVC Corrugated Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 949, PVC corrugated pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM F 949, PVC molded or fabricated, socket type.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### C. PVC Profile Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM F 794, PVC profile, gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### D. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### E. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:

1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-1 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

### F. PVC Pressure Piping:

1. Pipe: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: AWWA C900, Class 150 PVC pipe with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

### G. PVC Water-Service Piping:

1. Pipe: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40 PVC, with plain ends for solvent-cemented joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 2466, Schedule 40 PVC, socket type.

## 2.3 CLEANOUTS

### A. Cast-Iron Cleanouts:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Description: ASME A112.36.2M, round, gray-iron housing with clamping device and round, secured, scoriated, gray-iron cover. Include gray-iron ferrule with inside calk or spigot connection and countersunk, tapered-thread, brass closure plug.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Josam Company.
  - b. MIFAB, Inc.
  - c. Smith, Jay R. Mfg. Co.
  - d. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
  - e. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - g. .
3. Top-Loading Classification(s): Heavy Duty .
4. Sewer Pipe Fitting and Riser to Cleanout: ASTM A 74, Service class, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

### B. PVC Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Canplas LLC.
  - b. IPS Corporation.
  - c. NDS Inc.
  - d. Plastic Oddities.
  - e. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.

## 2.4 MANHOLES

### A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478 , precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section, as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 4-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section; with separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 4-inch minimum thickness, of length to provide depth indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated; with top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 , cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
10. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Designed Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 913; designed according to ASTM C 890 for A-16 (ASSHTO HS20-44 in AASHTO HL), heavy-traffic, structural loading; of depth, shape, and dimensions indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Ballast: Increase thickness of one or more precast concrete sections or add concrete to manhole as required to prevent flotation.
3. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
4. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 , cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
5. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings, with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
6. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, with diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and with height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

C. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser, with 4-inch- minimum-width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "SANITARY SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

D. Manhole-Cover Inserts:

1. Description; Manufactured, plastic form, of size to fit between manhole frame and cover and designed to prevent stormwater inflow. Include handle for removal and gasket for gastight sealing.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. FRW Industries.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Knutson Enterprises.
- c. L. F. Manufacturing, Inc.
- d. Parson Environmental Products, Inc.

3. Type: Solid.

2.5 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete complying with ACI 318, ACI 350 , and the following:
  - 1. Cement: ASTM C 150/C 150M, Type II.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, sand.
  - 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33/C 33M, crushed gravel.
  - 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
  - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
    - a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.
  - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
    - a. Slope: 4 percent.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A1064/A 1064M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
  - 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 deformed steel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details to indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1 percent unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place-concrete supports or anchors.
  - 3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
  - 4. Install hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
  - 5. Install hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook."
  - 6. Install ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to ASTM A 746.
  - 7. Install ABS sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

8. Install PVC cellular-core sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  9. Install PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  10. Install PVC profile sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  11. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  12. Install PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  13. Install fiberglass sewer piping according to ASTM D 3839 and ASTM F 1668.
  14. Install nonreinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
  15. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."
- G. Install corrosion-protection piping encasement over the following underground metal piping according to ASTM A 674 or AWWA C105/A21.5:
1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe.
  2. Ductile-iron pipe and fittings.
- H. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

### 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
1. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with gasket joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.
  2. Join hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil piping with calked joints according to CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead and oakum calked joints.
  3. Join hubless cast-iron soil piping according to CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-coupling joints.
  4. Join ductile-iron, gravity sewer piping according to AWWA C600 for push-on joints.
  5. Join PVC cellular-core sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 891 for solvent-cemented joints.
  6. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
  7. Join PVC profile sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM F 794 for gasketed joints.
  8. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
  9. Join PVC gravity sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
  10. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible or rigidcouplings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use nonpressure flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Unshielded flexible or rigid couplings for pipes of same or slightly different OD.
    - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible or rigid couplings for pipes with different OD.
    - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
  - 2. Use pressure pipe couplings for force-main joints.

### 3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Install FRP manholes according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Form continuous concrete channels and benches between inlets and outlet.
- E. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install manhole-cover inserts in frame and immediately below cover.

### 3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

### 3.6 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
  2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
  3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
  4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

### 3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- B. Connect force-main piping to building's sanitary force mains specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping." Terminate piping where indicated.
- C. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi .
  2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 . Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi .
  3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes by cutting opening into existing unit large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of, and be flush with, inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe or manhole wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
    - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.

4. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

- D. Connect to grease interceptors specified in Section 221323 "Sanitary Waste Interceptors."

### 3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for underground utility identification devices. Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.

1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

SECTION 221316 - SANITARY WASTE AND VENT PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Hub-and-spigot, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.
  - 2. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Components and installation are capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Soil, Waste, and Vent Piping: 10 ft. head of water.

2.2 HUB-AND-SPIGOT, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
  - 2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  - 3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.
- B. Pipe and Fittings:
  - 1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
  - 2. ASTM A74, service cast iron.
- C. Gaskets: ASTM C564, rubber.
- D. Caulking Materials: ASTM B29, pure lead and oakum or hemp fiber.

2.3 HUBLESS, CAST-IRON SOIL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. AB & I Foundry; a part of the McWane family of companies.
2. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
3. Tyler Pipe; a part of McWane family of companies.

B. Pipe and Fittings:

1. Marked with CISPI collective trademark.
2. ASTM A888 or CISPI 301.

C. CISPI, Hubless-Piping Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. ANACO-Husky.
  - b. Charlotte Pipe and Foundry Company.
  - c. Dallas Specialty & Mfg. Co.
  - d. Fernco Inc.
  - e. Josam Company.
  - f. Matco-Norca.
  - g. MIFAB, Inc.
  - h. Mission Rubber Company, LLC; a division of MCP Industries.
  - i. Tyler Pipe; a subsidiary of McWane Inc.
2. Standards: ASTM C1277 and CISPI 310.
3. Description: Stainless steel corrugated shield with stainless steel bands and tightening devices; and ASTM C564, rubber sleeve with integral, center pipe stop.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTH MOVING

A. Comply with requirements for excavating, trenching, and backfilling specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems.
  - 1. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations.
  - 2. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Make changes in direction for soil and waste drainage and vent piping using appropriate branches, bends, and long-sweep bends.
  - 1. Sanitary tees and short-sweep 1/4 bends may be used on vertical stacks if change in direction of flow is from horizontal to vertical.
  - 2. Use long-turn, double Y-branch, and 1/8-bend fittings if two fixtures are installed back to back or side by side with common drain pipe.
    - a. Straight tees, elbows, and crosses may be used on vent lines.
  - 3. Do not change direction of flow more than 90 degrees.
  - 4. Use proper size of standard increasers and reducers if pipes of different sizes are connected.
    - a. Reducing size of waste piping in direction of flow is prohibited.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- K. Lay buried building waste piping beginning at low point of each system.
  - 1. Install true to grades and alignment indicated, with unbroken continuity of invert. Place hub ends of piping upstream.
  - 2. Install required gaskets according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
  - 3. Maintain swab in piping and pull past each joint as completed.
  
- L. Install soil and waste and vent piping at the following minimum slopes unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Building Sanitary Waste: Two percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 3 and smaller; 1 percent downward in direction of flow for piping NPS 4 and larger.
  - 2. Horizontal Sanitary Waste Piping: Two percent downward in direction of flow.
  - 3. Vent Piping: One percent down toward vertical fixture vent or toward vent stack.
  
- M. Install cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook," Chapter IV, "Installation of Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings."
  
- N. Install engineered soil and waste and vent piping systems as follows:
  - 1. Combination Waste and Vent: Comply with standards of authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- O. Plumbing Specialties:
  - 1. Install cleanouts at grade and extend to where building sanitary drains connect to building sanitary sewers in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
    - a. Install cleanout fitting with closure plug inside the building in sanitary drainage force-main piping.
    - b. Comply with requirements for cleanouts specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 2. Install drains in sanitary waste gravity-flow piping.
  
- P. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
  
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
  - 1. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."
  
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 220517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping."

S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

1. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Gasketed Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for compression joints.

B. Hub-and-Spigot, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Caulked Joints: Join in accordance with CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for lead-and-oakum caulked joints.

C. Hubless, Cast-Iron Soil Piping Coupled Joints:

1. Join hubless, cast-iron soil piping in accordance with CISPI 310 and CISPI's "Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings Handbook" for hubless-piping coupling joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger and support devices and installation specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment".

1. Install carbon-steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in noncorrosive environments.
2. Install stainless steel pipe hangers for horizontal piping in corrosive environments.
3. Install carbon-steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in noncorrosive environments.
4. Install stainless steel pipe support clamps for vertical piping in corrosive environments.
5. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or Type 42 clamps.
6. Install individual, straight, horizontal piping runs:
  - a. 100 Ft. and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
  - b. Longer Than 100 Ft.: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
  - c. Longer Than 100 Ft. if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
7. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Ft. or Longer: MSS Type 44 pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Install hangers for cast-iron soil piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping and tubing within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- D. Support vertical runs of cast-iron soil piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Connect soil and waste piping to exterior sanitary sewerage piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.
- C. Connect waste and vent piping to the following:
  - 1. Plumbing Fixtures: Connect waste piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 2. Plumbing Fixtures and Equipment: Connect atmospheric vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Plumbing Specialties: Connect waste and vent piping in sizes indicated, but not smaller than required by plumbing code.
  - 4. Install test tees (wall cleanouts) in conductors near floor and floor cleanouts with cover flush with floor.
  - 5. Comply with requirements for cleanouts and drains specified in Section 221319 "Sanitary Waste Piping Specialties."
  - 6. Equipment: Connect waste piping as indicated.
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance of equipment.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify exposed sanitary waste and vent piping.
- B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. During installation, notify authorities having jurisdiction at least 24 hours before inspection must be made. Perform tests specified below in presence of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 1. Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing-in after roughing-in and before setting fixtures.
  - 2. Final Inspection: Arrange for final inspection by authorities having jurisdiction to observe tests specified below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
- B. Reinspection: If authorities having jurisdiction find that piping will not pass test or inspection, make required corrections and arrange for reinspection.
- C. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Test sanitary waste and vent piping in accordance with procedures of authorities having jurisdiction or, in absence of published procedures, as follows:
  - 1. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired.
    - a. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 2. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, or replaced waste and vent piping until it has been tested and approved.
    - a. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
  - 3. Roughing-in Plumbing Test Procedure: Test waste and vent piping except outside leaders on completion of roughing-in.
    - a. Close openings in piping system and fill with water to point of overflow, but not less than 10 ft. head of water.
    - b. From 15 minutes before inspection starts to completion of inspection, water level must not drop.
    - c. Inspect joints for leaks.
  - 4. Finished Plumbing Test Procedure: After plumbing fixtures have been set and traps filled with water, test connections and prove they are gastight and watertight.
    - a. Plug vent-stack openings on roof and building drains where they leave building. Introduce air into piping system equal to pressure of 1 inch wg.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Use U-tube or manometer inserted in trap of water closet to measure this pressure.
  - c. Air pressure must remain constant without introducing additional air throughout period of inspection.
  - d. Inspect plumbing fixture connections for gas and water leaks.
5. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping, or portion thereof, until satisfactory results are obtained.
  6. Prepare reports for tests and required corrective action.

### 3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean interior of piping. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.
- B. Protect sanitary waste and vent piping during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt and debris and to prevent damage from traffic and construction work.
- C. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of day and when work stops.
- D. Exposed Piping: Protect plumbing vents exposed to sunlight with two coats of water-based latex paint.
- E. Repair damage to adjacent materials caused by waste and vent piping installation.

### 3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Flanges and unions may be used on aboveground pressure piping unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- C. Aboveground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings ; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- D. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 4 and smaller is to be the following:
  1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- E. Aboveground, vent piping NPS 5 and larger is to be the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Hubless, cast-iron soil pipe and fittings; CISPI hubless-piping couplings; and coupled joints.
- F. Underground, soil, waste, and vent piping NPS 4 and smaller are to be the following:
1. Service cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.
- G. Underground, soil and waste piping NPS 5 and larger are to be any of the following:
1. Service, cast-iron soil piping; gaskets; and gasketed joints.

END OF SECTION 221316



SECTION 221319 - SANITARY WASTE PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cleanouts.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sanitary waste piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CLEANOUTS

A. Cast-Iron Exposed Cleanouts :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M.
3. Size: Same as connected drainage piping
4. Closure: Countersunk or raised-head, brass plug.
5. Closure Plug Size: Same as or not more than one size smaller than cleanout size.

B. Cast-Iron Exposed Floor Cleanouts :

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. WATTS.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.36.2M for adjustable housing cast-iron soil pipe with cast-iron ferrule cleanout.
3. Size: Same as connected branch.
4. Type: Adjustable housing.
5. Body or Ferrule: Cast iron.
6. Adjustable Housing Material: Cast iron with threads.
7. Frame and Cover Shape: Round.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts in aboveground piping and building drain piping according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Size same as drainage piping up to NPS 4. Use NPS 4 for larger drainage piping unless larger cleanout is indicated.
  2. Locate at each change in direction of piping greater than 45 degrees.
  3. Locate at minimum intervals of 50 feet for piping NPS 4 and smaller and 100 feet for larger piping.
  4. Locate at base of each vertical soil and waste stack.
- B. For floor cleanouts for piping below floors, install cleanout deck plates with top flush with finished floor.
- C. For cleanouts located in concealed piping, install cleanout wall access covers, of types indicated, with frame and cover flush with finished wall.
- D. Assemble open drain fittings and install with top of hub above floor.
- E. Install deep-seal traps on floor drains and other waste outlets, if indicated.
- F. Install floor-drain, trap-seal primer fittings on inlet to floor drains that require trap-seal primer connection.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Install air-gap fittings on draining-type backflow preventers and on indirect-waste piping discharge into sanitary drainage system.
- H. Install sleeve and sleeve seals with each riser and stack passing through floors with waterproof membrane.
- I. Install wood-blocking reinforcement for wall-mounting-type specialties.
- J. Install traps on plumbing specialty drain outlets. Omit traps on indirect wastes unless trap is indicated.

### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping" for piping installation requirements. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment, to allow service and maintenance.

### 3.3 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Distinguish among multiple units, inform operator of operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, and warn of hazards and improper operations, in addition to identifying unit.
  - 1. Nameplates and signs are specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect drains during remainder of construction period to avoid clogging with dirt or debris and to prevent damage from traffic or construction work.
- B. Place plugs in ends of uncompleted piping at end of each day or when work stops.

END OF SECTION 221319



SECTION 223300 - ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Commercial, electric, storage, domestic-water heaters.
  - 2. Domestic-water heater accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of commercial, electric, domestic-water heater.
- B. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Source quality-control reports.
- D. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric, domestic-water heaters to include emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of electric, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: Three years.
    - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance: Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

### 2.2 COMMERCIAL, ELECTRIC, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

- A. Commercial, Electric, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. A. O. Smith Corporation.
  - b. Bradford White Corporation.
  - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
  - d. PVI; A WATTS Brand.
  - e. Rheem Manufacturing Company.
  - f. State Industries.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: UL 1453.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: ASME-code, steel vertical arrangement.
  - a. Tappings: Factory fabricated of materials compatible with tank and piping connections. Attach tappings to tank before testing.
    - 1) NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends in accordance with ASME B1.20.1.
    - 2) NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged ends in accordance with ASME B16.5 for steel and stainless steel flanges, and in accordance with ASME B16.24 for copper and copper-alloy flanges.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
5. Factory-Installed, Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
  - b. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
  - c. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
  - d. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish or high-impact composite material.
  - e. Heating Elements: Electric, screw-in or bolt-on immersion type arranged in multiples of three.
  - f. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  - g. Safety Controls: High-temperature-limit and low-water cutoff devices or systems.
  - h. Relief Valves: ASME rated and stamped for combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves. Include one or more relief valves with total relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select one relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.

## 2.3 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER ACCESSORIES

### A. Domestic-Water Expansion Tanks:

1. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water expansion tanks from single source from single manufacturer.
2. Description: Steel pressure-rated tank constructed with welded joints and factory-installed, butyl-rubber diaphragm. Include air precharge to minimum system-operating pressure at tank.
3. Construction:
  - a. Tappings: Factory-fabricated steel, welded to tank before testing and labeling. Include ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending finish into and through tank fittings and outlets.
  - c. Air-Charging Valve: Factory installed.

B. Drain Pans: Corrosion-resistant metal with raised edge. Include dimensions not less than base of domestic-water heater, and include drain outlet not less than NPS 3/4 with ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

C. Piping-Type Heat Traps: Field-fabricated piping arrangement in accordance with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

D. Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASSE 1003 for water. Set at 25-psig- maximum outlet pressure unless otherwise indicated.

E. Shock Absorbers: ASSE 1010 or PDI-WH 201, Size A water hammer arrester.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

A. Commercial, Electric, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial, electric, domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete bases specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

1. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
2. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
3. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  5. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  6. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  7. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install electric, domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.
- C. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- D. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for electric, domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install thermometers on inlet and outlet piping of residential, solar, electric, domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of electric, domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- H. Fill electric, domestic-water heaters with water.
- I. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- J. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.

3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where installing piping adjacent to electric, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- C. Electric, domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial , electric, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223300

SECTION 223400 - FUEL-FIRED, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Commercial, direct-vent, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heater.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Domestic-Water Heater Labeling: Certified and labeled by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Source quality-control reports.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Structural failures including storage tank and supports.
    - b. Faulty operation of controls.
    - c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal use.
  - 2. Warranty Periods: From date of Substantial Completion.
    - a. Commercial, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:
      - 1) Storage Tank: Five years.
      - 2) Controls and Other Components: One year(s).
    - b. Expansion Tanks: Five years.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Fabricate and label fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, domestic-water heater storage tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
  - 2. Where ASME-code construction is indicated, fabricate and label commercial, finned-tube, domestic-water heaters to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV.
- D. NSF Compliance: Fabricate and label equipment components that will be in contact with potable water to comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

2.2 COMMERCIAL, GAS-FIRED, STORAGE, DOMESTIC-WATER HEATERS

A. Commercial, Direct-Vent, Gas-Fired, Storage, Domestic-Water Heaters:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Water Heaters.
  - b. Bradford White Corporation.
  - c. Lochinvar, LLC.
  - d. State Industries.
  - e. AO Smith.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain domestic-water heaters from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Standard: ANSI Z21.10.1/CSA 4.1.
4. Storage-Tank Construction: Steel.
  - a. Tappings: ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
  - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - c. Interior Finish: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 barrier materials for potable-water tank linings, including extending lining material into tappings.
5. Factory-Installed Storage-Tank Appurtenances:
  - a. Anode Rod: Replaceable magnesium.
  - b. Dip Tube: Required unless cold-water inlet is near bottom of tank.
  - c. Drain Valve: Corrosion-resistant metal with hose-end connection.
  - d. Insulation: Comply with ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
  - e. Jacket: Steel with enameled finish.
  - f. Heat-Trap Fittings: Inlet type in cold-water inlet and outlet type in hot-water outlet.
  - g. Burner: For use with direct-vent, gas-fired, domestic-water heaters and natural-gas fuel.
  - h. Ignition: ANSI Z21.20/CSA C22.2 No. 60730-2-5, electric, automatic, gas-ignition system.
  - i. Temperature Control: Adjustable thermostat.
  - j. Combination Temperature-and-Pressure Relief Valve: ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Include relieving capacity at least as great as heat input, and include pressure setting less than working-pressure rating of domestic-water heater. Select relief valve with sensing element that extends into storage tank.
6. Direct-Vent System: Through-roof, coaxial- or double-channel vent assembly with domestic-water heater manufacturers' outside intake/exhaust screen.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory Tests: Test and inspect assembled domestic-water heaters and storage tanks specified to be ASME-code construction, in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DOMESTIC-WATER HEATER INSTALLATION

- A. Commercial, Domestic-Water Heater Mounting: Install commercial domestic-water heaters on concrete base. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Exception: Omit concrete bases for commercial domestic-water heaters if installation on stand, bracket, suspended platform, or directly on floor is indicated.
  - 2. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances.
  - 3. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible.
  - 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 6. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 7. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 8. Anchor domestic-water heaters to substrate.
- B. Install domestic-water heaters level and plumb, in accordance with layout drawings, original design, and referenced standards. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices needing service are accessible.
  - 1. Install shutoff valves on domestic-water-supply piping to domestic-water heaters and on domestic-hot-water outlet piping.
- C. Install gas-fired, domestic-water heaters in accordance with NFPA 54.
  - 1. Install gas shutoff valves on gas supply piping to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without shutoff valves.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Install gas pressure regulators on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters without gas pressure regulators if gas pressure regulators are required to reduce gas pressure at burner.
  3. Install automatic gas valves on gas supplies to gas-fired, domestic-water heaters if required for operation of safety control.
  4. Comply with requirements for gas shutoff valves, gas pressure regulators, and automatic gas valves specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
- D. Install combination temperature-and-pressure relief valves in top portion of storage tanks. Use relief valves with sensing elements that extend into tanks. Extend domestic-water-heater relief-valve outlet, with drain piping same as domestic-water piping in continuous downward pitch, and discharge by positive air gap onto closest floor drain.
- E. Install water-heater drain piping as indirect waste to spill by positive air gap into open drains or over floor drains. Install hose-end drain valves at low points in water piping for domestic-water heaters that do not have tank drains. Comply with requirements for hose-end drain valves specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- F. Install thermometer on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heaters. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Install piping-type heat traps on inlet and outlet piping of domestic-water heater storage tanks without integral or fitting-type heat traps.
- H. Fill domestic-water heaters with water.
- I. Charge domestic-water expansion tanks with air to required system pressure.
- J. Install dielectric fittings in all locations where piping of dissimilar metals is to be joined. The wetted surface of the dielectric fitting contacted by potable water shall contain less than 0.25 percent of lead by weight.
- 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS
- A. Comply with requirements for domestic-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
  - B. Comply with requirements for gas piping specified in Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
  - C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties. Extend condensate drain through neutralizer and then into floor drain.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Where installing piping adjacent to fuel-fired, domestic-water heaters, allow space for service and maintenance of water heaters. Arrange piping for easy removal of domestic-water heaters.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Domestic-water heaters will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial, gas-fired, storage, domestic-water heaters. Training shall be a minimum of one hour(s).

END OF SECTION 223400

SECTION 224213.13 - COMMERCIAL WATER CLOSETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall-mounted water closets.
  - 2. Flushometer valves.
  - 3. Toilet seats.
  - 4. Supports.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Standard-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.6 gal. per flush.
- B. High-Efficiency Flush Volume: 1.28 gal. or less per flush.
- C. WaterSense Fixture: Water closet and/or flushometer valve/tank certified by the EPA to meet the WaterSense performance criteria.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for water closets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

#### A. Standards:

1. Comply with ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 for water closets.
2. Comply with ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15 for flush valves and spuds for water closets and tanks.
3. Comply with ASSE 1037/ASME A112.1037/CSA B125.37 for flush valves.
4. Comply with IAMPO/ANSI Z124.5 for water-closet (toilet) seats.
5. Comply with ASME A112.6.1M for water-closet supports.
6. Comply with ICC A117.1 for ADA-compliant water closets.
7. Comply with ASTM A1045 for flexible PVC gaskets used in connection of vitreous china water closets to sanitary drainage systems.

### 2.2 WALL-MOUNTED WATER CLOSETS

#### A. Water Closets - Wall Mounted, Top Spud: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
  - c. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
  - d. Kohler Co.
  - e. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
  - f. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
  - g. Sloan Valve Company.
  - h. TOTO USA, INC.
  - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water closets from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Flushometer Valve: Refer to drawings. .
4. Toilet Seat: Refer to drawings. .
5. Support: Water-closet carrier.

### 2.3 FLUSHOMETER VALVES

#### A. Flushometer Valves - Diaphragm, Lever Handle: .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Advanced Modern Technologies Corporation - AMTC.
  - b. Delany Products.
  - c. Sloan Valve Company.
  - d. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain flushometer valve from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
6. Style: Exposed.
7. Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome-plated.
8. Minimum Inlet: NPS 1.
9. Minimum Outlet: NPS 1-1/4.

### 2.4 TOILET SEATS

#### A. Toilet Seats:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - c. Centoco Manufacturing Corporation.
  - d. Church Seats; Bemis Manufacturing Company.
  - e. Jones Stephens Corp.
  - f. Kohler Co.
  - g. TOTO USA, INC.
  - h. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain toilet seat from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Material: Plastic.
4. Type: Commercial (Heavy duty).
5. Shape: Elongated rim, open front.
6. Hinge Material: Noncorroding metal.

### 2.5 SUPPORTS

#### A. Water-Closet Carrier:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Wade Drains.
  - e. WATTS.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain water-closet carrier from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Waste-fitting assembly, as required to match drainage piping material and arrangement with faceplates, couplings gaskets, and feet; bolts and hardware matching fixture.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before water-closet installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where water closets will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Water-Closet Installation:
  1. Install level and plumb.
  2. Install floor-mounted water closets on bowl-to-drain connecting fitting attachments to piping or building substrate.
  3. Install accessible, wall-mounted water closets at mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- B. Support Installation:
  1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets.
  2. Use carrier supports with waste-fitting assembly and seal.
  3. Install floor-mounted, back-outlet water closets attached to building floor substrate, onto waste-fitting seals; and attach to support.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Install wall-mounted, back-outlet water-closet supports with waste-fitting assembly and waste-fitting seals; and affix to building substrate.
5. Measure support height installation from finished floor, not structural floor.

### C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve, water-supply fitting on each supply to each water closet.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible water closets with handle mounted on open side of water closet.
4. Install actuators in locations easily reachable for people with disabilities.
5. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

### D. Install toilet seats on water closets.

### E. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations and within cabinets and millwork.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### F. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between water closets and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to water-closet color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect water closets with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match water closets.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to water closets, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust water closets and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning water closets, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.
- C. Install new batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean water closets and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed water closets and fittings.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Do not allow use of water closets for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.13



SECTION 224213.16 - COMMERCIAL URINALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Wall-hung urinals.
  - 2. Urinal flushometer valves.
  - 3. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for urinals.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For flushometer valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL-HUNG URINALS

- A. Urinals - Wall Hung, Back Outlet, Siphon Jet: .
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Briggs Plumbing Products, Inc.
    - c. Duravit USA, Inc.
    - d. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.
    - e. Kohler Co.
    - f. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Fixture:
  - a. Standards: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 and ASME A112.19.5/CSA B45.15.
  - b. Material: Vitreous china.
  - c. Type: Siphon jet with extended shields.
  - d. Spud Size and Location: NPS 3/4; top.
  - e. Outlet Size and Location: NPS 2; back.
  - f. Color: White.
- 3. Flushometer Valve:
- 4. Waste Fitting:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for coupling.
  - b. Size: NPS 2.
- 5. Support: Type I urinal carrier with fixture support plates and coupling with seal and fixture bolts and hardware matching fixture. Include rectangular, steel uprights.

### 2.2 URINAL FLUSHOMETER VALVES

#### A. Lever-Handle, Piston Flushometer Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. American Standard.
  - b. Delany Products.
  - c. Kohler Co.
  - d. Sloan Valve Company.
  - e. TOTO USA, INC.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Standard: ASSE 1037/ASME 112.1037/CSA B125.37.
- 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 125 psig.
- 4. Features: Include integral check stop and backflow-prevention device.
- 5. Material: Brass body with corrosion-resistant components.
- 6. Exposed Flushometer-Valve Finish: Chrome plated.
- 7. Panel Finish: Chrome plated or stainless steel.
- 8. Style: Exposed.
- 9. Minimum Inlet: NPS 3/4.
- 10. Minimum Outlet: NPS 3/4.

## 2.3 SUPPORTS

### A. Type I Urinal Carrier:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Wade Drains.
  - e. WATTS.
  - f. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before urinal installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where urinals will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

#### A. Urinal Installation:

1. Install urinals level and plumb according to rough-in drawings.
2. Install wall-hung, back-outlet urinals onto waste fitting seals and attached to supports.
3. Install wall-hung, bottom-outlet urinals with tubular waste piping attached to supports.
4. Install accessible, wall-mounted urinals at mounting height for the handicapped/elderly, according to ICC A117.1.
5. Install trap-seal liquid in waterless urinals.

#### B. Support Installation:

1. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung urinals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Use off-floor carriers with waste fitting and seal for back-outlet urinals.
3. Use carriers without waste fitting for urinals with tubular waste piping.
4. Use chair-type carrier supports with rectangular steel uprights for accessible urinals.

### C. Flushometer-Valve Installation:

1. Install flushometer-valve water-supply fitting on each supply to each urinal.
2. Attach supply piping to supports or substrate within pipe spaces behind fixtures.
3. Install lever-handle flushometer valves for accessible urinals with handle mounted on open side of compartment.

### D. Wall Flange and Escutcheon Installation:

1. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations.
2. Install deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings.
3. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### E. Joint Sealing:

1. Seal joints between urinals and walls and floors using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant.
2. Match sealant color to urinal color.
3. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

## 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect urinals with water supplies and soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match urinals.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Where installing piping adjacent to urinals, allow space for service and maintenance.

## 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust urinals and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning urinals, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at flushometer valves to produce proper flow.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install fresh batteries in battery-powered, electronic-sensor mechanisms.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean urinals and fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed urinals and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of urinals for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224213.16



SECTION 224216.13 - COMMERCIAL LAVATORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Vitreous-china, counter-mounted lavatories.
  - 2. Manually operated lavatory faucets.
  - 3. Supply fittings.
  - 4. Waste fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for lavatories.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For lavatories and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Servicing and adjustments of automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VITREOUS-CHINA, COUNTER-MOUNTED LAVATORIES

- A. Lavatory - Oval, Vitreous China, Undercounter Mounted :
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. American Standard.
  - b. Kohler Co.
  - c. Mansfield Plumbing Products LLC.
  - d. Peerless Pottery Sales, Inc.
  - e. Sloan Valve Company.
  - f. TOTO USA, INC.
  - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Fixture:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.
  - b. Type: For undercounter mounting.
  - c. Faucet-Hole Punching: No holes.
  - d. Color: White.
  - e. Mounting Material: Sealant and undercounter mounting kit.
3. Faucet: .

2.2 MANUALLY OPERATED LAVATORY FAUCETS

- A. Lavatory faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61/NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61/NSF 372 by an American National Standards Institute (ANSI) accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Lavatory Faucets - Manual Type: Two-Handle Mixing, Commercial, :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
    - c. Delta Faucet Company.
    - d. Elkay.
    - e. Just Manufacturing.
    - f. Kohler Co.
    - g. Moen Incorporated.
    - h. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    - i. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  2. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  3. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and fixture receptor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Body Material: Commercial, solid-brass, or die-cast housing with brazed copper and brass waterway.
5. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
6. Spout Outlet: Aerator.
7. Operation: Compression, manual.
8. Drain: Not part of faucet.

### 2.3 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated-brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated-brass or stainless steel wall flange.
- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated-brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Wheel handle.
- F. Risers:
  1. NPS 3/8.
  2. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper-pipe and brass straight or offset tailpieces riser.

### 2.4 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/4 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
  1. Material:
    - a. Chrome-plated, ; and chrome-plated, brass or steel wall flange.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in of water supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before lavatory installation.
- B. Examine counters and walls for suitable conditions where lavatories will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install lavatories level and plumb in accordance with roughing-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted lavatories.
- C. Install accessible wall-mounted lavatories at handicapped/elderly mounting height for people with disabilities or the elderly, in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- E. Seal joints between lavatories, counters, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- F. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible lavatories. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust lavatories and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning lavatories, fittings, and controls.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of lavatories, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean lavatories, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed lavatories and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of lavatories for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.13



SECTION 224216.16 - COMMERCIAL SINKS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Service sinks.
  - 2. Kitchen/utility sinks.
  - 3. Manually operated sink faucets.
  - 4. Supply fittings.
  - 5. Waste fittings.
  - 6. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for sinks.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sinks and faucets to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Servicing and adjustments for automatic faucets.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SERVICE SINKS

- A. Service Sinks - Molded Stone, Floor Mounted: .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Fiat Products.
  - b. Florestone Products Co., Inc.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
  - b. Shape: Square.
4. Mounting: On floor and flush to wall.

### 2.2 KITCHEN/UTILITY SINKS

#### A. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Counter Mounted: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Advance Tabco.
  - b. Eagle Group.
  - c. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
  - d. Franke.
  - e. Just Manufacturing.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Fixture:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
  - b. Number of Compartments: One.
  - c. Material: 18 gauge Type 304 stainless steel.
  - d. Compartment:
    - 1) Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain .
    - 2) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.
4. Faucet(s): Refer to drawings. .
5. Supply Fittings:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  - b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
    - 1) Operation: Wheel handle.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
6. Waste Fittings:
- a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
  - b. Trap(s):
    - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
    - 2) Material:
      - a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.
7. Mounting: On counter with sealant.
- B. Kitchen/Utility Sinks - Stainless Steel, Freestanding: .
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Advance Tabco.
    - b. AERO Manufacturing Company.
    - c. Amtekco Industries, Inc; a Wasserstrom Company.
    - d. Eagle Group.
    - e. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    - f. Franke.
    - g. Griffin Products, Inc.
    - h. Just Manufacturing.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain sinks from single source from single manufacturer.
  3. Fixture:
    - a. Standards:
      - 1) ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
      - 2) NSF 2.
    - b. Type: Stainless steel, freestanding, sound-deadened unit with backsplash.
    - c. Number of Compartments: Two.
    - d. Material: 16 gauge, Type 304 stainless steel.
    - e. Each Compartment:
      - 1) Drains: Grid with NPS 1-1/2 tailpiece and twist drain .
      - 2) Drain Location: Centered in compartment.
    - f. Integral Drainboard(s): Left Right side(s).

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Legs and Feet: Stainless steel tubing legs with adjustable bullet feet.
5. Faucet(s): .
  - a. Number Required: Two.
  - b. Mounting: On backsplash.
6. Supply Fittings:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  - b. Supplies: Chrome-plated brass compression stop with inlet connection matching water-supply piping type and size.
    - 1) Operation: Wheel handle.
    - 2) Risers: NPS 1/2, chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.
7. Waste Fittings:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
  - b. Trap(s):
    - 1) Size: NPS 1-1/2.
    - 2) Material:
      - a) Chrome-plated, two-piece, cast-brass trap and swivel elbow with 17-gauge brass tube to wall ; and chrome-plated brass or steel wall flange.

### 2.3 MANUALLY OPERATED SINK FAUCETS

- A. Sink faucets intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.
- B. Commercial Sink Faucets - Manual Type: Two-handle mixing, .
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. American Standard.
    - b. Central Brass Company; a Pioneer Industries, Inc. brand.
    - c. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
    - d. Elkay Manufacturing Co.
    - e. Gerber Plumbing Fixtures LLC.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. Just Manufacturing.
  - g. Kohler Co.
  - h. Speakman Company.
  - i. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
  - j. Wolverine Brass, Inc.
  - k. Zurn Industries, LLC.
- 2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  - 4. General: Include hot- and cold-water indicators; coordinate faucet inlets with supplies and fixture hole punchings; coordinate outlet with spout and sink receptor.
- C. Commercial Service Sink Faucets - Manual Type: .
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Acorn Engineering Company; a Division of Morris Group International.
    - b. American Standard.
    - c. Central Brass Company; a Pioneer Industries, Inc. brand.
    - d. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
    - e. Fiat Products.
    - f. Kohler Co.
    - g. Speakman Company.
    - h. Stern-Williams Co., Inc.
    - i. T&S Brass and Bronze Works, Inc.
    - j. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain sink faucets from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Description: Wall/back mounted, brass body, with integral service stops, checks, spout with bucket/pail hook, 3/4-inch hose thread end, integral vacuum breaker, inlets 8 inches o.c., and two-handle mixing.

2.4 SUPPLY FITTINGS

- A. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for supply-fitting materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- B. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
- C. Supply Piping: Chrome-plated brass pipe or chrome-plated copper tube matching water-supply piping size. Include chrome-plated brass or stainless steel wall flange.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Supply Stops: Chrome-plated brass, one-quarter-turn, ball-type or compression valve with inlet connection matching supply piping.
- E. Operation: Wheel handle.
- F. Risers:
  - 1. Chrome-plated, rigid-copper pipe.

### 2.5 WASTE FITTINGS

- A. Standard: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2.
- B. Drain: Grid type with NPS 1-1/2 offset and straight tailpiece.
- C. Trap:
  - 1. Size: NPS 1-1/2.

### 2.6 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply piping and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before sink installation.
- B. Examine walls, floors, and counters for suitable conditions where sinks will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install sinks level and plumb in accordance with rough-in drawings.
- B. Install supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-hung sinks.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install wall-mounted sinks at accessible mounting height in accordance with ICC A117.1.
- D. Set floor-mounted sinks in leveling bed of cement grout.
- E. Install water-supply piping with stop on each supply to each sink faucet.
  - 1. Exception: Use ball or gate valves if supply stops are not specified with sink.
- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between sinks and counters, floors, and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Install protective shielding pipe covers and enclosures on exposed supplies and waste piping of accessible sinks. Comply with requirements in Section 220719 "Plumbing Piping Insulation."

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust sinks and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning sinks, fittings, and controls.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of sinks, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean sinks, faucets, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed sinks and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of sinks for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224216.16

SECTION 224223 - COMMERCIAL SHOWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Shower heads and shower valves.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. FRP: Fiberglass-reinforced plastic.
- B. PMMA: Polymethyl methacrylate; also known as "acrylic."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For shower valves to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Shower valves intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), with requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 and NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 and NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, in that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

## 2.2 SHOWER HEADS AND SHOWER VALVES

### A. Shower Head with Single-Handle, Thermostatic/Pressure-Balancing Mixing Valve: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Chicago Faucets; Geberit Company.
  - b. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.
  - c. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain shower heads and shower valves from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Description: Single-handle, accessible, thermostatic/pressure-balancing mixing valve with hot- and cold-water indicators; diverting valve check stops; and hose with handheld shower headshower head.
4. Shower Valve:
  - a. Standards: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 and ASSE 1016/ASME A112.1016/CSA B125.16.
  - b. Body Material: Solid brass.
  - c. Finish: Polished chrome plate.
  - d. Mounting: Concealed.
  - e. Operation: Single-handle, twist or rotate control.
  - f. Antiscald Device: Integral with mixing valve.
  - g. Check Stops: Check-valve type, integral with or attached to body; on hot- and cold-water supply connections.
5. Supply Connections: NPS 1/2.
6. Shower Head:
  - a. Standard: ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1.
  - b. Type: Without ball joint, but with arm and flange.
  - c. Shower Head Material: Metallic with chrome-plated finish.
  - d. Spray Pattern: Adjustable.
  - e. Integral Volume Control: Required.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine rough-in of water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before shower installation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where showers will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Assemble shower components according to manufacturers' written instructions.
- B. Install showers level and plumb.
- C. Install ball valves in water-supply piping to the shower if supply stops are specified with the shower valve. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping" Install valves in locations that are accessible for ease of operation.
- D. Install shower flow-control fittings with specified maximum flow rates in shower arms.
- E. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons if required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheons requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Seal joints between showers and floors and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Comply with traps and soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust showers and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning showers, fittings, and controls.
- B. Adjust water pressure at shower valves to produce proper flow.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. After completing installation of showers, inspect and repair damaged finishes.
- B. Clean showers, shower valves, and other fittings with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures and fittings.
- D. Do not allow use of showers for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224223

SECTION 224500 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Combination units.
  - 2. Water-tempering equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.
- B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.
- C. Portable, Self-Contained Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with flushing-fluid supply.
- D. Tepid: Between 60 and 100 deg F.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include flow rates and capacities, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 for emergency plumbing fixtures including third-party certification of fixtures.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Comply with ASSE 1071 for temperature-actuated mixing valves for plumbed emergency fixtures.
- C. Comply with ASME A112.18.1/CSA B125.1 for water-supply fittings.
- D. Comply with ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2 for plumbing waste fittings.
- E. Comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.
- F. Comply with requirements in ICC A117.1 for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.
- G. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.2 COMBINATION UNITS

- A. Combination Units - Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash, Accessible, Plumbed:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bradley Corporation.
    - b. Guardian Equipment Co.
    - c. Haws Corporation.
  - 2. Source Limitations: Obtain combination units, emergency shower with eye/face wash, accessible, plumbed, from single manufacturer.
  - 3. Piping:
    - a. Material: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
    - b. Unit Supply: NPS 1-1/4 minimum.
    - c. Unit Drain: Outlet at back or side near bottom.
  - 4. Shower:
    - a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
    - d. Shower Head: 8-inch- minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless steel.
    - e. Mounting: Pedestal.

5. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
  - a. Capacity: Not less than 3.0 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
  - b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
  - c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
  - d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
  - e. Receptor: Chrome-plated brass or stainless steel bowl.
  - f. Mounting: Attached to shower pedestal.
  
6. Accessories:
  - a. Electric alarm with flashing light and horn.
  - b. Thermostatic mixing valve assembly including ball valve shutoffs and outlet temperature gauge.
  - c. Flow switch; single pole.
  - d. Modesty curtain.
  - e. Magnetically actuated proximity switch.
  - f. 60-inch pull rod.

## 2.3 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

- A. Water-Tempering Equipment - Hot and Cold Water: .
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Bradley Corporation.
    - b. Guardian Equipment Co.
    - c. Haws Corporation.
    - d. Leonard Valve Company.
    - e. WATTS.
  
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain water-tempering equipment, hot and cold water, from single manufacturer.
  
  3. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.
    - a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 85 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.
    - b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE

- A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.
- B. Install fixtures level and plumb.
- C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.
  - 1. Exceptions:
    - a. Omit shutoff valve on supply to group of plumbing fixtures that includes emergency equipment.
    - b. Omit shutoff valve on supply to emergency equipment if prohibited by authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals. Comply with requirements for dielectric fittings specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for thermometers specified in Section 220519 "Meters and Gages for Plumbing Piping."
- F. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Fill self-contained fixtures with flushing fluid.

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect cold-water-supply piping to plumbed emergency plumbing fixtures not having water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- B. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures. Comply with requirements for hot- and cold-water piping specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste and vent piping. Comply with requirements for waste piping specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."
- D. Indirectly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors without trapped drain outlet to sanitary waste or storm drainage piping.
- E. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted in accordance with NFPA 70.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install equipment nameplates or equipment markers on emergency plumbing fixtures and equipment and equipment signs on water-tempering equipment. Comply with requirements for identification materials specified in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.
  - 2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 5. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Operate and adjust emergency plumbing fixtures and controls. Replace damaged and malfunctioning fixtures and controls.
- B. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.
- C. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

3.8 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean emergency plumbing fixtures with manufacturers' recommended cleaning methods and materials.
- B. Install protective covering for installed emergency plumbing fixtures and fittings.
- C. Do not allow use of emergency plumbing fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 224716 - PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pressure water coolers.
  - 2. Supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pressure water cooler and bottle filling station.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Include diagrams for power wiring.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For pressure water coolers to include in maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Standards:
  - 1. Pressure water coolers and bottle filling stations intended to convey or dispense water for human consumption are to comply with the U.S. Safe Drinking Water Act (SDWA), requirements of the Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ), and with NSF 61 or NSF 372, or be certified in compliance with NSF 61 or NSF 372 by an ANSI-accredited third-party certification body, that the weighted average lead content at wetted surfaces is less than or equal to 0.25 percent.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Comply with ASHRAE 34 for water coolers. Provide HFC 134a (tetrafluoroethane) refrigerant unless otherwise indicated.
3. Comply with UL 399.
4. Comply with ASME A112.19.3/CSA B45.4.
5. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
6. Comply with NSF 42 and NSF 53 for water filters for water coolers and bottle filling stations.
7. Comply with ICC A117.1 for accessible water coolers and bottle filling stations.

### 2.2 PRESSURE WATER COOLERS

#### A. Pressure Water Coolers - Surface Wall-Mounted, Stainless Steel: .

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Elkay.
  - b. Halsey Taylor.
  - c. Murdock Manufacturing; A Division of Morris Group International.
  - d. Oasis International.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain surface wall-mounted, stainless steel, pressure water coolers from single source from single manufacturer.
3. Type: Vandal resistant.
4. Bubbler: One, with adjustable stream regulator, located on each cabinet deck.
5. Control: Push bar.
6. Bottle Filler: Sensor activation: Fill rate 0.5 to 1.5 gpm.
7. Drain: Grid with NPS 1-1/4 tailpiece.
8. Supply: NPS 3/8 with shutoff valve.
9. Waste Fitting: ASME A112.18.2/CSA B125.2, NPS 1-1/4 brass P-trap.
10. Cooling System: Electric, with hermetically sealed compressor, cooling coil, air-cooled condensing unit, corrosion-resistant tubing, refrigerant, corrosion-resistant-metal storage tank, and adjustable thermostat.
11. Support: Water-cooler carrier.
12. Water-Cooler Mounting Height: High/low - standard/accessible in accordance with ICC A117.1.

### 2.3 SUPPORTS

#### A. Water-Cooler Carrier:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Jay R. Smith Mfg Co; a division of Morris Group International.
  - b. Josam Company.
  - c. MIFAB, Inc.
  - d. Wade Drains.
  - e. Zurn Industries, LLC.
2. Standard: ASME A112.6.1M.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for water-supply and sanitary drainage and vent piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before fixture installation.
- B. Examine walls and floors for suitable conditions where fixtures will be installed.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fixtures level and plumb according to roughing-in drawings. For fixtures indicated for children, install at height required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Install off-the-floor carrier supports, affixed to building substrate, for wall-mounted fixtures.
- C. Install mounting frames, affixed to building construction, and attach recessed, pressure water coolers, and bottle filling stations to mounting frames.
- D. Install water-supply piping with shutoff valve on supply to each fixture to be connected to domestic-water distribution piping. Use ball valve. Install valves in locations where they can be easily reached for operation. Valves are specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping"
- E. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of each fixture to be connected to sanitary drainage system.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Install wall flanges or escutcheons at piping wall penetrations in exposed, finished locations. Use deep-pattern escutcheons where required to conceal protruding fittings. Comply with escutcheon requirements specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."
- G. Seal joints between fixtures and walls using sanitary-type, one-part, mildew-resistant, silicone sealant. Match sealant color to fixture color. Comply with sealant requirements specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect fixtures with water supplies, stops, and risers, and with traps, soil, waste, and vent piping. Use size fittings required to match fixtures.
- B. Comply with water piping requirements specified in Section 221116 "Domestic Water Piping."
- C. Install ball shutoff valve on water supply to each fixture. Comply with valve requirements specified in Section 220523.12 "Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping"
- D. Comply with soil and waste piping requirements specified in Section 221316 "Sanitary Waste and Vent Piping."

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplates to be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust fixture flow regulators for proper flow and stream height.
- B. Adjust pressure water-cooler temperature settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. After installing fixture, inspect unit. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean fixtures, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Provide protective covering for installed fixtures.
- D. Do not allow use of fixtures for temporary facilities unless approved in writing by Owner.

END OF SECTION 224716



SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR HVAC EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, horizontal, small and medium, squirrel-cage induction motors for use on ac power systems up to 600 V and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.2 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
  - 1. Motor controllers.
  - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
  - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 40 deg C and at altitude of 220 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Efficiency: Energy efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Multispeed Motors: Variable torque.
  - 1. For motors with 2:1 speed ratio, consequent pole, single winding.
  - 2. For motors with other than 2:1 speed ratio, separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- G. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating.
- H. Insulation: Class F.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

### 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers:
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Energy- and Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
  - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
  - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.

### 2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
  - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 230513



SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Sleeve-seal systems.
  - 3. Grout.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Cast-Iron Wall Pipes: Cast or fabricated of cast or ductile iron and equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Galvanized-Steel-Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, with plain ends.

2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. CALPICO, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Company (The).
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - 5. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing-element unit, designed for field assembly, for filling annular space between piping and sleeve.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM-rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- B. Characteristics: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior applications.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.
  1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- C. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
  2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- D. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.

3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements for sealants specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."

E. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at service piping entries into building.

B. Select type, size, and number of sealing elements required for piping material and size and for sleeve ID or hole size. Position piping in center of sleeve. Center piping in penetration, assemble sleeve-seal system components, and install in annular space between piping and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make a watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:

1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves.

2. Exterior Concrete Walls below Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

3. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade:

- a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system .

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
- b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Cast-iron wall sleeves with sleeve-seal system.
  - 1) Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between piping and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.
4. Concrete Slabs above Grade:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
5. Interior Partitions:
  - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Galvanized-steel-pipe sleeves.
  - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel-sheet sleeves.

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230518 - ESCUTCHEONS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. One-Piece, Cast-Brass Type: With rough-brass finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped brass with chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Casting Brass Type: With rough-brass finish and with concealed hinge and setscrew.
- E. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With chrome-plated finish, concealed hinge, and spring-clip fasteners.

2.2 FLOOR PLATES

- A. One-Piece Floor Plates: Cast-iron flange.
- B. Split-Casting Floor Plates: Cast brass with concealed hinge.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and finished floors.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - d. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.
    - f. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
    - h. Bare Piping in Equipment Rooms: One-piece, cast-brass type with rough-brass finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping: One-piece, floor-plate type.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Split-casting, floor-plate type.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates using new materials.

END OF SECTION 230518

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Fastener systems.
  - 4. Pipe stands.
  - 5. Equipment stands.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-plated steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-plated steel.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

### 2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

### 2.5 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
    - b. PHP Systems/Design.
    - c. RectorSeal HVAC; a CSW Industrials Company.
    - d. Rooftop Support Systems, a division of Eberl Iron Works, Inc.
  - 2. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
  - 3. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
  - 4. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
- C. Low-Profile, Single Base, Single-Pipe Stand:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. MIRO Industries.
    - b. PHP Systems/Design.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### c. Rooftop Support Systems, a division of Eberl Iron Works, Inc.

2. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
3. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
4. Vertical Members: Two, galvanized -steel, continuous-thread 1/2-inch rods.
5. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized -steel pipe support channels.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A1011/A1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A36/A36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Pipe Stand Installation:
  - 1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
- D. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- E. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- F. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- G. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- H. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- I. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- J. Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
  - b. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
    - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
    - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
    - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
  5. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### 3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### 3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.

### 3.6 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- D. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- E. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- F. Use and corrosion-resistant attachments for hostile environment applications.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
  - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
  6. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  7. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
- I. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- J. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
- K. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
  2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
  3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
  4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
  5. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
  6. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
  7. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
  8. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
  9. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
- L. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- M. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- N. Use powder-actuated fasteners mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Equipment labels.
  - 2. Warning signs and labels.
  - 3. Pipe labels.
  - 4. Duct labels.
  - 5. Valve tags.
  - 6. Warning tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Equipment-Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Valve-numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: Provide for each piping system. Include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Plastic Labels for Equipment:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - c. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - d. Champion America.
    - e. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
    - f. emedco.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- g. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - h. LEM Products Inc.
  - i. Marking Services, Inc.
  - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
  - 3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
  - 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
  - 6. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 7. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
  - 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number, Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules), and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 4. Champion America.
  - 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 6. emedco.
  - 7. LEM Products Inc.
  - 8. Marking Services Inc.
  - 9. National Marker Company.
  - 10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  - 11. Stranco, Inc.
- B. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- C. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.
- D. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- F. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.
- G. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- H. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

### 2.3 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
  - 2. Brady Corporation.
  - 3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 5. Champion America.
  - 6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 8. LEM Products Inc.
  - 9. Marking Services Inc.
  - 10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include:
  - 1. Pipe size.
  - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
  - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 DUCT LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Brady Corporation.
  - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - 4. Champion America.
  - 5. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  - 6. emedco.
  - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  - 8. LEM Products Inc.
  - 9. Marking Services Inc.
  - 10. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/8 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-tapping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Duct Label Contents: Include identification of duct service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings. Also include the following:
  - 1. Duct size.
  - 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on main distribution ducts. Arrows may be either integral with label or may be applied separately.
  - 3. Lettering Size: Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Actioncraft Products, Inc.; a division of Industrial Test Equipment Co., Inc.
  2. Brady Corporation.
  3. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  4. Carlton Industries, LP.
  5. Champion America.
  6. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  7. emedco.
  8. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  9. LEM Products Inc.
  10. Marking Services Inc.
  11. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
1. Tag Material: aluminum, 0.031-inch anodized aluminum, 0.031-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
  2. Fasteners: Brass link chain beaded chain.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data.

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  3. Champion America.
  4. Craftmark Pipe Markers.
  5. emedco.
  6. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
  7. LEM Products Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

8. Marking Services Inc.
  9. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock.
1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption, such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
  4. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
  - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  - 3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  - 4. Spaced at maximum intervals of 25 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- D. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe-Label Color Schedule:
  - 1. Refrigerant Piping: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
  - 2. Potable and Other Water: White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-green background.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF DUCT LABELS

- A. Install plastic-laminated duct labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on air ducts.
  - 1. Provide labels in the following color codes:
    - a. For air supply ducts: White letters on blue background.
    - b. For air return ducts: White letters on blue background.
    - c. For exhaust-, outside-, relief-, return-, and mixed-air ducts: White letters on blue background.
- B. Locate label near each point where ducts enter into and exit from concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 20 ft. where exposed or are concealed by removable ceiling system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in "Valve-Tag Size and Shape" Subparagraph below.
  - 1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Refrigerant: 1-1/2 inches, round.
    - b. Gas: 1-1/2 inches, round.
  - 2. Valve-Tag Colors:
    - a. For each piping system, use the same lettering and background coloring system on valve tags as used for the Pipe Label Schedule text and background.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing Air Systems:
  - a. Constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Variable-air-volume systems.
2. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Equipment:
  - a. Motors.
  - b. Condensing units.
  - c. Heat-transfer coils.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council.
- B. BAS: Building automation systems.
- C. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.
- D. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- E. TABB: Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Bureau.
- F. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualifications to perform TAB work.
- G. TDH: Total dynamic head.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.
- D. Examination Report: Submit a summary report of the examination review required in "Examination" Article.
- E. Certified TAB reports.
- F. Sample report forms.
- G. Instrument calibration reports, to include the following:
  - 1. Instrument type and make.
  - 2. Serial number.
  - 3. Application.
  - 4. Dates of use.
  - 5. Dates of calibration.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC as a TAB technician.
- B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by NEBB or TABB.
  - 1. TAB Field Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB.
  - 2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by NEBB or TABB as a TAB technician.
- C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.7.2.3 - "System Balancing."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
- B. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
- C. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
- D. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
- E. Examine ceiling plenums and underfloor air plenums used for supply, return, or relief air to verify that they are properly separated from adjacent areas. Verify that penetrations in plenum walls are sealed and fire-stopped if required.
- F. Examine equipment performance data including fan and pump curves.
  - 1. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
  - 2. Calculate system-effect factors to reduce performance ratings of HVAC equipment when installed under conditions different from the conditions used to rate equipment performance. To calculate system effects for air systems, use tables and charts found in AMCA 201, "Fans and Systems," or in SMACNA's "HVAC Systems - Duct Design." Compare results with the design data and installed conditions.
- G. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- H. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
- I. Examine HVAC equipment and verify that bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, filters are clean, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.

- J. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, and verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- K. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:
  - 1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
  - 2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
  - 3. Instrumentation to be used.
  - 4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.
- B. Perform system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:
  - 1. Airside:
    - a. Verify that leakage and pressure tests on air distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    - b. Duct systems are complete with terminals installed.
    - c. Volume, smoke, and fire dampers are open and functional.
    - d. Clean filters are installed.
    - e. Fans are operating, free of vibration, and rotating in correct direction.
    - f. Variable-frequency controllers' startup is complete and safeties are verified.
    - g. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
    - h. Ceilings are installed.
    - i. Windows and doors are installed.
    - j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.
- B. Cut insulation, ducts, pipes, and equipment cabinets for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.
  - 1. After testing and balancing, patch probe holes in ducts with same material and thickness as used to construct ducts.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 230713 "Duct Insulation," Section 230716 "HVAC Equipment Insulation," and Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.
- D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.
- E. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.
- F. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- G. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- H. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- I. Check for airflow blockages.
- J. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- K. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.
- L. Verify that air duct system is sealed as specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts."

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Measure total airflow.
    - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.
    - b. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by main Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses, close to the fan and prior to any outlets, to obtain total airflow.
    - c. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  2. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
    - a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
    - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
    - d. Report artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
  3. Do not make fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows.
1. Measure airflow of submain and branch ducts.
  2. Adjust submain and branch duct volume dampers for specified airflow.
  3. Re-measure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted.
- C. Adjust air inlets and outlets for each space to indicated airflows.
1. Set airflow patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.
  2. Measure inlets and outlets airflow.
  3. Adjust each inlet and outlet for specified airflow.
  4. Re-measure each inlet and outlet after they have been adjusted.
- D. Verify final system conditions.
1. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to design if necessary.
  2. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  3. Re-measure all final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  4. Mark all final settings.

5. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary.
6. Measure and record all operating data.
7. Record final fan-performance data.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-AIR-VOLUME SYSTEMS

#### A. Adjust the variable-air-volume systems as follows:

1. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located two-thirds of the distance down the duct from the fan discharge.
2. Verify that the system is under static pressure control.
3. Select the terminal unit that is most critical to the supply-fan airflow. Measure inlet static pressure, and adjust system static pressure control set point so the entering static pressure for the critical terminal unit is not less than the sum of the terminal-unit manufacturer's recommended minimum inlet static pressure plus the static pressure needed to overcome terminal-unit discharge system losses.
4. Calibrate and balance each terminal unit for maximum and minimum design airflow as follows:
  - a. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for maximum airflow. Some controllers require starting with minimum airflow. Verify calibration procedure for specific project.
  - b. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design maximum airflow. Record calibration factor.
  - c. When maximum airflow is correct, balance the air outlets downstream from terminal units.
  - d. Adjust controls so that terminal is calling for minimum airflow.
  - e. Measure airflow and adjust calibration factor as required for design minimum airflow. Record calibration factor. If no minimum calibration is available, note any deviation from design airflow.
  - f. When in full cooling or full heating, ensure that there is no mixing of hot-deck and cold-deck airstreams unless so designed.
  - g. On constant volume terminals, in critical areas where room pressure is to be maintained, verify that the airflow remains constant over the full range of full cooling to full heating. Note any deviation from design airflow or room pressure.
5. After terminals have been calibrated and balanced, test and adjust system for total airflow. Adjust fans to deliver total design airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - a. Set outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position that simulates minimum outdoor-air conditions.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Set terminals for maximum airflow. If system design includes diversity, adjust terminals for maximum and minimum airflow so that connected total matches fan selection and simulates actual load in the building.
  - c. Where duct conditions allow, measure airflow by Pitot-tube traverse. If necessary, perform multiple Pitot-tube traverses to obtain total airflow.
  - d. Where duct conditions are not suitable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, a coil traverse may be acceptable.
  - e. If a reliable Pitot-tube traverse or coil traverse is not possible, measure airflow at terminals and calculate the total airflow.
6. Measure fan static pressures as follows:
- a. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.
  - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.
  - c. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up the air-handling system.
  - d. Report any artificial loading of filters at the time static pressures are measured.
7. Set final return and outside airflow to the fan while operating at maximum return airflow and minimum outdoor airflow.
- a. Balance the return-air ducts and inlets the same as described for constant-volume air systems.
  - b. Verify that terminal units are meeting design airflow under system maximum flow.
8. Re-measure the inlet static pressure at the most critical terminal unit and adjust the system static pressure set point to the most energy-efficient set point to maintain the optimum system static pressure. Record set point and give to controls contractor.
9. Verify final system conditions as follows:
- a. Re-measure and confirm that minimum outdoor, return, and relief airflows are within design. Readjust to match design if necessary.
  - b. Re-measure and confirm that total airflow is within design.
  - c. Re-measure final fan operating data, rpms, volts, amps, and static profile.
  - d. Mark final settings.
  - e. Test system in economizer mode. Verify proper operation and adjust if necessary. Measure and record all operating data.
  - f. Verify tracking between supply and return fans.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Phase and hertz.
  - 5. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 7. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
  - 8. Service factor and frame size.
  
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test manual bypass of controller to prove proper operation.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR CONDENSING UNITS

- A. Verify proper rotation of fans.
- B. Measure entering- and leaving-air temperatures.
- C. Record fan and motor operating data.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each electric heating coil:
  - 1. Nameplate data.
  - 2. Airflow.
  - 3. Entering- and leaving-air temperature at full load.
  - 4. Voltage and amperage input of each phase at full load.
  - 5. Calculated kilowatt at full load.
  - 6. Fuse or circuit-breaker rating for overload protection.
  
- B. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each refrigerant coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 2. Air Outlets and Inlets: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 3. Heating-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
  - 4. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.
- B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.11 PROGRESS REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

3.12 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.
  - 1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
  - 3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.
- B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:
  - 1. Fan curves.
  - 2. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 3. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 4. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Project name.
  4. Project location.
  5. Architect's name and address.
  6. Engineer's name and address.
  7. Contractor's name and address.
  8. Report date.
  9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
  10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  13. Data for terminal units, including manufacturer's name, type, size, and fittings.
  14. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
  15. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- D. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:
1. Quantities of outdoor, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
  2. Duct, outlet, and inlet sizes.
  3. Pipe and valve sizes and locations.
  4. Terminal units.
  5. Balancing stations.
  6. Position of balancing devices.
- E. Air-Handling-Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:
1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Make and type.
- d. Model number and unit size.
- e. Manufacturer's serial number.
- f. Unit arrangement and class.
- g. Discharge arrangement.
- h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- i. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
- j. Number, make, and size of belts.
- k. Number, type, and size of filters.

2. Motor Data:

- a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
- b. Horsepower and rpm.
- c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
- d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
- e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
- f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- f. Preheat-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- g. Cooling-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- h. Heating-coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
- i. Outdoor airflow in cfm.
- j. Return airflow in cfm.
- k. Outdoor-air damper position.
- l. Return-air damper position.
- m. Vortex damper position.

F. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Average face velocity in fpm.
- c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
- d. Outdoor-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
- f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - h. Refrigerant expansion valve and refrigerant types.
  - i. Refrigerant suction pressure in psig.
  - j. Refrigerant suction temperature in deg F.
  - k. Inlet steam pressure in psig.
- G. Gas- and Oil-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
- 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Fuel type in input data.
    - g. Output capacity in Btu/h.
    - h. Ignition type.
    - i. Burner-control types.
    - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - n. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
    - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
    - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
    - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
    - i. High-fire fuel input in Btu/h.
    - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
    - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
    - l. Operating set point in Btu/h.
    - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    - o. Heating value of fuel in Btu/h.
- H. Electric-Coil Test Reports: For electric furnaces, duct coils, and electric coils installed in central-station air-handling units, include the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Unit Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil identification.
  - d. Capacity in Btu/h.
  - e. Number of stages.
  - f. Connected volts, phase, and hertz.
  - g. Rated amperage.
  - h. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - i. Face area in sq. ft..
  - j. Minimum face velocity in fpm.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Heat output in Btu/h.
  - b. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - c. Air velocity in fpm.
  - d. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
  - e. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
  - f. Voltage at each connection.
  - g. Amperage for each phase.

I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:

1. Fan Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Arrangement and class.
  - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - h. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave and amount of adjustments in inches.
2. Motor Data:
  - a. Motor make, and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Center-to-center dimensions of sheave, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Number, make, and size of belts.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
- c. Fan rpm.
- d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.

J. Round, Flat-Oval, and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:

1. Report Data:

- a. System and air-handling-unit number.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
- d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
- e. Duct size in inches.
- f. Duct area in sq. ft..
- g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
- h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
- i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
- j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
- k. Barometric pressure in psig.

K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:

1. Unit Data:

- a. System and air-handling unit identification.
- b. Location and zone.
- c. Apparatus used for test.
- d. Area served.
- e. Make.
- f. Number from system diagram.
- g. Type and model number.
- h. Size.
- i. Effective area in sq. ft..

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
- b. Air velocity in fpm.
- c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
- d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
- e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
- f. Final velocity in fpm.

- g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. System-Coil Reports: For reheat coils and water coils of terminal units, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling-unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Room or riser served.
    - d. Coil make and size.
    - e. Flowmeter type.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
- M. Instrument Calibration Reports:
  - 1. Report Data:
    - a. Instrument type and make.
    - b. Serial number.
    - c. Application.
    - d. Dates of use.
    - e. Dates of calibration.

### 3.13 VERIFICATION OF TAB REPORT

- A. The TAB specialist's test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Construction Manager.
- B. Construction Manager shall randomly select measurements, documented in the final report, to be rechecked. Rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- C. If rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- D. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

E. If TAB work fails, proceed as follows:

1. TAB specialists shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes; resubmit the final report and request a second final inspection.
2. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner may contract the services of another TAB specialist to complete TAB work according to the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the original TAB specialist's final payment.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional TAB during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593



SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulating the following duct services:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory- and field-applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
  - 2. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, dampers, specialties and flanges for each type of insulation.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
  - 4. Detail application at linkages of control devices.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Material Test Reports: From a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction indicating, interpreting, and certifying test results for compliance of insulation materials, sealers, attachments, cements, and jackets, with requirements indicated. Include dates of tests and test methods employed.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers are to be marked with the manufacturer's name, appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with duct Installer for duct insulation application. Before preparing ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Duct Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule," and "Aboveground, Outdoor Duct and Plenum Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are to be applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Glass-Fiber Blanket: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature up to 450 deg F in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II, and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
    - e. Owens Corning.
- G. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin; suitable for maximum use temperature between 35 deg F and 250 deg F for jacketed and between 35 deg F and 450 deg F for unfaced in accordance with ASTM C411. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- c. Knauf Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.
- e. Owens Corning.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Glass-Fiber and Mineral Wool Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  2. Fiberglass adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated in accordance with 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  2. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 80 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### 2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
- B. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Water Based, Interior Use: Suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Vimasco Corporation.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Color: White.
- C. Vapor-Retarder Mastic, Solvent Based, Exterior Use: Suitable for outdoor use on below ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: Comply with ASTM C755, Section 7.2.2, Table 2, for insulation type and service conditions.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 220 deg F.
  4. Color: White.
- D. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation.
  2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E96/E96M, greater than 1.0 perm at manufacturer's recommended dry film thickness.
  3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
  4. Color: White.

2.5 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - c. Vimasco Corporation.
  2. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less.
  3. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over duct insulation.
  4. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
  5. Color: White.

2.6 SEALANTS

- A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - b. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries.
    - c. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
    - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
  2. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
  3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
  4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
  5. Color: Aluminum.
  6. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
  7. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.7 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type I.
2. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C1136, Type II.

### 2.8 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets comply with ASTM C921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Jacket:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.
  2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
    - a. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
    - b. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper 3-mil- thick polysurlyn.

### 2.9 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

2.10 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.
  - 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304 Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
- B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:
  - 1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
      - 2) CL WARD & Family Inc.
      - 3) Gemco.
      - 4) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
      - 5) Nelson Stud Welding.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.
    - 2) Gemco.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, galvanized steel.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. C & F Wire.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. RPR Products, Inc.

### 2.11 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum in accordance with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of ducts and fittings.
- B. Install insulation materials, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of duct system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with Contract Documents.
- G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct flanges and fittings.
- L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves for fire-rated wall and partition penetrations. Externally insulate damper sleeves to match adjacent insulation and overlap duct insulation at least 2 inches.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Duct: For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at fire damper sleeves and externally insulate damper sleeve beyond floor to match adjacent duct insulation. Overlap damper sleeve and duct insulation at least 2 inches.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- 3.5 INSTALLATION OF GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL-WOOL INSULATION
- A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
  - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
  5. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
  6. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  7. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 50 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
  - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not overcompress insulation during installation.
  - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from one edge and one end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
- a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to two times the insulation thickness, but not less than 3 inches.
5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch- wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

### 3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect ductwork, randomly selected by Architect, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation. Extent of inspection is limited to one location(s) for each duct system defined in the "Duct Insulation Schedule, General" Article.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.8 DUCT INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Plenums and Ducts Requiring Insulation:
  - 1. Indoor, concealed supply and outdoor air.
  - 2. Indoor, exposed supply and outdoor air.
  - 3. Indoor, concealed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 4. Indoor, exposed return located in unconditioned space.
  - 5. Indoor, concealed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
  - 6. Indoor, exposed exhaust between isolation damper and penetration of building exterior.
- B. Items Not Insulated:
  - 1. Metal ducts with duct liner of sufficient thickness to comply with energy code and ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.
  - 2. Factory-insulated flexible ducts.
  - 3. Factory-insulated plenums and casings.
  - 4. Flexible connectors.
  - 5. Vibration-control devices.
  - 6. Factory-insulated access panels and doors.

3.9 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 0.75 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is one of the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Concealed, rectangular, outdoor-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Concealed, supply-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
  2. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Concealed, return-air plenum insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- J. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches thick and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- K. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- L. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.10 ABOVEGROUND, OUTDOOR DUCT, DUCT LOCATED IN UNCONDITIONED SPACE, AND PLENUM INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a duct system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. Concealed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- C. Concealed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- D. Concealed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- E. Concealed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- F. Exposed, round and flat-oval, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Blanket: 2 inches and 1.5 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- G. Exposed, round and flat-oval, return-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- H. Exposed, rectangular, supply-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.
- I. Exposed, rectangular, return-air duct insulation is the following:
  - 1. Glass-Fiber Board: 2 inches thick and 3 lb/cu. ft. nominal density.

3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

C. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, up to 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces up to 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.024 inch thick.

D. Ducts and Plenums, Exposed, Larger Than 48 Inches in Diameter or with Flat Surfaces Larger Than 72 Inches:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with : 0.032 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230713

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for HVAC piping systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Skilled mechanics who have successfully completed an apprenticeship program or craft training program, certified by the Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation system materials are to be delivered to the Project site in unopened containers. The packaging is to include name of manufacturer, fabricator, type, description, and size, as well as ASTM standard designation, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products in accordance with ASTM E84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation, jacket materials, adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 2. All Insulation Installed Indoors; Outdoors-Installed Insulation in Contact with Airstream: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
  - 3.

### 2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Insulation Schedule, General," "Indoor Piping Insulation Schedule," "Outdoor, Aboveground Piping Insulation Schedule," and "Outdoor, Underground Piping Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials are applied.
- B. Products do not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come into contact with stainless steel have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested in accordance with ASTM C871.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel are qualified as acceptable in accordance with ASTM C795.
- E. Foam insulation materials do not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, or expanded-rubber materials; suitable for maximum use temperature between minus 70 deg F and 220 deg F. Comply with ASTM C534/C534M, Type I, for tubular materials, Type II for sheet materials.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.

### 2.3 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric and Polyolefin Adhesive: Solvent-based adhesive.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Aeroflex USA.
    - b. Armacell LLC.
    - c. K-Flex USA.
  - 2. Adhesive: As recommended by flexible elastomeric and polyolefin manufacturer and with a VOC content of 80 g/L or less.
  - 3. Adhesive shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
  - 4. Flame-spread index is 25 or less and smoke-developed index is 50 or less as tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
  - 5. Wet Flash Point: Below 0 deg F.
  - 6. Service Temperature Range: 40 to 200 deg F.
  - 7. Color: Black.

2.4 MASTICS AND COATINGS

- A. Materials are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

2.5 SEALANTS

- A. Materials are as recommended by the insulation manufacturer and are compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.

B. Joint Sealants:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- b. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
- c. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
- d. Owens Corning.

2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.

- a. Service Temperature Range: Minus 150 to plus 250 deg F.
- b. Color: White or gray.

3. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.

4. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

2.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.

- a. Factory cut and rolled to size.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
- c. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- d. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
  - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
  - 2) Preformed two-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
  - 3) Tee covers.
  - 4) Flange and union covers.
  - 5) End caps.
  - 6) Beveled collars.
  - 7) Valve covers.
  - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

B. PVDC-SSL Jacket: PVDC jacket with a self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

### 2.7 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
  - b. RPR Products, Inc.
- 2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M, Type 304orType 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4 inch wide, stainless steel or Monel.

C. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. C & F Wire.
- b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- c. RPR Products, Inc.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, compress, or otherwise damage insulation or jacket.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom (12 o'clock and 6 o'clock positions) of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet during storage or in the installation process before being properly covered and sealed in accordance with the Contract Documents.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth, but not to the extent of creating wrinkles or areas of compression in the insulation.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
  - 4. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 5. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  - 6. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Underground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Terminate insulation flush with sleeve seal. Seal terminations with flashing sealant.
- C. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.
- D. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- E. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
1. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping and fire-resistive joint sealers.
- F. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
1. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
  2. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles below.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Insulate pipe elbows using mitered or routed fittings made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece is butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  3. Insulate tee fittings with prefabricated fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  4. Insulate valves using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  5. Insulate strainers using prefabricated fitting insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation to fit. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket, except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing, using PVC tape.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers. Installation conforms to the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as that of adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least 2 times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

- A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
  2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
  3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as that of pipe insulation.
  4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:
  1. Install sections of pipe insulation and miter if required in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.
- D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install prefabricated valve covers manufactured of same material as that of pipe insulation when available.
2. When prefabricated valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.
4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties, and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

### 3.7 FINISHES

- A. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- B. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless steel jackets.

### 3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Insulation conductivity and thickness per pipe size comply with schedules in this Section or with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
- B. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
  1. Underground piping.
  2. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.

### 3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

- A. Condensate and Equipment Drain Water below 60 Deg F:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
    - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
  1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
  - C. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
    - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
      - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
  - D. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
    - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
      - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- 3.10 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE
- A. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Piping:
    - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
      - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
  - B. Refrigerant Suction and Hot-Gas Flexible Tubing:
    - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
      - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.
  - C. Refrigerant Liquid Piping:
    - 1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation is the following:
      - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
- 3.11 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE
- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
  - B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
  - C. Piping, Exposed :
    - 1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed: 0.020 inchthick.

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) SYSTEM FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct digital control (DDC) system equipment and components for monitoring and controlling of HVAC, exclusive of instrumentation and control devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Algorithm: A logical procedure for solving a recurrent mathematical problem. A prescribed set of well-defined rules or processes for solving a problem in a finite number of steps.

B. Analog: A continuously varying signal value, such as current, flow, pressure, or temperature.

C. BACnet Specific Definitions:

1. BACnet: Building Automation Control Network Protocol, ASHRAE 135. A communications protocol allowing devices to communicate data and services over a network.
2. BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs): BIBB defines a small portion of BACnet functionality that is needed to perform a particular task. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device.
3. BACnet/IP: Defines and allows using a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnetworks that share the same BACnet network number.
4. BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL): Organization responsible for testing products for compliance with ASHRAE 135, operated under direction of BACnet International.

D. Binary: Two-state signal where a high signal level represents "ON" or "OPEN" condition and a low signal level represents "OFF" or "CLOSED" condition. "Digital" is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary" to indicate a two-state signal.

E. Controller: Generic term for any standalone, microprocessor-based, digital controller residing on a network, used for local or global control. Three types of controllers are indicated: network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Control System Integrator: An entity that assists in expansion of existing enterprise system and support of additional operator interfaces to I/O being added to existing enterprise system.
- G. COV: Changes of value.
- H. DDC System Provider: Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer and responsible for execution of DDC system Work indicated.
- I. Distributed Control: Processing of system data is decentralized and control decisions are made at subsystem level. System operational programs and information are provided to remote subsystems and status is reported back. On loss of communication, subsystems to be capable of operating in a standalone mode using the last best available data.
- J. E/P: Voltage to pneumatic.
- K. Gateway: Bidirectional protocol translator that connects control systems that use different communication protocols.
- L. HLC: Heavy load conditions.
- M. I/O: System through which information is received and transmitted. I/O refers to analog input (AI), binary input (BI), analog output (AO) and binary output (BO). Analog signals are continuous and represent control influences such as flow, level, moisture, pressure, and temperature. Binary signals convert electronic signals to digital pulses (values) and generally represent two-position operating and alarm status. "Digital," (DI) and (DO), is sometimes used interchangeably with "Binary," (BI) and (BO), respectively.
- N. I/P: Current to pneumatic.
- O. LAN: Local area network.
- P. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- Q. Mobile Device: A data-enabled phone or tablet computer capable of connecting to a cellular data network and running a native control application or accessing a web interface.
- R. Modbus TCP/IP: An open protocol for exchange of process data.
- S. MS/TP: Master-slave/token-passing, ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3. Datalink protocol LAN option that uses twisted-pair wire for low-speed communication.
- T. MTBF: Mean time between failures.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- U. Network Controller: Digital controller, which supports a family of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers, that communicates on peer-to-peer network for transmission of global data.
- V. Network Repeater: Device that receives data packet from one network and rebroadcasts it to another network. No routing information is added to protocol.
- W. Peer to Peer: Networking architecture that treats all network stations as equal partners.
- X. POT: Portable operator's terminal.
- Y. RAM: Random access memory.
- Z. RF: Radio frequency.
- AA. Router: Device connecting two or more networks at network layer.
- BB. Server: Computer used to maintain system configuration, historical and programming database.
- CC. TCP/IP: Transport control protocol/Internet protocol.
- DD. UPS: Uninterruptible power supply.
- EE. USB: Universal Serial Bus.
- FF. User Datagram Protocol (UDP): This protocol assumes that the IP is used as the underlying protocol.
- GG. VAV: Variable air volume.
- HH. WLED: White light emitting diode.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
4. Installation, operation, and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
  - a. Workstations.
  - b. Gateways.
  - c. Routers.
  - d. DDC controllers.
  - e. Enclosures.
  - f. Electrical power devices.
  - g. UPS units.
  - h. Accessories.
  - i. Instruments.
  - j. Control dampers and actuators.
6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
7. Each submitted piece of product literature to clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

### B. Software Submittal:

1. Cross-referenced listing of software to be loaded on each operator workstation, server, gateway, and DDC controller.
2. Description and technical data of all software provided and cross-referenced to products in which software will be installed.
3. Operating system software, operator interface and programming software, color graphic software, DDC controller software, maintenance management software, and third-party software.
4. Include a flow diagram and an outline of each subroutine that indicates each program variable name and units of measure.
5. Listing and description of each engineering equation used with reference source.
6. Listing and description of each constant used in engineering equations and a reference source to prove origin of each constant.
7. Description of operator interface to alphanumeric and graphic programming.
8. Description of each network communication protocol.
9. Description of system database, including all data included in database, database capacity, and limitations to expand database.
10. Description of each application program and device drivers to be generated, including specific information on data acquisition and control strategies showing their relationship to system timing, speed, processing burden, and system throughout.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

11. Controlled Systems: Instrumentation list with element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data. Include written description of sequence of operation including schematic diagram.

### C. Shop Drawings:

#### 1. General Requirements:

- a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor, and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
- b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.

2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:

- a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork, and piping.
- b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.
- c. Each desktop workstation network port, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
- d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
- e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
- f. Information, drawn to scale, of .
- g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing; coordinated with building services for review before installation.

#### 6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:

- a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
- b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
- c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
- d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
- e. Unique identification of each I/O that to be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays, and interface to DDC controllers.
  - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
  - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
  - a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
  - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates, and allocated spare space.
  - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
  - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
  - a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
  - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
  - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
  - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.
9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
  - a. Each point of connection to field power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
  - b. Each control power supply including, as applicable, transformers, power-line conditioners, transient voltage suppression and high filter noise units, DC power supplies, and UPS units with unique identification for each.
  - c. Each product requiring power with requirements (volts/phase//hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
  - d. Power wiring type and size, race type, and size for each.
10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
  - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
  - b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
  - c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
  - d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches, and transmitters.
11. Color graphics indicating the following:
  - a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics, and data displayed.
- c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

### D. System Description:

- 1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
- 2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing, and events that initiate generation.
- 3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Loss of power.
  - b. Loss of network communication signal.
  - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
  - d. Operator workstation failure.
  - e. Server failure.
  - f. Gateway failure.
  - g. Network failure.
  - h. Controller failure.
  - i. Instrument failure.
  - j. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
- 4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
- 5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
- 6. Description of Owner training.

### E. Delegated Design Submittals: For DDC system products and installation indicated as being delegated.

- 1. Supporting documentation showing DDC system design complies with performance requirements indicated, including calculations and other documentation necessary to prove compliance.
- 2. Schedule and design calculations for control dampers and actuators.
  - a. Flow at Project design and minimum flow conditions.
  - b. Face velocity at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
  - c. Pressure drop across damper at Project design and minimum airflow conditions.
  - d. AMCA 500-D damper installation arrangement used to calculate and schedule pressure drop, as applicable to installation.
  - e. Maximum close-off pressure.
  - f. Leakage airflow at maximum system pressure differential (fan close-off pressure).
  - g. Torque required at worst case condition for sizing actuator.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- h. Actuator selection indicating torque provided.
- i. Actuator signal to control damper (on, close, or modulate).
- j. Actuator position on loss of power.
- k. Actuator position on loss of control signal.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

#### A. Qualification Statements:

- 1. Manufacturer's qualification data.
- 2. Testing agency's qualification data.

#### B. Product Certificates:

- 1. Data Communications Protocol Certificates: Certifying that each proposed DDC system component complies with ASHRAE 135.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

#### A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system.

- 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
  - b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
  - c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
  - d. Names, addresses, email addresses, and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
  - e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and variables.
  - f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
  - g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to do the following:
    - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
    - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
    - 3) Debug hardware problems.
    - 4) Repair or replace hardware.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
- i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and databases on electronic media.
- j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
- k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
- l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
- m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
- n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- o. Owner training materials.

### 1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials and parts to Owner that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
- B. Include product manufacturers' recommended parts lists for proper product operation over four -year period following warranty period. Parts list to be indicated for each year.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. DDC System Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Nationally recognized manufacturer of DDC systems and products.
  - 2. DDC systems with similar requirements to those indicated for a continuous period of five years within time of bid.
  - 3. DDC systems and products that have been successfully tested and in use on at least three past projects.
  - 4. Having complete published catalog literature, installation, operation, and maintenance manuals for all products intended for use.
  - 5. Having full-time in-house employees for the following:
    - a. Product research and development.
    - b. Product and application engineering.
    - c. Product manufacturing, testing, and quality control.
    - d. Technical support for DDC system installation training, commissioning, and troubleshooting of installations.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

e. Owner operator training.

B. DDC System Provider Qualifications:

1. Authorized representative of, and trained by, DDC system manufacturer.
2. Demonstrate past experience with installation of DDC system products being installed for period within three consecutive years before time of bid.
3. Demonstrate past experience on five projects of similar complexity, scope, and value.
4. Demonstrate past experience of each person assigned to Project.
5. Staffing resources of competent and experienced full-time employees that are assigned to execute work according to schedule.
6. Service and maintenance staff assigned to support Project during warranty period.
7. Product parts inventory to support ongoing DDC system operation for a period of not less than five years after Substantial Completion.
8. DDC system manufacturer's backing to take over execution of the Work if necessary to comply with requirements indicated. Include Project-specific written letter, signed by manufacturer's corporate officer, if requested.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Adjust, repair, or replace failures at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
  - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
3. Perform warranty service during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
4. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
  - a. For Gateway: Three -year parts and labor warranty for each.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 DDC SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Alerton Inc.
2. Automated Logic Corporation.
3. Delta Controls Inc.
4. Distech Controls.
5. Honeywell International Inc.
6. Johnson Controls, Inc.
7. KMC Controls, Inc.
8. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
9. Siemens Industry, Inc., Building Technologies Division.

### 2.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Microprocessor-based monitoring and control including analog/digital conversion and program logic. A control loop or subsystem in which digital and analog information is received and processed by a microprocessor, and digital control signals are generated based on control algorithms and transmitted to field devices to achieve a set of predefined conditions.
  1. DDC system consisting of high-speed, peer-to-peer network of distributed DDC controllers, other network devices, operator interfaces, and software.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

### 2.3 WEB ACCESS

- A. DDC system to be web compatible.
  1. Web-Compatible Access to DDC System:
    - a. Workstation and to perform overall system supervision and configuration, graphical user interface, management report generation, and alarm annunciation.
    - b. DDC system to support web browser access to building data. Operator using a standard web browser is able to access control graphics and change adjustable set points.
    - c. Password-protected web access.

### 2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASME Compliance:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. DDC system for monitoring and controlling of HVAC systems.
- B. Delivery of selected control devices to equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to HVAC systems installers for field installation.
- C. Delegated Design, Qualified Professional Engineer: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
- D. Delegated Design, Qualified Professional: Engage a qualified professional to design DDC system to satisfy requirements indicated.
  1. System Performance Objectives:
    - a. DDC system manages HVAC systems.
    - b. DDC system operates HVAC systems to achieve optimum operating costs while using least possible energy and maintaining specified performance.
    - c. DDC system responds to power failures, HVAC equipment failures, and adverse and emergency conditions encountered through connected I/O points.
    - d. DDC system operates while unattended by an operator and through operator interaction.
    - e. DDC system records trends and transactions of events and produces report information such as performance, energy, occupancies, and equipment operation.
- E. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths complying with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- F. DDC System Speed:
  1. Response Time of Connected I/O:
    - a. Update AI point values connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
    - b. Update BI point values connected to DDC system at least every five seconds for use by DDC controllers. Points used globally to also comply with this requirement.
    - c. AO points connected to DDC system to begin to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands to also comply with this requirement.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- d. BO point values connected to DDC system to respond to controller output commands within two second(s). Global commands to also comply with this requirement.
2. Display of Connected I/O:
    - a. Update and display analog point COV connected to DDC system at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
    - b. Update and display binary point COV connected to DDC system at least every 10 seconds for use by operator.
    - c. Update and display alarms of analog and digital points connected to DDC system within 45 seconds of activation or change of state.
    - d. Update graphic display refresh within eight seconds.
    - e. Point change of values and alarms displayed from workstation to workstation when multiple operators are viewing from multiple workstations to not exceed graphic refresh rate indicated.
- G. Network Bandwidth: Design each network of DDC system to include spare bandwidth with DDC system operating under normal and heavy load conditions indicated. Calculate bandwidth usage, and apply a safety factor to ensure that requirement is satisfied when subjected to testing under worst case conditions. Minimum spare bandwidth as follows:
1. Level 1 Networks: 20.
  2. Level 2 Networks: 20.
  3. Level 3 Networks: 20.
- H. DDC System Data Storage:
1. Include capability to archive not less than 24 consecutive months of historical data for all I/O points connected to system, including alarms, event histories, transaction logs, trends, and other information indicated.
  2. Local Storage:
    - a. Provide server with data storage indicated. Server(s) to use IT industry standard database platforms and be capable of functions described in "DDC Data Access" Paragraph.
- I. DDC Data Access:
1. When logged into the system, operator able to also interact with any DDC controllers connected to DDC system as required for functional operation of DDC system.
  2. Use for application configuration; for archiving, reporting, and trending of data; for operator transaction archiving and reporting; for network information management; for alarm annunciation; and for operator interface tasks and controls application management.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### J. Future Expandability:

1. DDC system size is expandable to an ultimate capacity of at least 1.5 times total I/O points indicated.
2. Design and install system networks to achieve ultimate capacity with only addition of DDC controllers, I/O, and associated wiring and cable. Design and install initial network infrastructure to support ultimate capacity without having to remove and replace portions of network installation.
3. Operator interfaces installed initially do not require hardware and software additions and revisions for system when operating at ultimate capacity.

### K. Input Point Values Displayed Accuracy: Meet following end-to-end overall system accuracy, including errors associated with meter, sensor, transmitter, lead wire or cable, and analog to digital conversion.

1. Energy:
  - a. Thermal: Within 5 percent of reading.
  - b. Electric Power: Within 1 percent of reading.
  - c. Requirements indicated on Drawings for meters not supplied by utility.
2. Flow:
  - a. Air: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
  - b. Air (Terminal Units): Within 10 percent of design flow rate.
  - c. Water: Within 5 percent of design flow rate.
3. Gas:
  - a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
  - b. Carbon Monoxide: Within 5 percent of reading.
  - c. Oxygen: Within 5 percent of reading.
  - d. Refrigerant: Within 5 percent of reading.
4. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
  - a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
  - b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
5. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
6. Pressure:
  - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
  - b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
  - c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

7. Speed: Within 10 percent of reading.
  8. Temperature, Dew Point:
    - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    - c. Outdoor: Within 3 deg F.
  9. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
    - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    - c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
    - d. Temperature Difference: Within 0.1 deg F.
    - e. **<Insert system>**.
    - f. Other Temperatures Not Indicated: Within 1 deg F.
  10. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
    - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
    - c. Outdoor: Within 2 deg F.
  11. Vibration: Within 5 percent of reading.
- L. Precision of I/O Reported Values: Values reported in database and displayed to have following precision:
1. Current:
    - a. Milliamperes: Nearest 1/100th of a milliampere.
    - b. Amperes: Nearest 1/10th of an ampere up to 100 A; nearest ampere for 100 A and more.
  2. Energy:
    - a. Electric Power:
      - 1) Rate (Watts): Nearest 1/10th of a watt through 1000 W.
      - 2) Rate (Kilowatts): Nearest 1/10th of a kilowatt through 1000 kW; nearest kilowatt above 1000 kW.
      - 3) Usage (Kilowatt-Hours): Nearest kilowatt through 10,000 kW; nearest 10 kW between 10,000 and 100,000 kW; nearest 100 kW for above 100,000 kW.
    - b. Natural Gas (Usage): Nearest 1/10th of a unit (cubic feet, MCF, therm) up to 100 units; nearest unit for above 100 units.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Thermal, Rate:
  - 1) Heating: For British thermal units per hour, nearest British thermal unit per hour up to 1000 Btu/h; nearest 10 Btu/h between 1000 and 10,000 Btu/h; nearest 100 Btu/h for above 10,000 Btu/h. For MBh, round to nearest MBh up to 1000 MBh; nearest 10 MBh between 1000 and 10,000 MBh; nearest 100 MBh above 10,000 MBh.
  - 2) Cooling: For tons, nearest ton up to 1000 tons; nearest 10 tons between 1000 and 10,000 tons; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.
- d. Thermal, Usage:
  - 1) Heating: For British thermal unit, nearest British thermal unit up to 1000 Btu; nearest 10 Btu between 1000 and 10,000 Btu; nearest 100 Btu for above 10,000 Btu. For MBtu, round to nearest MBtu up to 1000 MBtu; nearest 10 MBtu between 1000 and 10,000 MBtu; nearest 100 MBtu above 10,000 MBtu.
  - 2) Cooling: For ton-hours, nearest ton-hours up to 1000 ton-hours; nearest 10 ton-hours between 1000 and 10,000 ton-hours; nearest 100 tons above 10,000 tons.
- 3. Flow:
  - a. Air: Nearest 1/10th of a cubic feet per minute through 100 cfm; nearest cubic feet per minute between 100 and 1000 cfm; nearest 10 cfm between 1000 and 10,000 cfm; nearest 100 cfm above 10,000 cfm.
  - b. Fuel Oil: Nearest 1/10th of a gallon per minute through 100 gpm; nearest gallon per minute between 100 and 1000 gpm.
  - c. Natural Gas: Nearest 1/10th of a cubic feet per hour through 100 cfh; nearest cubic feet per hour between 100 and 1000 cfh; nearest 10 cfh between 1000 and 10,000 cfh; nearest 100 cfh above 10,000 cfh.
  - d. Water: Nearest 1/10th of a gallon per minute through 100 gpm; nearest gallon per minute between 100 and 1000 gpm; nearest 10 gpm between 1000 and 10,000 gpm; nearest 100 gpm above 10,000 gpm.
  - e. Steam: Nearest 1/10th of a pound per hour through 100 lb/h; nearest pound per hour between 100 and 1000 lb/h; nearest 10 lb/h above 1000 lb/h.
- 4. Gas:
  - a. Carbon Dioxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
  - b. Carbon Monoxide (ppm): Nearest ppm.
  - c. Oxygen (Percentage): Nearest 1/10th of 1 percent.
  - d. Refrigerant (ppm): Nearest ppm.
  - e. Volatile Organic Compounds (ppm): Nearest ppm
- 5. Moisture (Relative Humidity):

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Relative Humidity (Percentage): Nearest 1 percent.
  6. Level: Nearest 1/100th of an inch through 10 inches; nearest 1/10 of an inch between 10 and 100 inches; nearest inch above 100 inches.
  7. Speed:
    - a. Rotation (rpm): Nearest 1 rpm.
    - b. Velocity: Nearest 1/10th of feet per minute through 100 fpm; nearest feet per minute between 100 and 1000 fpm; nearest 10 fpm above 1000 fpm.
  8. Position, Dampers and Valves (Percentage Open): Nearest 1 percent.
  9. Pressure:
    - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of an inch water closet.
    - b. Space: Nearest 1/100th of an inch water closet.
    - c. Steam: Nearest 1/10th of pounds per square inch gauge through 100 psig; nearest pounds per square inch gauge above 100 psig.
    - d. Water: Nearest 1/10 of a pound per square inch gauge through 100 psig; nearest pound per square inch gauge above 100 psig.
  10. Temperature:
    - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    - b. Outdoor: Nearest degree.
    - c. Space: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    - d. Chilled Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    - e. Condenser Water: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    - f. Heating Hot Water: Nearest degree.
    - g. Heat Recovery Runaround: Nearest 1/10th of a degree.
    - h. Steam: Nearest degree.
  11. Vibration: Nearest 1/10th of an inch per second.
  12. Voltage: Nearest 1/10 V up to 100 V; nearest volt above 100 V.
- M. Control Stability: Control variables indicated within the following limits:
1. Flow:
    - a. Air, Terminal Units: Within 10 percent of design flow rate.
    - b. Water: Within 2 percent of design flow rate.
  2. Gas:
    - a. Carbon Dioxide: Within 50 ppm.
    - b. Carbon Monoxide: Within 5 percent of reading.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Moisture (Relative Humidity):
    - a. Air: Within 5 percent RH.
    - b. Space: Within 5 percent RH.
    - c. Outdoor: Within 5 percent RH.
  4. Level: Within 5 percent of reading.
  5. Pressure:
    - a. Air, Ducts and Equipment: 1 percent of instrument range.
    - b. Space: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
    - c. Water: Within 1 percent of instrument range.
  6. Temperature, Dew Point:
    - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
  7. Temperature, Dry Bulb:
    - a. Air: Within 2 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 2 deg F.
  8. Temperature, Wet Bulb:
    - a. Air: Within 1 deg F.
    - b. Space: Within 1 deg F.
- N. Environmental Conditions for Controllers, Gateways, and Routers:
1. Products to operate without performance degradation under ambient environmental temperature, pressure, and humidity conditions encountered for installed location.
    - a. If product alone cannot comply with requirement, install product in a protective enclosure that is isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure to be internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by product and application.
  2. Protect products with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House products not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location dictates the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
    - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
- c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
- d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
- e. Indoors, Heated and Air-Conditioned: Type 1.
- f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
  - 1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
- g. Localized Areas Exposed to Washdown: Type 4.
- h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
- i. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4X.

### O. Environmental Conditions for Instruments and Actuators:

- 1. Instruments and actuators to operate without performance degradation under the ambient environmental temperature, pressure, humidity, and vibration conditions specified and encountered for installed location.
  - a. If instruments and actuators alone cannot comply with requirement, install instruments and actuators in protective enclosures that are isolated and protected from conditions impacting performance. Enclosure is internally insulated, electrically heated, cooled, and ventilated as required by instrument and application.
- 2. Protect instruments, actuators, and accessories with enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. House instruments and actuators not available with integral enclosures complying with requirements indicated in protective secondary enclosures. Installed location is to dictate the following NEMA 250 enclosure requirements:
  - a. Outdoors, Protected: Type 2.
  - b. Outdoors, Unprotected: Type 4.
  - c. Indoors, Heated with Filtered Ventilation: Type 1.
  - d. Indoors, Heated with Non-Filtered Ventilation: Type 2.
  - e. Indoors, Heated and Air-conditioned: Type 1.
  - f. Mechanical Equipment Rooms:
    - 1) Chiller and Boiler Rooms: Type 12.
    - 2) Air-Moving Equipment Rooms: Type 1.
  - g. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Not Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 2.
  - h. Within Duct Systems and Air-Moving Equipment Exposed to Possible Condensation: Type 4.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### P. Electric Power Quality:

#### 1. Power-Line Surges:

- a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from power-line surges to comply with requirements of IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
- b. Do not use fuses for surge protection.
- c. Test protection in the normal mode and in the common mode, using the following two waveforms:
  - 1) 10-by-1000-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 V and a peak current of 60 A.
  - 2) 8-by-20-microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 V and a peak current of 500 A.

#### 2. Power Conditioning:

- a. Protect susceptible DDC system products connected to ac power circuits from irregularities and noise rejection. Characteristics of power-line conditioner are as follows:
  - 1) At 85 percent load, output voltage to not deviate by more than plus or minus 1 percent of nominal when input voltage fluctuates between minus 20 percent to plus 10 percent of nominal.
  - 2) During load changes from zero to full load, output voltage to not deviate by more than 3 percent of nominal.
  - 3) Accomplish full correction of load switching disturbances within five cycles, and 95 percent correction within two cycles of onset of disturbance.
  - 4) Total harmonic distortion to not exceed 3 percent at full load.
3. Ground Fault: Protect products from ground fault by providing suitable grounding. Products to not fail due to ground fault condition.

### Q. Backup Power Source:

1. Serve DDC system products that control HVAC systems and equipment served by a backup power source also from a backup power source.

## 2.5 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

### A. System architecture consisting of no more than two levels of LANs.

1. Level 2 LAN: Connect network controllers and operator workstations.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Level 1 or Level 2 LAN: Connect programmable application controllers to other programmable application controllers and to network controllers.
  3. Level 2 or Level 3 LAN: Connect application-specific controllers to programmable application controllers and to network controllers.
- B. Minimum Data Transfer and Communication Speed:
1. LAN Connecting Operator Workstations and Network Controllers: 10 Mbps.
  2. LAN Connecting Programmable Application Controllers: 100 kbps.
  3. LAN Connecting Application-Specific Controllers: 115,000 bps.
- C. Provide dedicated and separated DDC system LANs that are not shared with other building systems and tenant data and communication networks.
- D. Provide modular system architecture with inherent ability to expand to not less than 1.5 times system size indicated with no impact to performance indicated.
- E. Configure architecture to minimize need to remove and replace existing network equipment for system expansion.
- F. Make number of LANs and associated communication transparent to operator. Configure all I/O points residing on any LAN to be capable of global sharing between all system LANs.
- G. Design system to eliminate dependence on any single device for system alarm reporting and control execution. Design each controller to operate independently by performing own control, alarm management, and historical data collection.

### 2.6 DDC SYSTEM OPERATOR INTERFACES

- A. Operator Means of System Access: Operator able to access entire DDC system through any of multiple means including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Desktop and portable workstation with hardwired connection through LAN port.
  2. Portable operator terminal with hardwired connection through LAN port.
  3. Portable operator workstation with wireless connection through LAN router.
  4. Mobile device and application with secured wireless connection through LAN router or cellular data service.
  5. Remote connection through web access.
- B. Make access to system, regardless of operator means used, transparent to operator.
- C. Network Ports: For hardwired connection of desktop or portable workstation. Network port easily accessible, properly protected, clearly labeled, and installed at the following locations:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Each mechanical equipment room.
2. Each different roof level with roof-mounted equipment connected to DDC system.
3. Security system command center.
4. Fire-alarm system command center.

### D. Portable Workstations:

1. Connect portable workstation(s) to DDC system Level 1 LAN through a communications port directly on LAN or through a communications port on a DDC controller.
2. Able to communicate with any device located on any DDC system LAN.
3. Connect to DDC system LAN through a communications port on an application-specific controller, or a room temperature sensor connected to an application-specific controller.
4. Connect to system through a wireless router connected to Level 1 LAN.
5. Connect to system through a cellular broadband data service.
6. Portable workstation able to communicate with any device connected to any system LAN regardless of point of physical connection to system.
7. Monitor, program, schedule, adjust set points, and report capabilities of I/O connected anywhere in system.
8. Have dynamic graphic displays that are identical to desktop workstations.

### E. Mobile Device (Tablet and Smart Phone):

1. Connect Owner-furnished mobile devices to system through a wireless router connected to LAN and cellular data service.
2. Able to communicate with any DDC controller connected to DDC system using secure web access.

### F. Critical Alarm Reporting:

1. Send operator-selected critical alarms to notify operator of critical alarms that require immediate attention.
2. Send alarm notification to multiple recipients that are assigned for each alarm.
3. Notify recipients by any or all means, including email, text message, and prerecorded phone message to mobile and landline phone numbers.

## 2.7 NETWORKS

### A. Acceptable networks for connecting workstations, mobile devices, and network controllers include the following:

1. ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. Acceptable networks for connecting programmable application controllers include the following:

1. ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

C. Acceptable networks for connecting application-specific controllers include the following:

1. ISO/IEC/IEEE 8802-3, Ethernet.

### 2.8 NETWORK COMMUNICATION PROTOCOL

A. Use network communication protocol(s) that are open to Owner and available to other companies for use in making future modifications to DDC system.

B. ASHRAE 135 Protocol:

1. Use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol as sole and native protocol used throughout entire DDC system.
2. DDC system to not require use of gateways except to integrate HVAC equipment and other building systems and equipment; not required to use ASHRAE 135 communication protocol.
3. If used, gateways to connect to DDC system using ASHRAE 135 communication protocol and Project object properties and read/write services indicated by interoperability schedule.
4. Use operator workstations, controllers, and other network devices that are tested and listed by BTL.

### 2.9 PORTABLE WORKSTATIONS

A. Description: A self-contained computer designed to allow for normal use in different locations and conditions.

B. Performance Requirements:

1. Performance requirements may dictate equipment exceeding minimum requirements indicated.
2. ENERGY STAR compliant.
3. Hardware and software to support local down-loading to DDC controllers.
4. Data transfer rate to DDC controller is to be at network speed.

C. Processor:

1. Minimum Processor Speed: As recommended by manufacture. .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. RAM:
  - a. Capacity: As recommended by manufacture. .
3. Video Card: As recommended by manufacture. .

### D. I/O Ports:

1. Serial port.
2. Shared port for external keyboard or mouse.
3. Four USB 3.0 ports.
4. Ethernet port.
5. HDMI port.
6. IEEE 1394 port.

### E. Battery:

1. Capable of supporting operation of portable workstation for a minimum of 8 hours.
2. Battery life of at least three years.
3. Battery charge time of less than three hours.
4. Spare Battery(ies). One.

### F. Keyboard:

1. 85-key backlit keyboard.
2. Full upper- and lowercase ASCII keyset.

### G. Integral Pointing Device: Touchpad with two buttons. Gesture enabled.

### H. Display:

1. 15 inches diagonal or larger high-definition WLED color display.
2. Antiglare screen.
3. 1920 by 1080 pixel resolution.
4. Brightness: 300 nits.

### I. Network Interfaces:

1. Network Interface Card: Include card with connection, as application.
  - a. 10-100-1000 base TX Ethernet with RJ-45 connector port.
  - b. 100 base FX Ethernet with SC or ST port.
2. Wireless:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Internal with integrated antenna, capable of supporting WiFi standards 802.11 a/b/g/n.

### J. Digital Video Disc Rewrite Recorder (DVD+/-RW):

1. Compatible with DVD discs and data, audio, recordable, and rewritable compact discs.
2. 160-ms access time.

## 2.10 SYSTEM SOFTWARE

### A. System Software Minimum Requirements:

1. Real-time multitasking and multiuser 32- or 64-bit operating system that allows concurrent multiple operator workstations operating and concurrent execution of multiple real-time programs and custom program development.
2. Operating system capable of operating DOS and Microsoft Windows applications.
3. Database management software to manage all data on an integrated and non-redundant basis. Additions and deletions to database are to be without detriment to existing data. Include cross linkages so no data required by a program can be deleted by an operator until that data have been deleted from respective programs.
4. Network communications software to manage and control multiple network communications to provide exchange of global information and execution of global programs.
5. Operator interface software to include day-to-day operator transaction processing, alarm and report handling, operator privilege level and data segregation control, custom programming, and online data modification capability.
6. Scheduling software to schedule centrally based time and event, temporary, and exception day programs.

### B. Operator Interface Software:

1. Minimize operator training through use of English language prorating and English language point identification.
2. Minimize use of a typewriter-style keyboard through use of a pointing device similar to a mouse.
3. Make operator sign-off a manual operation or, if no keyboard or mouse activity takes place, an automatic sign-off.
4. Make automatic sign-off period programmable from one to 60 minutes in one-minute increments on a per operator basis.
5. Record operator sign-on and sign-off activity and send to printer.
6. Security Access:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Use password control for operator access to DDC system.
  - b. Assign an alphanumeric password (field assignable) to each operator.
  - c. Grant operators access to DDC system by entry of proper password.
  - d. Use same operator password regardless of which computer or other operator interface means are used.
  - e. Automatically update additions or changes made to passwords.
  - f. Assign each operator an access level to restrict access to data and functions the operator is capable of performing.
  - g. Provide software with at least five access levels.
  - h. Assign each menu item an access level so that a one-for-one correspondence between operator assigned access level(s) and menu item access level(s) is required to gain access to menu item.
  - i. Display menu items to operator with those capable of access highlighted. Make menu and operator access level assignments online programmable and under password control.
7. Data Segregation:
- a. Include data segregation for control of specific data routed to a workstation, to an operator or to a specific output device, such as a printer.
  - b. Include at least 32 segregation groups.
  - c. Make segregation groups selectable such as "fire points," "fire points on second floor," "space temperature points," "HVAC points," and so on.
  - d. Make points assignable to multiple segregation groups. Display and output of data to printer or monitor is to occur where there is a match of operator or peripheral segregation group assignment and point segregations.
  - e. Make alarms displayed and printed at each peripheral to which segregation allows, but only those operators assigned to peripheral and having proper authorization level will be allowed to acknowledge alarms.
  - f. Assign operators and peripherals to multiple segregation groups and make all assignments online programmable and under password control.
8. Operators able to perform commands including, but not limited to, the following:
- a. Start or stop selected equipment.
  - b. Adjust set points.
  - c. Add, modify, and delete time programming.
  - d. Enable and disable process execution.
  - e. Lock and unlock alarm reporting for each point.
  - f. Enable and disable totalization for each point.
  - g. Enable and disable trending for each point.
  - h. Override control loop set points.
  - i. Enter temporary override schedules.
  - j. Define holiday schedules.
  - k. Change time and date.
  - l. Enter and modify analog alarm limits.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- m. Enter and modify analog warning limits.
  - n. View limits.
  - o. Enable and disable demand limiting.
  - p. Enable and disable duty cycle.
  - q. Display logic programming for each control sequence.
9. Reporting:
- a. Generated automatically and manually.
  - b. Sent to displays, printers and disc files.
  - c. Types of Reporting:
    - 1) General listing of points.
    - 2) List points currently in alarm.
    - 3) List of off-line points.
    - 4) List points currently in override status.
    - 5) List of disabled points.
    - 6) List points currently locked out.
    - 7) List of items defined in a "Follow-Up" file.
    - 8) List weekly schedules.
    - 9) List holiday programming.
    - 10) List of limits and deadbands.
10. Summaries: For specific points, for a logical point group, for an operator selected group(s), or for entire system without restriction due to hardware configuration.
- C. Graphic Interface Software:
- 1. Include a full interactive graphical selection means of accessing and displaying system data to operator. Include at least five levels with the penetration path operator assignable (for example, site, building, floor, air-handling unit, and supply temperature loop). Native language descriptors assigned to menu items are to be operator defined and modifiable under password control.
  - 2. Include a hierarchical-linked dynamic graphic operator interface for accessing and displaying system data and commanding and modifying equipment operation. Interface is to use a pointing device with pull-down or penetrating menus, color, and animation to facilitate operator understanding of system.
  - 3. Include at least 10 levels of graphic penetration with the hierarchy operator assignable.
  - 4. Make descriptors for graphics, points, alarms, and such modifiable through operator's workstation under password control.
  - 5. Make graphic displays online user definable and modifiable using the hardware and software provided.
  - 6. Make data displayed within a graphic assignable regardless of physical hardware address, communication, or point type.
  - 7. Make graphics online programmable and under password control.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

8. Make points assignable to multiple graphics where necessary to facilitate operator understanding of system operation.
9. Graphics to also contain software points.
10. Penetration within a graphic hierarchy is to display each graphic name as graphics are selected to facilitate operator understanding.
11. Provide a back-trace feature to permit operator to move upward in the hierarchy using a pointing device. Back trace to show all previous penetration levels. Include operator with option of showing each graphic full-screen size with back trace as horizontal header or by showing a "stack" of graphics, each with a back trace.
12. Display operator accessed data on the monitor.
13. Provide operator with ability to select further penetration using pointing device to click on a site, building, floor, area, equipment, and so on. Display defined and linked graphic below that selection.
14. Include operator with means to directly access graphics without going through penetration path.
15. Make dynamic data assignable to graphics.
16. Display points (physical and software) with dynamic data provided by DDC system with appropriate text descriptors, status or value, and engineering unit.
17. Use color, rotation, or other highly visible means, to denote status and alarm states. Make colors variable for each class of points, as chosen by operator.
18. Provide dynamic points with operator adjustable update rates on a per point basis from one second to over a minute.
19. For operators with appropriate privilege, command points directly from display using pointing device.
  - a. For an analog command point such as set point, display current conditions and limits so operator can position new set point using pointing device.
  - b. For a digital command point such as valve position, show valve in current state such as open or closed so operator could select alternative position using pointing device.
  - c. Include a keyboard equivalent for those operators with that preference.
20. Give operator ability to split or resize viewing screen into quadrants to show one graphic on one quadrant of screen and other graphics or spreadsheet, bar chart, word processing, curve plot, and other information on other quadrants on screen. This feature allows real-time monitoring of one part of system while displaying other parts of system or data to better facilitate overall system operation.
21. Help Features:
  - a. Online context-sensitive help utility to facilitate operator training and understanding.
  - b. Bridge to further explanation of selected keywords and contain text and graphics to clarify system operation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) If help feature does not have ability to bridge on keywords for more information, provide a complete set of user manuals in an indexed word-processing program, which runs concurrently with operating system software.
    - c. Available for Every Menu Item:
      - 1) Index items for each system menu item.
  22. Provide graphic generation software to allow operator ability to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays.
    - a. Include libraries of symbols depicting HVAC symbols such as fans, coils, filters, dampers, valves pumps, and electrical symbols similar to those indicated.
    - b. Use a pointing device in conjunction with a drawing program to allow operator to perform the following:
      - 1) Define background screens.
      - 2) Define connecting lines and curves.
      - 3) Locate, orient, and size descriptive text.
      - 4) Define and display colors for all elements.
      - 5) Establish correlation between symbols or text and associated system points or other displays.
- D. Project-Specific Graphics: Graphics documentation including, but not limited to, the following:
1. Site plan showing each building, and additional site elements, which are being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
  2. Plan for each building floor, including interstitial floors, and each roof level of each building, showing the following:
    - a. Room layouts with room identification and name.
    - b. Locations and identification of all monitored and controlled HVAC equipment and other equipment being monitored and controlled by DDC system.
    - c. Location and identification of each hardware point being controlled or monitored by DDC system.
    - d. Insert requirements.
  3. Control schematic for each of following, including a graphic system schematic representation, similar to that indicated on Drawings, with point identification, set point and dynamic value indication, sequence of operation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Graphic display for each piece of equipment connected to DDC system through a data communications link. Include dynamic indication of all points associated with equipment.
5. DDC system network riser diagram that shows schematic layout for entire system including all networks and all controllers, gateways operator workstations and other network devices.

### E. Customizing Software:

1. Software to modify and tailor DDC system to specific and unique requirements of equipment installed, to programs implemented and to staffing and operational practices planned.
2. Online modification of DDC system configuration, program parameters, and database using menu selection and keyboard entry of data into preformatted display templates.
3. At a minimum, include the following modification capability:
  - a. Operator Assignment: Designation of operator passwords, access levels, point segregation, and auto sign-off.
  - b. Peripheral Assignment: Assignment of segregation groups and operators to consoles and printers, designation of backup workstations and printers, designation of workstation header points, and enabling and disabling of print-out of operator changes.
  - c. System Configuration and Diagnostics; Communications and peripheral port assignments, DDC controller assignments to network, DDC controller enable and disable, assignment of command trace to points, and application programs and initiation of diagnostics.
  - d. System Text Addition and Change: English or native language descriptors for points, segregation groups and access levels and action messages for alarms, run time, and trouble condition.
  - e. Time and Schedule Change: Time and date set, time and occupancy schedules, exception and holiday schedules, and daylight-savings time schedules.
  - f. Point related change capability is to include the following:
    - 1) System and point enable and disable.
    - 2) Run-time enable and disable.
    - 3) Assignment of points to segregation groups, calibration tables, lockout, and run time and to a fixed I/O value.
    - 4) Assignment of alarm and warning limits.
  - g. Application program change capability is to include the following:
    - 1) Enable and disable of software programs.
    - 2) Programming changes.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 3) Assignment of comfort limits, global points, time and event initiators, time and event schedules and enable and disable time and event programs.
  4. Provide software to allow operator ability to add points, or groups of points, to DDC system and to link them to energy optimization and management programs. Make additions and modifications online programmable using operator workstations, downloaded to other network devices and entered into their databases. After verification of point additions and associated program operation, upload and record database on hard drive and disc for archived record.
  5. Include high-level language programming software capability for implementation of custom DDC programs. Include a compiler, linker, and up- and down-load capability.
  6. Include a library of DDC algorithms, intrinsic control operators, arithmetic, logic, and relational operators for implementation of control sequences. Also include, at a minimum, the following:
    - a. Proportional control (P).
    - b. Proportional plus integral (PI).
    - c. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID).
    - d. Adaptive and intelligent self-learning control.
      - 1) Algorithm monitors loop response to output corrections and adjust loop response characteristics in accordance with time constant changes imposed.
      - 2) Algorithm operates in a continuous self-learning manner and retains in memory a stored record of system dynamics so that on system shut down and restart, learning process starts from where it left off.
  7. Fully implemented intrinsic control operators including sequence, reversing, ratio, time delay, time of day, highest select AO, lowest select AO, analog controlled digital output, analog control AO, and digitally controlled AO.
  8. Logic operators such as "And," "Or," "Not," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
  9. Arithmetic operators such as "Add," "Subtract," "Multiply," "Divide," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
  10. Relational operators such as "Equal to," "Not Equal to," "Less Than," "Greater Than," and others that are part of a standard set available with a high-level language.
- F. Alarm Handling Software:
1. Include alarm handling software to report all alarm conditions monitored and transmitted through DDC controllers, gateways and other network devices.
  2. Include first in, first out handling of alarms in accordance with alarm priority ranking, with most critical alarms first, and with buffer storage in case of simultaneous and multiple alarms.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Make alarm handling active at all times to ensure that alarms are processed even if an operator is not currently signed on to DDC system.
  4. Alarms display is to include the following:
    - a. Indication of alarm condition such as "Abnormal Off," "Hi Alarm," and "Low Alarm."
    - b. "Analog Value" or "Status" group and point identification with native language point descriptor such as "Space Temperature, Building 110, 2nd Floor, Room 212."
    - c. Discrete per point alarm action message, such as "Call Maintenance Dept. Ext-5561."
    - d. Include extended message capability to allow assignment and printing of extended action messages. Capability is to be operator programmable and assignable on a per point basis.
  5. Direct alarms to appropriate operator workstations, printers, and individual operators by privilege level and segregation assignments.
  6. Send email alarm messages to designated operators.
  7. Send email, page, text, and voice messages to designated operators for critical alarms.
- G. Standard Reports: Provide standard DDC system reports with operator ability to customize reports later.
1. All I/O: With current status and values.
  2. Alarm: All current alarms, except those in alarm lockout.
  3. Disabled I/O: All I/O points that are disabled.
  4. Alarm Lockout I/O: All I/O points in alarm lockout, whether manual or automatic.
  5. Alarm Lockout I/O in Alarm: All I/O in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
  6. Logs:
    - a. Alarm history.
    - b. System messages.
    - c. System events.
    - d. Trends.
    - e. Insert requirement.
- H. Standard Trends:
1. Trend all I/O point present values, set points, and other parameters indicated for trending.
  2. Associate trends into groups, and setup a trend report for each group.
  3. Store trends within DDC controller and uploaded to hard drives automatically on reaching 75 percent of DDC controller buffer limit, or by operator request, or by archiving time schedule.
  4. Preset trend intervals for each I/O point after review with Owner.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Make trend intervals operator selectable from 10 seconds up to 60 minutes. Make minimum number of consecutive trend values stored at one time 100 per variable.
6. When drive storage memory is full, overwrite oldest data with most recent data.
7. Make archived and real-time trend data available for viewing numerically and graphically by operators.

### 2.11 ASHRAE 135 GATEWAYS

- A. Include BACnet communication ports, whenever available as an equipment OEM standard option, for integration via a single communication cable. BACnet-controlled plant equipment includes, but is not limited to, boilers, chillers, and variable-speed drives.
- B. Include gateways to connect BACnet to legacy systems where indicated, existing non-BACnet devices, and existing non-BACnet DDC-controlled equipment.
- C. Include with each gateway an interoperability schedule showing each point or event on legacy side that BACnet "client" will read, and each parameter that BACnet network will write to. Describe this interoperability of BACnet services, or BIBBs, defined in ASHRAE 135, Annex K.
- D. Gateway Minimum Requirements:
  1. Read and view all readable object properties on non-BACnet network to BACnet network, and vice versa, where applicable.
  2. Write to all writable object properties on non-BACnet network from BACnet network, and vice versa, where applicable.
  3. Include single-pass (only one protocol to BACnet without intermediary protocols) translation from non-BACnet protocol to BACnet, and vice versa.
  4. Comply with requirements of Data Sharing Read Property, Data Sharing Write Property, Device Management Dynamic Device Binding-B, and Device Management Communication Control BIBBs in accordance with ASHRAE 135.
  5. Hardware, software, software licenses, and configuration tools for operator-to-gateway communications.
  6. Backup programming and parameters on CD media with ability to modify, download, backup, and restore gateway configuration.

### 2.12 DDC CONTROLLERS

- A. DDC system consisting of a combination of network controllers, programmable application controllers, and application-specific controllers to satisfy performance requirements indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. DDC controllers to perform monitoring, control, energy optimization, and other requirements indicated.
- C. DDC controllers are to use a multitasking, multiuser, real-time digital control microprocessor with a distributed network database and intelligence.
- D. Each DDC controller is capable of full and complete operation as a completely independent unit and as a part of DDC system wide distributed network.
- E. Environment Requirements:
  - 1. Controller hardware suitable for anticipated ambient conditions.
  - 2. Controllers located in conditioned space rated for operation at 32 to 120 deg F.
  - 3. Controllers located outdoors rated for operation at 40 to 150 deg F.
- F. Power and Noise Immunity:
  - 1. Operate controller at 90 to 110 percent of nominal voltage rating and perform an orderly shutdown below 80 percent of nominal voltage.
  - 2. Protect against electrical noise of 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios with up to 5 W of power located within 36 inches of enclosure.
- G. Maintenance and Support: Include the following features to facilitate maintenance and support:
  - 1. Mount microprocessor components on circuit cards for ease of removal and replacement.
  - 2. Means to quickly and easily disconnect controller from network.
  - 3. Means to quickly and easily access connect to field test equipment.
  - 4. Visual indication that controller electric power is on, of communication fault or trouble, and that controller is receiving and sending signals to network.
- H. I/O Point Interface:
  - 1. Connect hardwired I/O points to network, programmable application, and application-specific controllers.
  - 2. Protect I/O points so shorting of point to itself, to another point, or to ground will not damage controller.
  - 3. Protect I/O points from voltage up to 24 V of any duration so that contact will not damage controller.
  - 4. AIs:
    - a. Include monitoring of low-voltage (0 to 10 V dc), current (4 to 20 mA) and resistance signals from thermistor and RTD sensors.
    - b. Compatible with, and field configurable to, sensor and transmitters installed.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
  - d. Signal conditioning including transient rejection for each AI.
  - e. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
  - f. Incorporate common-mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal-mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10000 ohms.
  - g. External conversion resistors are not permitted.
5. AOs:
- a. Perform analog-to-digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits or better to comply with accuracy requirements indicated.
  - b. Output signals range of 4 to 20 mA dc as required to include proper control of output device.
  - c. Capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span.
  - d. Drift is to be not greater than 0.4 percent of range per year.
  - e. External conversion resistors are not permitted.
6. BIs:
- a. Accept contact closures and ignore transients of less than 5 ms duration.
  - b. Isolate and protect against an applied steady-state voltage of up to 180 V ac peak.
  - c. Include a wetting current of at least 12 mA to be compatible with commonly available control devices and protected against effects of contact bounce and noise.
  - d. Sense "dry contact" closure without external power (other than that provided by controller) being applied.
  - e. Pulse accumulation input points complying with all requirements of BIs and accept up to 10 pulses per second for pulse accumulation. Include buffer to totalize pulses. Pulse accumulator is to accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second. Reset the totalized value to zero on operator's command.
7. BOs:
- a. Include relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices.
    - 1) Relay contact closures to have a minimum duration of 0.1 second and at least 180 V of isolation.
    - 2) Include electromagnetic interference suppression on all output lines to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
    - 3) Minimum contact rating to be 1 A at 24 V ac.
    - 4) Triac outputs to have at least 180 V of isolation and minimum contact rating of 1 A at 24 V ac.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Include BOs with two-state operation or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation control.
- c. BOs to be selectable for either normally open or normally closed operation.
- d. Include tristate outputs (two coordinated BOs) for control of three-point, floating-type electronic actuators without feedback.
- e. Limit use of three-point floating devices to VAV terminal unit control applications. Control algorithms to operate actuator to one end of its stroke once every 12 hours for verification of operator tracking.

### 2.13 NETWORK CONTROLLERS

#### A. General:

- 1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
- 2. Provide one or more independent, standalone, microprocessor-based network controllers to manage global strategies indicated.
- 3. Include enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
- 4. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
- 5. Operating system of controller to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
- 6. Include network controllers with a real-time clock.
- 7. Controller to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller is to assume a predetermined failure mode and generate an alarm notification.
- 8. Make controllers fully programmable.

#### B. Communication:

- 1. Network controllers communicate with other devices on DDC system Level 1 network.
- 2. Network controller to also perform routing if connected to network of programmable application controllers and application-specific controllers.

#### C. Operator Interface:

- 1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation POT or.

#### D. Serviceability:

- 1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain Basic Input Output System (BIOS) and programming information in event of power loss for at least 72 hours.

### 2.14 PROGRAMMABLE APPLICATION CONTROLLERS

#### A. General:

1. Include adequate number of controllers to achieve performance indicated.
2. Provide enough memory to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements with spare memory indicated.
3. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
4. Include controller with operating system to manage I/O communication signals to allow distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow for central monitoring and alarms.
5. Include controllers with a real-time clock.
6. Controller is to continually check status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal operation is detected, controller assumes a predetermined failure mode and generates an alarm notification.
7. Fully programmable.

#### B. Communication:

1. Programmable application controllers are to communicate with other devices on network.

#### C. Operator Interface:

1. Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation POT or mobile device.
2. Local Keypad and Display:
  - a. Equip controller with local keypad and digital display for interrogating and editing data.
  - b. Protect use of keypad and display by security password.

#### D. Serviceability:

1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
3. Maintain BIOS and programming information in event of power loss for at least 72 hours.

## 2.15 APPLICATION-SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS

- A. Description: Microprocessor-based controllers, which through hardware or firmware design are dedicated to control a specific piece of equipment or system. Controllers are not fully user-programmable but are configurable and customizable for operation of equipment they are designed to control.
  - 1. Capable of standalone operation and continued control functions without being connected to network.
  - 2. Share data between networked controllers and other network devices.
- B. Communication: Application-specific controllers are to communicate with other application-specific controllers and devices on network, and to programmable application controllers and network controllers.
- C. Operator Interface: Equip controllers with a service communications port for connection to portable operator's workstation POT or mobile device. Connection is to extend to port on space temperature sensor that is connected to controller.
- D. Serviceability:
  - 1. Equip controller with diagnostic LEDs or other form of local visual indication of power, communication, and processor.
  - 2. Connect wiring and cable connections to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.
  - 3. Use nonvolatile memory and maintain all BIOS and programming information in event of power loss.

## 2.16 CONTROLLER SOFTWARE

- A. General:
  - 1. Software applications are to reside and operate in controllers. Edit applications through operator workstations or mobile devices.
  - 2. Identify I/O points by up to 30 -character point name and up to 16 -character point descriptor. Use same names throughout, including at operator workstations.
  - 3. Execute control functions within controllers using DDC algorithms.
  - 4. Configure controllers to use stored default values to ensure fail-safe operation. Use default values when there is a failure of a connected input instrument or loss of communication of a global point value.
- B. Security:
  - 1. Secure operator access using individual security passwords and user names.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Passwords restrict operator to points, applications, and system functions as assigned by system manager.
  3. Record operator log-on and log-off attempts.
  4. Protect from unauthorized use by automatically logging off after last keystroke. Make the delay time operator-definable.
- C. Scheduling: Include capability to schedule each point or group of points in system. Each schedule is to consist of the following:
1. Weekly Schedule:
    - a. Include separate schedules for each day of week.
    - b. Each schedule should include capability for start, stop, optimal start, optimal stop, and night economizer.
    - c. Each schedule may consist of up to 10 events.
    - d. When a group of objects are scheduled together, include capability to adjust start and stop times for each member.
  2. Exception Schedules:
    - a. Include ability for operator to designate any day of the year as an exception schedule.
    - b. Exception schedules may be defined up to a year in advance. Once an exception schedule is executed, it will be discarded and replaced by regular schedule for that day of week.
  3. Holiday Schedules:
    - a. Include capability for operator to define up to 99 special or holiday schedules.
    - b. Place schedules on scheduling calendar with ability to repeated each year.
    - c. Operator able to define length of each holiday period.
- D. System Coordination:
1. Include standard application for proper coordination of equipment.
  2. Include operator with a method of grouping together equipment based on function and location.
  3. Include groups that may be for use in scheduling and other applications.
- E. Binary Alarms:
1. Set each binary point to alarm based on operator-specified state.
  2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.
- F. Analog Alarms:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide each analog object with both high and low alarm limits.
2. Include capability to automatically and manually disable alarming.

### G. Alarm Reporting:

1. Include ability for operators to determine action to be taken in event of an alarm.
2. Route alarms to appropriate operator workstations based on time and other conditions.
3. Include ability for alarms to start programs, print, be logged in event logs, generate custom messages, and display graphics.

### H. Remote Communication:

1. Include ability for system to notify operators by phone message, text message, and email in event of an alarm.

### I. Electric Power Demand Limiting:

1. Monitor building or other operator-defined electric power consumption from signals connected to electric power meter or from a watt transducer or current transformer.
2. Predict probable power demand such that action can be taken to prevent exceeding demand limit. When demand prediction exceeds demand limit, action will be taken to reduce loads in a predetermined manner. When demand prediction indicates demand limit will not be exceeded, action will be taken to restore loads in a predetermined manner.
3. Accomplish demand reduction by the following means:
  - a. Reset air-handling-unit supply temperature set points.
  - b. Reset space temperature set points.
  - c. De-energize equipment based on priority.
4. Base demand-limiting parameters, frequency of calculations, time intervals, and other relevant variables on the means by which electric power service provider computes demand charges.
5. Include demand-limiting prediction and control for any individual meter monitored by system or for total of any combination of meters.
6. Include means operator to make the following changes online:
  - a. Addition and deletion of loads controlled.
  - b. Changes in demand intervals.
  - c. Changes in demand limit for meter(s).
  - d. Maximum shutoff time for equipment.
  - e. Minimum shutoff time for equipment.
  - f. Select rotational or sequential shedding and restoring.
  - g. Shed and restore priority.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

7. Include the following information and reports, to be available on an hourly, daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis:
  - a. Total electric consumption.
  - b. Peak demand.
  - c. Date and time of peak demand.
  - d. Daily peak demand.
  
- J. Maintenance Management: Monitor equipment status and generate maintenance messages based on operator-designated run-time, starts, and calendar date limits.
  
- K. Sequencing: Include application software based on sequences of operation indicated to properly sequence chillers, boilers, and other applicable HVAC equipment.
  
- L. Control Loops:
  1. Support any of the following control loops, as applicable to control required:
    - a. Two-position (on/off, open/close, slow/fast) control.
    - b. Proportional control.
    - c. Proportional plus integral (PI) control.
    - d. Proportional plus integral plus derivative (PID) control.
      - 1) Include PID algorithms with direct or reverse action and anti-windup.
      - 2) Algorithm to calculate a time-varying analog value used to position an output or stage a series of outputs.
      - 3) Make controlled variable, set point, and PID gains operator-selectable.
    - e. Adaptive (automatic tuning).
  
- M. Staggered Start: Prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. Make the order which equipment (or groups of equipment) is started, along with the time delay between starts, operator-selectable.
  
- N. Energy Calculations:
  1. Include software to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy usage data.
  2. Include algorithm that calculates a sliding-window average (rolling average). Make algorithm flexible to allow window intervals to be operator specified (such as 15, 30, or 60 minutes).
  3. Include algorithm that calculates a fixed-window average. Use a digital input signal to define start of window period (such as signal from utility meter) to synchronize fixed-window average with that used by utility.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### O. Anti-Short Cycling:

1. Protect BO points from short cycling.
2. Feature to allow minimum on-time and off-time to be selected.

### P. On and Off Control with Differential:

1. Include algorithm that allows BO to be cycled based on a controlled variable and set point.
2. Use direct- or reverse-acting algorithm and incorporate an adjustable differential.

### Q. Run-Time Totalization:

1. Include software to totalize run-times for all BI and BO points.
2. Assign a high run-time alarm, if required, by operator.

## 2.17 ENCLOSURES

### A. General:

1. House each controller and associated control accessories in single enclosure. Enclosure is to serve as central tie-in point for control devices such as switches, transmitters, transducers, power supplies, and transformers.
2. Do not house more than one controller in single enclosure.
3. Include enclosure door with key locking mechanism. Key locks alike for all enclosures and include one pair of keys per enclosure.
4. Include wall-mounted enclosures with brackets suitable for mounting enclosures to wall or freestanding support stand as indicated.
5. Supply each enclosure with complete set of as-built schematics, tubing, and wiring diagrams and product literature located in pocket on inside of door.

### B. Internal Arrangement:

1. Arrange internal layout of enclosure to group and protect electric, and electronic components associated with controller, but not an integral part of controller.
2. Arrange layout to group similar products together.
3. Include a barrier between line-voltage and low-voltage electrical and electronic products.
4. Factory or shop install products, tubing, cabling, and wiring complying with requirements and standards indicated.
5. Terminate field cable and wire using heavy-duty terminal blocks.
6. Include spare terminals, equal to not less than 10 percent of used terminals.
7. Include spade lugs for stranded cable and wire.
8. Install maximum of two wires on each side of terminal.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

9. Include enclosure field electric power supply with toggle-type switch located at entrance inside enclosure to disconnect power.
10. Mount products within enclosure on removable internal panel(s).
11. Include products mounted in enclosures with engraved, laminated phenolic nameplates (black letters on a white background). Nameplates are to have at least 1/4-inch- high lettering.
12. Route tubing cable and wire located inside enclosure within a raceway with continuous removable cover.
13. Label each end of cable, wire, and tubing in enclosure following an approved identification system that extends from field I/O connection and all intermediate connections throughout length to controller connection.
14. Size enclosure internal panel to include at least 15 percent spare area on face of panel.

### C. Environmental Requirements:

1. Evaluate temperature and humidity requirements of each product to be installed within each enclosure.
2. Calculate enclosure internal operating temperature considering heat dissipation of all products installed within enclosure and ambient effects (solar, conduction, and wind) on enclosure.
3. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled electrical heat to maintain inside of enclosure above minimum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
4. Where required by application, include temperature-controlled ventilation fans with filtered louver(s) to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
5. Include temperature-controlled cooling within the enclosure for applications where ventilation fans cannot maintain inside temperature of enclosure below maximum operating temperature of product with most stringent requirement.
6. Where required by application, include humidity-controlled electric dehumidifier or cooling to maintain inside of enclosure below maximum relative humidity of product with most stringent requirement and to prevent surface condensation within enclosure.

## 2.18 RELAYS

### A. General-Purpose Relays:

1. NRTL listed.
2. Heavy-duty, electromechanical type; rated for at least 10 A at 250 V ac and 60 Hz.
3. SPDT, DPDT, or three-pole double-throw, as required by control application.
4. Plug-in-style relay with 8-pin octal or multiblade plug for DPDT relays and 11-pin octal or multiblade plug for three-pole double-throw relays.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Enclose relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Include LED indication and push-to-test button to test manual operation of relay without power on coil.
8. Performance:
  - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
  - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
  - c. Pickup Time: 20 ms or less.
  - d. Dropout Time: 20 ms or less.
  - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
  - f. Dropout Voltage: 10 percent of nominal rated voltage.
  - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less.
  - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
9. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
10. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
11. Include relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

### B. Multifunction Time-Delay Relays:

1. NRTL listed.
2. Continuous-duty type, rated for at least 10 A at 240 V ac and 60 Hz.
3. Relay with up to 4 programmable functions to provide on/off delay, interval, and recycle timing functions.
4. Plug-in-style relay with either multi-pin or blade plug.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.
6. Enclose relay in a dust-tight cover.
7. Include knob and dial scale for alternative digital interface for setting delay time.
8. Visual Status Indication: Power "On" status.
9. Performance:
  - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
  - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
  - c. Timing Ranges: Multiple ranges from 0.1 seconds to 100 minutes.
  - d. Repeatability: Within 2 percent.
  - e. Recycle Time: 45 ms.
  - f. Minimum Pulse-Width Control: 50 ms.
  - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less.
  - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
10. Equip relays with transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
11. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

12. Include relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

### C. Latching Relays:

1. NRTL listed.
2. Continuous-duty type, rated for at least 10 A at 250 V ac and 60 Hz.
3. SPDT, DPDT, or three-pole double-throw, as required by control application.
4. Plug-in-style relay with either multi-pin or blade plug.
5. Construct contacts of silver, silver alloy, or gold.
6. Enclose relay in a clear transparent polycarbonate dust-tight cover.
7. Performance:
  - a. Mechanical Life: At least 10 million cycles.
  - b. Electrical Life: At least 100,000 cycles at rated load.
  - c. Pickup Time: 20 ms or less.
  - d. Dropout Time: 10 ms or less.
  - e. Pull-in Voltage: 85 percent of rated voltage.
  - f. Dropout Voltage: 10 percent of nominal rated voltage.
  - g. Power Consumption: 5 VA or less.
  - h. Ambient Operating Temperatures: Minus 40 to 115 deg F.
8. Equip relays with coil transient suppression to limit transients to non-damaging levels.
9. Plug each relay into industry-standard, 35 mm DIN rail socket. Plug all relays located in control panels into sockets that are mounted on a DIN rail.
10. Relay socket with screw terminals. Mold into socket the coincident screw terminal numbers.

### D. Current Sensing Relays:

1. NRTL listed.
2. Monitors ac current.
3. Independent adjustable controls for pickup and dropout current.
4. Energized when supply voltage is present and current is above pickup setting.
5. De-energizes when monitored current is below dropout current.
6. Dropout current is adjustable from 50 to 95 percent of pickup current.
7. Visual indication of contact status.
8. Include current transformer, if required for application.
9. House current sensing relay and current transformer if required in its own enclosure. Use NEMA 250, enclosure for indoors applications and NEMA 250, for outdoor applications.

### E. Combination On-Off Status Sensor and On-Off Control Relays:

1. Description:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. On-off control and on-off status indication in a single device.
  - b. LED status indication of activated relay and current trigger.
  - c. Closed-Open-Auto override switch located on the load side of relay.
2. Performance:
- a. Ambient Temperature: Minus 30 to 140 deg F.
  - b. Voltage Rating: Single-phase loads rated for 300 V ac. Three-phase loads rated for 600 V ac.
3. Relay: SPDT, continuous-duty coil; rated for 10-million mechanical cycles.
4. Enclosure: NEMA 250, enclosure for indoor applications; NEMA 250, enclosure for outdoor applications.

### 2.19 ELECTRICAL POWER DEVICES

#### A. Control Transformers:

1. Protection: Provide transformers with both primary and secondary fuses. Integral circuit breaker is acceptable in lieu of fuses.
2. Enclosure: House control transformers in NEMA 250 enclosures, type as indicated in "Performance Requirements" Article for application.

#### B. Power-Line Conditioners:

1. General Power-Line Conditioner Requirements:
  - a. Design to ensure maximum reliability, serviceability, and performance.
  - b. Overall function of power-line conditioner is to receive raw, polluted electrical power and purify it for use by electronic equipment. Power-line conditioner is to provide isolated, regulated, transient, and noise-free sinusoidal power to loads served.
2. Standards: NRTL listed per UL 1012.
3. Performance:
  - a. Single phase, continuous, 100 percent duty rated kVA/kW capacity. Design to supply power for linear or nonlinear, high crest factor, resistive and reactive loads.
  - b. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2 percent or better with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 20 percent of nominal when system is loaded 100 percent. Use Variable Range Regulation to obtain improved line voltage regulation when operating under less than full load conditions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) At 75 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 35 percent of nominal.
  - 2) At 50 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 40 percent of nominal.
  - 3) At 25 Percent Load: Output voltage automatically regulated to within 3 percent with input voltage fluctuations of plus 10 to minus 45 percent of nominal.
- c. With input voltage distortion of up to 40 percent, limit the output voltage sine wave to maximum harmonic content of 5 percent.
  - d. Automatically regulate output voltage to within 2.5 percent when load (resistive) changes from zero to 100 to zero percent.
  - e. Output voltage returns to 95 percent of nominal level within two cycles and to 100 percent within three cycles when output is taken from no load to full-resistive load, or vice versa. Recovery from partial resistive load changes is corrected in a shorter period.
  - f. K Factor: 30, designed to operate with nonlinear, non-sinusoidal, high crest factor loads without overheating.
  - g. Input power factor within 0.95 approaching unity with load power factor as poor as 0.6.
  - h. Attenuate load-generated odd current harmonics 23 dB at the input.
  - i. Electrically isolate the primary from the secondary. Meet isolation criteria as defined in NFPA 70, Article 250-5D.
  - j. Lighting and Surge Protection: Compares to UL 1449 rating of 330 V when subjected to Category B3 (6000 V/3000 A) combination waveform as established by IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2.
  - k. Common-mode noise attenuation of 140 dB.
  - l. Transverse-mode noise attenuation of 120 dB.
  - m. With loss of input power for up to 16.6 ms, output sine wave remains at usable ac voltage levels.
  - n. Reliability of 200,000 hours' MTBF.
  - o. At full load, when measured at 1 m distance, audible noise is not to exceed 54 dB.
  - p. Approximately 92 percent efficient at full load.
4. Transformer Construction:
- a. Ferroresonant, dry type, convection cooled, 600 V class. Transformer windings of Class H (220 deg C) insulated copper.
  - b. Use Class H installation system throughout with operating temperatures not to exceed 150 deg C over a 40 deg C ambient temperature.
  - c. Configure transformer primary for multi-input voltage. Include input terminals for source conductors and ground.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- d. Manufacture transformer core using M-6 grade, grain-oriented, stress-relieved transformer steel.
  - e. Configure transformer secondary in 240/120 V split with 208 V tap or straight 120 V, depending on power output size.
  - f. Electrically isolate the transformer secondary windings from primary windings. Bond neutral conductor to cabinet enclosure and output neutral terminal.
  - g. Include interface terminals for output power hot, neutral, and ground conductors.
  - h. Label leads, wires, and terminals to correspond with circuit wiring diagram.
  - i. Vacuum impregnate transformer with epoxy resin.
5. Cabinet Construction:
- a. Design for panel or floor mounting.
  - b. NEMA 250, Type 1 or Type 2 enclosure for indoor applications. NEMA 250, Type 3R for outdoor applications.
  - c. Manufacture the cabinet from heavy gauge steel complying with UL 50 or UL 508A.
  - d. Include textured baked-on paint finish.
- C. DC Power Supplies:
1. Description: Linear or switched, regulated power supplies with ac input to multiple dc output(s).
    - a. Include both line and load regulation to ensure stable output.
    - b. To protect both power supply and load, include power supply with an automatic current limiting circuit.
  2. Features:
    - a. Connection: Plug-in style suitable for mating with standard 8-pin octal socket. Include power supply with mating mounting socket.
    - b. Housing: Enclose circuitry in a housing.
    - c. Local Adjustment: Include screw adjustment on exterior of housing for dc voltage output.
    - d. Mounting: DIN rail.
    - e. Visual status indicator.
  3. Performance:
    - a. Input Voltage: Nominally 120 V ac, 60 Hz.
    - b. Output Voltage: Nominally 24 V dc with plus or minus 1 V dc adjustment.
    - c. Output Current: Minimum 100 mA.
    - d. Load Regulation: Within 0.1 percent.
    - e. Line Regulation: Within 0.05 percent.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. Stability: Within 0.1 percent of rated volts after warmup period.
- g. Ripple: 1 mV rms.

### 2.20 CONTROL WIRE AND CABLE

#### A. Single, Twisted-Shielded, Instrumentation Cable above 24 V:

- 1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
- 2. Conductors: Twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper strand with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
- 3. Conductor Insulation: Type THHN/THWN or Type TFN rating.
- 4. Conductor Insulation Colors:
  - a. Twisted Pair: Black and white.
  - b. Twisted Triad: Black, red, and white.
- 5. Shielding: 100 percent type, 0.35/0.5-mil aluminum/Mylar tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
- 6. Outer Jacket Insulation: 600 V, 90 deg C rating, and Type TC cable.
- 7. Furnish on spools.

#### B. Single, Twisted-Shielded, Instrumentation Cable 24 V and Less:

- 1. Wire Size: Minimum 18 AWG.
- 2. Conductors: Twisted, 7/24 soft annealed copper stranding with a 2- to 2.5-inch lay.
- 3. Conductor Insulation: Nominal 15-mil thickness, constructed from flame-retardant PVC.
- 4. Conductor Insulation Colors:
  - a. Twisted Pair: Black and white.
  - b. Twisted Triad: Black, red, and white.
- 5. Shielding: 100 percent type, 1.35-mil aluminum/polymer tape, helically applied with 25 percent overlap, and aluminum side in with tinned copper drain wire.
- 6. Outer Jacket Insulation: 300 V, 105 deg C rating, and Type PLTC cable.
- 7. Furnish on spools.

#### C. LAN and Communication Cable: Comply with DDC system manufacturer requirements for network being installed.

- 1. Comply with following requirements for balanced twisted pair cable described in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables." Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
  - a. Plenum rated.
  - b. Unique color that is different from other cables used on Project.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 2.21 RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

### 2.22 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE AND CONNECTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical fiber backbone cabling and connectors.

### 2.23 ACCESSORIES

- A. Control Damper Blade Limit Switches:
  - 1. Application: Sense positive open and/or closed position of damper blades.
  - 2. NEMA 250, Type 13, oiltight construction. Install in instrument enclosure where required for additional environmental protection.
  - 3. Arrange for mounting application, and to prevent "over-center" operation.
- B. Retractable, Wall-Mounted Cabinet for Portable Workstations:
  - 1. Description: Surface-mounted or recessed wall cabinet for tilt-out operation of laptop computers and large-format mobile devices.
  - 2. Cabinet Load Limit: 50 lb.
  - 3. Cabinet Material: Carbon steel.
  - 4. Cabinet Finish: Powder-coat epoxy; manufacturer's standard color.
  - 5. Field Coordination: Provide inside center of backbox with provision to mount a field-furnished and -installed, single-gang electrical outlet box.

### 2.24 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Control Equipment, Instruments, and Control Devices:
  - 1. Self-adhesive label bearing unique identification.
    - a. Include instruments with unique identification identified by equipment being controlled or monitored, followed by point identification.
  - 2. Engraved phenolic consisting of three layers of rigid laminate. Top and bottom layers color-coded black with contrasting white center exposed by engraving through outer layer.
  - 3. Fastened with drive pins.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Instruments, control devices, and actuators with Project-specific identification tags having unique identification numbers following requirements indicated and provided by original manufacturer do not require additional identification.

### B. Raceway and Boxes:

1. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
2. Paint cover plates on junction boxes and conduit same color as tape banding for conduits. After painting, label cover plate "HVAC Controls".

### C. Equipment Warning Labels:

1. Self-adhesive label with pressure-sensitive adhesive back and peel-off protective jacket.
2. Lettering size at least 14-point type with white lettering on red background.
3. Warning label to read "CAUTION-Equipment operated under remote automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch electric power disconnecting means to OFF position before servicing."
4. Lettering to be enclosed in a white line border. Edge of label is to extend at least 0.25 inch beyond white border.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- D. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- E. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 3.2 DDC SYSTEM INTERFACE WITH OTHER SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT

#### A. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls:

1. DDC system has communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having communication interface for remote monitoring or control as indicated on drawings.

### 3.3 PREINSTALLATION INTEGRATION TESTING

#### A. Perform the following pretesting of other systems and equipment integration with DDC system before field installation:

1. Test all communications in a controlled environment to ensure connectivity.
2. Load software and demonstrate functional compliance with each control sequence of operation indicated.
3. Using simulation, demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation and other requirements indicated including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. HVAC equipment controlled through DDC system, such as boilers, chillers, pumps, and air-handling units.
  - b. Equipment faults and system recovery with fault annunciation.
  - c. Analog and Boolean value alarming and annunciation.
4. Develop a method for testing interfaces before deployment.
5. Submit documentation supporting compliance upon request.

### 3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install products to satisfy more stringent of all requirements indicated.
- B. Install products level, plumb, parallel, and perpendicular with building construction.
- C. Support products, tubing, piping wiring, and raceways. Brace products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to force.
- D. If codes and referenced standards are more stringent than requirements indicated, comply with requirements in codes and referenced standards.
- E. Fabricate openings and install sleeves in ceilings, floors, roof, and walls required by installation of products. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, and cutting, check for concealed work to avoid damage. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Firestop Penetrations Made in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- G. Seal penetrations made in acoustically rated assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- H. Fastening Hardware:
  - 1. Wrenches, pliers, and other tools that damage surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for work of assembling and tightening fasteners.
  - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- I. If product locations are not indicated, install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit service and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks without removal of permanently installed furniture and equipment.
- J. Corrosive Environments:
  - 1. Avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive airstreams and environments including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Laboratory exhaust-air streams.
    - b. Process exhaust-air streams.
  - 2. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive airstream and environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment. Comply with requirements for installation of raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
  - 3. Where instruments are located in a corrosive airstream and are not already corrosive resistant from instrument manufacturer, field install products in NEMA 250, Type 4X instrument enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF WORKSTATIONS

- A. Portable Workstation Installation:
  - 1. Install DDC system software on workstation(s) and verify that software functions properly.
- B. Color Graphics Application:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Use system schematics indicated on Drawings as starting point to create graphics.
2. Develop Project-specific library of symbols for representing system equipment and products.
3. Incorporate digital images of Project-completed installation into graphics where beneficial to enhance effect.
4. On receiving Owner acceptance, print a PDF file of each graphic and include with softcopy of DDC system operation and maintenance manual.

### C. Retractable, Wall-Mounted Cabinet for Portable Operator's Workstation Installation:

1. Install retractable, wall-mounted portable operator's workstation cabinet(s) at location(s) indicated on Drawings.
2. Install retractable, wall-mounted portable operator's workstation cabinet(s) at following location(s) and at additional locations indicated on Drawings:
  - a. Each mechanical room.
3. Connect each cabinet to 120 V, single-phase, 60 Hz field power source and install single gang electrical box with receptacle and metal cover plate in cabinet. Comply with requirements in Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
4. Connect each cabinet to Ethernet network and install an Ethernet network port for connection to portable operator workstation Ethernet cable. Comply with requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF GATEWAYS

- A. Install gateways if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
  1. Install gateway(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test gateways to verify that communication interface functions properly.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF ROUTERS

- A. Install routers if required for DDC system communication interface requirements indicated.
  1. Install router(s) required to suit indicated requirements.
- B. Test routers to verify that communication interface functions properly.

### 3.8 INSTALLATION OF CONTROLLERS

- A. Install controllers in enclosures to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Connect controllers to field power supply.
- C. Install controllers with latest version of applicable software and configure to execute requirements indicated.
- D. Test and adjust controllers to verify operation of connected I/O to achieve performance indicated requirements while executing sequences of operation.
- E. Installation of Network Controllers:
  - 1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of network controllers to satisfy requirements indicated.
  - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
  - 3. Locate top of controller within 72 inches of finished floor.
- F. Installation of Programmable Application Controllers:
  - 1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of programmable application controllers to satisfy requirements indicated.
  - 2. Install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.
- G. Application-Specific Controllers:
  - 1. DDC system provider and DDC system manufacturer to determine quantity and location of application-specific controllers to satisfy requirements indicated. Provide minimum quantity indicated.
  - 2. For controllers not mounted directly on equipment being controlled, install controllers in a protected location that is easily accessible by operators.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION OF ENCLOSURES

- A. Install the following items in enclosures, to comply with indicated requirements:
  - 1. Gateways.
  - 2. Routers.
  - 3. Controllers.
  - 4. Relays.
  - 5. Accessories.
  - 6. Instruments.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Attach wall-mounted enclosures to wall using the following types of steel struts:
  - 1. For NEMA 250, Type 1 Enclosures: Use painted steel strut and hardware.
  - 2. For NEMA 250, Type 4 Enclosures and Enclosures Located Outdoors: Use stainless steel strut and hardware.
  - 3. Install plastic caps on exposed cut edges of strut.
- C. Align top of adjacent enclosures of like size.
- D. Install continuous and fully accessible wireways to connect conduit, wire, and cable to multiple adjacent enclosures. Wireways used for application are to have protection equal to NEMA 250 rating of connected enclosures.

### 3.10 ELECTRIC POWER CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical power to DDC system products requiring electrical power connections.
- B. Design of electrical power to products not indicated with electric power is delegated to DDC system provider and installing trade to provide a fully functioning DDC system. Work is to comply with NFPA 70 and other requirements indicated.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers" for electrical power circuit breakers.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for electrical power conductors and cables.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for electrical power raceways and boxes.

### 3.11 INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for identification products and installation.
- B. Install self-adhesive labels with unique identification on face for each of the following:
  - 1. Server.
  - 2. Gateway.
  - 3. Router.
  - 4. Protocol analyzer.
  - 5. DDC controller.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Enclosure.
  7. Electrical power device.
  8. UPS unit.
  9. Accessory.
- C. Install unique instrument identification for each instrument connected to DDC controller.
- D. Install unique identification for each control damper actuator connected to DDC controller.
- E. Where product is installed above accessible tile ceiling, also install matching identification on face of ceiling grid located directly below.
- F. Where product is installed above an inaccessible ceiling, also install identification on face of access door directly below.
- G. Warning Labels and Signs:
1. Permanently attach to equipment that can be automatically started by DDC control system.
  2. Locate where highly visible near power service entry points.

### 3.12 NETWORK NAMING AND NUMBERING

- A. Coordinate with Owner and provide unique naming and addressing for networks and devices.
- B. ASHRAE 135 Networks:
1. MAC Address:
    - a. Assign and document a MAC address unique to its network for every network device.
    - b. Ethernet Networks: Document MAC address assigned at its creation.
    - c. MS/TP Networks: Assign from 00 to 64.
  2. Network Numbering:
    - a. Assign unique numbers to each new network.
    - b. Provide ability for changing network number through device switches or operator interface.
    - c. DDC system, with all possible connected LANs, can contain up to 65,534 unique networks.
  3. Device Object Identifier Property Number:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Assign unique device object identifier property numbers or device instances for each device network.
  - b. Provide for future modification of device instance number by device switches or operator interface.
  - c. LAN is to support up to 4,194,302 unique devices.
4. Device Object Name Property Text:
- a. Device object name property field to support 32 minimum printable characters.
  - b. Assign unique device "Object Name" property names with plain-English descriptive names for each device.
    - 1) Example 1: Device object name for device controlling heating water boiler plant at Building 1000 would be "Heating Water System Bldg. 1000."
    - 2) Example 2: Device object name for VAV terminal unit controller could be "VAV Unit 102."
5. Object Name Property Text for Other Than Device Objects:
- a. Object name property field is to support 32 minimum printable characters.
  - b. Assign object name properties with plain-English names descriptive of application.
    - 1) Example 1: "Zone 1 Temperature."
    - 2) Example 2 "Fan Start and Stop."
6. Object Identifier Property Number for Other Than Device Objects:
- a. Assign object identifier property numbers according to Drawings or tables indicated.
  - b. If not indicated, object identifier property numbers may be assigned at Installer's discretion but must be approved by Owner in advance, be documented, and be unique for like object types within device.
- 3.13 INSTALLATION OF CONTROL WIRE, CABLE, AND RACEWAY
- A. Comply with NECA 1.
  - B. Wire and Cable Installation:
    1. Comply with installation requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271313 "Communications Copper Backbone Cabling."
3. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling."
4. Install cables with protective sheathing that is waterproof and capable of withstanding continuous temperatures of 90 deg C with no measurable effect on physical and electrical properties of cable.
  - a. Provide shielding to prevent interference and distortion from adjacent cables and equipment.
5. Terminate wiring in a junction box.
  - a. Clamp cable over jacket in a junction box.
  - b. Individual conductors in the stripped section of cable is to be slack between the clamping point and terminal block.
6. Terminate field wiring and cable not directly connected to instruments and control devices having integral wiring terminals using terminal blocks.
7. Install signal transmission components in accordance with IEEE C2, REA Form 511a, NFPA 70, and as indicated.
8. Use shielded cable to transmitters.
9. Use shielded cable to temperature sensors.
10. Perform continuity and meager testing on wire and cable after installation.

### C. Conduit Installation:

1. Comply with Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for control-voltage conductors.
2. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for balanced twisted pair cabling and optical fiber installation.

### 3.14 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER CABLE SYSTEMS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling."
- B. Comply with installation requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling."

### 3.15 DDC SYSTEM I/O CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
- B. Check instruments for proper location and accessibility.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Check instruments for proper installation on direction of flow, elevation, orientation, insertion depth, or other applicable considerations that will impact performance.
- D. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
- E. Control Damper Checkout:
  - 1. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
  - 2. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
  - 3. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
  - 4. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
  - 5. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
  - 6. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.
- F. Control Valve Checkout:
  - 1. Verify that control valves are installed correctly for flow direction.
  - 2. Verify that valve body attachment is properly secured and sealed.
  - 3. Verify that valve actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
  - 4. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
  - 5. Verify that valve ball, disc, or plug travel is unobstructed.
  - 6. After piping systems have been tested and put into service, but before insulating and balancing, inspect each valve for leaks. Adjust or replace packing to stop leaks. Replace valve if leaks persist.
- G. Instrument Checkout:
  - 1. Verify that instrument is correctly installed for location, orientation, direction, and operating clearances.
  - 2. Verify that attachment is properly secured and sealed.
  - 3. Verify that conduit connections are properly secured and sealed.
  - 4. Verify that wiring is properly labeled with unique identification, correct type, and size and is securely attached to proper terminals.
  - 5. Inspect instrument tag against approved submittal.
  - 6. For instruments with tubing connections, verify that tubing attachment is secure and isolation valves have been provided.
  - 7. For flow instruments, verify that recommended upstream and downstream distances have been maintained.
  - 8. For temperature instruments, verify the following:
    - a. Sensing element type and proper material.
    - b. Length and insertion.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 3.16 DDC SYSTEM I/O ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING

- A. Calibrate each instrument installed that is not factory calibrated and provided with calibration documentation.
- B. Provide written description of proposed field procedures and equipment for calibrating each type of instrument. Submit procedures before calibration and adjustment.
- C. For each analog instrument, make three-point test of calibration for both linearity and accuracy.
- D. Equipment and procedures used for calibration to comply with instrument manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Provide diagnostic and test equipment for calibration and adjustment.
  - 1. Use field testing and diagnostic instruments and equipment with an accuracy at least twice the instrument accuracy of instrument to be calibrated. For example, test and calibrate an installed instrument with accuracy of 1 percent using field testing and diagnostic instrument with accuracy of 0.5 percent or better.
- F. Calibrate each instrument in accordance with instruction manual supplied by instrument manufacturer.
- G. If after calibration the indicated performance cannot be achieved, replace out-of-tolerance instruments.
- H. Comply with field testing requirements and procedures indicated by ASHRAE's Guideline 11, "Field Testing of HVAC Controls Components," in the absence of specific requirements, and to supplement requirements indicated.
- I. Analog Signals:
  - 1. Check analog voltage signals using a precision voltage meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
  - 2. Check analog current signals using a precision current meter at zero, 50, and 100 percent.
  - 3. Check resistance signals for temperature sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of operating span using a precision-resistant source.
- J. Digital Signals:
  - 1. Check digital signals using a jumper wire.
  - 2. Check digital signals using an ohmmeter to test for contact making or breaking.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### K. Control Dampers:

1. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
3. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

### L. Control Valves:

1. Stroke and adjust control valves following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed and back to 100 percent open.
2. Stroke pneumatic control valves with pilot positioners. Adjust valve and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so valve is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressures.
3. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with cycle time less than 30 seconds.
4. For control valves equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

M. Meters: Check meters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

N. Sensors: Check sensors at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.

O. Switches: Calibrate switches to make or break contact at set points indicated.

### P. Transmitters:

1. Check and calibrate transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of Project design values.
2. Calibrate resistance temperature transmitters at zero, 50, and 100 percent of span using a precision-resistant source.

## 3.17 DDC SYSTEM CONTROLLER CHECKOUT

### A. Verify power supply.

1. Verify voltage, phase, and hertz.
2. Verify that protection from power surges is installed and functioning.
3. Verify that ground fault protection is installed.
4. If applicable, verify if connected to UPS unit.
5. If applicable, verify if connected to backup power source.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. If applicable, verify that power conditioning units are installed.

B. Verify that wire and cabling are properly secured to terminals and labeled with unique identification.

C. Verify that spare I/O capacity is provided.

### 3.18 DDC CONTROLLER I/O CONTROL LOOP TESTS

A. Testing:

1. Test every I/O point connected to DDC controller to verify that safety and operating control set points are as indicated and as required to operate controlled system safely and at optimum performance.
2. Test every I/O point throughout its full operating range.
3. Test every control loop to verify that operation is stable and accurate.
4. Adjust control loop proportional, integral, and derivative settings to achieve optimum performance while complying with performance requirements indicated. Document testing of each control loop's precision and stability via trend logs.
5. Test and adjust every control loop for proper operation according to sequence of operation.
6. Test software and hardware interlocks for proper operation. Correct deficiencies.
7. Operate each analog point at the following:
  - a. Upper quarter of range.
  - b. Lower quarter of range.
  - c. At midpoint of range.
8. Exercise each binary point.
9. For every I/O point in DDC system, read and record each value at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument simultaneously. Value displayed at operator workstation, at DDC controller, and at field instrument must match.
10. Prepare and submit report documenting results for each I/O point in DDC system and include in each I/O point a description of corrective measures and adjustments made to achieve desired results.

### 3.19 DDC SYSTEM VALIDATION TESTS

A. Perform validation tests before requesting final review of system. Before beginning testing, first submit Pretest Checklist and Test Plan.

B. After review of Pretest Checklist and Test Plan, execute all tests and procedures indicated in plan.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. After testing is complete, submit completed Pretest Checklist.
- D. Pretest Checklist: Submit the following list with items checked off once verified:
1. Detailed explanation for any items that are not completed or verified.
  2. Required mechanical installation work is successfully completed and HVAC equipment is working correctly.
  3. HVAC equipment motors operate below full-load amperage ratings.
  4. Required DDC system components, wiring, and accessories are installed.
  5. Installed DDC system architecture matches approved Drawings.
  6. Control electric power circuits operate at proper voltage and are free from faults.
  7. Required surge protection is installed.
  8. DDC system network communications function properly, including uploading and downloading programming changes.
  9. Using BACnet protocol analyzer, verify that communications are error free.
  10. Each controller's programming is backed up.
  11. Equipment, products, tubing, wiring cable, and conduits are properly labeled.
  12. All I/O points are programmed into controllers.
  13. Testing, adjusting, and balancing work affecting controls is complete.
  14. Dampers and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
  15. Each control damper and actuator goes to failed position on loss of power and loss of signal.
  16. Valves and actuators zero and span adjustments are set properly.
  17. Meter, sensor, and transmitter readings are accurate and calibrated.
  18. Control loops are tuned for smooth and stable operation.
  19. View trend data where applicable.
  20. Each controller works properly in standalone mode.
  21. Safety controls and devices function properly.
  22. Interfaces with fire-alarm system function properly.
  23. Electrical interlocks function properly.
  24. Operator workstations and other interfaces are delivered, all system and database software is installed, and graphics are created.
  25. Record Drawings are completed.
- E. Test Plan:
1. Prepare and submit validation Test Plan including test procedures for performance validation tests.
  2. Address all specified functions of DDC system and sequences of operation in Test Plan.
  3. Explain detailed actions and expected results to demonstrate compliance with requirements indicated.
  4. Explain method for simulating necessary conditions of operation used to demonstrate performance.
  5. Include Test Checklist to be used to check and initial that each test has been successfully completed.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### F. Validation Test:

1. Verify operating performance of each I/O point in DDC system.
  - a. Verify analog I/O points at operating value.
  - b. Make adjustments to out-of-tolerance I/O points.
    - 1) Identify I/O points for future reference.
    - 2) Simulate abnormal conditions to demonstrate proper function of safety devices.
    - 3) Replace instruments and controllers that cannot maintain performance indicated after adjustments.
2. Simulate conditions to demonstrate proper sequence of control.
3. Readjust settings to design values and observe ability of DDC system to establish desired conditions.
4. 24 hours after initial validation test, do as follows:
  - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during initial test.
  - b. Identify I/O points that still require additional correction and make corrections necessary to achieve desired results.
5. 24 Hours after second validation test, do as follows:
  - a. Re-check I/O points that required corrections during second test.
  - b. Continue validation testing until I/O point is normal on two consecutive tests.
6. Completely check out, calibrate, and test all connected hardware and software to ensure that DDC system performs according to requirements indicated.
7. After validation testing is complete, prepare and submit report indicating results of testing. For all I/O points that required correction, indicate how many validation re-tests it took to pass. Identify adjustments made for each test and indicate instruments that were replaced.

### 3.20 VERIFICATION OF DDC SYSTEM WIRELESS NETWORK

- A. DDC system Installer is to design wireless DDC system networks to comply with performance requirements indicated.
- B. Verify wireless network performance through field testing and document results in a field test report.
- C. Testing and verification of all wireless devices to include, but not be limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Speed.
2. Online status.
3. Signal strength.

### 3.21 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.22 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative with complete knowledge of Project-specific system installed to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain DDC system.
- B. Extent of Training:
  1. Base extent of training on scope and complexity of DDC system indicated and training requirements indicated. Provide extent of training required to satisfy requirements indicated even if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
  2. Inform Owner of anticipated training requirements if more than minimum training requirements are indicated.
  3. Minimum Training Requirements:
    - a. Provide not less than five days of training total.
    - b. Stagger training over multiple training classes to accommodate Owner's requirements. All training to occur before end of warranty period.
    - c. Break down total days of training into not more than four separate training classes.
    - d. Schedule training so each training class is not less than one consecutive day(s).
- C. Instructor Requirements:
  1. One or multiple qualified instructors, as required, to provide training.
  2. Use instructors who have provided not less than five years of instructional training on not less than five past projects with similar DDC system scope and complexity to DDC system installed.
- D. Video of Training Sessions:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide digital video and audio recording of each training session. Create separate recording file for each session.
2. Stamp each recording file with training session number, session name, and date.
3. Provide Owner with two copies of digital files on cloud and flash drives for later reference and for use in future training.
4. Owner retains right to make additional copies for intended training purposes without having to pay royalties.

END OF SECTION 230923



SECTION 230923.12 - CONTROL DAMPERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Rectangular control dampers.
  - 2. Electric and electronic control damper actuators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. DDC: Direct digital control.
- B. RMS: Root-mean-square value of alternating voltage, which is the square root of the mean value of the square of the voltage values during a complete cycle.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of damper and actuator:
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
  - 2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
  - 3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
  - 4. Installation instructions, including factors affecting performance.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For control dampers to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label products to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code where required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Ground Fault: Products shall not fail due to ground fault condition when suitably grounded.
- D. Environmental Conditions:
  - 1. Provide electric control-damper actuators, with protective enclosures satisfying the following minimum requirements unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Electric control-damper actuators not available with integral enclosures, complying with requirements indicated, shall be housed in protective secondary enclosures.
    - a. Hazardous Locations: Explosion-proof rating for condition.
- E. Selection Criteria:
  - 1. Dampers shall have stable operation throughout full range of operation, from design to minimum airflow over varying pressures and temperatures encountered.
  - 2. Select modulating dampers for a pressure drop of 5 percent of fan total static pressure unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Two-position dampers shall be full size of duct or equipment connection unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.2 RECTANGULAR CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. General Requirements:
  - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel blade configuration for two-position control, equipment isolation service, and when mixing two airstreams. For other applications, use opposed blade configuration.
  - 2. Factory assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Damper actuator shall be factory installed by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location and mounting requirements with damper manufacturer.

B. Rectangular Dampers with Aluminum Airfoil Blades:

1. Performance:
  - a. Leakage: AMCA 511, Class 1A. Leakage shall not exceed 3 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-in. wg differential static pressure.
  - b. Pressure Drop: 0.05-in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested according to AMCA 500-D, figure 5.3.
  - c. Velocity: Up to 6000 fpm.
  - d. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  - e. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
  - f. Damper shall have AMCA seal for both air leakage and air performance.
2. Construction:
  - a. Frame:
    - 1) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 extruded-aluminum profiles, 0.07 inch thick.
    - 2) Hat-shaped channel with integral flange(s). Mating face shall be a minimum of 1 inch.
    - 3) Width not less than 5 inches.
  - b. Blades:
    - 1) Hollow, airfoil, extruded aluminum.
    - 2) Parallel or opposed blade configuration as required by application.
    - 3) Material: ASTM B211, Alloy 6063 T5 aluminum, 0.07 inch thick.
    - 4) Width not to exceed 6 inches.
    - 5) Length as required by close-off pressure, not to exceed 48 inches.
  - c. Seals:
    - 1) Blades: Replaceable, mechanically attached extruded silicone, vinyl, or plastic composite.
    - 2) Jams: Stainless steel, compression type.
  - d. Axles: 0.5-inch- diameter plated or stainless steel, mechanically attached to blades.
  - e. Bearings:
    - 1) Molded synthetic or stainless steel sleeve mounted in frame.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Where blade axles are installed in vertical position, provide thrust bearings.

f. Linkage:

- 1) Concealed in frame.
- 2) Constructed of aluminum and plated or stainless steel.
- 3) Hardware: Stainless steel.

g. Transition:

- 1) For round and flat oval duct applications, provide damper assembly with integral transitions to mate to adjoining field connection.
- 2) Factory mount damper in a sleeve with a close transition to mate to field connection.
- 3) Damper size and sleeve shall be connection size plus 2 inches.
- 4) Sleeve length shall be not less than 12 inches for dampers without jackshafts and shall be not less than 16 inches for dampers with jackshafts.
- 5) Sleeve material shall match adjacent duct.

h. Additional Corrosion Protection for Corrosive Environments:

- 1) Provide anodized finish for aluminum surfaces in contact with airstream. Anodized finish shall be a minimum of 0.0007 inch thick.
- 2) Axles, damper linkage, and hardware shall be constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

### 2.3 GENERAL CONTROL-DAMPER ACTUATORS REQUIREMENTS

- A. Actuators shall operate related damper(s) with sufficient reserve power to provide smooth modulating action or two-position action and proper speed of response at velocity and pressure conditions to which the damper is subjected.
- B. Actuators shall produce sufficient power and torque to close off against the maximum system pressures encountered. Actuators shall be sized to close off against the fan shutoff pressure as a minimum requirement.
- C. The total damper area operated by an actuator shall not exceed 80 percent of manufacturer's maximum area rating.
- D. Provide one actuator for each damper assembly where possible. Multiple actuators required to drive a single damper assembly shall operate in unison.
- E. Avoid the use of excessively oversized actuators which could overdrive and cause linkage failure when the damper blade has reached either its full open or closed position.

- F. Use jackshafts and shaft couplings in lieu of blade-to-blade linkages when driving axially aligned damper sections.
- G. Provide mounting hardware and linkages for connecting actuator to damper.
- H. Select actuators to fail in desired position in the event of a power failure.

#### 2.4 ELECTRIC AND ELECTRONIC CONTROL DAMPER ACTUATORS

- A. Type: Motor operated, with or without gears, electric and electronic.
- B. Voltage:
  - 1. 24 V.
  - 2. Actuator shall deliver torque required for continuous uniform movement of controlled device from limit to limit when operated at rated voltage.
  - 3. Actuator shall function properly within a range of 85 to 120 percent of nameplate voltage.
- C. Construction:
  - 1. Less Than 100 W: Fiber or reinforced nylon gears with steel shaft, copper alloy or nylon bearings, and pressed steel enclosures.
  - 2. 100 up to 400 W: Gears ground steel, oil immersed, shaft-hardened steel running in bronze, copper alloy, or ball bearings. Operator and gear trains shall be totally enclosed in dustproof cast-iron, cast-steel, or cast-aluminum housing.
  - 3. Greater Than 400 W: Totally enclosed reversible induction motors with auxiliary hand crank and permanently lubricated bearings.
- D. Field Adjustment:
  - 1. Spring return actuators shall be easily switchable from fail open to fail closed in the field without replacement.
  - 2. Provide gear-type actuators with an external manual adjustment mechanism to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered.
- E. Two-Position Actuators: Single direction, spring return or reversing type.
- F. Modulating Actuators:
  - 1. Capable of stopping at all points across full range, and starting in either direction from any point in range.
  - 2. Control Input Signal:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Proportional: Actuator drives proportional to input signal and modulates throughout its angle of rotation. Suitable for zero- to 10-V dc 4- to 20-mA signals.

G. Position Feedback:

1. Where indicated, equip two-position actuators with limits switches or other positive means of a position indication signal for remote monitoring of open and position.
2. Provide a position indicator and graduated scale on each actuator indicating open and closed travel limits.

H. Fail-Safe:

1. Where indicated, provide actuator to fail to an end position.
2. Internal spring return mechanism to drive controlled device to an end position (open or close) on loss of power.

I. Integral Overload Protection:

1. Provide against overload throughout the entire operating range in both directions.
2. Electronic overload, digital rotation sensing circuitry, mechanical end switches, or magnetic clutches are acceptable methods of protection.

J. Damper Attachment:

1. Unless otherwise required for damper interface, provide actuator designed to be directly coupled to damper shaft without need for connecting linkages.
2. Attach actuator to damper drive shaft in a way that ensures maximum transfer of power and torque without slippage.
3. Bolt and set screw method of attachment is acceptable only if provided with at least two points of attachment.

K. Temperature and Humidity:

1. Temperature: Suitable for operating temperature range encountered by application with minimum operating temperature range of minus 20 to plus 120 deg F.
2. Humidity: Suitable for humidity range encountered by application; minimum operating range shall be from 5 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

L. Enclosure:

1. Suitable for ambient conditions encountered by application.
2. NEMA 250, Type 2 for indoor and protected applications.
3. NEMA 250, Type 4 or Type 4X for outdoor and unprotected applications.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Provide actuator enclosure with a heater and controller where required by application.

### M. Stroke Time:

1. Operate damper from fully closed to fully open within 60 seconds.
2. Operate damper from fully open to fully closed within 60 seconds.
3. Move damper to failed position within 15 seconds.
4. Select operating speed to be compatible with equipment and system operation.
5. Actuators operating in smoke control systems comply with governing code and NFPA requirements.

### N. Sound:

1. Spring Return: 62 dBA.
2. Non-Spring Return: 45 dBA.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for dampers and instruments installed in duct systems to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Furnish and install products required to satisfy most stringent requirements indicated.
- B. Properly support dampers and actuators, tubing, wiring, and conduit to comply with requirements indicated. Brace all products to prevent lateral movement and sway or a break in attachment when subjected to a <Insert valve> force.
- C. Provide ceiling, floor, roof, and wall openings and sleeves required by installation. Before proceeding with drilling, punching, or cutting, check location first for concealed products that could potentially be damaged. Patch, flash, grout, seal, and refinish openings to match adjacent condition.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Seal penetrations made in fire-rated and acoustically rated assemblies.
- E. Fastening Hardware:
  - 1. Stillson wrenches, pliers, or other tools that will cause injury to or mar surfaces of rods, nuts, and other parts are prohibited for assembling and tightening nuts.
  - 2. Tighten bolts and nuts firmly and uniformly. Do not overstress threads by excessive force or by oversized wrenches.
  - 3. Lubricate threads of bolts, nuts, and screws with graphite and oil before assembly.
- F. Install products in locations that are accessible and that will permit calibration and maintenance from floor, equipment platforms, or catwalks. Where ladders are required for Owner's access, confirm unrestricted ladder placement is possible under occupied condition.
- G. Corrosive Environments:
  - 1. Use products that are suitable for environment to which they will be subjected.
  - 2. If possible, avoid or limit use of materials in corrosive environments, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Rooms Acid 123, Chlorine 122 .
  - 3. Use Type 316 stainless steel tubing and fittings when in contact with a corrosive environment.
  - 4. When conduit is in contact with a corrosive environment, use Type 316 stainless steel conduit and fittings or conduit and fittings that are coated with a corrosive-resistant coating that is suitable for environment.
  - 5. Where actuators are located in a corrosive environment and are not corrosive resistant from manufacturer, field install products in a NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosure constructed of Type 316L stainless steel.

### 3.3 ELECTRIC POWER

- A. Furnish and install electrical power to products requiring electrical connections.
- B. Furnish and install circuit breakers. Comply with requirements in Section 262816 "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers."
- C. Furnish and install power wiring. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- D. Furnish and install raceways. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 CONTROL DAMPERS

- A. Install smooth transitions, not exceeding 15 degrees, to dampers smaller than adjacent duct. Install transitions as close to damper as possible but at distance to avoid interference and impact to performance. Consult manufacturer for recommended clearance.
- B. Clearance:
  - 1. Locate dampers for easy access and provide separate support of dampers that cannot be handled by service personnel without hoisting mechanism.
  - 2. Install dampers with at least 24 inches of clear space on sides of dampers requiring service access.
- C. Service Access:
  - 1. Dampers and actuators shall be accessible for visual inspection and service.
  - 2. Install access door(s) in duct or equipment located upstream of damper to allow service personnel to hand clean any portion of damper, linkage, and actuator. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- D. Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Install supplementary structural steel reinforcement for large multiple-section dampers if factory support alone cannot handle loading.
- E. Attach actuator(s) to damper drive shaft.
- F. For duct-mounted and equipment-mounted dampers installed outside of equipment, install a visible and accessible indication of damper position from outside.

### 3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect electrical devices and components to electrical grounding system. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Each piece of wire, cable, and tubing shall have the same designation at each end for operators to determine continuity at points of connection. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Install engraved phenolic nameplate with damper identification on damper.

3.7 CHECKOUT PROCEDURES

A. Control-Damper Checkout:

1. Check installed products before continuity tests, leak tests, and calibration.
2. Check dampers for proper location and accessibility.
3. Check instrument tubing for proper isolation, fittings, slope, dirt legs, drains, material, and support.
4. Verify that control dampers are installed correctly for flow direction.
5. Verify that proper blade alignment, either parallel or opposed, has been provided.
6. Verify that damper frame attachment is properly secured and sealed.
7. Verify that damper actuator and linkage attachment are secure.
8. Verify that actuator wiring is complete, enclosed, and connected to correct power source.
9. Verify that damper blade travel is unobstructed.

3.8 ADJUSTMENT, CALIBRATION, AND TESTING:

- A. Stroke and adjust control dampers following manufacturer's recommended procedure, from 100 percent open to 100 percent closed back to 100 percent open.
- B. Stroke control dampers with pilot positioners. Adjust damper and positioner following manufacturer's recommended procedure, so damper is 100 percent closed, 50 percent closed, and 100 percent open at proper air pressure.
- C. Check and document open and close cycle times for applications with a cycle time of less than 30 seconds.
- D. For control dampers equipped with positive position indication, check feedback signal at multiple positions to confirm proper position indication.

END OF SECTION 230923.12

SECTION 231123 - FACILITY NATURAL-GAS PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipes, tubes, and fittings.
  - 2. Piping specialties.
  - 3. Joining materials.
  - 4. Manual gas shutoff valves.
  - 5. Pressure regulators.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. An example includes rooftop locations.
- C. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- D. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspaces, and tunnels.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Piping specialties.
  - 2. Corrugated, stainless steel tubing with associated components.
  - 3. Valves. Include pressure rating, capacity, settings, and electrical connection data of selected models.
  - 4. Pressure regulators. Indicate pressure ratings and capacities.
  - 5. Dielectric fittings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Survey: Plans, drawn to scale, on which natural-gas piping is shown and coordinated with other services and utilities.
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
  - 1. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pressure regulators to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications:
  - 1. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators in accordance with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
- B. Store and handle pipes and tubes having factory-applied protective coatings to avoid damaging coating, and protect from direct sunlight.
- C. Protect stored PE pipes and valves from direct sunlight.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Perform site survey, research public utility records, and verify existing utility locations. Contact utility-locating service for area where Project is located.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors for valves installed and concealed behind finished surfaces. Comply with requirements in Section 083113 "Access Doors and Frames."
- B. Coordinate requirements for piping identification for natural-gas piping. Comply with requirements in Section 220553 "Identification of Plumbing Piping and Equipment."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

- A. Obtain each product type from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code.
- B. Minimum Operating-Pressure Ratings:
  - 1. Piping and Valves: 100 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Service Regulators: 65 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Natural-Gas System Pressure within Buildings:
  - 1. Single Pressure: More than 0.5 psig, but not more than 2 psig.
  - 2. Two pressure ranges. Primary pressure is more than 0.5 psig, but not more than 2 psig, and is reduced to secondary pressure of 0.5 psig or less.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 PIPES, TUBES, AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  - 1. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150, standard pattern.
  - 2. Wrought-Steel Welding Fittings: ASTM A234/A234M for butt welding and socket welding.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, ground joint, and threaded ends.
  4. Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, minimum Class 150, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
    - a. Material Group: 1.1.
    - b. End Connections: Threaded or butt welding to match pipe.
    - c. Lapped Face: Not permitted underground.
    - d. Gasket Materials: ASME B16.20, metallic, flat, asbestos free, aluminum O-rings, and spiral-wound metal gaskets.
    - e. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel aboveground and stainless steel underground.
  5. Mechanical Couplings:
    - a. Stainless steel flanges and tube with epoxy finish.
    - b. NBR seals.
    - c. Stainless steel bolts, washers, and nuts.
    - d. Coupling is to be capable of joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    - e. Steel body couplings installed underground on plastic pipe are to be factory equipped with anode.
- B. PE Pipe: ASTM D2513, SDR 11.
1. PE Fittings: ASTM D2683, socket-fusion type or ASTM D3261, butt-fusion type with dimensions matching PE pipe.
  2. PE Transition Fittings: Factory-fabricated fittings with PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11; and steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, black steel, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grade B.
  3. Anodeless Service-Line Risers: Factory fabricated and leak tested.
    - a. Underground Portion: PE pipe complying with ASTM D2513, SDR 11 inlet.
    - b. Casing: Steel pipe complying with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black steel, Type E or S, Grade B, with corrosion-protective coating covering. Vent casing aboveground.
    - c. Aboveground Portion: PE transition fitting.
    - d. Outlet is threaded or flanged or suitable for welded connection.
    - e. Tracer wire connection.
    - f. UV shield.
    - g. Stake supports with factory finish to match steel pipe casing or carrier pipe.
  4. Plastic Mechanical Couplings, NPS 2 and Larger: Suitable for joining PE pipe to PE pipe, steel pipe to PE pipe, or steel pipe to steel pipe.
    - a. Fiber-reinforced plastic body.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. PE body tube.
- c. Seals: NBR.
- d. Acetal collets.
- e. Stainless steel bolts, nuts, and washers.

### 2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

#### A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

- 1. Body: ASTM A126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
- 2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
- 3. Strainer Screen: 40-mesh startup strainer, and perforated stainless steel basket with 50 percent free area.
- 4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

### 2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Joint Compound and Tape: Suitable for natural gas.
- B. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

### 2.6 MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVES

- A. See "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles for where each valve type is applied in various services.
- B. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2 and Smaller: Comply with ASME B16.33.
  - 1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  - 2. Threaded Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 3. Dryseal Threads on Flare Ends: Comply with ASME B1.20.3.
  - 4. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
  - 5. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for valves 1 inch and smaller.
  - 6. Service Mark: Valves NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 2 having initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. General Requirements for Metallic Valves, NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Comply with ASME B16.38.
1. CWP Rating: 125 psig.
  2. Flanged Ends: Comply with ASME B16.5 for steel flanges.
  3. Tamperproof Feature: Locking feature for valves indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
  4. Service Mark: Initials "WOG" permanently marked on valve body.
- D. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Bronze Ball Valves with Bronze Trim: MSS SP-110.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  2. Ball: Chrome-plated bronze.
  3. Stem: Bronze; blowout proof.
  4. Seats: Reinforced TFE; blowout proof.
  5. Packing: Threaded-body packnut design with adjustable-stem packing.
  6. Ends: Threaded, flared, or socket as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
  7. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
  8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- E. Bronze Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Bronze, complying with ASTM B584.
  2. Plug: Bronze.
  3. Ends: Threaded, socket, or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
  4. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
  5. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
  6. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  7. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.
- F. Cast-Iron, Lubricated Plug Valves: MSS SP-78.
1. Body: Cast iron, complying with ASTM A126, Class B.
  2. Plug: Bronze or nickel-plated cast iron.
  3. Seat: Coated with thermoplastic.
  4. Stem Seal: Compatible with natural gas.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Ends: Threaded or flanged as indicated in "Underground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" and "Aboveground, Manual Gas Shutoff Valve Schedule" articles.
6. Operator: Square head or lug type with tamperproof feature where indicated.
7. Pressure Class: 125 psig.
8. Listing: Valves NPS 1 and smaller are to be listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
9. Service: Suitable for natural-gas service with "WOG" indicated on valve body.

### 2.7 PRESSURE REGULATORS

#### A. General Requirements:

1. Single stage and suitable for natural gas.
2. Steel jacket and corrosion-resistant components.
3. Elevation compensator.
4. End Connections: Threaded for regulators NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for regulators NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

#### B. Line Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.80A.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Cast iron or die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR; resistant to gas impurities, abrasion, and deformation at the valve port.
5. Orifice: Aluminum; interchangeable.
6. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
7. Single-port, self-contained regulator with orifice no larger than required at maximum pressure inlet, and no pressure sensing piping external to regulator.
8. Pressure regulator is to maintain discharge pressure setting downstream and is to not exceed 150 percent of design discharge pressure at shutoff.
9. Overpressure Protection Device: Factory mounted on pressure regulator.
10. Atmospheric Vent: Factory- or field-installed, stainless steel screen in opening if not connected to vent piping.
11. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 5 psig.

#### C. Appliance Pressure Regulators: Comply with ANSI Z21.18.

1. Body and Diaphragm Case: Die-cast aluminum.
2. Springs: Zinc-plated steel; interchangeable.
3. Diaphragm Plate: Zinc-plated steel.
4. Seat Disc: NBR.
5. Seal Plug: UV-stabilized, mineral-filled nylon.
6. Factory-Applied Finish: Minimum three-layer polyester and polyurethane paint finish.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

7. Regulator may include vent limiting device, instead of vent connection, if approved by authorities having jurisdiction.
8. Maximum Inlet Pressure: 1 psig.

### 2.8 LABELING AND IDENTIFYING

- A. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, PE film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches wide and 4 mils thick, continuously inscribed with a description and rated pressure of utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches deep; colored yellow.
- B. Label and identify gas piping and pressure outside a multitenant building by tenant.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine roughing-in for natural-gas piping system to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Inspect natural-gas piping in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code to determine that natural-gas utilization devices are turned off in piping section affected.
- B. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code requirements for preventing accidental ignition.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF OUTDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Install underground, natural-gas piping buried at least 36 inches below finished grade. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.
  1. If natural-gas piping is installed less than 36 inches below finished grade, install it in containment conduit.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install underground, PE, natural-gas piping in accordance with ASTM D2774.
- D. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- E. Install pressure gauge upstream and downstream from each service regulator.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF INDOOR PIPING

- A. Comply with the International Fuel Gas Code for installation and purging of natural-gas piping.
- B. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- C. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, sleeves, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations.
- D. Do not install piping in concealed locations unless sleeved with the sleeve open at both ends.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Where installing piping above accessible ceilings, allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- G. Locate valves for easy access. Do not locate valves within return air plenums.
- H. Install natural-gas piping at uniform grade of 2 percent down toward drip and sediment traps.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- L. Comply with requirements in Sections specifying gas-fired appliances and equipment for roughing-in requirements.
- M. Drips and Sediment Traps: Install drips at points where condensate may collect, including service-meter outlets. Locate where accessible to permit cleaning and emptying. Do not install where condensate is subject to freezing.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Construct drips and sediment traps using tee fitting with bottom outlet plugged or capped. Use nipple a minimum length of 3 pipe diameters, but not less than 3 inches long and same size as connected pipe. Install with space below bottom of drip to remove plug or cap.
  2. Install sediment trap on both sides of regulators for gas reduction to 2 psig with valve and capped.
- N. Extend relief vent connections for service regulators, line regulators, and overpressure protection devices to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
- O. Conceal pipe installations in walls, pipe spaces, utility spaces, above ceilings, below grade or floors, and in floor channels unless indicated to be exposed to view.
- P. Concealed Location Installations: Except as specified below, install concealed natural-gas piping and piping installed under the building in containment conduit constructed of steel pipe with welded joints as described in Part 2. Install a vent pipe from containment conduit to outdoors and terminate with weatherproof vent cap.
1. Above Accessible Ceilings: Natural-gas piping, fittings, valves, and regulators may be installed in accessible spaces without containment conduit.
  2. In Walls or Partitions: Protect tubing installed inside partitions or hollow walls from physical damage using steel striker barriers at rigid supports.
    - a. Exception: Tubing passing through partitions or walls does not require striker barriers.
  3. Prohibited Locations:
    - a. Do not install natural-gas piping in or through circulating air ducts, clothes or trash chutes, chimneys or gas vents (flues), ventilating ducts, or dumbwaiter or elevator shafts.
    - b. Do not install natural-gas piping in solid walls or partitions.
- Q. Use eccentric reducer fittings to make reductions in pipe sizes. Install fittings with level side down.
- R. Connect branch piping from top or side of horizontal piping.
- S. Install unions in pipes NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to each valve, at final connection to each piece of equipment. Unions are not required at flanged connections.
- T. Do not use natural-gas piping as grounding electrode.
- U. Install strainer on inlet of each line-pressure regulator and automatic or electrically operated valve.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- V. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- W. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF VALVES

- A. Install manual gas shutoff valve for each gas appliance ahead of corrugated stainless steel tubing, aluminum, or copper connector.
- B. Install underground valves with valve boxes.
- C. Install regulators and overpressure protection devices with maintenance access space adequate for servicing and testing.
- D. Install anode for metallic valves in underground PE piping.
- E. Do not install valves in return-air plenums.

### 3.6 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Threaded Joints:
  - 1. Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads complying with ASME B1.20.1.
  - 2. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies.
  - 3. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full inside diameter of pipe.
  - 4. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dryseal threading is specified.
  - 5. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- D. Welded Joints:
  - 1. Construct joints in accordance with AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators.
  - 2. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Patch factory-applied protective coating as recommended by manufacturer at field welds and where damage to coating occurs during construction.
- E. Flanged Joints: Install gasket material, size, type, and thickness appropriate for natural-gas service. Install gasket concentrically positioned.
- F. PE Piping Heat-Fusion Joints: Clean and dry joining surfaces by wiping with clean cloth or paper towels. Join in accordance with ASTM D2657.
  1. Plain-End Pipe and Fittings: Use butt fusion.
  2. Plain-End Pipe and Socket Fittings: Use socket fusion.

### 3.7 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
- B. Install hangers for steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- C. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting.
- D. Support vertical runs of steel piping to comply with MSS SP-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

### 3.8 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect to utility's gas main according to utility's procedures and requirements.
- B. Install natural-gas piping electrically continuous, and bonded to gas-appliance equipment grounding conductor of the circuit powering the appliance in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Where installing piping adjacent to appliances, allow space for service and maintenance of appliances.
- D. Connect piping to appliances using manual gas shutoff valves and unions. Install valve within 72 inches of each gas-fired appliance and equipment. Install union between valve and appliances or equipment.

### 3.9 LABELING AND IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for piping and valve identification.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Install detectable warning tape directly above gas piping, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Test, inspect, and purge natural gas in accordance with the International Fuel Gas Code and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Natural-gas piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.11 OUTDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE

- A. Underground natural-gas piping is to be the following:
  - 1. PE pipe and fittings joined by heat fusion, or mechanical couplings; service-line risers with tracer wire terminated in an accessible location.
- B. Aboveground natural-gas piping is to be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

### 3.12 INDOOR PIPING SCHEDULE FOR SYSTEM PRESSURES LESS THAN 0.5 PSIG

- A. Aboveground, branch piping NPS 1 and smaller is to be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
- B. Aboveground, distribution piping is to be the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe with malleable-iron fittings and threaded joints.
  - 2. Steel pipe with wrought-steel fittings and welded joints.

### 3.13 ABOVEGROUND, MANUAL GAS SHUTOFF VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller at service meter are to be the following:
  - 1. Bronze plug valve.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger at service meter are to be the following:
  - 1. Bronze plug valve.
- C. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2 and smaller are to be one of the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.
  - 2. Bronze plug valve.
- D. Distribution piping valves for pipe sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger are to be the following:
  - 1. Cast-iron, lubricated plug valve.
- E. Valves in branch piping for single appliance are to be the following:
  - 1. Two-piece, full -port, bronze ball valves with bronze trim.

END OF SECTION 231123

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
  - 2. Joining materials.
  - 3. Dielectric fittings.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Pipe and tube.
  - 2. Fittings.
  - 3. Joining materials.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Condensate-Drain Piping: 150 deg F.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tube: ASTM B88, Type M.
- B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B813.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Description:
    - a. Standard: ASSE 1079.
    - b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
    - c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

- A. Condensate-Drain Piping, Copper: Type M, drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

3.2 EARTHWORK

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for excavating, trenching, and backfilling.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF PIPING

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- Q. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for sleeves specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."
- R. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of concrete walls and slabs. Comply with requirements for sleeve seals specified in Section 230517 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping."

- S. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 230518 "Escutcheons for HVAC Piping."

### 3.4 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B32.
- D. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

### 3.5 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements for seismic-restraint devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hangers, supports, and anchor devices.
  - 1. .
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

END OF SECTION 232113



SECTION 233113 - METAL DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Single-wall rectangular ducts and fittings.
2. Single-wall round ducts and fittings.
3. Double-wall round ducts and fittings.
4. Sheet metal materials.
5. Duct liner.
6. Sealants and gaskets.
7. Hangers and supports.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following products:

1. Liners and adhesives.
2. Sealants and gaskets.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Fabrication, assembly, and installation, including plans, elevations, sections, components, and attachments to other work.
2. Factory- and shop-fabricated ducts and fittings.
3. Duct layout indicating sizes, configuration, liner material, and static-pressure classes.
4. Elevation of top and bottom of ducts.
5. Dimensions of all duct runs from building grid lines.
6. Fittings.
7. Reinforcement and spacing.
8. Seam and joint construction.
9. Penetrations through fire-rated and other partitions.
10. Equipment installation based on equipment being used on Project.
11. Locations for duct accessories, including dampers, turning vanes, and access doors and panels.
12. Hangers and supports, including methods for duct and building attachment and vibration isolation.

C. Delegated Design Submittals:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Sheet metal thicknesses.
2. Joint and seam construction and sealing.
3. Reinforcement details and spacing.
4. Materials, fabrication, assembly, and spacing of hangers and supports.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with the following:
  1. AWS D1.2/D1.2M, "Structural Welding Code - Aluminum," for aluminum supports.
  2. AWS D9.1/D9.1M, "Sheet Metal Welding Code," for duct joint and seam welding.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Duct Design: Duct construction, including sheet metal thicknesses, seam and joint construction, reinforcements, and hangers and supports, comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and with performance requirements and design criteria indicated in "Duct Schedule" Article.
- B. Structural Performance: Duct hangers and supports are to withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions described in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" and. Seismically brace duct hangers and supports in accordance with
- C. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with airstream comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- D. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- E. ASHRAE/IES Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6.4.4 - "HVAC System Construction and Insulation."
- F. Duct Dimensions: Unless otherwise indicated, all duct dimensions indicated on Drawings are inside clear dimensions and do not include insulation or duct wall thickness.

## 2.2 SINGLE-WALL RECTANGULAR DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Transverse Joints: Fabricate joints in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-1, "Rectangular Duct/Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. For ducts with longest side less than 36 inches, select joint types in accordance with Figure 2-1.
  - 2. For ducts with longest side 36 inches or greater, use flange joint connector Type T-22, T-24, T-24A, T-25a, or T-25b. Factory-fabricated flanged duct connection system may be used if submitted and approved by engineer of record.
- C. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 2-2, "Rectangular Duct/Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Elbows, Transitions, Offsets, Branch Connections, and Other Duct Construction: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 4, "Fittings and Other Construction," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

## 2.3 SINGLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. General Fabrication Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on indicated static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For ducts exposed to weather, construct of stainless steel indicated by manufacturer to be suitable for outdoor installation.
  - 3. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Elgen Manufacturing.
- b. GSI; a DMI Company.
- c. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
- d. McGill AirFlow LLC.
- e. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
- f. Nordfab Ducting.
- g. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup.
- h. Set Duct Manufacturing.
- i. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- j. Spiral Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- k. Stamped Fittings Inc.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain single-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
- D. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
  - 1. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  - 2. Fabricate flat-oval ducts larger than 72 inches in width (major dimension) with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
- E. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

2.4 DOUBLE-WALL ROUND DUCTS AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Linx Industries (formerly Lindab).
  2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  3. MKT Metal Manufacturing.
  4. SEMCO, LLC; part of FlaktGroup.
  5. Set Duct Manufacturing.
  6. Sheet Metal Connectors, Inc.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain double-wall round ducts and fittings from single manufacturer.
- C. Outer Duct: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Ch. 3, "Round, Oval, and Flexible Duct," based on static-pressure class unless otherwise indicated.
1. Construct ducts of galvanized sheet steel unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Transverse Joints: Select joint types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-1, "Round Duct Transverse Joints," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Transverse Joints in Ducts Larger Than 60 Inches in Diameter: Flanged.
  3. Longitudinal Seams: Select seam types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-2, "Round Duct Longitudinal Seams," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
    - a. Fabricate round ducts larger than 90 inches in diameter with butt-welded longitudinal seams.
  4. Tees and Laterals: Select types and fabricate in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 3-5, "90 Degree Tees and Laterals," and Figure 3-6, "Conical Tees," for static-pressure class, applicable sealing requirements, materials involved, duct-support intervals, and other provisions in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."
- D. Inner Duct: Minimum 24-gauge perforated galvanized sheet steel having 3/32-inch-diameter perforations, with overall open area of 23 percent and solid aluminum as indicated
- E. Interstitial Insulation, Fibrous Glass: Duct liner complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Maximum Thermal Conductivity: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
2. Install spacers that position the inner duct at uniform distance from outer duct without compressing insulation.
3. Coat insulation with antimicrobial coating.
4. Cover insulation with polyester film complying with UL 181, Class 1.

### 2.5 SHEET METAL MATERIALS

- A. General Material Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials are to be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.
- B. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Finishes for Surfaces Exposed to View: Mill phosphatized.
- C. PVC-Coated, Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Minimum Thickness for Factory-Applied PVC Coating: 4 mils thick on sheet metal surface of ducts and fittings exposed to corrosive conditions, and minimum 1 mil thick on opposite surface.
  3. Coating Materials: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for use on ducts listed and labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 181, Class 1.
- D. Carbon-Steel Sheets: Comply with ASTM A1008/A1008M, with oiled, matte finish for exposed ducts.
- E. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209 Alloy 3003, H14 temper; with mill finish for concealed ducts, and standard, one-side bright finish for duct surfaces exposed to view.
- F. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: ASTM A36/A36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
  1. Where black- and galvanized-steel shapes and plates are used to reinforce aluminum ducts, isolate the different metals with butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM gasket materials.
- G. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch- minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch- minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

2.6 DUCT LINER

- A. Fibrous-Glass Duct Liner: Comply with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A, or NFPA 90B; and with NAIMA AH124, "Fibrous Glass Duct Liner Standard."
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Certainteed; SAINT-GOBAIN.
    - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
    - c. Knauf Insulation.
    - d. Owens Corning.
    - e. Sekisui Voltek, LLC.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain fibrous-glass duct liner from single manufacturer.
  3. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
    - a. Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  4. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.
- B. Insulation Pins and Washers:
1. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.135-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  2. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick galvanized steel aluminum; with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place, but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Shop Application of Duct Liner: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Figure 7-11, "Flexible Duct Liner Installation."
1. Adhere a single layer of indicated thickness of duct liner with at least 90 percent adhesive coverage at liner contact surface area. Attaining indicated thickness with multiple layers of duct liner is prohibited.
  2. Apply adhesive to transverse edges of liner facing upstream that do not receive metal nosing.
  3. Butt transverse joints without gaps, and coat joint with adhesive.
  4. Fold and compress liner in corners of rectangular ducts or cut and fit to ensure butted-edge overlapping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Do not apply liner in rectangular ducts with longitudinal joints, except at corners of ducts, unless duct size and dimensions of standard liner make longitudinal joints necessary.
6. Apply adhesive coating on longitudinal seams in ducts with air velocity of 2500 fpm or greater.
7. Secure liner with mechanical fasteners 4 inches from corners and at intervals not exceeding 12 inches transversely; at 3 inches from transverse joints and at intervals not exceeding 18 inches longitudinally.
8. Secure transversely oriented liner edges facing the airstream with metal nosings that have either channel or "Z" profiles or are integrally formed from duct wall. Fabricate edge facings at the following locations:
  - a. Fan discharges.
  - b. Intervals of lined duct preceding unlined duct.
  - c. Upstream edges of transverse joints in ducts where air velocities are higher than 2500 fpm or where indicated.

### 2.7 SEALANT AND GASKETS

- A. General Sealant and Gasket Requirements: Surface-burning characteristics for sealants and gaskets are to be a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with UL 723; certified by an NRTL.
- B. Two-Part Tape Sealing System:
  1. Tape: Woven cotton fiber impregnated with mineral gypsum and modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with tape to form hard, durable, airtight seal.
  2. Tape Width: 4 inches.
  3. Sealant: Modified styrene acrylic.
  4. Water resistant.
  5. Mold and mildew resistant.
  6. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
  7. Service: Indoor and outdoor.
  8. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
  9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum.
  10. Sealant shall have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less.
- C. Water-Based Joint and Seam Sealant:
  1. Application Method: Brush on.
  2. Solids Content: Minimum 65 percent.
  3. Shore A Hardness: Minimum 20.
  4. Water resistant.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Mold and mildew resistant.
6. VOC: Maximum 75 g/L (less water).
7. Maximum Static-Pressure Class: 10 inch wg, positive and negative.
8. Service: Indoor or outdoor.
9. Substrate: Compatible with galvanized sheet steel (both PVC coated and bare), stainless steel, or aluminum sheets.

D. Flanged Joint Sealant: Comply with ASTM C920.

1. General: Single-component, acid-curing, silicone, elastomeric.
2. Type: S.
3. Grade: NS.
4. Class: 25.
5. Use: O.
6. Sealant shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."

E. Flange Gaskets: Butyl rubber, neoprene, or EPDM polymer with polyisobutylene plasticizer.

F. Round Duct Joint O-Ring Seals:

1. Seal is to provide maximum leakage class of 3 cfm/100 sq. ft. at 1-inch wg and is to be rated for 10-inch wg static-pressure class, positive or negative.
2. EPDM O-ring to seal in concave bead in coupling or fitting spigot.
3. Double-lipped, EPDM O-ring seal, mechanically fastened to factory-fabricated couplings and fitting spigots.

### 2.8 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger Rods for Noncorrosive Environments: Galvanized-steel rods and nuts.
- B. Hanger Rods for Corrosive Environments: Electrogalvanized, all-thread rods or galvanized rods with threads painted with zinc-chromate primer after installation.
- C. Strap and Rod Sizes: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct."
- D. Steel Cables for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel complying with ASTM A603.
- E. Steel Cables for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel complying with ASTM A492.
- F. Steel Cable End Connections: Galvanized-steel assemblies with brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for duct hanger service; with an automatic-locking and clamping device.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.
- H. Trapeze and Riser Supports:
  - 1. Supports for Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized-steel shapes and plates.
  - 2. Supports for Stainless Steel Ducts: Stainless steel shapes and plates.
  - 3. Supports for Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of duct system. Indicated duct locations, configurations, and arrangements were used to size ducts and calculate friction loss for air-handling equipment sizing and for other design considerations. Install duct systems as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Shop Drawings and coordination drawings.
- B. Install ducts in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install ducts in maximum practical lengths with fewest possible joints.
- D. Install factory- or shop-fabricated fittings for changes in direction, size, and shape and for branch connections.
- E. Unless otherwise indicated, install ducts vertically and horizontally, and parallel and perpendicular to building lines.
- F. Install ducts close to walls, overhead construction, columns, and other structural and permanent enclosure elements of building.
- G. Install ducts with a clearance of 1 inch, plus allowance for insulation thickness.
- H. Route ducts to avoid passing through transformer vaults and electrical equipment rooms and enclosures.
- I. Where ducts pass through non-fire-rated interior partitions and exterior walls and are exposed to view, cover the opening between the partition and duct or duct insulation with sheet metal flanges of same metal thickness as the duct. Overlap openings on four sides by at least 1-1/2 inches.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- J. Install fire, combination fire/smoke, and smoke dampers where indicated on Drawings and as required by code, and by local authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories" for fire and smoke dampers and specific installation requirements of the damper UL listing.
- K. Install heating coils, cooling coils, air filters, dampers, and all other duct-mounted accessories in air ducts where indicated on Drawings.
- L. Protect duct interiors from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials both before and after installation. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines."

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EXPOSED DUCTWORK

- A. Protect ducts exposed in finished spaces from being dented, scratched, or damaged.
- B. Trim duct sealants flush with metal. Create a smooth and uniform exposed bead. Do not use two-part tape sealing system.
- C. Grind welds to provide smooth surface free of burrs, sharp edges, and weld splatter. When welding stainless steel with a No. 3 or 4 finish, grind the welds flush, polish the exposed welds, and treat the welds to remove discoloration caused by welding.
- D. Maintain consistency, symmetry, and uniformity in arrangement and fabrication of fittings, hangers and supports, duct accessories, and air outlets.
- E. Repair or replace damaged sections and finished work that does not comply with these requirements.

### 3.3 DUCTWORK EXPOSED TO WEATHER

- A. All external joints are to have secure watertight mechanical connections. Seal all openings to provide weatherproof construction.
- B. Construct ductwork to resist external loads of wind, snow, ice, and other effects of weather. Provide necessary supporting structures.
- C. Single Wall:
  - 1. Ductwork is to be galvanized steel.
    - a. If duct outer surface is uninsulated, protect outer surface with suitable paint. Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Where ducts have external insulation, provide weatherproof aluminum jacket. See Section 230713 "Duct Insulation."

### 3.4 DUCT SEALING

- A. Seal ducts for duct static-pressure, seal classes, and leakage classes specified in "Duct Schedule" Article in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible."

### 3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Chapter 5, "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder-actuated fasteners, or structural-steel fasteners appropriate for construction materials to which hangers are being attached.
  1. Where practical, install concrete inserts before placing concrete.
  2. Install powder-actuated concrete fasteners after concrete is placed and completely cured.
  3. Use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for standard-weight aggregate concretes or for slabs more than 4 inches thick.
  4. Do not use powder-actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight-aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.
- C. Hanger Spacing: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible," Table 5-1, "Rectangular Duct Hangers Minimum Size," and Table 5-2, "Minimum Hanger Sizes for Round Duct," for maximum hanger spacing; install hangers and supports within 24 inches of each elbow and within 48 inches of each branch intersection.
- D. Hangers Exposed to View: Threaded rod and angle or channel supports.
- E. Support vertical ducts with steel angles or channel secured to the sides of the duct with welds, bolts, sheet metal screws, or blind rivets; support at each floor and at a maximum intervals of 16 feet.
- F. Install upper attachments to structures. Select and size upper attachments with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

3.6 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment with flexible connectors complying with Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for branch, outlet and inlet, and terminal unit connections.

3.7 STARTUP

- A. Air Balance: Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

3.8 DUCT SCHEDULE

- A. Fabricate ducts with galvanized sheet steel except as otherwise indicated and as follows:
  - 1. Fabricate all ducts to achieve SMACNA pressure class, seal class, and leakage class as indicated below.
  - 2. All pool ducts (round and rectangular) shall be double wall aluminum with insulation and solid wall aluminum liner duct.
- B. Supply Ducts:
  - 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units :
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 2- inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 2. Ducts Connected to Constant-Volume Air-Handling Units DHU-01:
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 3- inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
    - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
    - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.
  - 3. Ducts Connected to Variable-Air-Volume Air-Handling Units :
    - a. Pressure Class: Positive 4- inch wg.
    - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - 4. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed Above:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Pressure Class: Positive 2- inch wg.
- b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.

C. Return Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fan Coil Units, Furnaces, Heat Pumps, and Terminal Units :
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A.
  - c. SMACNA Leakage Class for Rectangular: 2.
  - d. SMACNA Leakage Class for Round and Flat Oval: 2.

D. Exhaust Ducts:

- 1. Ducts Connected to Fans Exhausting (ASHRAE 62.1, Class 1 and 2) Air:
  - a. Pressure Class: Negative 2- inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- 2. Ducts Connected to Air-Handling Units :
  - a. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure, and A if positive pressure.
- 3. Ducts Connected to Equipment Not Listed above:
  - a. Pressure Class: Positive or negative 2- inch wg.
  - b. Minimum SMACNA Seal Class: A if negative pressure; A if positive pressure.

E. Intermediate Reinforcement:

- 1. Galvanized-Steel Ducts: Galvanized steel.
- 2. PVC-Coated Ducts:
  - a. Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Not Exposed to Airstream: Match duct material.
  - 3. Aluminum Ducts: Aluminum or galvanized steel coated with zinc chromate.
- F. Liner:
- 1. Return-Air Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick where indicated.
  - 2. Supply Fan Plenums: Fibrous glass, Type II, 1 inch thick.
  - 3. Transfer Ducts: Fibrous glass, Type I, 1 inch thick.
- G. Double-Wall Duct Interstitial Insulation:
- 1. Supply-Air Ducts: 1 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 233113



SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backdraft and pressure relief dampers.
2. Manual volume dampers.
3. Fire dampers.
4. Smoke dampers.
5. Combination fire and smoke dampers.
6. Flange connectors.
7. Turning vanes.
8. Duct-mounted access doors.
9. Flexible connectors.
10. Duct accessory hardware.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. For duct silencers, include pressure drop, dynamic insertion loss, and self-generated noise data. Include breakout noise calculations for high-transmission-loss casings.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air duct accessories to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Fusible Links: Furnish quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B.
- B. Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for acceptable materials, material thicknesses, and duct construction methods unless otherwise indicated. Sheet metal materials shall be free of pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, and other imperfections.

### 2.2 BACKDRAFT AND PRESSURE RELIEF DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American Warming and Ventilating; a Mestek Architectural Group company.
  - 2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  - 3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 5. Pottorff.
  - 6. Ruskin Company.
  - 7. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Description: Gravity balanced.
- C. Performance:
  - 1. Maximum Air Velocity: 1000 fpm.
- D. Construction:
  - 1. Frame:
    - a. Hat shaped.
    - b. 10-gauge- thick, galvanized sheet steel 0.093-inch- thick extruded aluminum, with welded or mechanically attached corners.
  - 2. Blades:
    - a. Multiple single-piece blades.
    - b. Center pivoted, maximum 6-inch width, 0.050-inch- thick aluminum sheet with sealed edges.

- 3. Blade Action: Parallel.
- E. Blade Seals: Extruded vinyl, mechanically locked Neoprene, mechanically locked.
- F. Blade Axles:
  - 1. Material: Galvanized steel Aluminum.
  - 2. Diameter: 0.20 inch.
- G. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum Galvanized steel.
- H. Return Spring: Adjustable tension.
- I. Bearings: Steel ball synthetic pivot bushings.

## 2.3 MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS

- A. Standard, Steel, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Performance:
    - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Linkage out of airstream.
    - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, 18-gauge- thick stainless steel.
    - b. Mitered and welded corners.
    - c. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Galvanized steel; 16 gauge thick.
  - 5. Blade Axles: Galvanized steel.
  - 6. Bearings:
    - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Molded synthetic.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
  - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Galvanized steel.
  - 8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- B. Standard, Aluminum, Manual Volume Dampers:
  - 1. Performance:
    - a. Leakage Rating Class III: Leakage not exceeding 40 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
  - 2. Construction:
    - a. Linkage out of airstream.
    - b. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
  - 3. Frames:
    - a. Hat-shaped, 0.10-inch- thick, aluminum sheet channels.
    - b. Flanges for attaching to walls and flangeless frames for installing in ducts.
  - 4. Blades:
    - a. Multiple or single blade.
    - b. Parallel- or opposed-blade design.
    - c. Stiffen damper blades for stability.
    - d. Roll-Formed Aluminum Blades: 0.10-inch- thick aluminum sheet.
  - 5. Blade Axles: Nonferrous metal.
  - 6. Bearings:
    - a. Dampers mounted with vertical blades to have thrust bearing at each end of every blade.
  - 7. Tie Bars and Brackets: Aluminum.
  - 8. Locking device to hold damper blades in a fixed position without vibration.
- C. Jackshaft:
  - 1. Size: 0.5-inch diameter.
  - 2. Material: Galvanized-steel pipe rotating within pipe-bearing assembly mounted on supports at each mullion and at each end of multiple-damper assemblies.
  - 3. Length and Number of Mountings: As required to connect linkage of each damper in multiple-damper assembly.
- D. Damper Hardware:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Zinc-plated, die-cast core with dial and handle, made of 3/32-inch- thick zinc-plated steel, and a 3/4-inch hexagon locking nut.
2. Include center hole to suit damper operating-rod size.
3. Include elevated platform for insulated duct mounting.

### 2.4 FIRE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  4. Pottorff.
  5. Prefco.
  6. Ruskin Company.
  7. Vent Products Co., Inc.
- B. Type: and dynamic; rated and labeled in accordance with UL 555 by an NRTL.
- C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.
- D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.
- E. Frame: Curtain type with blades outside airstream; fabricated with roll-formed galvanized steel; with mitered and interlocking corners; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Mounting Sleeve: Factory- or field-installed, galvanized sheet steel; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- G. Mounting Orientation: Vertical or horizontal as indicated.
- H. Blades: Roll-formed galvanized sheet steel, interlocking. Material gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Horizontal Dampers: Include blade lock and stainless steel closure spring.
- J. Heat-Responsive Device:
  1. Replaceable, 165 deg F rated, fusible links.

2.5 SMOKE DAMPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  2. Arrow United Industries.
  3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  5. Pottorff.
  6. Ruskin Company.
- B. General Requirements:
1. Label to indicate conformance to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
  2. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
  3. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.
  4. Factory or field assemble multiple damper sections to provide a single damper assembly of size required by the application.
  5. Factory install damper actuator by damper manufacturer as integral part of damper assembly. Coordinate actuator location, mounting, and electrical requirements with damper manufacturer.
- C. Performance:
1. Leakage:
    - a. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
  2. Pressure Drop: 0.05 inch wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
  3. Velocity: Up to 3000 fpm.
  4. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
  5. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.
- D. Construction:
1. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.
  2. Linkage out of airstream.
  3. Frame:
    - a. Hat shaped.
    - b. Galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners.
    - c. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Blades:
  - a. Roll-formed, horizontal, , galvanized sheet steel.
  - b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.
5. Blade Edging Seals:
  - a. Silicone rubber.
6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage is to be mounted out of airstream.
8. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Molded synthetic.
- E. Mounting Sleeve: Factory-installed, galvanized sheet steel; length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking; gauge in accordance with UL listing.
- F. Damper Actuator - Electric:
  1. Electric - 24 V ac.
  2. UL 873, plenum rated.
  3. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
  4. Two position with fail-safe spring return.
    - a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
    - b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
    - c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
  5. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.
  6. Environmental Operating Range:
    - a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
    - b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
  7. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
  8. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.
- G. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:
  1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

### H. Accessories:

1. Auxiliary switches for .
2. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

## 2.6 COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Air Balance; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
2. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
3. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
4. NCA Manufacturing, Inc.
5. Pottorff.
6. Ruskin Company.

### B. General Requirements:

1. Label to indicate conformance to UL 555 and UL 555S by an NRTL.
2. Label to indicate conformance to NFPA 80 and NFPA 90A by an NRTL.
3. Unless otherwise indicated, use parallel-blade configuration.

### C. Closing rating in ducts up to 4-inch wg static pressure class and minimum 2000 fpm velocity.

### D. Fire Rating: 1-1/2 hours.

### E. Performance:

1. Leakage:
  - a. Class I: Leakage shall not exceed 4 cfm/sq. ft. against 1-inch wg differential static pressure.
2. Pressure Drop: 0.05 in. wg at 1500 fpm across a 24-by-24-inch damper when tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D, Figure 5.3.
3. Velocity: Up to 3000 fpm.
4. Temperature: Minus 25 to plus 180 deg F.
5. Pressure Rating: Damper close-off pressure equal to fan shutoff pressure with a maximum blade deflection of 1/200 of blade length.

### F. Construction:

1. Suitable for horizontal or vertical airflow applications.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Linkage out of airstream.
3. Frame:
  - a. Hat shaped.
  - b. Galvanized sheet steel, with welded corners.
  - c. Gauge is to be in accordance with UL listing.
4. Blades:
  - a. Roll-formed, horizontal, , galvanized sheet steel.
  - b. Maximum width and gauge in accordance with UL listing.
5. Blade Edging Seals:
  - a. Silicone rubber.
6. Blade Jamb Seal: Flexible stainless steel, compression type.
7. Blade Axles: 1/2-inch- diameter; galvanized steel; blade-linkage hardware of zinc-plated steel and brass; ends sealed against blade bearings. Linkage mounted out of airstream.
8. Bearings:
  - a. Oil-impregnated bronze Molded synthetic.

G. Mounting Sleeve:

1. Factory installed, galvanized sheet steel.
2. Length to suit wall or floor application with factory-furnished silicone caulking.
3. Gauge in accordance with UL listing.

H. Heat-Responsive Device:

1. Electric resettable device and switch package, factory installed, rated.

I. Damper Actuator - Electric:

1. Electric - 24 V ac.
2. UL 873, plenum rated.
3. Designed to operate in smoke-control systems complying with UL 555S requirements.
4. Two position with fail-safe spring return.
  - a. Sufficient motor torque and spring torque to drive damper fully open and fully closed with adequate force to achieve required damper seal.
  - b. Maximum 15-second full-stroke closure.
  - c. Minimum 90-degree drive rotation.
5. Clockwise or counterclockwise drive rotation as required for application.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Environmental Operating Range:
  - a. Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 130 deg F.
  - b. Humidity: 5 to 95 percent relative humidity noncondensing.
7. Environmental Enclosure: NEMA 2.
8. Actuator to be factory mounted and provided with single-point wiring connection.

J. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring:

1. Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in Section 230923 "Direct Digital Control (DDC) System for HVAC."
2. Electrical Connection: 24 V, 60 Hz.

K. Accessories:

1. Test and reset switches, damper mounted.

2.7 FLANGE CONNECTORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
  2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  3. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Description: Add-on or roll-formed, factory fabricated, slide-on transverse flange connectors, gaskets, and components.
- C. Material: Galvanized steel.
- D. Gauge and Shape: Match connecting ductwork.

2.8 TURNING VANES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. CL WARD & Family Inc.
  2. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  3. Duro Dyne Inc.
  4. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Manufactured Turning Vanes for Metal Ducts: Fabricate curved blades of galvanized sheet steel; support with bars perpendicular to blades set; set into vane runners suitable for duct mounting.
  - 1. Acoustic Turning Vanes: Fabricate airfoil-shaped aluminum extrusions with perforated faces and fibrous-glass fill.
- C. General Requirements: Comply with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 4-3, "Vanes and Vane Runners," and Figure 4-4, "Vane Support in Elbows."

### 2.9 DUCT-MOUNTED ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Aire Technologies.
  - 2. Arrow United Industries.
  - 3. Cesco Products; a division of MESTEK, Inc.
  - 4. CL WARD & Family Inc.
  - 5. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Duro Dyne Inc.
  - 7. Elgen Manufacturing.
  - 8. Flexmaster U.S.A., Inc.
  - 9. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 10. Ruskin Company.
  - 11. United Enertech.
  - 12. Ventfabrics, Inc.
  - 13. Ward Industries; a brand of Hart & Cooley, Inc.
- B. Duct-Mounted Access Doors: Fabricate access panels in accordance with SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible"; Figure 7-2 (7-2M), "Duct Access Doors and Panels," and Figure 7-3, "Access Doors - Round Duct."
  - 1. Door:
    - a. Double wall, rectangular.
    - b. Galvanized sheet metal with insulation fill and thickness as indicated for duct pressure class.
    - c. 24-gauge- thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch thick aluminum door panel.
    - d. Hinges and Latches: 1-by-1-inch butt or piano hinge and cam latches.
    - e. Fabricate doors airtight and suitable for duct pressure class.
  - 2. Frame: Galvanized sheet steel, with bend-over tabs and foam gaskets.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. 24-gauge- thick galvanized steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum frame.
3. Number of Hinges and Locks:
  - a. Access Doors Less Than 12 Inches Square: No hinges and two sash locks.
  - b. Access Doors up to 18 Inches Square: Two hinges and two sash locks.
  - c. Access Doors up to 24 by 48 Inches: Three hinges and two compression latches.
  - d. Access Doors Larger Than 24 by 48 Inches: Four hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

### 2.10 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Fire-Performance Characteristics: Adhesives, sealants, fabric materials, and accessory materials shall have flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Materials: Flame-retardant or noncombustible fabrics.
- D. Coatings and Adhesives: Comply with UL 181, Class 1.
- E. Metal-Edged Connectors: Factory fabricated with a fabric strip 5-3/4 inches wide attached to two strips of 2-3/4-inch- wide, 0.028-inch- thick, galvanized sheet steel or 0.032-inch- thick aluminum sheets. Provide metal compatible with connected ducts.
- F. Indoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with neoprene.
  1. Minimum Weight: 26 oz./sq. yd..
  2. Tensile Strength: 480 lbf/inch in the warp and 360 lbf/inch in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: Minus 40 to plus 200 deg F.
- G. Outdoor System, Flexible Connector Fabric: Glass fabric double coated with weatherproof, synthetic rubber resistant to UV rays and ozone.
  1. Minimum Weight: 24 oz./sq. yd..
  2. Tensile Strength: 530 lbf/inch in the warp and 440 lbf/inch in the filling.
  3. Service Temperature: Minus 50 to plus 250 deg F.
- H. High-Corrosive-Environment System, Flexible Connectors: Glass fabric with chemical-resistant coating.
  1. Minimum Weight: 14 oz./sq. yd..
  2. Tensile Strength: 450 lbf/inch in the warp and 340 lbf/inch in the filling.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Service Temperature: Minus 67 to plus 500 deg F.

### 2.11 DUCT ACCESSORY HARDWARE

- A. Instrument Test Holes: Cast iron or cast aluminum to suit duct material, including screw cap and gasket. Size to allow insertion of pitot tube and other testing instruments and of length to suit duct-insulation thickness.
- B. Adhesives: High strength, quick setting, neoprene based, waterproof, and resistant to gasoline and grease.

### 2.12 MATERIALS

- A. Galvanized Sheet Steel: Comply with ASTM A653/A653M.
  1. Galvanized Coating Designation: G90.
  2. Exposed-Surface Finish: Mill phosphatized.
- B. Aluminum Sheets: Comply with ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, Temper H14; with mill finish for concealed ducts and standard, one-side bright finish for exposed ducts.
- C. Extruded Aluminum: Comply with ASTM B221, Alloy 6063, Temper T6.
- D. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Galvanized-steel reinforcement where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts; compatible materials for aluminum and stainless steel ducts.
- E. Tie Rods: Galvanized steel, 1/4-inch minimum diameter for lengths 36 inches or less; 3/8-inch minimum diameter for lengths longer than 36 inches.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install duct accessories in accordance with applicable details in SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible" for metal ducts and in NAIMA AH116 for fibrous-glass ducts.
- B. Install duct accessories of materials suited to duct materials; use galvanized-steel accessories in galvanized-steel and fibrous-glass ducts, stainless steel accessories in stainless steel ducts, and aluminum accessories in aluminum ducts.
- C. Install dampers at inlet of exhaust fans or exhaust ducts as close as possible to exhaust fan unless otherwise indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Where multiple damper sections are necessary to achieve required dimensions, provide reinforcement to fully support damper assembly when fully closed at full system design static pressure.
- E. Install volume dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches extend from larger ducts. Where dampers are installed in ducts having duct liner, install dampers with hat channels of same depth as liner, and terminate liner with nosing at hat channel.
  - 1. Install steel volume dampers in steel ducts.
  - 2. Install aluminum volume dampers in aluminum ducts.
- F. Set dampers to fully open position before testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- G. Install test holes at fan inlets and outlets and elsewhere as indicated and as needed for testing and balancing.
- H. Install fire and smoke dampers in accordance with UL listing.
- I. Install duct access doors on sides of ducts to allow for inspecting, adjusting, and maintaining accessories and equipment at the following locations:
  - 1. On both sides of duct coils.
  - 2. Upstream from duct filters.
  - 3. At outdoor-air intakes and mixed-air plenums.
  - 4. At drain pans and seals.
  - 5. Downstream from manual volume dampers, control dampers, backdraft dampers, and equipment.
  - 6. Adjacent to and close enough to fire or smoke dampers, to reset or reinstall fusible links. Access doors for access to fire or smoke dampers having fusible links shall be pressure relief access doors and shall be outward operation for access doors installed upstream from dampers and inward operation for access doors installed downstream from dampers.
  - 7. At each change in direction and at maximum 50-ft. spacing.
  - 8. Upstream from turning vanes.
  - 9. Upstream or downstream from duct silencers.
  - 10. For grease ducts, install at locations and spacing as required by NFPA 96.
  - 11. Control devices requiring inspection.
  - 12. Elsewhere as indicated.
- J. Install access doors with swing against duct static pressure.
- K. Access Door Sizes:
  - 1. One-Hand or Inspection Access: 8 by 5 inches.
  - 2. Two-Hand Access: 12 by 6 inches.
  - 3. Head and Hand Access: 18 by 10 inches.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Head and Shoulders Access: 21 by 14 inches.
  5. Body Access: 25 by 14 inches.
  6. Body plus Ladder Access: 25 by 17 inches.
- L. Label access doors according to Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" to indicate the purpose of access door.
- M. Install flexible connectors to connect ducts to equipment.
- N. For fans developing static pressures of 5 inches wg and more, cover flexible connectors with loaded vinyl sheet held in place with metal straps.
- O. Install duct test holes where required for testing and balancing purposes.

### 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
1. Operate dampers to verify full range of movement.
  2. Inspect locations of access doors, and verify that size and location of access doors are adequate to perform required operation.
  3. Operate fire, smoke, and combination fire and smoke dampers to verify full range of movement and that proper heat-response device is installed.
  4. Inspect turning vanes for proper and secure installation, and verify that vanes do not move or rattle.
  5. Operate remote damper operators to verify full range of movement of operator and damper.

END OF SECTION 233300



SECTION 233416 - CENTRIFUGAL HVAC FANS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Square in-line centrifugal fans.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
  - 2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  - 3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
  - 4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
  - 5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
  - 6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
  - 7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
  - 8. Fan speed controllers.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For centrifugal fans to include in normal operation, emergency operation, and maintenance manuals with replacement parts listing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and System Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.2 SQUARE IN-LINE CENTRIFUGAL FANS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
  - 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
  - 3. Carnes Company.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 5. Hartzell Fan Incorporated.
  - 6. Loren Cook Company.
  - 7. PennBarry.
- B. Description: Square in-line centrifugal fans.
- C. Housing:
  - 1. Housing Material: Reinforced steel.
  - 2. Housing Coating: Hot-dip galvanized.
  - 3. Housing Construction: Side panels shall be easily removable for service. Include inlet and outlet flanges, and support bracket adaptable to floor, side wall, or ceiling mounting.
- D. Belt-Driven Units: Motor mounted on adjustable base, with adjustable sheaves, enclosures around belts within fan housing, and lubricating tubes from fan bearings extended to outside of fan housing.
- E. Fan Wheels: Aluminum airfoil blades welded to aluminum hub.
- F. Motor Enclosure: Open, dripproof.
- G. Accessories:
  - 1. Access for Inspection, Cleaning, and Maintenance: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
  - 2. Companion Flanges: For inlet and outlet duct connections.
  - 3. Fan Guards: 1/2- by 1-inch mesh of galvanized steel in removable frame. Provide guard for inlet or outlet for units not connected to ductwork.
  - 4. Motor and Drive Cover (Belt Guard): Epoxy-coated steel.

2.3 MOTORS

- A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.
- B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.
- C. Operating Limits: Classify fans in accordance with AMCA 99, Section 14.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install centrifugal fans level and plumb.
- B. Disassemble and reassemble units, as required for moving to the final location, according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Lift and support units with manufacturer's designated lifting or supporting points.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Support duct-mounted and other hanging centrifugal fans directly from the building structure, using suitable hanging systems as specified in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
- E. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.
- F. Label fans according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK AND PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."
- B. Install ducts adjacent to fans to allow service and maintenance.

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 233416

SECTION 233423 - HVAC POWER VENTILATORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Centrifugal ventilators - roof downblast.
2. Centrifugal ventilators - roof upblast and sidewall.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fans.
2. Rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
3. Certified fan performance curves with system operating conditions indicated.
4. Certified fan sound-power ratings.
5. Motor ratings and electrical characteristics, plus motor and electrical accessories.
6. Material thickness and finishes, including color charts.
7. Dampers, including housings, linkages, and operators.
8. Prefabricated roof curbs.
9. Fan speed controllers.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For HVAC power ventilators to include in normal and emergency operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NFPA Compliance: Comply with NFPA 90A for design, fabrication, and installation of unit components.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- D. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF DOWNBLAST

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
  - 2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
  - 3. Carnes Company.
  - 4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  - 5. Loren Cook Company.
  - 6. New York Blower Company (The).
  - 7. PennBarry.
- B. Housing: Downblast; removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
- C. Belt Drives:
  - 1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
  - 2. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
  - 3. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- D. Accessories:
  - 1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
  - 2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
- E. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.
  - 1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange Manufactured to accommodate roof slope.
  - 2. Overall Height: 12 inches.
  - 3. Pitch Mounting: Manufacture curb for roof slope.
  - 4. Metal Liner: Galvanized steel.

2.3 CENTRIFUGAL VENTILATORS - ROOF UPBLAST OR SIDEWALL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Acme Engineering & Manufacturing Corp.
  2. Aerovent; a division of Twin City Fan Companies, Ltd.
  3. Carnes Company.
  4. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  5. Loren Cook Company.
  6. New York Blower Company (The).
  7. PennBarry.
- B. Configuration: Centrifugal roof upblast ventilator.
- C. Housing: Removable spun-aluminum dome top and outlet baffle; square, one-piece aluminum base with venturi inlet cone.
1. Upblast Units: Provide spun-aluminum discharge baffle to direct discharge air upward, with rain and snow drains.
- D. Fan Wheels: Aluminum hub and wheel with backward-inclined blades .
- E. Belt Drives:
1. Resiliently mounted to housing.
  2. Fan Shaft: Turned, ground, and polished steel; keyed to wheel hub.
  3. Shaft Bearings: Permanently lubricated, permanently sealed, self-aligning ball bearings; minimum ABMA9, L(10) of 100,000 hours.
  4. Fan Pulleys: Cast iron or cast steel with split, tapered bushing; dynamically balanced at factory.
  5. Motor Pulleys: Adjustable pitch for use with motors through 5 hp. Select pulley so pitch adjustment is at the middle of adjustment range at fan design conditions. Provide fixed pitch for use with motors larger than 5 hp.
  6. Fan and motor isolated from exhaust airstream.
- F. Accessories:
1. Variable-Frequency Motor Controller: Solid-state control to reduce speed from 100 to less than 50 percent.
  2. Bird Screens: Removable, 1/2-inch mesh, aluminum or brass wire.
- G. Prefabricated Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; 1-1/2-inch-thick, rigid, fiberglass insulation adhered to inside walls; and 1-1/2-inch wood nailer. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Configuration: Built-in cant and mounting flange .

H. Prefabricated Kitchen Exhaust Roof Curbs: Galvanized steel; mitered and welded corners; ventilation openings on all sides to ventilate curb interstitial space. Size as required to suit roof opening and fan base.

### 2.4 MOTORS

A. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Motor Sizes: Minimum size as indicated. If not indicated, large enough so driven load will not require motor to operate in service factor range above 1.0.

### 2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. AMCA Certification for Fan Sound Performance Rating: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 311.

B. AMCA Certification for Fan Aerodynamic Performance Ratings: Test, rate, and label in accordance with AMCA 211.

C. UL Standards: Power ventilators shall comply with UL 705. Power ventilators for use for restaurant kitchen exhaust shall also comply with UL 762.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install power ventilators level and plumb.

B. Equipment Mounting:

1. Secure roof-mounted fans to roof curbs with zinc-plated hardware. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for installation of roof curbs.

C. Install units with clearances for service and maintenance.

D. Label units according to requirements specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.2 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts and duct accessories. Make final duct connections with flexible connectors. Flexible connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, according to NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE:

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.
  - 3. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to ducts and electrical components are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
  - 4. Verify that cleaning and adjusting are complete.
  - 5. For direct-drive fans, verify proper motor rotation direction and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. For belt-drive fans, disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify fan wheel free rotation and smooth bearing operation. Reconnect fan drive system, align and adjust belts, and install belt guards.
7. Adjust belt tension.
8. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
9. Verify lubrication for bearings and other moving parts.
10. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected ductwork systems are in fully open position.
11. Disable automatic temperature-control operators, energize motor and confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, adjust fan to indicated rpm, and measure and record motor voltage and amperage.
12. Shut unit down and reconnect automatic temperature-control operators.
13. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust belt tension.
- C. Lubricate bearings.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC."

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. After completing system installation and testing, adjusting, and balancing and after completing startup service, clean fans internally to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  1. Fan Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.
  3. Fans and components will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
  4. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 233423

SECTION 233533 - LISTED KITCHEN VENTILATION SYSTEM EXHAUST DUCTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Listed grease ducts.
  - 2. Access doors.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for listed grease ducts.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LISTED GREASE DUCTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Heat-Fab, Inc.
  - 2. McGill AirFlow LLC.
  - 3. Metal-Fab, Inc.
  - 4. Schebler Co. (The).
  - 5. Selkirk Corporation.
  - 6. Sisneros Bros Mfg., LLC.
  - 7. Van-Packer Company, Inc.
  - 8. Ventilation Direct.
  - 9. Jeremias

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall zero clearance ducts tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F continuously, or 2000 deg F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
- C. Construction: Inner shell and outer jacket separated by at least a 2-inch annular space filled with high-temperature, ceramic-fiber insulation.
  - 1. Inner Shell: ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless steel.
  - 2. Outer Jacket: Aluminized steel where concealed. Stainless steel where exposed.
- D. Gaskets and Flanges: Ensure that gaskets and sealing materials are rated at 1500 deg F minimum.
- E. Hood Connectors: Constructed from same material as grease duct with internal or external continuously welded or brazed joints.
- F. Accessories: Tees, elbows, increasers, terminations, adjustable roof flashings, storm collars, support assemblies, thimbles, firestop spacers, and fasteners; fabricated from similar materials and designs as vent-pipe straight sections; all listed for same assembly. Include unique components required to comply with NFPA 96 including cleanouts, transitions, adapters, and drain fittings.
- G. Grease Duct Supports: Construct duct bracing and supports from non-combustible material.
  - 1. Design bracing and supports to carry static and seismic loads within stress limitations of the International Building Code.
  - 2. Ensure that bolts, screws, rivets and other mechanical fasteners do not penetrate duct walls.
- H. Comply with ASTM E 2336.
- I. Factory Tests: Test and inspect fire resistance of grease duct system according to ASTM E 2336.

### 2.2 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. 3M.
  - 2. Acudor Products, Inc.
  - 3. Ductmate Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Sachwin Products, Inc.
  - 5. Jeremias

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Description: Factory-fabricated, -listed, and -labeled, double-wall maintenance access doors tested according to UL 1978 and rated for 500 deg F continuously, or 2000 deg F for 30 minutes; with positive or negative duct pressure and complying with NFPA 211.
  - 1. Construction: 0.0625 inch ASTM A 666, Type 316 stainless-steel inner shell and aluminized-steel outer cover with two handles.
  - 2. Fasteners: Stainless-steel bolts and wing nuts.
    - a. Ensure that bolts do not penetrate interior of duct space.
  - 3. Maintenance Access Door Dimensions: 7 x 7 inches .
  - 4. Personnel Access Door Dimensions: 22 x 20 inches .
  - 5. Door Label: Mark door with uppercase lettering as follows: "ACCESS PANEL. DO NOT OBSTRUCT."

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Comply with requirements in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories."
- B. Coordinate connections to kitchen exhaust hoods with requirements in Section 233813 "Commercial-Kitchen Hoods."
- C. Coordinate firestopping where grease ducts penetrate fire separations with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- D. Comply with minimum clearances from combustibles and minimum termination heights according to product listing or NFPA 211 and UL 2221, whichever is most stringent.
- E. Install airtight maintenance access doors where indicated.
- F. Seal between sections of grease exhaust ducts according to manufacturer's written installation instructions, using sealants recommended by manufacturer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Connections: Make grease duct connections according to the International Mechanical Code.
  - 1. Grease duct to exhaust fan connections: Connect grease ducts to inlet side of fan using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.
  - 2. Grease duct to hood connections:
    - a. Make watertight grease duct to hood joints connections using flanges, gaskets, and bolts.
- H. Support ducts at intervals recommended by manufacturer to support weight of ducts and accessories, without applying loading on kitchen hoods.
  - 1. Securely attach supports and bracing to structure.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform air leakage test before concealment of any portion of the grease duct system.

END OF SECTION 233533

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Modulating, single-duct air terminal units.
  - 2. Casing liner.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of air terminal unit.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for air terminal units.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air terminal units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Instructions for resetting minimum and maximum air volumes.
    - b. Instructions for adjusting software set points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a Qualified Electrical Testing Laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment," and Section 7 - "Construction and System Start-up."

- C. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1, "Section 6 - Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning."

## 2.2 MODULATING, SINGLE-DUCT AIR TERMINAL UNITS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
  - 2. Carnes Company.
  - 3. Carrier Corporation.
  - 4. ENVIRO-TEC; by Johnson Controls, Inc.
  - 5. Johnson Controls.
  - 6. Krueger-HVAC, a division of Air System Components; Johnson Controls, Inc.
  - 7. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 8. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 9. Price Industries.
  - 10. Trane.
  - 11. Tuttle & Bailey, a division of Air System Components; Johnson Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Volume-damper assembly inside unit casing with control components inside a protective metal shroud.
- C. Casing: Minimum 22-gauge- thick galvanized steel.
  - 1. Casing Liner: Comply with requirements in "Casing Liner" Article below for "Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass" Paragraph with "Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating" Subparagraph.
  - 2. Air Inlet: Round stub connection or S-slip and drive connections for duct attachment.
  - 3. Air Outlet: S-slip and drive connections.
  - 4. Access: Removable panels for access to parts requiring service, adjustment, or maintenance; with airtight gasket.
- D. Volume Damper: Galvanized steel with peripheral gasket and self-lubricating bearings.
  - 1. Maximum Damper Leakage: AHRI 880 rated, 2 percent of nominal airflow at 3-inch wg inlet static pressure.
- E. Velocity Sensors: Multipoint array with velocity inlet sensors.
- F. Attenuator Section: Casing material and thickness matching associated air terminal unit casing. Provide absorptive attenuator integral with the air terminal unit.

- G. Electric-Resistance Heating Coils: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free of expansion noise and hum, mounted in ceramic inserts in a galvanized-steel housing; with primary automatic, and secondary manual, reset thermal cutouts. Terminate elements in stainless steel, machine-staked terminals secured with stainless steel hardware. Provide electric-resistance heating coils for air terminal units scheduled on Drawings.
  - 1. SCR controlled.
  - 2. Access door interlocked disconnect switch.
  - 3. Downstream air temperature sensor with local connection to override discharge-air temperature to not exceed a maximum temperature set point (adjustable).
  - 4. Nickel chrome 80/20 heating elements.
  - 5. Airflow switch for proof of airflow.
  - 6. Fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection (for coils of more than 48 A).
- H. Direct Digital Controls:
  - 1. Terminal Unit Controller, Section 230923: Controller is to be factory mounted and wired by air terminal manufacturer; unit controllers, integrated actuators, and room sensors to be furnished under Section 230923 "Direct Digital Controls (DDC) for HVAC."
- I. Control Sequence: See Drawings for control sequences.

## 2.3 CASING LINER

- A. Casing Liner, Fibrous Glass: Fibrous-glass duct liner, complying with ASTM C1071, NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B, and with NAIMA AH124.
  - 1. Minimum Thickness: 1 inch.
    - a. Maximum Thermal Conductivity:
      - 1) Type I, Flexible: 0.27 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F at 75 deg F mean temperature.
  - 2. Antimicrobial Erosion-Resistant Coating: Apply to surface of liner that will form interior surface of duct to act as a moisture repellent and erosion-resistant coating. Antimicrobial compound is to be tested for efficacy by an NRTL and registered by the EPA for use in HVAC systems.
  - 3. Water-Based Liner Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B and with ASTM C916.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Comply with Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" and Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for hangers and supports.
- B. Install air terminal units according to NFPA 90A.
- C. Install air terminal units level and plumb. Maintain sufficient clearance for normal service and maintenance.

#### 3.2 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to air terminal unit, allow space for service and maintenance.

#### 3.3 DUCTWORK CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts" for connecting ducts to air terminal units.
- B. Make connections to air terminal units with flexible connectors complying with requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

#### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install field power to each air terminal unit electrical power connection. Coordinate with air terminal unit manufacturer and installers.
- B. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- C. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- D. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- E. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Label each air terminal unit with drawing designation, nominal airflow, maximum and minimum factory-set airflows, and coil type. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for equipment labels and warning signs and labels.

### 3.7 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 2. Verify that inlet duct connections are as recommended by air terminal unit manufacturer to achieve proper performance.
  - 3. Verify that controls and control enclosure are accessible.
  - 4. Verify that control connections are complete.
  - 5. Verify that nameplate and identification tag are visible.
  - 6. Verify that controls respond to inputs as specified.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for air terminal unit testing, adjusting, and balancing.

### 3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain air terminal units.

END OF SECTION 233600



SECTION 233713.13 - AIR DIFFUSERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Round ceiling diffusers.
  - 2. Rectangular and square ceiling diffusers.
  - 3. Louver face diffusers.
  - 4. Linear slot diffusers.
  - 5. Ceiling-integral continuous slot diffusers.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  - 2. Diffuser Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Carnes Company.
  - 2. Hart & Cooley Inc.
  - 3. METALAIRE, Inc.
  - 4. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - 5. Price Industries.
  - 6. Titus.
  - 7. Tuttle & Bailey.
- B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.2 RECTANGULAR AND SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS

- A. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.3 LOUVER FACE DIFFUSERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following

1. A-J Manufacturing Co., Inc.
2. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
3. Carnes Company.
4. METALAIRE, Inc.
5. Nailor Industries Inc.
6. Price Industries.
7. Shoemaker Mfg. Co.
8. Titus.
9. Tuttle & Bailey.

- B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

2.4 LINEAR SLOT DIFFUSERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Anemostat Products; a Mestek company.
2. Carnes Company.
3. Hart & Cooley Inc.
4. Krueger.
5. METALAIRE, Inc.
6. Nailor Industries Inc.
7. Price Industries.
8. Titus.
9. Tuttle & Bailey.

- B. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.

- C. Material - Shell: Aluminum, insulated.

- D. Material - Pattern Controller and Tees: Aluminum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where diffusers are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install diffusers level and plumb.
- B. Install diffusers with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.13



SECTION 233713.23 - AIR REGISTERS AND GRILLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Adjustable blade face registers and.
  2. Fixed face grilles.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
1. Data Sheet: Indicate materials of construction, finish, and mounting details; and performance data including throw and drop, static-pressure drop, and noise ratings.
  2. Register and Grille Schedule: Indicate drawing designation, room location, quantity, model number, size, and accessories furnished.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 REGISTERS

- A. Adjustable Blade Face Register :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Carnes Company.
    - b. Krueger.
    - c. METALAIRE, Inc.
    - d. Nailor Industries Inc.
    - e. Price Industries.
    - f. Titus.
    - g. Tuttle & Bailey.
  2. Material: Steel Aluminum as indicated on drawings.
- B. Fixed Face Register :

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carnes Company.
  - b. Krueger.
  - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - d. Price Industries.
  - e. Titus.
  - f. Tuttle & Bailey.
  - g. <Insert manufacturer's name>.
2. Damper Type: Adjustable opposed blade.

### 2.2 GRILLES

#### A. Fixed Face Grille :

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Carnes Company.
  - b. Krueger.
  - c. Nailor Industries Inc.
  - d. Price Industries.
  - e. Titus.
  - f. Tuttle & Bailey.

### 2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Verification of Performance: Rate registers and grilles according to ASHRAE 70, "Method of Testing for Rating the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets."

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas where registers and grilles are installed for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of equipment.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install registers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Outlets and Inlets Locations: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. For units installed in lay-in ceiling panels, locate units in the center of panel. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.
- C. Install registers and grilles with airtight connections to ducts and to allow service and maintenance of dampers, air extractors, and fire dampers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, adjust registers and grilles to air patterns indicated, or as directed, before starting air balancing.

END OF SECTION 233713.23



## SECTION 233813 - COMMERCIAL-KITCHEN HOODS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Commercial-kitchen hoods, Type I.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Listed Hood: A hood, factory fabricated and tested for compliance with UL 710 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standard Hood: A hood, usually field fabricated, that complies with design, construction, and performance criteria of applicable national and local codes.
- C. Type I Hood: A hood designed for grease exhaust applications.

#### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Standard hoods.
  - 2. Filters/baffles.
  - 3. Fire-suppression systems.
  - 4. Luminaires.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

#### 2.2 HOOD MATERIALS

- A. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304 or Type 430.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Minimum Thickness: 0.037 inch.
  2. Finish: Comply with SSINA's "Finishes for Stainless Steel" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
    - a. Finish shall be free from tool and die marks and stretch lines and shall have uniform, directionally textured, polished finish indicated, free of cross scratches. Grain shall run with long dimension of each piece.
  3. Exposed Surfaces: ASTM A480/A480M, No. 2B finish (bright, cold-rolled, unpolished).
  4. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
- B. Zinc-Coated Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated according to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.
- C. Sealant: ASTM C920; Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. Elastomeric sealant shall be NSF certified for commercial-kitchen hood application. Sealants, when cured and washed, shall comply with requirements in 21 CFR 177.2600, for use in areas that come in contact with food.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
  2. Backer Rod: Closed-cell polyethylene, in diameter larger than joint width.
- D. Sound Dampening: NSF-certified, non-absorbent, hard-drying, sound-deadening compound for permanent adhesion to metal in minimum 1/8-inch thickness that does not chip, flake, or blister.
- E. Gaskets: NSF certified for end-use application indicated; of resilient rubber, neoprene, or PVC that is nontoxic, stable, odorless, nonabsorbent, and unaffected by exposure to foods and cleaning compounds, and that passes testing according to UL 710.

### 2.3 GENERAL HOOD FABRICATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Welding: Use welding rod of same composition as metal being welded. Use methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metal. Make ductile welds free of mechanical imperfections such as gas holes, pits, or cracks.
1. Welded Butt Joints: Full-penetration welds for full-joint length. Make joints flat, continuous, and homogenous with sheet metal without relying on straps under seams, filling in with solder, or spot welding.
  2. Grind exposed welded joints flush with adjoining material and polish to match adjoining surfaces.
  3. Where fasteners are welded to underside of equipment, finish reverse side of weld smooth and flush.
  4. Coat concealed stainless-steel welded joints with metallic-based paint to prevent corrosion.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. After zinc-coated steel is welded, clean welds and abraded areas and apply SSPC-Paint 20, high-zinc-dust-content, galvanizing repair paint to comply with ASTM A780/A780M.
  - B. For metal butt joints, comply with SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines."
  - C. Where stainless steel is joined to a dissimilar metal, use stainless-steel welding material or fastening devices.
  - D. Form metal with break bends that are not flaky, scaly, or cracked in appearance; where breaks mar uniform surface appearance of material, remove marks by grinding, polishing, and finishing.
  - E. Sheared Metal Edges: Finish free of burrs, fins, and irregular projections.
  - F. In food zones, as defined in NSF, fabricate surfaces free from exposed fasteners.
  - G. Cap exposed fastener threads, including those inside cabinets, with stainless-steel lock washers and stainless-steel cap (acorn) nuts.
  - H. Fabricate pipe slots on equipment with turned-up edges sized to accommodate service and utility lines and mechanical connections.
  - I. Fabricate enclosures, including panels, housings, and skirts, to conceal service lines, operating components, and mechanical and electrical devices including those inside cabinets unless otherwise indicated.
  - J. Fabricate equipment edges and backsplashes according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines."
  - K. Fabricate enclosure panels to ceiling and wall as follows:
    1. Fabricate panels on all exposed side(s) with same material as hood, and extend from ceiling to top of hood canopy and from canopy to wall.
    2. Wall Offset Spacer: Minimum of 3 inches.
    3. Wall Shelves and Overshelves: Fabricate according to SMACNA's "Kitchen Ventilation Systems & Food Service Equipment Guidelines," with minimum 0.0625-inch- thick, stainless-steel shelf tops.
- 2.4 EXHAUST HOOD FABRICATION, TYPE I HOOD
- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    1. Captive-Aire Systems.
    2. Carroll Manufacturing International.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Duke Manufacturing Company.
  4. Gaylord Industries, Inc.
  5. Giles Enterprises, Inc.
  6. Grease Master.
  7. Greenheck Fan Corporation.
  8. Halton Company.
  9. LCSystems, Inc.
  10. Sturdi-Bilt Restaurant Equipment.
- B. Weld all joints exposed to grease with continuous welds, and make filters/baffles or grease extractors and makeup air diffusers easily accessible for cleaning.
1. Fabricate hoods according to NSF 2, "Food Equipment."
  2. Hoods shall be listed and labeled, according to UL 710, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Include access panels as required for access to fire dampers and fusible links.
  4. Duct Collars: Minimum 0.0598-inch- thick steel at least 3 inches long, continuously welded to top of hood and at corners.
- C. Hood Configuration: Exhaust only.
- D. Hood Style: Single-island canopy.
- E. Filters/Baffles: Removable, stainless-steel. Fabricate stainless steel for filter frame and removable collection cup and pitched trough. Exposed surfaces shall be pitched to drain to collection cup. Filters/baffles shall be tested according to UL 1046, "Safety for Grease Filters for Exhaust Ducts," by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- F. Luminaires: Surface-mounted, incandescent luminaires and lamps with lenses sealed vapor tight. Wiring shall be in conduit on hood exterior. Number and location of luminaires shall provide a minimum of 70 fc at 30 inches above finished floor.
1. Light switches shall be mounted in hood control panel.
  2. Luminaires: Incandescent complying with UL 1598.
- G. Hood Controls: Hood-mounting control cabinet, fabricated of stainless steel. Controls shall be provided for lights, and interlocks for exhaust fans and dedicated outside air unit.
1. Exhaust Fan: On-off switches shall start and stop the exhaust fan. Interlock exhaust fan with makeup air supply fan to operate simultaneously. Interlock exhaust fan with fire-suppression system to operate fan(s) during fire-suppression-agent release and to remain in operation until manually stopped. Include red pilot light to indicate fan operation.
    - a. Exhaust Fan Motor Starter: Comply with Section 262913.03 "Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers."

2. High-Temperature Control: Alarm shall sound and cooking equipment shall shut down before hood discharge temperature rises to actuation temperature of fire-suppression system.

2.5 FIRE-SUPPRESSION SYSTEM, WET CHEMICAL

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Ansul by Johnson Controls Company.
  2. Badger Fire Protection.
  3. Kidde Fire Systems; A UTC Business Unit.
  4. Pyro-Chem; Tyco Fire Suppression & Building Products.
- B. Description: Engineered distribution piping designed for automatic detection and release or manual release of fire-suppression agent by hood operator. Fire-suppression system shall be listed and labeled for complying with NFPA 17A, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems," by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  1. Steel Pipe, NPS 2 and Smaller: ASTM A53/A53M, Type S, Grade A, Schedule 40, plain ends.
  2. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300.
  3. Piping, fusible links and release mechanism, tank containing the suppression agent, and controls shall be factory installed. Controls shall be in stainless-steel control cabinet mounted on hood. Furnish manual pull station for wall mounting. Exposed piping shall be covered with chrome-plated aluminum tubing. Exposed fittings shall be chrome plated.
  4. Liquid Extinguishing Agent: Noncorrosive, low-pH liquid.
  5. Furnish electric-operated gas shutoff valve; see Section 231123 "Facility Natural-Gas Piping."
  6. Furnish electric-operated gas shutoff valve with clearly marked open and closed indicator for field installation.
  7. Fire-suppression system controls shall be integrated with controls for fans, lights, and fuel supply and located in a single cabinet for each group of hoods immediately adjacent.
  8. Wiring shall have color-coded, numbered terminal blocks and grounding bar. Spare terminals for fire alarm, optional wiring to start fan with fire alarm, red pilot light to indicate fan operation, and control switches shall all be factory wired in control cabinet with relays or starters. Include spare terminals for fire alarm, and wiring to start fan with fire alarm.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Coordinate equipment layout and installation with adjacent Work, including luminaires, HVAC equipment, plumbing, and fire-suppression system components.
- B. Complete field assembly of hoods where required.
  - 1. Make closed butt and contact joints that do not require filler.
  - 2. Grind field welds on stainless-steel equipment smooth, and polish to match adjacent finish. Comply with welding requirements in "General Hood Fabrication Requirements" Article.
- C. Install hoods and associated services with clearances and access for maintaining, cleaning, and servicing hoods, filters/baffles, grease extractor, and fire-suppression systems according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Make cutouts in hoods where required to run service lines and to make final connections, and seal openings according to UL 1978.
- E. Securely anchor and attach items and accessories to walls, floors, or bases with stainless-steel fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install hoods to operate free from vibration.
- G. Install trim strips and similar items requiring fasteners in a bed of sealant. Fasten with stainless-steel fasteners at 48 inches o.c. maximum.
- H. Install sealant in joints between equipment and abutting surfaces with continuous joint backing unless otherwise indicated. Provide airtight, watertight, vermin-proof, sanitary joints.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Install lamps, with maximum recommended wattage, in equipment with integral lighting.
- J. Set initial temperatures, and calibrate sensors.
- K. Set field-adjustable switches.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to hoods, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Install reduced-pressure backflow preventer on washer-water supply. Backflow preventer is specified in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- C. Install washer-water drain piping full size of hood connection to an adjacent floor drain or a floor sink.
- D. Makeup Water Connection: Comply with applicable requirements for valves and accessories on piping connections to water-cooled units in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties."
- E. Connect ducts according to requirements in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories." Install flexible connectors on makeup air supply duct. Weld exhaust-duct connections with continuous liquidtight joint.
- F. Install fire-suppression piping for remote-mounted suppression systems according to NFPA 17A, "Wet Chemical Extinguishing Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Test each equipment item for proper operation. Repair or replace equipment that is defective, including units that operate below required capacity or that operate with excessive noise or vibration.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  - 3. Test water, drain, gas, and liquid-carrying components for leaks. Repair or replace leaking components.
  - 4. Perform hood performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 5. Perform fire-suppression system performance tests required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Commercial-kitchen hoods will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain commercial-kitchen hoods.

END OF SECTION 233813

SECTION 238119 - PACKAGED, OUTDOOR, CENTRAL-STATION AIR HANDLING UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, air -cooled air-conditioning units with refrigerant compressors and controls, modulating natural gas heaters, and in some cases hot gas reheat intended for outdoor installations.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For self-contained air conditioners to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Filters: One set of filters for each unit.
  - 2. Gaskets: One set for each access door.
  - 3. Fuses: One set for each air-handling unit.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1

### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into curbs.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of self-contained air conditioners that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period:

- a. For Compressor: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
- b. For Parts: Other than heat exchanger in furnace One year from date of Substantial Completion.
- c. For Labor: other than heat exchanger in furnace One year from date of Substantial Completion.

2. Heat exchanger in furnace: 20 years, non-prorated with all labor and materials allowed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aeon
2. Valent
3. Annex Air.
4. Addison

- B. All packaged rooftop units shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. All units shall meet scheduled and specified requirements. Listed manufacturers above will only be considered acceptable if they meet all requirements. Any deviation from these requirements must be approved in writing by the Engineer of Record prior to bid.

### 2.2 PACKAGED UNITS

- A. Description: Factory assembled, wired, and tested; and fully charged with refrigerant and oil.
- B. Configuration: Horizontal, roof mounted ; vertical discharge.
- C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mounted.
- D. Variable frequency drive: Factory mounted with bypass for all fans.
- E. Cabinet
  - 1. Frame and Panels: Structural-steel frame with galvanized-steel panels and access doors or panels. Panels shall be double wall, foam filled with thermal breaks having an R value of 13.
  - 2. Return-Air and supply air Opening: Flange for duct connection at bottom per drawings.
  - 3. Corrosion-Resistant Treatment: Phenolic coating or equivalent on unit interior and exterior. However, exterior shall be capable of withstanding 2500 hours of fog and salt spray in accordance with ASTM B 117-95 test procedure without visible corrosive effects.
  - 4. Access doors shall be foam filled double wall construction, hinged with quarter turn, lockable handles. These shall be provided to service each component within the unit.
- F. Supply-Air Fan
  - 1. Fan Material: Galvanized steel.
  - 2. Configuration: Plenum fan.
  - 3. Drive: Direct drive.
  - 4. Supply fans shall be variable speed with VFDs
  - 5. Bearings: Grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit with L-50 life at 200,000 hours.
- G. Variable Air Volume: Variable-frequency motor controller with bypass for all fans.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - 2. Special Motor Features: Premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. All fan motors shall be rated for the high temperatures required for variable speed operation.
4. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common subbase and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 1 inch except where units are mounted on vibration isolation curbs.. This applies to both supply and return fans.

H. Return fans

1. Fan Material: Galvanized Steel
2. Configuration: Axial Flow
3. Drive: Direct Drive
4. Return fans shall be variable speed with VFDs which track supply fan capacity
5. Bearings: Grease lubricated with grease lines extended to exterior of unit with L-50 life at 200,000 hours.
6. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
7. Special Motor Features: Premium efficiency, as defined in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
8. All fan motors shall be rated for the high temperatures required for variable speed operation.
9. Isolation: Mount fan and motor on common subbase and mount assembly on spring isolators with minimum static deflection of 1 inch except where units are mounted on vibration isolation curbs. This applies to both supply and return fans..

I. Outdoor-Air-Intake Accessories:

1. Air-Side Economizer: Damper assembly allowing induction of up to 100 percent outdoor air to maintain a selected mixed-air temperature; and exhaust damper and spring-return, low-voltage, modulating damper motor with minimum position adjustment. Provide return air fan and controls as indicated on the drawings.
2. Damper shall have no more than 20 cfm of leakage per sq ft. at 4 in. w.g. air pressure differential across the damper. Low leakage dampers shall be Class 2 AMCA certified, in accordance with AMCA Standard 511. Dampers shall have edge and jamb seals. Unit shall include outside air opening, bird screen, outside air hood, and relief air dampers.

J. Refrigeration system

1. Scroll type compressor, hermetically sealed, 3600 rpm maximum, and resiliently mounted with positive lubrication and internal motor protection.
  - a. One compressor shall be variable speed type, giving linear capacity control over the whole spectrum of capacity.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Refrigerant Coils (Indoor and Outdoor for Air-Cooled Units): Seamless copper tubes expanded into aluminum fins.
3. Refrigerant Circuits: A separate circuit for each compressor, with externally equalized thermal-expansion valve with adjustable superheat, filter dryer, sight glass, high-pressure relief valve, and charging valves.
4. Refrigerant: R-410A.
5. Refrigerant dryer.
6. High-pressure switch.
7. Low-pressure switch.
8. Low ambient temperature switch.
9. Brass service valves installed in discharge and liquid lines of each circuit.
10. Micro-channel coils are acceptable for the condenser.
11. Condensing unit: Condenser fans shall have VFD driven fans for head pressure control.
12. Mount all compressors on vibration isolators.
13. Provide sound blankets over compressors.

### K. CONFIGURATION:

1. Generally as indicated on control schematics, but including provisions for air filtration through use of side-loading, 2" and 4" thick filters.

### L. GAS FIRED FURNACE

1. Furnace heat exchanger shall be stainless steel and capable of fully modulated control with natural gas at 30% of the design air flow .
2. Electric ignition is required.

### M. CONTROLS

1. is
2. Control Package: All controls shall be factory provided and programmed. Provide BACnet controller with compatible interface for full seamless communication and integration with the BACnet building automation system. All alarms shall be visible and all setpoints shall be adjustable and through the BacNet building automation system front end. Full graphics shall be provided on building automation system front end displaying, at a minimum, each section of equipment, all setpoints, alarms and status.
3. BacNet Microprocessor Control Panel: Controls unit functions as standalone or network operation, including refrigeration and safety controls, with unit-mounted interface.

### N. Outdoor Airflow Measuring Devices

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. All rooftop units shall be provided with outdoor airflow measuring devices. Outdoor airflow measuring devices shall be factory installed and wired to packaged controller. The packaged controller shall pass airflow data through to the Building Automation System via BACnet. The outdoor airflow measuring devices shall have an accuracy of +-5% throughout the full velocity range of 150-2000 FPM.
2. Airflow measuring devices shall be Air Monitor Volu-flow/OAM or Ebtron. Substitutions shall be requested prior to bid.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Anchor units thru curbs to structure.

#### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Duct Connections: Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. Connect supply and return ducts to self-contained air conditioners with flexible duct connectors. Flexible duct connectors are specified in Section 233300 "Air Duct Accessories."

#### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Perform tests and inspections.
  1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation, and inspect for refrigerant leaks.
  2. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units. .

END OF SECTION 238119



SECTION 238126 - SPLIT-SYSTEM AIR-CONDITIONERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes split-system air-conditioning and heat-pump units consisting of separate evaporator-fan and compressor-condenser components.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories. Include performance data in terms of capacities, outlet velocities, static pressures, sound power characteristics, motor requirements, and electrical characteristics.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For split-system air-conditioning units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. Fabricate and label refrigeration system to comply with ASHRAE 15, "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."
- C. ASHRAE/IESNA Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations with actual equipment provided.

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of split-system air-conditioning units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period:
    - a. For Compressor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - b. For Parts: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
    - c. For Labor: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Carrier Corporation; Home Comfort and HVAC Building & Industrial Systems.
  - 2. Mitsubishi Electric & Electronics USA, Inc.; HVAC Advanced Products Division.
  - 3. SANYO North America Corporation; SANYO Fisher Company.
  - 4. Trane; a business of American Standard companies.
  - 5. YORK; a Johnson Controls company.
  - 6. Daikin.

### 2.2 INDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Wall-Mounted, Evaporator-Fan Components:
  - 1. Provide schedule product or approved equal with equivalent features and construction.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Cabinet: Enameled steel with removable panels on front and ends in color selected by Architect, and discharge drain pans with drain connection.
3. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and thermal-expansion valve. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Fan: Direct drive, centrifugal.
5. Fan Motors:
  - a. Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, enclosure type, and efficiency requirements specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
  - b. Multitapped, multispeed with internal thermal protection and permanent lubrication.
  - c. NEMA Premium (TM) efficient motors as defined in NEMA MG 1.
  - d. Controllers, Electrical Devices, and Wiring: Comply with requirements for electrical devices and connections specified in electrical Sections.
  - e. Mount unit-mounted disconnect switches on interior of unit.
6. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
7. Condensate Drain Pans:
  - a. Fabricated with one percent slope in at least two planes to collect condensate from cooling coils (including coil piping connections, coil headers, and return bends) and humidifiers, and to direct water toward drain connection.
    - 1) Length: Extend drain pan downstream from leaving face to comply with ASHRAE 62.1.
    - 2) Depth: A minimum of 1 inch deep.
  - b. Provide manufacturer's standard drain pan.
8. Air Filtration Section:
  - a. General Requirements for Air Filtration Section:
    - 1) Comply with NFPA 90A.
    - 2) Minimum Arrestance: According to ASHRAE 52.1 and MERV according to ASHRAE 52.2.
    - 3) Filter-Holding Frames: Arranged for flat or angular orientation, with access doors on both sides of unit. Filters shall be removable from one side or lifted out from access plenum.

### 2.3 OUTDOOR UNITS (5 TONS OR LESS)

- A. Air-Cooled, Compressor-Condenser Components:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide schedule product or approved equal with equivalent features and construction.
2. Casing: Steel, finished with baked enamel in color selected by Architect, with removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base.
3. Compressor: Hermetic inverter driven variable speed dual rotary type.
  - a. .
  - b. Refrigerant Charge: R-410A.
  - c. Refrigerant Coil: Copper tube, with mechanically bonded aluminum fins and liquid subcooler. Comply with ARI 206/110.
4. Heat-Pump Components: Reversing valve and low-temperature-air cutoff thermostat.
5. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to motor.
6. Motor: Permanently lubricated, with integral thermal-overload protection.
7. Low Ambient Kit: Permits operation down to 0 deg F.

### 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Refrigerant Line Kits: Soft-annealed copper suction and liquid lines factory cleaned, dried, pressurized, and sealed; factory-insulated suction line with flared fittings at both ends.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install units level and plumb.
- B. Install evaporator-fan components using manufacturer's standard mounting devices securely fastened to building structure.
- C. Install roof-mounted, compressor-condenser components on equipment supports specified in Section 077200 "Roof Accessories." Anchor units to supports with removable, cadmium-plated fasteners.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  1. Install ground-mounted, compressor-condenser components on cast-in-place concrete equipment base(s). Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Install and connect precharged refrigerant tubing to component's quick-connect fittings. Install tubing to allow access to unit.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Where piping is installed adjacent to unit, allow space for service and maintenance of unit.

### 3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
  - 2. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain units.

END OF SECTION 238126



SECTION 238239.16 - PROPELLER UNIT HEATERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes propeller unit heaters with electric-resistance heating coils.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
- C. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For propeller unit heaters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Airtherm; a Mestek company.
2. Modine
3. Engineered Air.
4. Markel.
5. Trane.

### 2.2 DESCRIPTION

- A. Assembly including casing, coil, fan, and motor in horizontal discharge configuration with adjustable discharge louvers.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 2021.
- D. Comply with UL 823.

### 2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. ASHRAE Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE 62.1, Section 5 - "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7 - "Construction and Startup."
- B. ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IESNA 90.1, Section 6 - "Heating, Ventilating, and Air-Conditioning."

### 2.4 HOUSINGS

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard baked enamel applied to factory-assembled and -tested propeller unit heaters before shipping.
- B. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.
- C. Discharge Louver: Adjustable fin diffuser for horizontal units and conical diffuser for vertical units.

2.5 COILS

- A. General Coil Requirements: Test and rate propeller unit-heater coils according to ASHRAE 33.
- B. Electric-Resistance Heating Coil: Nickel-chromium heating wire, free from expansion noise and 60-Hz hum, embedded in magnesium oxide refractory and sealed in steel or corrosion-resistant metallic sheath with fins no closer than 0.16 inch. Element ends shall be enclosed in terminal box. Fin surface temperature shall not exceed 550 deg F at any point during normal operation.
  - 1. Circuit Protection: One-time fuses in terminal box for overcurrent protection and limit controls for high-temperature protection of heaters.
  - 2. Wiring Terminations: Stainless-steel or corrosion-resistant material.

2.6 FAN AND MOTOR

- A. Fan: Propeller type with aluminum wheel directly mounted on motor shaft in the fan venturi.
- B. Motor: Permanently lubricated, . Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

2.7 INDUSTRIAL WASH DOWN FAN FORCED UNIT HEATER

- A. The unit heater shall have a 304 or 316 16 gauge stainless steel shroud and heating element with a NEMA 4x non-metallic control panel. Provide the unit heater indicated on the drawings or an approved substitution.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive propeller unit heaters for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations before unit-heater installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install propeller unit heaters to comply with NFPA 90A.
- B. Install propeller unit heaters level and plumb.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect piping to propeller unit heater's factory, hot-water piping package. Install the piping package if shipped loose.
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper motor rotation and unit operation.
  - 2. Operate electric heating elements through each stage to verify proper operation and electrical connections.
  - 3. Test and adjust controls and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- B. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 238239.16

SECTION 238416.13 - OUTDOOR, MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes packaged, factory-assembled and -tested, refrigerant-type, outdoor, mechanical dehumidification units designed for outdoor installation.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of outdoor, mechanical dehumidification unit.
  - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For dehumidification units to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Filters: One set(s) of each type of filter specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of outdoor, mechanical dehumidification units that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Compressors: Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Warranty Period for Refrigerant and Heat Recovery Coils : Manufacturer's standard, but not less than five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 OUTDOOR, MECHANICAL DEHUMIDIFICATION UNIT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Dectron Internationale.
  - 2. Desert Aire.
  - 3. PoolPak Technologies Corporation.
  - 4. Seresco.

### 2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. ASHRAE/IES 90.1 Compliance: Applicable requirements in ASHRAE/IES 90.1.
- C. ASHRAE 62.1 Compliance: Section 5, "Systems and Equipment" and Section 7, "Construction and System Start-up."
- D. ASHRAE 15 Compliance: "Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems."

### 2.3 CASINGS

- A. Casing: Double-wall construction with interior corrosion-resistant coating and exterior powder-coated steel or aluminum, stainless-steel fasteners, knockouts for electrical and piping connections, condensate drain connection, and lifting lugs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Access: Hinged access doors with neoprene compression gaskets and cam latches.
2. Insulation: Minimum 2-inch- thick, glass-fiber-insulation fill or closed cell foam, with thermal breaks.
3. Fully weatherproof with cross-broken roof for drainage, rain hood or louver for outside air, and relief/exhaust air openings.
4. Airstream Surfaces: Surfaces in contact with the airstream shall comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1.

B. Drain Pan and Connection: Aluminum ; insulated and complying with ASHRAE 62.1.

### 2.4 FANS

A. Supply Fans:

1. Blades: Backward inclined.
2. Type: Unhoused plenum type, centrifugal.
3. Blade and Housing Material: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish.
4. Drive: Direct-driven with keyed motor shaft.

B. Exhaust, Purge Fans:

1. Blades: Backward inclined.
2. Type: Unhoused plenum type, centrifugal.
3. Blade and Housing Material: Galvanized steel with baked-enamel finish.
4. Drive: Direct-driven with keyed motor shaft.

C. Fan Motor: Comply with NEMA designation, temperature rating, service factor, and efficiency requirements for motors specified in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."

1. Enclosure Type: Totally enclosed, fan cooled.

### 2.5 FILTERS

A. Pleated:

1. Thickness: Manufacturer's standard depth.
2. MERV Rating: MERV 13, according to ASHRAE 52.2.

### 2.6 REFRIGERATION SYSTEM

A. Energy Efficiency: Equal to or greater than prescribed by ASHRAE/IES 90.1.

B. Refrigerant Coils with Multiple Refrigerant Circuits:

1. Tubes: Copper.
2. Fins:
  - a. Material: Aluminum.
3. Fin and Tube Joints: Mechanical bond.
4. Headers: Seamless-copper headers with brazed connections.
5. Frames: Galvanized-steel frame.
6. Coatings: Corrosion-resistant coating.
7. Ratings: Designed, tested, and rated according to ASHRAE 33 and AHRI 410.
8. Source Quality Control: Factory test to minimum 450-psig internal pressure and to minimum 300-psig internal pressure while underwater.

C. Compressors: Hermetic, scroll compressors with integral vibration isolators and crankcase heaters that de-energize during compressor operation; with thermal-expansion valves, filter-dryers, sight glasses, compressor service valves, and liquid- and suction-line service valves.

1. Minimum Number of Refrigerant Circuits: Two for compressor capacities of more than 7-1/2 tons.
2. Refrigerant: R-134a, R-407C, or R-401A.
3. Capacity Control:
  - a. Hot-gas bypass valve and piping on one compressor.
4. Low-Pressure Cutout: Manual reset after three automatic-reset failures.
5. High-Pressure Cutout: Manual reset.
6. Compressor Motor Overload Protection: Manual reset.
7. Antirecycling Timing Device: Prevent compressor restart for five minutes after shutdown.

2.7 INTEGRAL, OUTDOOR AIR-COOLED FLUID COOLER

- A. Description: Mounted on same framing skid as outdoor, mechanical dehumidification unit.
- B. Casing: Steel, baked-enamel finish, with access doors or removable panels for access to controls, weep holes for water drainage, and mounting holes in base. Provide brass service valves, fittings, and gage ports on exterior of casing.
- C. Coil:
  1. Copper tube with mechanically bonded aluminum fins..
  2. Coating: Corrosion-resistant coating.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Fan: Aluminum-propeller type, directly connected to permanently lubricated motor with integral thermal-overload protection.
- E. Adjustable, Low Ambient Head-Pressure Control: Designed to operate at temperatures as low as 0 deg F by cycling condenser fans and controlling speed of last fan of each circuit.
- F. Mounting Base: Same material as unit base.

### 2.8 DAMPERS

- A. Outdoor-Air Dampers: Opposed-blade, extruded-aluminum dampers with operating rod rotating in sintered bronze or nylon bearings. Provide blade gaskets and edge seals, and mechanically fasten blades to operating rod. Size for 0 to 25 percent outdoor air, with operator and filter.
- B. Outdoor-, Return-, and Exhaust-Air Dampers:
  - 1. Parallel-blade, extruded-aluminum dampers.
  - 2. Mechanically fastened to zinc-plated-steel operating rod in reinforced cabinet.
  - 3. Connect operating rods with common linkage and interconnect linkages, so dampers operate simultaneously.

### C. EXHAUST AND VENTILATION AIR HEAT RECOVERY SYSTEM

- 1. Provide packaged, integral with the unit, outside air and exhaust air hydronic runaround coil loop to transfer heat from the exhaust air to the outside air during the heating mode and transfer heat from the outside air to the exhaust air during the cooling mode. The propylene glycol and water heat transfer fluid shall provide freeze protection Provide a pump to circulate the fluid between the exhaust air heat recovery and the outside air heat recovery coils.
- 2. Exhaust air and outside air heat recovery coils shall have a corrosion protection epoxy polymer or polyester coating suitable for the application. Coils shall have multiple rows with a maximum air velocity of 500 feet / minute. Coils shall be factory tested to a minimum of 400 psig under water.

### 2.9 GAS FIRED HEATING SYSTEM

- A. Provide complete gas fired heating system. Furnace heat exchanger shall be an indirect fired natural gas furnace. Heat exchanger shall be stainless steel with a material thickness of not less than 20 gauge.
  - 1.

2.10 CONTROLS

- A. Control Panel: Integral service compartment containing fan-motor thermal and overload cutouts, compressor thermal and overload cutouts, 115-V control transformer if required, magnetic contactors for fan and compressor motors, and a nonfused factory-mounted and -wired disconnect switch for single external electrical power connection.
- B. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software to enable the DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, and display status and alarms.
- C. Operating Control: Factory-installed microprocessor controller.
  - 1. Factory-installed operator panel with backlit display, capable of being remotely mounted, allows menu-driven display for navigation and control of unit.
  - 2. Integral clock.
  - 3. Personal computer interface.
  - 4. Integral LAN for direct connection to BACnet.
  - 5. Factory programmed.
  - 6. Unit-Mounted Sensors:
    - a. Airflow switch.
    - b. Compressor-discharge temperature.
    - c. Evaporator-air temperature.
    - d. Pool-water-out temperature.
    - e. Pool-water-in temperature.
    - f. Relative humidity.
    - g. Return-air temperature.
    - h. Supply-air temperature.
  - 7. Integral diagnostics.
  - 8. Nonvolatile memory.
  - 9. IP or SI display.
  - 10. Provide the following status and alarm functions:
    - a. System: On-off.
    - b. Power failure.
    - c. Fan: Off, overload.
    - d. Compressor: On, turned off, overload, high pressure, low pressure, overheat, oil failure, and pumpdown.
    - e. Evaporator damper closed.
    - f. Dehumidification: Call for, on.
    - g. Air Conditioning: Call for, on.
    - h. System outdoor-air (economizer) mode.
    - i. Auxiliary space heat on.
    - j. Alarms: Firestat, freezestat, and filters.

11. Provide the following controls via operator panel:

- a. Compressor auto-off.
- b. Fan auto-off.
- c. Set-Point Adjustments: Relative humidity, temperatures, deadbands, and differentials.
- d. Sensor calibration.

## 2.11 ACCESSORIES

- A. Electrical Convenience Outlet: 125 V ac, duplex, straight-blade receptacles, separately fused and located inside control panel.

## 2.12 ROOF CURBS

A. Roof Curbs:

1. Materials: Galvanized steel with corrosion-protection coating, watertight gaskets, and factory-installed wood nailer; complying with NRCA standards.
2. Curb Insulation and Adhesive: Comply with NFPA 90A or NFPA 90B.
  - a. Materials: ASTM C1071, Type I or II.
  - b. Thickness: 1-1/2 inches.
  - c. Application: Factory applied with adhesive and mechanical fasteners to the internal surface of curb.
  - d. Liner Adhesive: Comply with ASTM C916, Type I.
  - e. Mechanical Fasteners: Galvanized steel, suitable for adhesive attachment, mechanical attachment, or welding attachment to duct without damaging liner when applied as recommended by manufacturer and without causing leakage in cabinet.
  - f. Liner materials applied in this location shall have airstream surface coated with a temperature-resistant coating or faced with a plain or coated fibrous mat or fabric, depending on service-air velocity.

B. Curb Height: 24 inches.

## 2.13 MATERIALS

A. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

B. Stainless Steel:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturer's standard grade for casing.
  2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M for bare steel exposed to airstream or moisture.
- C. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.
- D. Aluminum: ASTM B209.
- E. Comply with Section 230546 "Coatings for HVAC" for corrosion-resistant coating.
- F. Corrosion-Resistant Coating: Coat with a corrosion-resistant coating capable of withstanding a 3,000 -hour salt-spray test according to ASTM B117.
1. Standards:
    - a. ASTM B117 for salt spray.
    - b. ASTM D2794 for minimum impact resistance of 100 in/lb
    - c.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for refrigerant piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before equipment installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where dehumidification units will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Equipment Mounting:
  1. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation devices specified in Section 230548.13 "Vibration Controls for HVAC."

### 3.3 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Where piping is installed adjacent to dehumidification units, allow space for service and maintenance of dehumidification units.
- B. Connect condensate drain pans using copper tubing. Extend to nearest equipment or floor drain. Construct deep trap at connection to drain pan, and install cleanout at changes in direction.
- C. Refrigerant Piping: Comply with requirements in Section 232300 "Refrigerant Piping." Connect to supply and return coil tappings with shutoff valve and union or flange at each connection.
- D. Duct installation requirements are specified in Section 233113 "Metal Ducts." Drawings indicate the general arrangement of ducts. The following are specific connection requirements:
  - 1. Install ducts to termination in roof-mounted frames. Where indicated, terminate return-air duct through roof structure, and insulate the space between roof and bottom of dehumidification unit.

### 3.4 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate shall be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with a black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.
  - 3. Locate nameplate where easily visible.

### 3.5 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring between control devices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Connect control wiring according to Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Dehumidification unit will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.7 CLEANING

- A. Clean dehumidification units internally, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions. Clean fan interiors to remove foreign material and construction dirt and dust. Vacuum clean fan wheels, cabinets, and coils' entering-air face.
- B. After completing system installation, testing, and startup service of dehumidification units, clean filter housings and install new filters.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust damper linkages for proper damper operation.
- B. Adjust initial temperature and humidity set points.

### 3.9 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
  - 1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Perform the following final checks before startup:
  - 1. Verify that shipping, blocking, and bracing are removed.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Verify that unit is secure on mountings and supporting devices and that connections to piping, ducts, and electrical systems are complete. Verify that proper thermal-overload protection is installed in motors, starters, and disconnect switches.
3. Perform cleaning and adjusting specified in this Section.
4. Disconnect fan drive from motor, verify proper motor rotation direction, and verify free fan wheel rotation and smooth bearing operations. Reconnect fan drive system, align belts, and install belt guards.
5. Check lubrication of bearings, pulleys, belts, and other moving parts.
6. Set outside- and return-air mixing dampers to minimum outside-air setting.
7. Install clean filters.
8. Verify that manual and automatic volume control and fire and smoke dampers in connected duct systems are in fully open position.

C. Starting procedures for dehumidification units include the following:

1. Energize motor; verify proper operation of motor, drive system, and fan wheel. Adjust fan to indicated rpm. Replace malfunctioning motors, bearings, and fan wheels.
2. Measure and record motor's electrical values for voltage and amperage.
3. Manually operate dampers from fully closed to fully open position and record fan performance.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 230593 "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC" for testing, adjusting, and balancing of dehumidification unit.

E. Startup Report: Report findings during startup. Identify startup steps, corrective measures taken, and final results.

### 3.10 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain dehumidification units.

END OF SECTION 238416.13



SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wire rated 1000 V or less.
2. Metal-clad cable, Type MC, rated 1000 V or less.
3. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 1000 V and less.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables" for control systems communications cables and Classes 1, 2, and 3 control cables.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. RoHS: Restriction of Hazardous Substances.

B. NECA: National Electrical Contractors Association

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 1000 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. American Bare Conductor.
  - 3. American Insulated Wire
  - 4. Belden Inc.
  - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 7. Service Wire Co.
  - 8. Southwire Company.
  - 9. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. RoHS compliant.
  - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type TC-ER: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 1277.
  - 2. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  - 3. Type THW and Type THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
  - 4. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- F. Shield:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with VFCs, with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire, and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Alpha Wire Company.
  2. American Bare Conductor.
  3. Belden Inc.
  4. Encore Wire Corporation.
  5. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  6. Service Wire Co.
  7. Southwire Company.
  8. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
  1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  2. Comply with UL 1569.
  3. Type MC Cable is to be used for lighting whips with a 6 ft. maximum length.
  4. RoHS compliant.
  5. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
  1. Single circuit and multicircuit with color-coded conductors.
- E. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated.
- G. Conductor Insulation:
  1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Armor: Steel, interlocked.
- I. Jacket: PVC applied over armor.

### 2.3 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
  - 2. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - 3. Gardner Bender.
  - 4. Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  - 5. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - 6. ILSCO.
  - 7. NSi Industries LLC.
  - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 9. Service Wire Co.
  - 10. TE Connectivity Ltd.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN/THWN-2, or better, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, or better, single conductors in raceway .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace:  
Type THHN/THWN-2, or better, single conductors in raceway .
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground:  
Type THHN/THWN-2, or better, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, or better, single conductors in raceway .
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground:  
Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Install wire, cable and connector products in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions, the applicable requirements of the NFPA 70 and in accordance with recognized industry practices, such as NECA, to ensure the installed products serve the intended function.
- B. Unless noted otherwise, minimum wire size for installation shall be #12 AWG. All branch circuits shall consist of dedicated neutrals. Neutral conductors shall not be shared between separate ungrounded branch circuit conductors.
- C. Provide conductor(s) of size, rating and type indicated for each service. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determined by Installer to comply with installation requirements.
- D. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- F. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- G. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

- H. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- I. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- J. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 260536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Unless noted otherwise, no splices or joints shall be permitted in feeders. Splices or joints shall only be permitted at accessible junction boxes and outlet boxes.
- B. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- C. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than unspliced conductors.
- D. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
  - 1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Perform each of the following visual and electrical tests:
    - a. Inspect exposed sections of conductor and cable for physical damage and correct connection according to the single-line diagram.
    - b. Test bolted connections for high resistance using one of the following:
      - 1) A low-resistance ohmmeter.
      - 2) Calibrated torque wrench.
      - 3) Thermographic survey.
    - c. Inspect compression-applied connectors for correct cable match and indentation.
    - d. Inspect for correct identification.
    - e. Inspect cable jacket and condition.
    - f. Insulation-resistance test on each conductor for ground and adjacent conductors. Apply a potential of 500-V dc for 300-V rated cable and 1000-V dc for 600-V rated cable for a one-minute duration.
    - g. Continuity test on each conductor and cable.
    - h. Uniform resistance of parallel conductors.
- B. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports to record the following:
  - 1. Procedures used.
  - 2. Results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Results that do not comply with requirements, and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 260523 - CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control and signaling power-limited circuits.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inches or less.
  - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
  - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.
- E. RoHS compliant.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Test cables on receipt at Project site.
  - 1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS AND BOXES

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for raceway selection and installation requirements for boxes, conduits, and wireways as supplemented or modified in this Section.
  - 1. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 2 inches wide, 3 inches high, and 2-1/2 inches deep.
  - 2. Outlet boxes shall be no smaller than 4 inches square by 1-1/2 inches deep with extension ring sized to bring edge of ring to within 1/8 inch of the finished wall surface.
  - 3. Flexible metal conduit shall not be used.
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- C. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows if possible.
- D. Raceway Installation in Equipment Rooms:
  - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard if a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of the room if multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of the room.
  - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  - 3. Secure conduits to backboard if entering the room from overhead.
  - 4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
  - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
  - 3. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  - 4. Cables may not be spliced and shall be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
  - 5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Support: Do not allow cables to lay on removable ceiling tiles.
12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
13. Provide strain relief.
14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
15. Ground wire shall be copper, and grounding methods shall comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

### C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:

1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not untwist UTP cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.

### D. Installation of Control-Circuit Conductors:

1. Install wiring in raceways. Comply with requirements specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

### E. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.

### F. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Below each feed point, neatly coil a minimum of 72 inches of cable in a coil not less than 12 inches in diameter.

### 3.4 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For low-voltage control wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers shall use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire shall have a unique tag.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: For each conductor and cable indicating lead content.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Plans showing dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
  - 1. Test wells.
  - 2. Ground rods.
  - 3. Ground rings.
  - 4. Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.
- B. Qualification Data: For testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For grounding to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
    - a. Plans showing as-built, dimensioned locations of grounding features specified in "Field Quality Control" Article, including the following:
      - 1) Test wells.
      - 2) Ground rods.
      - 3) Ground rings.
      - 4) Grounding arrangements and connections for separately derived systems.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Certified by NETA.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

### 2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Burndy; Part of Hubbell Electrical Systems.
  - 2. Dossert; AFL Telecommunications LLC.
  - 3. ERICO International Corporation.
  - 4. Fushi Copperweld Inc.
  - 5. Galvan Industries, Inc.; Electrical Products Division, LLC.
  - 6. Harger Lightning & Grounding.
  - 7. ILSCO.
  - 8. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 9. Robbins Lightning, Inc.
  - 10. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation, A Member of the ABB Group.
  - 12. Topaz Electric; a division of Topaz Lighting Corp.
  - 13. .

### 2.3 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  4. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  5. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  6. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V and shall be Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V.

### 2.4 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- C. Bus-Bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- D. Bus-Bar Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy, with two wire terminals.
- E. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- F. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- G. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- H. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.
- I. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- J. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.
- K. Lay-in Lug Connector: Mechanical type, copper rated for direct burial terminal with set screw.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- L. Service Post Connectors: Mechanical type, bronze alloy terminal, in short- and long-stud lengths, capable of single and double conductor connections.
- M. Signal Reference Grid Clamp: Mechanical type, stamped-steel terminal with hex head screw.
- N. Straps: Solid copper, copper lugs. Rated for 600 A.
- O. Tower Ground Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal one -piece clamp.
- P. U-Bolt Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal listed for direct burial.
- Q. Water Pipe Clamps:
  - 1. Mechanical type, two pieces with stainless-steel bolts.
    - a. Material: Die-cast zinc alloy.
    - b. Listed for direct burial.
  - 2. U-bolt type with malleable-iron clamp and copper ground connector rated for direct burial.
- R. Lead Content: Less than 300 parts per million.

### 2.5 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet.
- B. Chemical-Enhanced Grounding Electrodes: Copper tube, straight or L-shaped, charged with nonhazardous electrolytic chemical salts.
  - 1. Termination: Factory-attached No. 4/0 AWG bare conductor at least 48 inches long.
  - 2. Backfill Material: Electrode manufacturer's recommended material.
- C. Ground Plates: 1/4 inch thick, hot-dip galvanized.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 2/0 AWG minimum.
  - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
  - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Isolated Grounding Conductors: Green-colored insulation with continuous yellow stripe. On feeders with isolated ground, identify grounding conductor where visible to normal inspection, with alternating bands of green and yellow tape, with at least three bands of green and two bands of yellow.
- D. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 1. Install bus horizontally, on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.
- E. Conductor Terminations and Connections:
  - 1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
  - 2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Connections to Ground Rods at Test Wells: Bolted connectors.
  - 4. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

### 3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

### 3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

### 3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.
- D. Pad-Mounted Transformers and Switches: Install two ground rods and ground ring around the pad. Ground pad-mounted equipment and noncurrent-carrying metal items associated with substations by connecting them to underground cable and grounding electrodes. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2 AWG for ground ring and for taps to equipment grounding terminals. Bury ground ring not less than 6 inches from the foundation.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.
- B. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with the following items, in addition to those required by NFPA 70:
  - 1. Feeders and branch circuits.
  - 2. Lighting circuits.
  - 3. Receptacle circuits.
  - 4. Single-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 5. Three-phase motor and appliance branch circuits.
  - 6. Flexible raceway runs.
  - 7. Armored and metal-clad cable runs.
  - 8. Busway Supply Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor from grounding bus in the switchgear, switchboard, or distribution panel to equipment grounding bar terminal on busway.
  - 9. X-Ray Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor in circuits supplying x-ray equipment.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- D. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- E. Isolated Grounding Receptacle Circuits: Install an insulated equipment grounding conductor connected to the receptacle grounding terminal. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Isolated Equipment Enclosure Circuits: For designated equipment supplied by a branch circuit or feeder, isolate equipment enclosure from supply circuit raceway with a nonmetallic raceway fitting listed for the purpose. Install fitting where raceway enters enclosure, and install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor. Isolate conductor from raceway and from panelboard grounding terminals. Terminate at equipment grounding conductor terminal of the applicable derived system or service unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.
- H. Metallic Fences: Comply with requirements of IEEE C2.
  - 1. Grounding Conductor: Bare, tinned copper, not less than No. 8 AWG.
  - 2. Gates: Shall be bonded to the grounding conductor with a flexible bonding jumper.
  - 3. Barbed Wire: Strands shall be bonded to the grounding conductor.

### 3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Bonding Common with Lightning Protection System: Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system. Bond electrical power system ground directly to lightning protection system grounding conductor at closest point to electrical service grounding electrode. Use bonding conductor sized same as system grounding electrode conductor, and install in conduit.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
  2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- D. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- E. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.
  2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
  3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.
- F. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:
1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
  2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
  3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- G. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than 60 feet apart.
- I. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.
  - 1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 2/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
  - 2. Bury ground ring not less than 24 inches from building's foundation.
- J. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; use a minimum of 20 feet of bare copper conductor not smaller than No. 4 AWG.
  - 1. If concrete foundation is less than 20 feet long, coil excess conductor within base of foundation.
  - 2. Bond grounding conductor to reinforcing steel in at least four locations and to anchor bolts. Extend grounding conductor below grade and connect to building's grounding grid or to grounding electrode external to concrete.
- K. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least 20 feet long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- C. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- D. Perform tests and inspections.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, at ground test wells. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
    - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
    - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
  4. Prepare dimensioned Drawings locating each test well, ground rod and ground-rod assembly, and other grounding electrodes. Identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location, and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
- F. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- H. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 1 ohm(s).
  5. Substations and Pad-Mounted Equipment: 5 ohms.
  6. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
- I. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
  - 2. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design hanger and support system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Hangers and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the supported equipment and systems will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the supported equipment and systems will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D 635.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for application and installation requirements of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA 101
  3. NECA 102.
  4. NECA 105.
  5. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2-inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Surface raceways.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-80-PVC, direct buried.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
5. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated.

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC. Raceway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Raceway Size: 1/2-inch trade size.
  - D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
    1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
    2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
    3. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
    4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
  - E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
  - F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
  - G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.
- D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- F. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.
- G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- J. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure raceways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 3. Arrange raceways to keep a minimum of 1 inch of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from ENT to IMC before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- Q. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- R. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.
- S. Surface Raceways:
  - 1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.
  - 2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section. Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.
- T. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces.
- U. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
  - 3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
  - 4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
  - 5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
  - 6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
  - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
  - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-up at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
  1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cable tray supports and seismic bracing.
- B. Seismic Performance: Cable trays and supports shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "cable trays will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
  - 2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes in cable tray installed outdoors.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAY

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles on individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
  - 1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
  - 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
  - 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable tray and support systems according to NEMA FG 1.
- B. Install cable tray as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable tray, so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- E. Place supports, so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules, and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of tray rungs.
- F. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- G. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- H. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- I. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- J. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- K. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- L. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- M. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing, or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- N. Install permanent covers and cover clamps, if used, after installing cable.
- O. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- P. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

### 3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Cable trays with electrical power conductors shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."
- D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding-bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."
- F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect raceways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Direct-buried conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.
2. Concrete-encased conduit, ducts, and duct accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Trafficways: Locations where vehicular or pedestrian traffic is a normal course of events.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Precast or Factory-Fabricated Underground Utility Structures:
  - a. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, attachments to other work, and accessories.
  - b. Include duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
  - c. Include reinforcement details.
  - d. Include frame and cover design and manhole frame support rings.
  - e. Include grounding details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Duct-Bank Coordination Drawings: Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.

1. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.

- B. Product Certificates: For concrete and steel used in precast concrete manholes and handholes, as required by ASTM C 858.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Ground Water: Assume ground-water level is 36 inches below ground surface unless a higher water table is noted on Drawings.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCTS AND RACEWAYS

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.

### 2.2 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

### 2.3 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. ARNCO Corp.
  - 2. Beck Manufacturing.
  - 3. Cantex, Inc.
  - 4. CertainTeed Corporation.
  - 5. Condux International, Inc.
  - 6. ElecSys, Inc.
  - 7. IPEX Inc.
  - 8. Lamson & Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 9. Spiraduct/AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
- B. Underground Plastic Utilities Duct: NEMA TC 2, UL 651, ASTM F 512, Type EPC-40, with matching fittings complying with NEMA TC 3 by same manufacturer as the duct.
- C. Duct Accessories:
  - 1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and size of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacing indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal 12 by 24 by 3 inches in size, manufactured from 6000-psi concrete.

2.4 PRECAST CONCRETE HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Christy Concrete Products.
  2. Elmhurst-Chicago Stone Co.
  3. Oldcastle Precast Group.
  4. Rinker Group, Ltd.
  5. Riverton Concrete Products.
  6. Utility Concrete Products, LLC.
  7. Utility Vault Co.
  8. Wausau Tile Inc.
- B. Comply with ASTM C 858 for design and manufacturing processes.
- C. Description: Factory-fabricated, reinforced-concrete, monolithically poured walls and bottom unless open-bottom enclosures are indicated. Frame and cover shall form top of enclosure and shall have load rating consistent with that of handhole or box.
  1. Frame and Cover: Weatherproof cast-iron frame, with cast-iron cover with recessed cover hook eyes and tamper-resistant, captive, cover-securing bolts.
  2. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
  3. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, As indicated for each service.
  4. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Extensions and Slabs: Designed to mate with bottom of enclosure. Same material as enclosure.
    - a. Extension shall provide increased depth of 12 inches.
    - b. Slab: Same dimensions as bottom of enclosure, and arranged to provide closure.
  6. Joint Sealant: Asphaltic-butyl material with adhesion, cohesion, flexibility, and durability properties necessary to withstand maximum hydrostatic pressures at the installation location with the ground-water level at grade.

2.5 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Armorcast Products Company.
    - b. Carson Industries LLC.
    - c. NewBasis.
    - d. Quazite: Hubbell Power System, Inc.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field. Notify Architect if there is a conflict between areas of excavation and existing structures or archaeological sites to remain.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks, as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.
- C. Clear and grub vegetation to be removed, and protect vegetation to remain according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing." Remove and stockpile topsoil for reapplication according to Section 311000 "Site Clearing."

3.2 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40 -PVC, in concrete-encased duct bank unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-20 structural load rating.
3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Precast concrete, AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
4. Cover design load shall not exceed the design load of the handhole or box.

### 3.4 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation and Backfill: Comply with Section 312000 "Earth Moving," but do not use heavy-duty, hydraulic-operated, compaction equipment.
- B. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation, and re-establish original grades unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- C. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching. Comply with Section 329200 "Turf and Grasses" and Section 329300 "Plants."

### 3.5 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Install ducts according to NEMA TCB 2.
- B. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes, to drain in both directions.
- C. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of 48 inches, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Installation Adjacent to High-Temperature Steam Lines: Where duct banks are installed parallel to underground steam lines, perform calculations showing the duct bank will not be subject to environmental temperatures above 40 deg C. Where environmental temperatures are calculated to rise above 40 deg C, and anywhere the duct bank crosses above an underground steam line, install insulation blankets listed for direct burial to isolate the duct bank from the steam line.
- F. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately 10 inches o.c. for 5-inch ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
  - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing 10 feet from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
  - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole. Install an expansion fitting near the center of all straight line direct-buried duct banks with calculated expansion of more than 3/4 inch.
  - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- G. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least 10 feet outside the building wall, without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition. Install conduit penetrations of building walls as specified in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."
- H. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least 15-psig hydrostatic pressure.
- I. Pulling Cord: Install 100-lbf- test nylon cord in empty ducts.
- J. Concrete-Encased Ducts: Support ducts on duct separators.
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Width: Excavate trench 12 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
  - 3. Width: Excavate trench 3 inches wider than duct bank on each side.
  - 4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 24 inches below finished grade in areas not subject to deliberate traffic, and at least 30 inches below finished grade in deliberate traffic paths for vehicles unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Separator Installation: Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent floating during concreting. Stagger separators approximately 6 inches between tiers. Tie entire assembly together using fabric straps; do not use tie wires or reinforcing steel that may form conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
7. Minimum Space between Ducts: 3 inches between ducts and exterior envelope wall, 2 inches between ducts for like services, and 4 inches between power and signal ducts.
8. Elbows: Use manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Extend concrete encasement throughout length of elbow.
9. Elbows: Use manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
  - b. Stub-Ups to Equipment: For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
10. Reinforcement: Reinforce concrete-encased duct banks where they cross disturbed earth and where indicated. Arrange reinforcing rods and ties without forming conductive or magnetic loops around ducts or duct groups.
11. Forms: Use walls of trench to form side walls of duct bank where soil is self-supporting and concrete envelope can be poured without soil inclusions; otherwise, use forms.
12. Concrete Cover: Install a minimum of 3 inches of concrete cover at top and bottom, and a minimum of 2 inches on each side of duct bank.
13. Concreting Sequence: Pour each run of envelope between manholes or other terminations in one continuous operation.
  - a. Start at one end and finish at the other, allowing for expansion and contraction of ducts as their temperature changes during and after the pour. Use expansion fittings installed according to manufacturer's written recommendations, or use other specific measures to prevent expansion-contraction damage.
  - b. If more than one pour is necessary, terminate each pour in a vertical plane and install 3/4-inch reinforcing-rod dowels extending a minimum of 18 inches into concrete on both sides of joint near corners of envelope.

14. Pouring Concrete: Comply with requirements in "Concrete Placement" Article in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete." Place concrete carefully during pours to prevent voids under and between conduits and at exterior surface of envelope. Do not allow a heavy mass of concrete to fall directly onto ducts. Allow concrete to flow to center of bank and rise up in middle, uniformly filling all open spaces. Do not use power-driven agitating equipment unless specifically designed for duct-bank application.

K. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for preparation of trench bottoms for pipes less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
2. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
3. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than four spacers per 20 feet of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately 6 inches between tiers.
4. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least 36 inches below finished grade unless otherwise indicated.
5. Set elevation of bottom of duct bank below frost line.
6. Install ducts with a minimum of 3 inches between ducts for like services and 6 inches between power and signal ducts.
7. Elbows: Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
8. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment, at building entrances through floor, and at changes of direction in duct run.
  - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
  - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.

9. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand place backfill to 4 inches over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction. Comply with requirements in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for installation of backfill materials.

- a. Place minimum 3 inches of sand as a bed for duct bank. Place sand to a minimum of 6 inches above top level of duct bank.
- b. Place minimum 6 inches of engineered fill above concrete encasement of duct bank.

L. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried ducts and duct banks, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional plank for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional planks 12 inches apart, horizontally.

M. Warning Tape: Bury warning tape approximately 12 inches above all concrete-encased ducts and duct banks. Align tape parallel to and within 3 inches of centerline of duct bank. Provide an additional warning tape for each 12-inch increment of duct-bank width over a nominal 18 inches. Space additional tapes 12 inches apart, horizontally.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:

1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
2. Pull solid aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and adequate bend radii, and test for out-of-round duct. Provide a minimum 6-inch-long mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.

B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Pull leather-washer-type duct cleaner, with graduated washer sizes, through full length of ducts. Follow with rubber duct swab for final cleaning and to assist in spreading lubricant throughout ducts.
- B. Clean internal surfaces of manholes, including sump. Remove foreign material.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR ELECTRICAL RACEWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Sleeves for raceway and cable penetration of non-fire-rated construction walls and floors.
2. Sleeve-seal systems.
3. Sleeve-seal fittings.
4. Grout.
5. Silicone sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves:

1. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends.
2. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop unless otherwise indicated.

B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies: Galvanized-steel sheet; 0.0239-inch minimum thickness; round tube closed with welded longitudinal joint, with tabs for screw-fastening the sleeve to the board.

C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Material: Galvanized sheet steel.
2. Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - a. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and with no side larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - b. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter 50 inches or more and one or more sides larger than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.

### 2.2 SLEEVE-SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - b. CALPICO, Inc.
  - c. Metraflex Company (The).
  - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  - e. Proco Products, Inc.
2. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
3. Pressure Plates: Carbon steel.
4. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel, with corrosion-resistant coating, of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.3 SLEEVE-SEAL FITTINGS

- A. Description: Manufactured plastic, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly made for embedding in concrete slab or wall. Unit shall have plastic or rubber waterstop collar with center opening to match piping OD.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Presealed Systems.

2.4 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.5 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  - 1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.
- B. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with NEMA VE 2 for cable tray and cable penetrations.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade Non-Fire-Rated Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
  - 1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
    - b. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.

2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway or cable unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.

D. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Gypsum Board Assemblies:

1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.

E. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

F. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

G. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations: Install cast-iron pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve-seal system.

### 3.2 SLEEVE-SEAL-SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at raceway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway or cable material and size. Position raceway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

### 3.3 SLEEVE-SEAL-FITTING INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeve-seal fittings in new walls and slabs as they are constructed.
- B. Assemble fitting components of length to be flush with both surfaces of concrete slabs and walls. Position waterstop flange to be centered in concrete slab or wall.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Secure nailing flanges to concrete forms.
- D. Using grout, seal the space around outside of sleeve-seal fittings.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Identification for raceways.
2. Identification of power and control cables.
3. Identification for conductors.
4. Underground-line warning tape.
5. Warning labels and signs.
6. Instruction signs.
7. Equipment identification labels, including arc-flash warning labels.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for electrical identification products.

B. Identification Schedule: For each piece of electrical equipment and electrical system components to be an index of nomenclature for electrical equipment and system components used in identification signs and labels. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- C. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- D. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

E. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F.

### 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

A. Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:

1. Black letters on an orange field.
2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.

B. Warning labels and signs shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

### 2.3 LABELS

A. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Champion America.
  - c. Emedco.
  - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
  - e. LEM Products Inc.
  - f. Marking Services, Inc.
  - g. Panduit Corp.
  - h. Seton Identification Products.

B. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways and Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceways they identify, and that stay in place by gripping action.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Marking Services, Inc.
  - c. Panduit Corp.
  - d. Seton Identification Products.
  - e. .

C. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. A'n D Cable Products.
  - b. Brady Corporation.
  - c. Brother International Corporation.
  - d. Emedco.
  - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
  - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - g. LEM Products Inc.
  - h. Marking Services, Inc.
  - i. Panduit Corp.
  - j. Seton Identification Products.
2. Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  - a. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the raceway diameter, such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
3. Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
  - a. Nominal Size: 3.5-by-5-inch.
4. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.

2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS:

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - b. Champion America.
    - c. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.
    - e. Panduit Corp.
- B. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide; compounded for outdoor use.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. Emedco.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- C. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits 600 V or Less: 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers placed diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stop stripes at legends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. LEM Products Inc.
    - b. Marking Services, Inc.
    - c. Seton Identification Products.
- D. Floor Marking Tape: 2-inch- wide, 5-mil pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Carlton Industries, LP.
- b. Seton Identification Products.

E. Underground-Line Warning Tape

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - c. LEM Products Inc.
  - d. Marking Services, Inc.
  - e. Reef Industries, Inc.
  - f. Seton Identification Products.
- 2. Tape:
  - a. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical and communications utility lines.
  - b. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  - c. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- 3. Color and Printing:
  - a. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, ANSI Z535.4, and ANSI Z535.5.
  - b. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: "ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE" .
  - c. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL FIBER CABLE".

- F. Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

2.5 CABLE TIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 1. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  - 2. Marking Services, Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Panduit Corp.

B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 12,000 psi.
3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.

C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, self-locking.

1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F according to ASTM D 638: 7000 psi.
3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
5. Color: Black.

### 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- H. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
  - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
  - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- I. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- J. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.
- K. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds 16 inches overall.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Concealed Raceways, Duct Banks, More Than 600 V, within Buildings: Tape and stencil 4-inch- wide black stripes on 10-inch centers over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is 12 inches wide. Stencil legend "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING" with 3-inch- high black letters on 20-inch centers. Stop stripes at legends. Apply stripes to the following finished surfaces:
  - 1. Floor surface directly above conduits running beneath and within 12 inches of a floor that is in contact with earth or is framed above unexcavated space.
  - 2. Wall surfaces directly external to raceways concealed within wall.
  - 3. Accessible surfaces of concrete envelope around raceways in vertical shafts, exposed in the building, or concealed above suspended ceilings.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits, More Than A and V to Ground: Identify with . Install labels at 30-foot maximum intervals.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify the covers of each junction and pull box of the following systems with self-adhesive vinyl labels containing the wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends shall be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
  - 1. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service feeder and branch-circuit conductors.
    - a. Color shall be factory applied or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit.
    - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Black.
      - 2) Phase B: Red.
      - 3) Phase C: Blue.
    - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
      - 1) Phase A: Brown.
      - 2) Phase B: Orange.
      - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
    - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- E. Install instructional sign, including the color code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.
- F. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations, provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- G. Conductors To Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker-tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
  
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical-fiber cable.
  - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
  - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.
  
- J. Workspace Indication: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated. Do not install at flush-mounted panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
  
- K. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
  - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
  - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
  - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment, including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power-transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  
- L. Arc Flash Warning Labeling: Self-adhesive thermal transfer vinyl labels.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 70E and ANSI Z535.4.
  
- M. Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs to facilitate proper operation and maintenance of electrical systems and items to which they connect. Install instruction signs with approved legend where instructions are needed for system or equipment operation.
  
- N. Emergency Operating Instruction Signs: Install instruction signs with white legend on a red background with minimum 3/8-inch- high letters for emergency instructions at equipment used for power transfer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic label, punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
    - d. Unless labels are provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten them with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
  2. Equipment To Be Labeled:
    - a. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be in the form of an engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
    - b. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
    - c. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
    - d. Switchboards.
    - e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
    - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
    - g. Enclosed switches.
    - h. Enclosed circuit breakers.
    - i. Enclosed controllers.
    - j. Variable-speed controllers.
    - k. Push-button stations.
    - l. Power-transfer equipment.
    - m. Contactors.
    - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
    - o. Battery-inverter units.
    - p. Battery racks.
    - q. Power-generating units.
    - r. Monitoring and control equipment.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 260572 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Existing to Remain: Existing items of construction that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be removed, removed and salvaged, or removed and reinstalled.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- D. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- E. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form and in PDF form.
  - 1. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
  - 2. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
- b. Revised single-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Short-Circuit Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Short-Circuit Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE

- A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide software by one of the following:
  - 1. ESA Inc.
  - 2. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.
- C. Analytical features of fault-current-study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

### 2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
  - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
  - 2. Cable size and lengths.
  - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
  - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements, where needed.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
  - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
  - 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
  - 3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in the standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
  5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
- F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article in the Evaluations.
- G. Short-Circuit Study Output:
1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    - a. Voltage.
    - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
    - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    - d. Equivalent impedance.
  2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    - a. Voltage.
    - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
      - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
      - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
      - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
  3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    - a. Voltage.
    - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    - e. Equivalent impedance.
    - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the study.
  - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
  - 2. For equipment provided that is Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
  
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
  - 1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
  - 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
  - 3. Power sources and ties.
  - 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
  - 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
  - 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
  - 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
  - 8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
  - 9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
  - 10. Cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

### 3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.
  
- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.

- C. Base study on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
  - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
  - 2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
  - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault at each of the following:
  - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
  - 2. Incoming switchgear.
  - 3. Unit substation primary and secondary terminals.
  - 4. Low-voltage switchgear.
  - 5. Motor-control centers.
  - 6. Control panels.
  - 7. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
  - 8. Branch circuit panelboards.
  - 9. Disconnect switches.

### 3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit study.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's operating and maintenance personnel in the use of study results.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 260573 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.
  - 1. Study results shall be used to determine coordination of series-rated devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form and in PDF report form.
  - 1. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
  - 2. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
  - 3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017800 "Closeout Submittals," include the following:

- a. The following parts from the Protective Device Coordination Study Report:

- 1) One-line diagram.
- 2) Protective device coordination study.
- 3) Time-current coordination curves.

- b. Power system data.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Coordination Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Coordination Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide software by the following:
  - 1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
  - 1. Optional Features:
    - a. Arcing faults.
    - b. Simultaneous faults.
    - c. Explicit negative sequence.
    - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

#### 2.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
  - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
  - 2. Cable size and lengths.
  - 3. Transformer designations and kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
  - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
  - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study:
  - 1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
    - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
      - 1) Device tag.
      - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
      - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
    - b. Circuit Breakers:
      - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, ground).
      - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
      - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
      - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
    - c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- G. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
  - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
  - b. Medium-voltage equipment overcurrent relays.
  - c. Medium- and low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
  - d. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
  - e. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
  - f. Cables and conductors damage curves.
  - g. Ground-fault protective devices.
  - h. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.
  - i. Generator short-circuit decrement curve and generator damage point.
  - j. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
5. Series rating on equipment allows the application of two series interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Both devices share in the interruption of the fault and selectivity is sacrificed at high fault levels. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
6. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
7. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
  1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 PROTECTIVE DEVICE COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. The study shall be based on the device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. The extent of the electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to the system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
  - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
  - 2. Exclude equipment rated 240-V ac or less when supplied by a single transformer rated less than 125 kVA..
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
  - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
    - a. Inrush current when first energized.
    - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
    - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
  - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- H. Motor Protection:
  - 1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.
- J. Generator Protection: Select protection according to manufacturer's written recommendations and to IEEE 242.
- K. The calculations shall include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and shall apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. The calculations shall also account for the fault-current dc decrement, to address the asymmetrical requirements of the interrupting equipment.
  - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- L. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and single line-to-ground fault at each of the following:
  - 1. Electric utility's supply termination point.
  - 2. Low-voltage switchgear.
  - 3. Standby generators and automatic transfer switches.
  - 4. Branch circuit panelboards.
- M. Protective Device Evaluation:
  - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
  - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
  - 3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.

### 3.3 LOAD-FLOW AND VOLTAGE-DROP STUDY

- A. Perform a load-flow and voltage-drop study to determine the steady-state loading profile of the system. Analyze power system performance two times as follows:
  - 1. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on full-load currents obtained in "Power System Data" Article.
  - 2. Determine load-flow and voltage drop based on 80 percent of the design capacity of the load buses.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Prepare the load-flow and voltage-drop analysis and report to show power system components that are overloaded, or might become overloaded; show bus voltages that are less than as prescribed by NFPA 70.

### 3.4 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
  1. Verify completeness of data supplied in the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
  2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate the following input data to support coordination study. The list below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
  1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
  2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.
  3. Power sources and ties.
  4. Short-circuit current at each system bus, three phase and line-to-ground.
  5. Full-load current of all loads.
  6. Voltage level at each bus.
  7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
  8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
  9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
  10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
  11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
  12. Maximum demands from service meters.
  13. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
  14. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

15. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
16. Medium-voltage cable sizes, lengths, conductor material, and cable construction and metallic shield performance parameters.
17. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
  - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
  - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
  - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
  - d. Generator thermal-damage curve.
  - e. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
  - f. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
  - g. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
  - h. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes rms symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
  - i. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
  - j. Panelboards, switchboards, motor-control center ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
  - k. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of the downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

### 3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to the recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of the equipment manufacturer under the Startup and Acceptance Testing contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.
- C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT Level III certification or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

### 3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Coordination Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
  1. Acquaint personnel in the fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
  2. Hand-out and explain the objectives of the coordination study, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting the time-current coordination curves.
  3. Adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260574 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICE ARC-FLASH STUDY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. One-Line Diagram: A diagram which shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- B. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- C. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- D. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Other Action Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form and in PDF report form.
  - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
  - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
    - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of the distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that the selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017800 "Closeout Submittals" provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall use computer programs that are distributed nationally and are in wide use. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- B. Arc-Flash Study Software Developer Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
  - 1. The computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- C. Arc-Flash Study Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- D. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to adjust overcurrent devices and to conduct the testing indicated, that is a member company of the InterNational Electrical Testing Association or is a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and that is acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Software Developers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide software by the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.
- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

### 2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis and scope.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
  1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
  2. Cable size and lengths.
  3. Transformer designations and kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
  4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
  5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center and panelboard designations.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- F. Arc-Flash Study Output:
  1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
    - a. Voltage.
    - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
    - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
    - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
    - e. Equivalent impedance.
    - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
    - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.
- G. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:
  1. Arcing fault magnitude.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Protective device clearing time.
  3. Duration of arc.
  4. Arc-flash boundary.
  5. Working distance.
  6. Incident energy.
  7. Hazard risk category.
  8. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- H. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of the computer printout.

### 2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems." Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch thermal transfer label of high-adhesion polyester for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. The label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
1. Location designation.
  2. Nominal voltage.
  3. Flash protection boundary.
  4. Hazard risk category.
  5. Incident energy.
  6. Working distance.
  7. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

### 3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.

- B. Preparatory Studies:
  - 1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260572 "Overcurrent Protective Device Short-Circuit Study."
  - 2. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260573 "Overcurrent Protective Device Coordination Study."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
  - 1. The minimum calculation shall assume that the utility contribution is at a minimum and shall assume no motor load.
  - 2. The maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in the electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include medium- and low-voltage equipment locations, except equipment rated 240-V ac or less fed from transformers less than 125 kVA.
- F. Safe working distances shall be specified for calculated fault locations based on the calculated arc-flash boundary, considering incident energy of 1.2 cal/sq.cm.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:
  - 1. Fault contribution from induction motors should not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
  - 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators should be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (e.g., contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash computation shall include both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
  - 1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
  - 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for the conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
  - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied on the one-line diagram on Drawings. Call discrepancies to the attention of Architect.
  - 2. For new equipment, use characteristics submitted under the provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label for 600-V ac, 480-V ac, and applicable 208-V ac panelboards and disconnects and for each of the following locations:
  - 1. Low-voltage switchboard.
  - 2. Control panel.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install the arc-fault warning labels under the direct supervision and control of the Arc-Flash Study Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage the Arc-Flash Study Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of the arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION

## **SECTION 260943 - NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROLS**

### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

#### **1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Digital-network lighting control system and associated components:
  - 1. LED drivers.
  - 2. Power interfaces.
  - 3. Lighting control modules
  - 4. DIN rail power modules.
  - 5. Lighting management hubs.
  - 6. Lighting management system software.
  - 7. Control stations.
  - 8. Low-voltage control interfaces.
  - 9. Wired sensors.
  - 10. Wireless sensors.

#### **1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 122400 - Motorized roller window shades, for interface with lighting control system.
- B. Section 230923 - Building automation system, for interface with lighting control system.
- C. Section 262726 - Wiring Devices:
  - 1. Finish requirements for wall controls specified in this section.
  - 2. Accessory receptacles and wallplates, to match lighting controls specified in this section.

#### **1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Coordination:
  - 1. Coordinate placement of sensors and wall controls with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.
  - 2. Coordinate placement of wall controls with actual installed door swings.
  - 3. Coordinate placement of daylight sensors with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Where motorized window treatments are to be controlled by lighting control system provided under this section, coordinate work to provide compatible products.
  5. Coordinate work to provide luminaires and lamps compatible with lighting controls to be installed.
  6. Notify Architect of conflicts or deviations from contract documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.
- B. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct on-site meeting with lighting control system manufacturer prior to commencing work as part of manufacturer's standard startup services. Manufacturer to review with installer:
1. Low voltage wiring requirements.
  2. Separation of power and low voltage/data wiring.
  3. Wire labeling.
  4. Lighting management hub locations and installation.
  5. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", sensor locations to be reviewed in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require deviation from locations indicated.
  6. Control locations.
  7. Computer jack locations.
  8. Load circuit wiring.
  9. Network wiring requirements.
  10. Connections to other equipment.
  11. Installer responsibilities.
- C. Sequencing:
1. Do not install sensors and wall controls until final surface finishes are complete.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.
- B. Design Documents: Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide plans indicating occupancy/vacancy and/or daylight sensor locations.
- C. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.
  1. Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors: Include detailed basic motion detection coverage range diagrams.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Provide schematic system riser diagram indicating component interconnections. Include requirements for interface with other systems.
  - 2. Provide detailed sequence of operations describing system functions.
- E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.
- F. System Performance-Verification Documentation.
- G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control system components.
- H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on lighting control system operation, equipment programming and setup, replacement parts, and recommended maintenance procedures and intervals.
- I. Warranty: Provide sample of manufacturer's warranty as specified in Part 1 under "WARRANTY". Submit documentation of final execution completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Conform to requirements of NFPA 70.
- B. Maintain at project site one copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.
- C. Manufacturer Qualifications:
  - 1. Company with not less than ten years of experience manufacturing lighting control systems of similar complexity to specified system.
  - 2. Qualified to supply specified products and to honor claims against product presented in accordance with warranty.
- D. Maintenance Contractor Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized service representative.

### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store products in clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

**1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.
  - 1. Lutron System Requirements, Unless Otherwise Indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature:
      - 1) Lighting Control System Components, Except Those Listed Below: Between 32 and 104 degrees F.
      - 2) Fluorescent Electronic Dimming Ballasts: Between 50 and 140 degrees F.
    - b. Relative Humidity: Less than 90 percent, non-condensing.

**1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. See Section 017700 - Closeout Procedures for additional warranty requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Standard Warranty, Without Manufacturer Start-Up:
  - 1. Manufacturer Lighting Control System Components, Except Wireless Sensors, Ballasts/Drivers, and Ballast Modules: One year 100 percent parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.
  - 2. Wireless Sensors: Five years 100 percent parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.
- C. Manufacturer's Warranty: 2 Years with Manufacturer Start-Up.
  - 1. Manufacturer Lighting Control System Components, Except Wireless Sensors, Ballasts/Drivers and Ballast Modules:
    - a. First Two Years:
      - 1) 100 percent replacement parts coverage, 100 percent manufacturer labor coverage to troubleshoot and diagnose lighting issue.
      - 2) First-available on-site or remote response time.
      - 3) Remote diagnostics for applicable systems.
    - b. Telephone Technical Support: Available 24 hours per day, 7 days per week, excluding manufacturer holidays.
  - 2. Wireless Sensors: Five years 100 percent parts coverage, no manufacturer labor coverage.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design Manufacturer: Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Athena;
- B. Other Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Cooper Lighting
  - 2. Hubbell Lighting
  - 3. Lithonia Lighting
  - 4. Products by listed manufacturers are subject to compliance with specified requirements and prior approval by Architect.
- C. Substitutions: See Section 016000.
  - 1. Proposed substitutions (clearly delineated as such) must be submitted in writing for approval by Architect a minimum of 10 working days prior to bid date and must be made available to all bidders. Proposed substitutes must be accompanied by review of specification noting compliance on line-by-line basis.
  - 2. By using pre-approved substitutions, Contractor accepts responsibility and associated costs for required modifications to related equipment and wiring. Provide complete engineered shop drawings (including power wiring) with deviations from original design highlighted in alternate color for review and approval by Architect prior to rough-in.
- D. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

### **2.2 DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Sensor Layout and Tuning: No Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service to be provided.
  - 1. Contractor to utilize Lighting Control Manufacturer Installation Instructions to place/install sensors.
  - 2. At Pre-wire and Startup, Lighting Control Manufacturer to provide rough sensor calibration only. Sensor fine-tuning to be responsibility of Contractor.
- B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled by Underwriter's Laboratories Inc. as suitable for purpose indicated.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide required equipment, conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, accessories, software, system programming, etc. as necessary for complete operating system that provides control intent indicated.
  
- D. Shade Control Requirements:
  - 1. Capable of operating shades and recalling shade presets via keypad, contact closure input, lighting management system software, or other lighting control system interface.
  - 2. Capable of operating any individual, group, or subgroup of shade electronic drive units within system without requiring separate group controllers.
  - 3. Capable of assigning and reassigning individual, groups, and subgroups of shades to any control within system without requiring additional wiring or hardware changes.
  - 4. Capable of controlling shade speed for tracking within plus or minus 0.125 inch throughout entire travel.
  - 5. Provide 10-year power failure memory for preset stops, open and close limits, shade grouping and sub grouping and system configuration.
  - 6. Capable of synchronizing multiple shade electronic drive units to start, stop, and move in unison.
  - 7. Capable of stopping shades within accuracy of 0.125 inch at any point between open and close limits.
  - 8. Capable of storing up to 250 programmable stop points, including open, close, and any other position.
  - 9. Capable of controlling lights and shades from single wall control button.
  - 10. Capable of adjusting shade limits from user interface.
  
- E. Design lighting control equipment for 10-year operational life while operating continually at any temperature in ambient temperature range of 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
  
- F. Electrostatic Discharge Tolerance: Design and test equipment to withstand electrostatic discharges without impairment when tested according to IEC 61000-4-2.
  
- G. Dimming and Switching/Relay Equipment:
  - 1. Designed so that electrolytic capacitors operate at least 36 degrees F below capacitor's maximum temperature rating when device is under fully loaded conditions at maximum rated temperature.
  - 2. Inrush Tolerance:
    - a. Utilize load-handling thyristors (SCRs and triacs), field effect transistors (FETs) and isolated gate bipolar transistors (IGBTs) with maximum current rating at least two times rated operating current of dimmer/relay.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Capable of withstanding repetitive inrush current of 50 times operating current without impacting lifetime of dimmer/relay.
- 3. Surge Tolerance: Designed and tested to withstand surges of 6,000 V, 200 amps according to IEEE C62.41.2 without impairment to performance.
- 4. Power Failure Recovery: When power is interrupted and subsequently restored, within 3 seconds lights to automatically return to same levels, e.g. dimmed setting, full on, or full off, as prior to power interruption.
- 5. Dimming Requirements:
  - a. Line Noise Tolerance: Provide real-time cycle-by-cycle compensation for incoming line voltage variations including changes in RMS voltage (plus or minus 2 percent change in RMS voltage per cycle), frequency shifts (plus or minus 2 Hz change in frequency per second), dynamic harmonics, and line noise.
    - 1) Systems not providing integral cycle-by-cycle compensation to include external power conditioning equipment as part of dimming system.
  - b. Incorporate electronic "soft-start" default at initial turn-on that smoothly ramps lights up to appropriate levels within 0.5 seconds.
  - c. Utilize air gap off to disconnect load from line supply.
  - d. Control light sources in smooth and continuous manner. Dimmers with visible steps are not acceptable.
  - e. Load Types:
    - 1) Assign load type to each dimmer that will provide proper dimming curve for specific light source to be controlled.
    - 2) Provide capability of being field-configured to have load types assigned per circuit.
  - f. Minimum and Maximum Light Levels: User adjustable on circuit-by-circuit basis.
  - g. Line Voltage Dimmers:
    - 1) Dimmers for Magnetic Low Voltage (MLV) Transformers:
      - a) Provide circuitry designed to control and provide symmetrical AC waveform to input of magnetic low voltage transformers per UL 1472.
      - b) Dimmers using unipolar load current devices, e.g. FETs or SCRs, to include DC current protection in event of single device failure.

- 2) Dimmers for Electronic Low Voltage (ELV) Transformers: Operate transformers via reverse phase control. Alternately, forward phase control dimming may be used if dimming equipment manufacturer has recommended specific ELV transformers being provided.
- 3) Dimmers for Neon and Cold Cathode Transformers:
  - a) Magnetic Transformers: Listed for use with normal (low) power factor magnetic transformers.
  - b) Electronic Transformers: Must be supported by ballast equipment manufacturer for control of specific ballasts being provided.

6. Switching Requirements:

- a. Rated Life of Relays: Typical of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.
- b. Switch load in manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
- c. Provide output fully rated for continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.

H. Device Finishes:

1. Wall Controls: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
2. Standard Colors: Comply with NEMA WD1 where applicable.
3. Color Variation in Same Product Family: Maximum delta E of 1, CIE L\*a\*b color units.
4. Visible Parts: Exhibit ultraviolet color stability when tested with multiple actinic light sources as defined in ASTM D4674. Provide proof of testing upon request.

I. Interface with building automation system.

## 2.3 LED DRIVERS

A. General Requirements:

1. Operate for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent noncondensing relative humidity.
2. Provide thermal protection by automatically reducing power output to protect LED driver and LED light engine/fixture from damage due to over-temperature conditions that exceed the LED driver's maximum operating temperature at calibration point (tc).
3. Provide integral recording of operating hours and maximum operating temperature to aid in troubleshooting and warranty claims.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Designed and tested to withstand electrostatic discharges without impairment when tested according to IEC 61000-4-2.
5. Manufactured in facility that employs ESD reduction practices in compliance with ANSI/ESD S20.20.
6. UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.
7. UL Type TL rated or UL Class P listed where possible to allow for easier fixture evaluation and listing of different driver series.
8. Suitable for field replacement as applicable; listed in accordance with UL 1598C or UL 8750, Class P as indicated.
9. Designed and tested to withstand Category A surges of 4,000 V according to IEEE C62.41.2 without impairment of performance.
10. Class A sound rating; Inaudible in 27 dBA ambient.
11. Demonstrate no visible change in light output with variation of plus or minus 10 percent change in line-voltage input.
12. LED drivers of same family/series to track evenly across multiple fixtures at all light levels.
13. Offer programmable output currents in 10 mA or smaller increments within designed driver operating ranges for custom fixture length and lumen output configurations, while meeting low-end dimming range of 100 to 0.1 percent, 100 to 1 percent or 100 to 5 percent as applicable.
14. Meet NEMA 410 inrush requirements for mitigating inrush currents with solid state lighting sources.
15. Employ integral fault protection up to 277 V to prevent LED driver damage or failure in event of incorrect application of line-voltage to communication link inputs.
16. LED driver may be remote located up to 100 feet from LED light engine depending on power outputs required and wire gauge utilized by installer.

### B. 3-Wire Control:

1. Provide integral fault protection to prevent driver failure in event of mis-wire.
2. Operate from input voltage of 120 V through 277 V at 50/60 Hz.

### C. Digital Control:

1. Employ power failure memory; LED driver to automatically return to previous state/light level upon restoration of utility power.
2. Operate from input voltage of 120 V through 277 V at 50/60 Hz.
3. Automatically go to 100 percent light output upon loss of control link voltage and lock out system commands until digital control link voltage is restored.
4. Responds to digital load shed command, i.e. if light output is at 30 percent and load shed command of 10 percent is received, automatically sets maximum light output at 90 percent and lowers current light output by three percent to 27 percent.
5. Digital low-voltage control wiring capable of being wired as either Class 1 or Class 2.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

D. Products:

1. Digital Control, 0.1 Percent Dimming with Soft-On and Fade-to-Black Low End Performance:
  - a. Dimming Range: 100 to 0.1 percent measured output current.
  - b. Features smooth fade-to-on and fade-to-black end dimming performance for incandescent-like dimming experience.
  - c. Typically dissipates 0.25 W standby power at 120 V and 0.40 W standby power at 277 V.
  - d. Complies with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for commercial applications at 120-277 V and residential applications at 120 V.
  - e. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): Less than 20 percent at maximum power; complies with ANSI C82.11.
  - f. Class 2 output designed to withstand hot swap of LED loads; meets UL 1310 and CSA C22.2 No. 223.
  - g. Driver outputs to be short-circuit protected, open-circuit protected, and overload protected.
  - h. Constant Voltage Drivers:
    - 1) Support for cove and under-cabinet fixtures at 24 V.
      - a) Support LED arrays from 2 W to 96 W.
      - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming frequency meets IEEE 1789.
      - c) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, standby power consumption, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
      - d) UL listed.
2. 3-Wire Control, 0.1 Percent Dimming:
  - a. Dimming Range: 100 to 0.1 percent measured output current.
  - b. Complies with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for commercial applications at 120-277 V and residential applications at 120 V.
  - c. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): Less than 20 percent at maximum power; complies with ANSI C82.11.
  - d. UL Class 2 output designed to withstand hot swap of LED loads.
  - e. Driver outputs to be short-circuit protected, open-circuit protected, and overload protected.
  - f. Constant Voltage Drivers:
    - 1) Support for cove and under-cabinet fixtures at 24 V.
      - a) Support LED arrays from 2 W to 96 W.
      - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming frequency meets IEEE 1789.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, standby power consumption, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
  - d) UL listed.
3. Digital Control, 1 Percent Dimming with Soft-On and Fade-to-Black Low End Performance:
- a. Dimming Range: 100 to 1 percent measured output current.
  - b. Features smooth fade-to-on and fade-to-black low end dimming performance for incandescent-like dimming experience.
  - c. Typically dissipates less than 0.5 W standby power at 120/277 V.
  - d. Complies with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for commercial applications at 120/277 V.
  - e. Class 2 output designed to withstand hot swap of LED loads; meets UL 1310 and CSA C22.2 No. 223.
  - f. Driver outputs to be short-circuit protected and open-circuit protected.
  - g. Constant Current Drivers:
    - 1) Support for downlights and pendant fixtures from 150 mA to 1.05 A to ensure compatible driver exists.
      - a) Support LED arrays up to 20 W.
      - b) Constant Current Reduction (CCR) dimming method.
      - c) UL listed Class P.
      - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
    - 2) Support for troffers, linear pendants, and linear recessed fixtures from 150 mA to 1.05 A to ensure compatible driver exists.
      - a) Support LED arrays up to 20 W.
      - b) Constant Current Reduction (CCR) dimming method.
      - c) UL listed Class P.
      - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
4. Forward Phase (Neutral Wire Required), One Percent Dimming:
- a. Dimming Range: 100 to one percent relative light output.
  - b. Complies with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for commercial and residential applications at 120 V.
  - c. Total Harmonic Distortion (THD): Less than 20 percent at full output for 40 W loads; complies with ANSI C82.11.
  - d. Constant Current Drivers:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Support for downlights and pendant fixtures from 200 mA to 2.1 A to ensure compatible driver exists.
    - a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
    - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) or Constant Current Reduction (CCR) dimming methods available.
    - c) UL listed Class P.
    - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
  
  - 2) Support for troffers, linear pendants, and linear recessed fixtures from 200 mA to 2.1 A to ensure compatible driver exists.
    - a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
    - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) or Constant Current Reduction (CCR) dimming methods available.
    - c) UL listed Class P.
    - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
  
  - 3) Support for cove and under-cabinet fixtures from 200 mA to 2.1 A to ensure compatible driver exists.
    - a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
    - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) or Constant Current Reduction (CCR) dimming methods available.
    - c) UL listed.
    - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
- e. Constant Voltage Drivers:
- 1) Support for downlights and pendant fixtures from 10 V to 60 V (in 0.5 V steps) to ensure compatible driver exists.
    - a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
    - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming method.
    - c) UL listed Class P.
    - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
  
  - 2) Support for troffers, linear pendants, and linear recessed fixtures from 10 V to 60 V (in 0.5 V steps) to ensure compatible driver exists.

- a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
  - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming method.
  - c) UL listed Class P.
  - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.
- 3) Support for cove and under-cabinet fixtures from 10 V to 60 V (in 0.5 V steps) to ensure compatible driver exists.
- a) Support LED arrays up to 40 W.
  - b) Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) dimming method.
  - c) UL listed.
  - d) Meets solid state requirements for power factor, transient protection, start time, and operating frequency in Energy Star for Luminaires Version 2.0.

## 2.4 POWER INTERFACES

- A. Provide power interfaces as indicated or as required to control loads as indicated.
- B. General Requirements:
  - 1. Phase independent of control input.
  - 2. Rated for use in air-handling spaces as defined in UL 2043.
  - 3. Utilize air gap off to disconnect load from line supply.
  - 4. Diagnostics and Service: Replacing power interface does not require reprogramming of system or processor.
- C. Products:
  - 1. Phase-Adaptive Power Module provides interface for phase control input to provide full 16 A circuit output of forward/reverse phase control for compatible loads.
  - 2. Switching Power Module provides interface for phase control or switched input to provide full 16 A circuit output of switching for compatible nondim loads.
  - 3. Phase-Adaptive Power Module with LED Input provides interface for LED driver control input to provide full 16 A circuit output for compatible loads.

## 2.5 LIGHTING CONTROL MODULES

- A. Provide lighting control modules as indicated or as required to control loads as indicated.
- B. General Requirements:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Listed to UL 508 as industrial control equipment.
2. Delivered and installed as listed factory-assembled panel.
3. Passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans or other means.
4. Mounting: Surface.
5. Connection without interface to wired:
  - a. Occupancy sensors.
  - b. Daylight sensors.
6. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
7. LED status indicators confirm communication with occupancy sensors and daylight sensors.
8. Contact Closure Input (select models):
  - a. Directly accept contact closure input from dry contact closure or solid-state output without interface to:
    - 1) Activate scenes.
      - a) Scene activation from momentary or maintained closure.
    - 2) Enable or disable after hours.
      - a) Automatic sweep to user-specified level after user-specified time has elapsed.
      - b) System provides occupants visual warning prior to sweeping lights to user-specified level.
      - c) Occupant can reset timeout by interacting with lighting system.
    - 3) Activate or deactivate demand response (load shed).
      - a) Load shed event reduces lighting load by user-specified amount.
9. Supplies power for control link for keypads and control interfaces (select models).
10. Distributes sensor data among multiple lighting control modules.
11. Capable of being controlled via wireless sensors and controls.

### C. Switching Lighting Control Modules:

1. Products:
  - a. 16 A continuous use per channel.
  - b. 20 A continuous use per channel; capable of switching 20A receptacles.
2. Switching:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Rated Life of Relay: Typical of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.
- b. Load switched in manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
- c. Fully rated output continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.
- d. Module to integrate up to four individually controlled zones.
- e. Utilize air gap off, activated when user selects "off" at any control to disconnect load from line supply.

### D. Phase Adaptive Lighting Control Modules:

#### 1. Products:

- a. 4-zone.
  - 1) Zone 1: Rated for incandescent/halogen (800 W, 120/277 V), electronic low voltage (800 W, 120/277 V), magnetic low voltage (800 VA/525 W, 120/277 V), or neon/cold cathode (800 VA/525 W, 120/277 V), LED Driver (120 V, maximum of 20 drivers), NEMA SSL 7A forward phase LED (400 W, 120 V), reverse phase LED (6.6 A at 120 V and 2.9 A at 277 V).
  - 2) Zones 2 through 4: Each zone rated for incandescent/halogen (500 W, 120/277 V), electronic low voltage (500 W, 120/277 V), magnetic low voltage (500 VA/375 W, 120/277 V), or neon/cold cathode (500 VA/375 W, 120/277 V), LED Driver (120 V, maximum of 13 drivers), NEMA SSL 7A forward phase LED (200 W, 120 V), reverse phase LED (4.2 A at 120 V and 1.8 A at 277 V).
2. Provides leading-edge or trailing-edge dimming; automatic or manual configuration.
3. Output Zones: One load type per zone.
4. Manual Mode Operation: Provide buttons to turn loads on/off or dim loads up/down for each zone.
5. Manual Override Contact Closure Input: Provides activation of manual override mode; turns all loads on and disables control from other devices.
6. Provide cycle-by-cycle compensation for incoming line voltage variations, including changes in voltage, frequency shifts, harmonics, and line noise; accommodate up to plus/minus two percent change in frequency per second.
7. Comply with NEMA SSL 7A.
8. Capable of withstanding high-inrush LEDs, bulb blowouts, and direct shorts.
9. Coordination Between Low Voltage Dimming Module and Line Voltage Relay: Capable of being electronically linked to single zone.
10. Single low voltage dimming module; capable of controlling the following light sources:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. 0-10V analog voltage signal.
  - 1) Provide Class 2 isolated 0-10V output signal conforming to IEC 60929.
  - 2) Sink current per IEC 60929.
- b. 10V-0V analog voltage signal.
  - 1) Provide Class 2 isolated 0-10V output signal conforming to IEC 60929.
  - 2) Sink current per IEC 60929.

### 11. Switching:

- a. Rated Life of Relay: Typical of 1,000,000 cycles at fully rated 16 A for all lighting loads.
- b. Load switched in manner that prevents arcing at mechanical contacts when power is applied to and removed from load circuits.
- c. Fully rated output continuous duty for inductive, capacitive, and resistive loads.
- d. Module to integrate up to four individually controlled zones.
- e. Utilize air gap off, activated when user selects "off" at any control to disconnect load from line supply.

### E. Digital Fixture Lighting Control Modules:

- 1. Provides two-way feedback with digital fixtures for energy monitoring, light level status, lamp failure reporting, and ballast/driver failure reporting.
- 2. Provide testing capability using manual test buttons.
- 3. Each low-voltage digital communication link to support up to 64 addresses capable of NFPA 70 Class 1 or Class 2 installation.

### F. DALI Lighting Control Modules:

- 1. Provides bus power and control for two DALI buses.
- 2. Provide testing capability using manual test buttons.
- 3. Each DALI bus supports:
  - a. Control of up to 64 DALI compliant addressable loads, grouped into up to 64 zones.
  - b. Up to 250 mA bus power.

## 2.6 DIN RAIL POWER MODULES

### A. Power Module General Requirements:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Surge Tolerance: Designed and tested to withstand surges of 6,000 V, 3,000 amps according to IEEE C62.41.2 and IEC 61000-4-5 without impairment to performance.
2. Power: 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz; provide connection as indicated or as required.
3. Communications: Utilize RS485 wiring for low-voltage communications link.
4. Passively cooled via free-convection, unaided by fans or other means.
5. Provide LED indicators for displaying diagnostic information.

### B. Switching Power Modules:

1. 4-Zone.
2. Output Zones: Each zone rated at 8 A for resistive, inductive, or capacitive lighting loads as defined by IEC 60669-2-1 and NEMA 410, or 1/3 HP motor load; maximum of 16 A per module.
3. Manual Mode Operation: Provide buttons to turn loads on/off for each zone.
4. Emergency Contact Closure Input:
  - a. Provides activation of emergency mode; turns all loads on and disables control from other devices.
  - b. UL 924 listed.
5. Contact Closure Output:
  - a. Single contact closure output including both normally open and normally closed dry contacts.
  - b. Maintained or momentary output.
  - c. Inductive Loads: Provide flyback diode wired per manufacturer's instructions to control unclamped inductive loads such as relays, solenoids, and motors.

### C. Phase Adaptive Power Modules:

1. Products:
  - a. 4-zone.
    - 1) Zone 1: Rated for incandescent/halogen (800 W, 120/277 V), electronic low voltage (800 W, 120/277 V), magnetic low voltage (800 VA/525 W, 120/277 V), or neon/cold cathode (800 VA/525 W, 120/277 V), LED Driver (maximum of 20 drivers), NEMA SSL 7A forward phase LED (400 W, 120 V), reverse phase LED (6.6 A, 120 V; 2.9 A, 277 V).

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Zones 2 through 4: Each zone rated for incandescent/halogen (500 W, 120/277 V), electronic low voltage (500 W, 120/277 V), magnetic low voltage (500 VA/375 W, 120/277 V), or neon/cold cathode (500 VA/375 W, 120/277 V), LED Driver (maximum of 13 drivers), NEMA SSL 7A forward phase LED (200 W, 120 V), reverse phase LED (4.2 A, 120 V; 1.8 A, 277 V).
2. Provides forward phase or reverse phase dimming; automatic or manual configuration.
  3. Output Zones: One load type per zone.
  4. Manual Mode Operation: Provide buttons to turn loads on/off or dim loads up/down for each zone.
  5. Emergency Contact Closure Input:
    - a. Provides activation of emergency mode; turns all loads on and disables control from other devices.
    - b. UL 924 listed.
  6. Provide cycle-by-cycle compensation for incoming line variations, including changes in voltage, frequency, harmonics, and line noise; accommodate up to plus/minus two percent change in frequency per second.
  7. Systems not providing cycle-by-cycle compensation to include external power conditioning equipment as part of dimming system.
  8. Comply with NEMA SSL 7A.
- D. Digital Fixture Control Modules:
1. Digital Links.
  2. Provide testing capability using manual test buttons.
  3. Each low-voltage digital communication link to support up to LED drivers capable of NFPA 70 Class 1 or Class 2 installation.
- E. DALI Fixture Control Modules:
1. Provide bus power and control for two DALI buses.
  2. Provide testing capability using manual test buttons.
  3. Each DALI bus supports:
    - a. Control of up to 64 DALI compliant addressable loads, grouped into up to 64 zones.
    - b. Up to 250 mA bus power.
  4. Contact Closure Input: Directly accept contact closure input from dry contact closure or solid-state output without interface.
  5. Emergency Contact Closure Input:
    - a. Provides activation of emergency mode; turns all loads on and disables control from other devices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. UL 924 listed.
- F. DIN Rail Feed-Through Panels: Provide as required to house system components.
  - 1. Rated for feed-through, 120/277 VAC applications.
  - 2. Surface or flush mounting.
- G. DIN Rail Breaker Panels: Provide as required to house system components.
  - 1. Rated for 120 VAC applications.
  - 2. Surface or flush mounting.
  - 3. 15 A and 20 A branch circuit breakers available.
  - 4. Single-phase, 3-wire and three-phase, 4-wire feed types available.

### 2.7 LIGHTING MANAGEMENT HUBS

- A. Products:
  - 1. Lutron Athena Light Management Hub (QP5).
    - a. 4-link hub two Athena Edge processors and four QS links.
  - 2. Accessories:
    - a. Ethernet range extender required for connections that exceed 328 feet between hubs or wireless gateways; required for connection between hub and wireless gateway.
    - b. LTE modem; required where internet connection will not be available at time of system startup; supports connection of up to processors via system Ethernet link.
    - c. Provide as required for terminating wiring.
- B. Supports connection to processors and wireless gateways via system Ethernet link.
- C. Supports communication with wireless devices, wireless gateways.
- D. Supports internet connection for automated firmware updates and remote access, diagnostics, and service.
- E. Provided in pre-assembled NEMA listed enclosure with terminal blocks listed for field wiring.
- F. Connects to controls via RS485.
- G. Integrates control station devices, shades, and external inputs into single customizable lighting control system with:

1. Multiple Failsafe Mechanisms:
    - a. Power failure detection via emergency lighting interface.
    - b. Protection: Lights go to full on if ballast wires are shorted.
    - c. Distributed architecture provides fault containment. Single hub failure or loss of power does not compromise lights and shades connected to other lighting management hubs.
  2. Manual overrides.
  3. Automatic control.
- H. Furnished with astronomical time clock.
- I. Maintains backup of programming in non-volatile memory capable of lasting more than ten years without power.

## **2.8 LIGHTING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SOFTWARE**

- A. Provide system software and hardware that is designed, tested, manufactured, and warranted by single manufacturer.
- B. Configuration Setup Software:
  1. Suitable to make system programming and configuration changes.
  2. Windows-based, capable of running on either central server or remote client over TCP/IP connection.
  3. Back-Up Project Database: Allows user to back up project database that holds configuration information for system, including keypad programming, area scenes, daylighting, occupancy programming, emergency levels, night lights, and time clock.
  4. Publish Project Database: Allows user to send new project database to processors and devices. Project database holds configuration information for system, including keypad programming, area scenes, daylighting, occupancy programming, emergency levels, night lights, and time clock.
  5. Allows manufacturer to:
    - a. Capture system design:
      - 1) Geographical layout.
      - 2) Load schedule zoning.
      - 3) Shade grouping.
      - 4) Equipment schedule.
      - 5) Equipment assignment to lighting management hubs.
      - 6) Daylighting design.
    - b. Define configuration for the following in each area:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Lighting scenes.
- 2) Shade group presets.
- 3) Control station devices.
- 4) Interface and integration equipment.
- 5) Occupancy/after hours.
- 6) Partitioning.
- 7) Daylighting.
- 8) Emergency lighting.
- 9) Night lights.

c. Startup:

- 1) Addressing.
- 2) Daylighting.
- 3) Provide customized conditional programming.

C. API Integration:

1. Support communication, without requiring interface, between lighting control system and third-party systems via RESTful API.
2. API Integration Capabilities:

a. Discovery:

- 1) Areas: Area and scene names.
- 2) Zones: Zone names, minimum and maximum light levels.
- 3) Shade Groups: Shade group and preset names

b. Monitoring:

1) Area Information:

- a) Occupancy status.
- b) Occupancy enabled.
- c) Lighting zone status.
- d) Active scene.
- e) Instantaneous and maximum lighting power.

2) Zone Information:

- a) Light intensity.
- b) Switch level.
- c) Contact closure output status.
- d) Correlated color temperature, where controllable.

c. Control:

- 1) Lighting Control:
  - a) Activate scene.
  - b) Set lighting zone level and correlated color temperature, where controllable.
- 2) Shade Group Control:
  - a) Set shade group level.
  - b) Activate shade group preset.

D. Mobile Application:

1. Supports on-site and remote programming and control of multiple systems from iOS mobile device.
2. Supports 10,000 user accounts and 20 concurrent users.
3. Control:
  - a. Lighting Control:
    - 1) Modify lighting zone levels and activate scenes, reflected in space in real time.
    - 2) Make and save adjustments to scenes.
  - b. Shade Group Control:
    - 1) Modify shade group levels and activate shade group presets, reflected in space in real time.
    - 2) Make and save adjustments to shade presets.
  - c. Make and save adjustments to timeclock events.

## 2.9 CONTROL STATIONS

- A. Provide control stations with configuration as indicated or as required to control loads as indicated.
- B. Touchscreen Control Stations:
  1. Touchscreen Interface: 5-inch capacitive touch display; 800 x 400 resolution; touch gesture navigation support; dark and light user interface mode options.
  2. Connects to lighting management hubs via system Ethernet link; powered by hub or Ethernet range extender; up to 5 touchscreens per processor; maximum of 328 ft between touchscreen and lighting management hub with PoE switch or Ethernet range extender.
  3. Control:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Lighting Control: Area, scene, and zone-level control, including intensity, color temperature, and full color with fine-tune adjustment.
  - b. Shade Control: Area-level control.
  - c. Supports access control via admin and user PINs.
4. Programming: On-screen setup through user-guided interface; requires no additional software.
  5. Global Language Support: English, Spanish, French, German, Italian, Portuguese, Simplified Chinese.
- C. Wired Control Stations:
1. General Requirements:
    - a. Power: Class 2 (low voltage).
    - b. UL listed.
    - c. Provide faceplates with concealed mounting hardware.
    - d. Borders, logos, and graduations to use laser engraving or silk-screened graphic process that chemically bonds graphics to faceplate, resistant to removal by scratching and cleaning.
  2. Multi-Scene Wired Control:
    - a. General Requirements:
      - 1) Allows control of any devices part of lighting control system.
      - 2) Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
      - 3) Communications: Utilize RS485 wiring for low-voltage communication.
      - 4) Engrave keypads with button, zone, and scene descriptions.
      - 5) Software Configuration:
        - a) Customizable control station device button functionality:

Buttons can be programmed to perform single defined action.

Buttons can be programmed to perform defined action on press and defined action on release.

Buttons can be programmed using conditional logic off of state variable such as time of day or partition status.

Buttons can be programmed to perform automatic sequence of defined actions.

Capable of deactivating select keypads to prevent accidental changes to light levels.

Buttons can be programmed for raise/lower of defined loads.

Buttons can be programmed to toggle defined set of loads on/off.
    - 6) Status LEDs:
      - a) Upon button press, LEDs to immediately illuminate.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b) LEDs to reflect true system status. LEDs to remain illuminated if button press was properly processed or LEDs to turn off if button press was not processed.
- c) Support logic that defines when LED is illuminated:

Scene logic (logic is true when all zones are at defined levels).

Room logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).

Pathway logic (logic is true when at least one zone is on).

Last scene (logic is true when spaces are in defined scenes).

### b. Wired Keypads

- 1) Communications: Utilize RS485 wiring for low-voltage communications link.
- 2) Mounting: Wallbox or low-voltage mounting bracket; provide wall plates with concealed mounting hardware.
- 3) Button/Engraving Backlighting:
  - a) Utilize backlighting for buttons and associated engraving to provide readability under all light conditions.
  - b) Backlight intensity adjustable via programming software.
- 4) Design keypads to allow field-customization of button color, configuration, and engraving using field-changeable replacement kits.
- 5) Contact Closure Interface: Provide two contact closure inputs on back of unit which provide independent functions from front buttons; accepts both momentary and maintained contact closures.
- 6) Terminal block inputs to be over-voltage and miswire-protected against wire reversals and shorts.

### 3. Single-Scene or Zoned Wired Control:

- a. Turn individual fixture or group of fixtures on and off.
- b. Raise and lower light levels.
- c. Recall favorite light levels.

### D. Wireless (Radio Frequency) Controls:

- 1. Communicates via radio frequency to compatible dimmers, switches, and plug-in modules.
- 2. Does not require external power packs, power or communication wiring.
- 3. Allows for easy reprogramming without replacing unit.
- 4. Button Programming:
  - a. Single action.
  - b. Toggle action.
- 5. Includes LED to indicate button press or programming mode status.
- 6. Mounting:

- a. Capable of being mounted with table stand or directly to wall under faceplate.
  - b. Faceplates: Provide concealed mounting hardware.
7. Power: Battery-operated with minimum ten-year battery life.

## **2.10 LOW-VOLTAGE CONTROL INTERFACES**

- A. Provide low-voltage control interfaces as indicated or as required to control loads as indicated.
- B. UL listed.
- C. Contact Closure Interface:
  - 1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
  - 2. The contact closure input device to accept both momentary and maintained contact closures.
  - 3. The contact closure output device can be configured for maintained or pulsed outputs.
  - 4. Contact closure can be programmed using conditional logic off of state variable such as time of day or partition status.
- D. Wallbox Input Closure Interface:
  - 1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
  - 2. Mounts in wallbox behind contact closure keypad to provide interface for up to eight contact closure inputs.
  - 3. The contact closure input device to accept both momentary and maintained contact closures.
- E. RS232 and Ethernet Interface:
  - 1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
  - 2. Provide ability to communicate via Ethernet or RS232 to audiovisual equipment, touchscreens, etc.
  - 3. Provide control of:
    - a. Light scene selections.
    - b. Fine-tuning of light scene levels with raise/lower.
    - c. Shade group presets.
    - d. Fine-tuning of shade preset levels with raise/lower.
    - e. Simulate system wall station button presses and releases.
  - 4. Provide status monitoring of:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Light scene status.
  - b. Shade group status.
  - c. Wall station button presses and releases.
  - d. Wall station LEDs.
5. Provide ability to send custom output strings.
- F. DMX Interface:
- 1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
  - 2. Provide ability to:
    - a. Map single zone intensity to single DMX512 lighting channel.
    - b. Map single zone intensity to three DMX512 channels for RGB/CMY color control.
    - c. Map a single zone intensity to a single DMX512 integration channel.
    - d. Smoothly transition from one color to another in crossfade.
    - e. Automatically sequence through variety of colors.
- G. Sensor Modules:
- 1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485.
  - 2. Wired Modules:
    - a. Provide wired inputs for:
      - 1) Occupancy sensors.
      - 2) Daylight sensors.
      - 3) Wired wall stations.
  - 3. Wireless Modules:
    - a. Provide wireless communication inputs for:
      - 1) Occupancy sensors.
      - 2) Daylight sensors.
      - 3) Manual controls.
    - b. RF Range: 30 feet between sensor module and compatible RF transmitting devices.
    - c. RF Frequency: 434 MHz; operates in FCC governed frequency spectrum for periodic operation; continuous transmission spectrum is not permitted.
  - 4. Communicate sensor information to wired low-voltage digital link for use by compatible devices.
- H. Wireless Gateway:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Connects to lighting management hub via system Ethernet link.
2. Enables lighting control system to communicate with up to 50 wireless devices.
3. RF Range: Maximum of 71 feet between wireless gateway and compatible wireless devices on same floor; maximum of 25 feet between each wireless device and at least two other wireless devices.

### I. Automatic Demand Response Interface:

1. Connects to lighting management hub via RS485; requires internet connection to connect to utility demand response server.
2. Supports automatic demand response for load shedding.

## 2.11 WIRELESS SENSORS

### A. General Requirements:

1. Operational life of 10 years without need to replace batteries when installed per manufacturer's instructions.
2. Communicates directly to compatible RF receiving devices through use of radio frequency communications link.
3. Does not require external power packs, power wiring, or communication wiring.
4. Capable of being placed in test mode to verify correct operation from face of unit.
5. RF Range: 30 feet between sensor and compatible RF receiving device(s).
6. Electromagnetic Interference/Radio Frequency Interference (EMI/RFI) Limits: Comply with FCC requirements of CFR, Title 47, Part 15, for Class B application.

### B. Wireless Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors:

#### 1. General Requirements:

- a. Provides clearly visible method of indication to verify that motion is being detected during testing and that unit is communicating to compatible RF receiving devices.
- b. Utilize multiple segmented lens, with internal grooves to eliminate dust and residue build-up.
- c. Sensing Mechanism: Passive infrared coupled with technology for sensing fine motions. Signal processing technology detects fine-motion passive infrared (PIR) signals without need to change sensor's sensitivity threshold.
- d. Provide optional, readily accessible, user-adjustable controls for timeout, automatic/manual-on, and sensitivity.
- e. Turns off lighting after reasonable and adjustable time delay once last person to occupy space vacates room or area. Provide adjustable timeout settings of 1, 5, 15, and 30 minutes.
- f. Color: White.
- g. Provide necessary mounting hardware and instructions for both temporary and permanent mounting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- h. Provide temporary mounting means to allow user to check proper performance and relocate as needed before permanently mounting sensor. Temporary mounting method to be designed for easy, damage-free removal.
  - i. Sensor lens to illuminate during test mode when motion is detected to allow installer to verify coverage prior to permanent mounting.
  - j. Ceiling-Mounted Sensors:
    - 1) Provide surface mounting bracket compatible with drywall, plaster, wood, concrete, and compressed fiber ceilings.
    - 2) Provide recessed mounting bracket compatible with drywall and compressed fiber ceilings.
    - 3) Provide customizable mask to block off unwanted viewing areas.
  - k. Wall-Mounted Sensors: Provide wall or corner mounting brackets compatible with drywall and plaster walls.
2. Wireless Combination Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors:
- a. Ceiling-Mounted Sensors: Programmable to operate as occupancy sensor (automatic-on and automatic-off), occupancy sensor with low light feature (automatic-on when less than one footcandle of ambient light available and automatic-off), or vacancy sensor (manual-on and automatic-off).
  - b. Wall-Mounted Sensors: Programmable to operate as occupancy sensor (automatic-on and automatic-off), or vacancy sensor (manual-on and automatic-off).
- C. Wireless Daylight Sensors:
- 1. Open-loop basis for daylight sensor control scheme.
  - 2. Stable output over temperature from 32 degrees F to 104 degrees F.
  - 3. Partially shielded for accurate detection of available daylight to prevent fixture lighting and horizontal light component from skewing sensor detection.
  - 4. Provide linear response from 0 to 10,000 footcandles.
  - 5. Color: White.
  - 6. Mounting:
    - a. Provide surface mounting bracket compatible with drywall, plaster, wood, concrete, and compressed fiber ceilings.
    - b. Provide necessary mounting hardware and instructions for both temporary and permanent mounting.
    - c. Provide temporary mounting means to allow user to check proper performance and relocate as needed before permanently mounting sensor. Temporary mounting method to be designed for easy, damage-free removal.

## **2.12 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Provide power supplies as indicated or as required to power system devices and accessories.
  - 1. Ten output power supply panel for shades, drapery drive units, keypads and accessories, and for providing additional low voltage power to communication link; no replaceable fuses required for overload/miswire protection; contains DOE Level VI Compliant power supplies.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that field measurements are as shown on drawings.
- B. Verify that ratings and configurations of system components are consistent with indicated requirements.
- C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive system components.
- D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 and, where applicable, NECA 130.
- B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Define each dimmer/relay load type, assign each load to zone, and set control functions.
- D. Sensor Locations:
  - 1. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", locate sensors in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer. Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require deviation from locations indicated. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is not specified, locate sensors in accordance with drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Sensor locations indicated are diagrammatic. Within design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- E. Mount exterior daylight sensors to point due north with constant view of daylight.
- F. Ensure that daylight sensor placement minimizes sensor view of electric light sources. Locate ceiling-mounted and luminaire-mounted daylight sensors to avoid direct view of luminaires.
- G. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.
- H. Lamp Lead Lengths: Do not exceed 3 feet for T4 4-pin compact and T5 BIAx lamps and 7 feet for T5, T5-HO, T8 U-bend, and T8 linear fluorescent lamps.
- I. LED Light Engine/Array Lead Length: Do not exceed 100 feet.
- J. Identify system components.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. See Section 014000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer's Startup services will not be required.
- C. Manufacturer's Startup Services:
  1. Manufacturer's authorized Service Representative to conduct minimum of two site visits to ensure proper system installation and operation.
  2. Conduct Pre-Installation visit to review requirements with installer as specified in Part 1 under "Administrative Requirements".
  3. Conduct second site visit upon completion of lighting control system to perform system startup and verify proper operation:
    - a. Where Lighting Control Manufacturer Sensor Layout and Tuning service is specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS", authorized Service Representative to verify sensor locations, in accordance with layout provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer; Lighting Control Manufacturer may direct Contractor regarding sensor relocation should conditions require deviation from locations indicated.
    - b. Verify connection of power wiring and load circuits.
    - c. Verify connection and location of controls.
    - d. Energize lighting management hubs and download system data program.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Address devices.
  - f. Verify proper connection of panel links (low-voltage/data) and address panel.
  - g. Verify system operation control by control.
  - h. Verify proper operation of manufacturer's interfacing equipment.
  - i. Configure initial groupings of ballasts/drivers for wall controls, daylight sensors and occupancy sensors.
  - j. Provide initial rough calibration of sensors; fine-tuning of sensors is responsibility of Contractor unless provided by Lighting Control Manufacturer as part of Sensor Layout and Tuning service where specified in Part 2 under "DIGITAL-NETWORK LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS".
  - k. Train Owner's representative on system capabilities, operation, and maintenance, as specified in Part 3 under "Closeout Activities".
  - l. Obtain sign-off on system functions.
- D. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with contract documents.

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

### **3.5 COMMISSIONING**

- A. See Section 019113 for commissioning requirements.

### **3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES**

- A. See Section 017800 - Closeout Submittals for closeout submittals.

### **3.7 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect installed products from subsequent construction operations.
- B. Customer System Orientation Visit; Lutron LSC-CSO-VST: Include <<as part of base bid; as alternate to base bid; or \_\_\_\_\_>> additional costs for Lighting Control System Manufacturer to conduct <<one; or \_\_\_\_\_>> site visit <<30 to 90 days; or \_\_\_\_\_>> after occupancy to train Owner's personnel and provide system optimization recommendations.

**3.8 MAINTENANCE**

- A. See Section 017000 - Execution Requirements for additional requirements relating to maintenance service.
- B. System Optimization Visit; Lutron LSC-SYSOPT: Include <<as part of the base bid; as an alternate to the base bid; or \_\_\_\_\_>> additional costs for Lighting Control Manufacturer to visit site <<six months; or \_\_\_\_\_>> after system start-up to evaluate system usage and discuss opportunities to make efficiency improvements that will fit with current use of facility.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262200 - LOW-VOLTAGE TRANSFORMERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Distribution, dry-type transformers rated 600 V and less, with capacities up to 1500 kVA.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each type and size of transformer.
  - 2. Include rated nameplate data, capacities, weights, dimensions, minimum clearances, installed devices and features, and performance for each type and size of transformer.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For transformers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat according to manufacturer's written instructions within the enclosure of each ventilated-type unit, throughout periods during which equipment is not energized and when transformer is not in a space that is continuously under normal control of temperature and humidity.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
  - 2. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
  - 3. Eaton
  - 4. ABB

### 2.2 GENERAL TRANSFORMER REQUIREMENTS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested, air-cooled units for 60-Hz service.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Transformers Rated 15 kVA and Larger: Comply with NEMA TP 1 energy-efficiency levels as verified by testing according to NEMA TP 2.
- D. Cores: Electrical grade, non-aging silicon steel with high permeability and low hysteresis losses.
- E. Coils: Continuous windings without splices except for taps.
  - 1. Internal Coil Connections: Brazed or pressure type.
  - 2. Coil Material: Aluminum.
- F. Encapsulation: Transformers smaller than 30 kVA shall have core and coils completely resin encapsulated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Shipping Restraints: Paint or otherwise color code bolts, wedges, blocks, and other restraints that are to be removed after installation and before energizing. Use fluorescent colors that are easily identifiable inside the transformer enclosure.

### 2.3 DISTRIBUTION TRANSFORMERS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, and list and label as complying with UL 1561.
- B. Cores: One leg per phase.
- C. Enclosure: Ventilated.
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 2: Core and coil shall be encapsulated within resin compound utilizing a vacuum pressure impregnation process to seal out moisture and air.
  - 2. KVA Ratings: Based on convection cooling only and not relying on auxiliary fans.
- D. Transformer Enclosure Finish: Comply with NEMA 250.
  - 1. Finish Color: Gray.
- E. Taps for Transformers 7.5 to 24 kVA: One 5 percent tap above and one 5 percent tap below normal full capacity.
- F. Taps for Transformers 25 kVA and Larger: Two 2.5 percent taps above and two 2.5 percent taps below normal full capacity.
- G. Insulation Class, Smaller than 30 kVA: 185 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115-deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.
- H. Insulation Class, 30 kVA and Larger: 220 deg C, UL-component-recognized insulation system with a maximum of 115 -deg C rise above 40-deg C ambient temperature.
- I. K-Factor Rating: Transformers indicated to be K-factor rated shall comply with UL 1561 requirements for nonsinusoidal load current-handling capability to the degree defined by designated K-factor.
  - 1. Unit shall not overheat when carrying full-load current with harmonic distortion corresponding to designated K-factor.
  - 2. Indicate value of K-factor on transformer nameplate.
  - 3. Unit shall meet requirements of NEMA TP 1 when tested according to NEMA TP 2 with a K-factor equal to one.
- J. Neutral: Rated 200 percent of full load current for K-factor rated transformers.

- K. Low-Sound-Level Requirements: Maximum sound levels when factory tested according to IEEE C57.12.91, as follows:
1. 9 kVA and Less: 40 dBA.
  2. 30 to 50 kVA: 45.
  3. 51 to 150 kVA: 50 dBA.

#### 2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Test and inspect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.01 and IEEE C57.12.91.
1. Resistance measurements of all windings at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
  2. Ratio tests at the rated voltage connections and at all tap connections.
  3. Phase relation and polarity tests at the rated voltage connections.
  4. No load losses, and excitation current and rated voltage at the rated voltage connections.
  5. Impedance and load losses at rated current and rated frequency at the rated voltage connections.
  6. Applied and induced tensile tests.
  7. Regulation and efficiency at rated load and voltage.
  8. Insulation Resistance Tests:
    - a. High-voltage to ground.
    - b. Low-voltage to ground.
    - c. High-voltage to low-voltage.
  9. Temperature tests.
- B. Factory Sound-Level Tests: Conduct prototype sound-level tests on production-line products.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine conditions for compliance with enclosure- and ambient-temperature requirements for each transformer.
- B. Verify that field measurements are as needed to maintain working clearances required by NFPA 70 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and concrete bases for suitable mounting conditions where transformers will be installed.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Verify that ground connections are in place and requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems" have been met. Maximum ground resistance shall be 5 ohms at location of transformer.
- E. Environment: Enclosures shall be rated for the environment in which they are located. Covers for NEMA 250, Type 4X enclosures shall not cause accessibility problems.
- F. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install wall-mounted transformers level and plumb with .
  - 1. Coordinate installation of wall-mounted and structure-hanging supports with actual transformer provided.
- B. Install transformers level and plumb on a concrete base with vibration-dampening supports. Locate transformers away from corners and not parallel to adjacent wall surface.
- C. Construct concrete bases according Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" and anchor floor-mounted transformers according to manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases with actual transformer provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.
- D. Secure transformer to concrete base according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Secure covers to enclosure and tighten all bolts to manufacturer-recommended torques to reduce noise generation.
- F. Remove shipping bolts, blocking, and wedges.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- D. Provide flexible connections at all conduit and conductor terminations and supports to eliminate sound and vibration transmission to the building structure.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS for dry-type, air-cooled, low-voltage transformers. Certify compliance with test parameters.
- E. Remove and replace units that do not pass tests or inspections and retest as specified above.
- F. Infrared Scanning: Two months after Substantial Completion, perform an infrared scan of transformer connections.
  - 1. Use an infrared-scanning device designed to measure temperature or detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide documentation of device calibration.
  - 2. Perform two follow-up infrared scans of transformers, one at four months and the other at 11 months after Substantial Completion.
  - 3. Prepare a certified report identifying transformer checked and describing results of scanning. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and scanning observations after remedial action.
- G. Test Labeling: On completion of satisfactory testing of each unit, attach a dated and signed "Satisfactory Test" label to tested component.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Record transformer secondary voltage at each unit for at least 48 hours of typical occupancy period. Adjust transformer taps to provide optimum voltage conditions at secondary terminals. Optimum is defined as not exceeding nameplate voltage plus 5 percent and not being lower than nameplate voltage minus 3 percent at maximum load conditions. Submit recording and tap settings as test results.
- B. Connect buck-boost transformers to provide nameplate voltage of equipment being served, plus or minus 5 percent, at secondary terminals.
- C. Output Settings Report: Prepare a written report recording output voltages and tap settings.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Vacuum dirt and debris; do not use compressed air to assist in cleaning.

END OF SECTION



## SECTION 262413 - SWITCHBOARDS

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 SUMMARY

##### A. Section Includes:

1. Service and distribution switchboards rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

##### A. Product Data: For each switchboard, overcurrent protective device, surge protection device, ground-fault protector, accessory, and component.

1. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.

##### B. Shop Drawings: For each switchboard and related equipment.

1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details, including required clearances and service space around equipment. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
2. Detail enclosure types for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
4. Detail short-circuit current rating of switchboards and overcurrent protective devices.
5. Include descriptive documentation of optional barriers specified for electrical insulation and isolation.
6. Detail utility company's metering provisions with indication of approval by utility company.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.
10. Include diagram and details of proposed mimic bus.
11. Include schematic and wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

#### 1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

##### A. Field Quality-Control Reports:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Test procedures used.
2. Test results that comply with requirements.
3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

### 1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For switchboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
    - a. Routine maintenance requirements for switchboards and all installed components.
    - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
    - c. Time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in switchboards. Submit on translucent log-log graft paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

### 1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Potential Transformer Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type but no fewer than two of each size and type.
  2. Control-Power Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than two of each size and type.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An employer of workers qualified as defined in NEMA PB 2.1 and trained in electrical safety as required by NFPA 70E.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
  1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver switchboards in sections or lengths that can be moved past obstructions in delivery path.
- B. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside switchboards and connect factory-installed space heaters to temporary electrical service to prevent condensation.
- C. Handle and prepare switchboards for installation according to NEMA PB 2.1.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Installation Pathway: Remove and replace access fencing, doors, lift-out panels, and structures to provide pathway for moving switchboards into place.
- B. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install switchboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above switchboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding 104 deg F.
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- C. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Construction Manager no fewer than seven days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.
  - 2. Indicate method of providing temporary electric service.
  - 3. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's written permission.
  - 4. Comply with NFPA 70E.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switchboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified with concrete.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace switchboard enclosures, buswork, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and factory installed interconnection wiring that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's agrees to repair or replace surge protection devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SWITCHBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Square D; by Shneider Electric
  - 2. Eaton
  - 3. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution Inc
  - 4. ABB
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for switchboards including clearances between switchboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NEMA PB 2.
- F. Comply with NFPA 70.
- G. Comply with UL 891.
- H. Comply with 2014 NEC.
- I. Front-Connected, Front-Accessible Switchboards:
  - 1. Main Devices: Fixed, individually mounted.
  - 2. Branch Devices: Panel mounted.
  - 3. Sections front and rear aligned.
- J. Nominal System Voltage: 480Y/277 V.
- K. Main Bus Continuous: As noted on the drawings.
- L. Indoor Enclosures: Steel, NEMA 250, Type 1.
- M. Enclosure Finish for Indoor Units: Factory-applied finish in manufacturer's standard gray finish over a rust-inhibiting primer on treated metal surface.
- N. Insulation and isolation for main and vertical buses of feeder sections.
- O. Service Entrance Rating: Switchboards intended for use as service entrance equipment shall contain from one to six service disconnecting means with overcurrent protection, a neutral bus with disconnecting link, a grounding electrode conductor terminal, and a main bonding jumper.
- P. Customer Metering Compartment: A separate customer metering compartment and section with front hinged door, for indicated metering, and current transformers for each meter. Current transformer secondary wiring shall be terminated on shorting-type terminal blocks. Include potential transformers having primary and secondary fuses with disconnecting means and secondary wiring terminated on terminal blocks.
- Q. Buses and Connections: Three phase, four wire unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide phase bus arrangement A, B, C from front to back, top to bottom, and left to right when viewed from the front of the switchboard.
  2. Phase- and Neutral-Bus Material: Tin-plated, high-strength, electrical-grade aluminum alloy with tin-plated aluminum circuit-breaker line connections.
  3. Tin-plated aluminum feeder circuit-breaker line connections.
  4. Ground Bus: 1/4-by-2-inch- hard-drawn copper of 98 percent conductivity, equipped with mechanical connectors for feeder and branch-circuit ground conductors.
  5. Disconnect Links:
    - a. Bond neutral bus to equipment-ground bus for switchboards utilized as service equipment or separately derived systems.
  6. Neutral Buses: 100 percent of the ampacity of phase buses unless otherwise indicated, equipped with mechanical connectors for outgoing circuit neutral cables. Brace bus extensions for busway feeder neutral bus.
- R. Bus-Bar Insulation: Factory-applied, flame-retardant, tape wrapping of individual bus bars or flame-retardant, spray-applied insulation. Minimum insulation temperature rating of 105 deg C.

### 2.2 SURGE PROTECTION DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
  2. Eaton.
  3. General Electric Company.
  4. Siemens Power Transmission & Distribution, Inc.
  5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
  6. ABB
- B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1.
- C. Features and Accessories:
1. Integral disconnect switch.
  2. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
  3. Indicator light display for protection status.
  4. Surge counter.
- D. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.

E. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.

F. Nominal Rating: 20 kA.

### 2.3 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Adjustable Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
3. Electronic trip circuit breakers with rms sensing; field-replaceable rating plug or field-replicable electronic trip; and the following field-adjustable settings:
  - a. Instantaneous trip.
  - b. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - c. Long and short time adjustments.
  - d. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I<sup>2</sup>t response.
4. MCCB Features and Accessories:
  - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
  - b. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.

### 2.4 INSTRUMENTATION

A. Instrument Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1, and the following:

1. Potential Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 120 V, 60 Hz, single secondary; disconnecting type with integral fuse mountings. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.
2. Current Transformers: NEMA EI 21.1; 5 A, 60 Hz, secondary; bar or window type; single secondary winding and secondary shorting device. Burden and accuracy shall be consistent with connected metering and relay devices.

B. Multifunction Digital-Metering Monitor: Microprocessor-based unit suitable for three- or four-wire systems and with the following features:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Switch-selectable digital display of the following values with maximum accuracy tolerances as indicated:
  - a. Phase Currents, Each Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
  - b. Phase-to-Phase Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
  - c. Phase-to-Neutral Voltages, Three Phase: Plus or minus 0.5 percent.
  - d. Megawatts: Plus or minus 1 percent.
  - e. Megavars: Plus or minus 1 percent.
  - f. Power Factor: Plus or minus 1 percent.
  - g. Frequency: Plus or minus 0.1 percent.
  - h. Accumulated Energy, Megawatt Hours: Plus or minus 1 percent; accumulated values unaffected by power outages up to 72 hours.
  - i. Megawatt Demand: Plus or minus 1 percent; demand interval programmable from five to 60 minutes.
  - j. Contact devices to operate remote impulse-totalizing demand meter.
2. Mounting: Display and control unit flush or semiflush mounted in instrument compartment door.

### 2.5 ACCESSORY COMPONENTS AND FEATURES

- A. Accessory Set: Include tools and miscellaneous items required for overcurrent protective device test, inspection, maintenance, and operation.

### 2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Service Equipment Label: NRTL labeled for use as service equipment for switchboards with one or more service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store switchboards according to NEMA PB 2.1.
  1. Lift or move panelboards with spreader bars and manufacturer-supplied lifting straps following manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Use rollers, slings, or other manufacturer-approved methods if lifting straps are not furnished.
  3. Protect from moisture, dust, dirt, and debris during storage and installation.
  4. Install temporary heating during storage per manufacturer's instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Examine switchboards before installation. Reject switchboards that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive switchboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work or that affect the performance of the equipment.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install switchboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 2.1.
- B. Equipment Mounting: Install switchboards on concrete base, 4-inch nominal thickness. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
  - 1. Install conduits entering underneath the switchboard, entering under the vertical section where the conductors will terminate. Install with couplings flush with the concrete base. Extend 2 inches above concrete base after switchboard is anchored in place.
  - 2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.
  - 3. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to switchboards.
  - 6. Anchor switchboard to building structure at the top of the switchboard if required or recommended by the manufacturer.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, straps and brackets, and temporary blocking of moving parts from switchboard units and components.
- D. Operating Instructions: Frame and mount the printed basic operating instructions for switchboards, including control and key interlocking sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished wood or metal and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of switchboards.
- E. Install filler plates in unused spaces of panel-mounted sections.
- F. Install overcurrent protective devices, surge protection devices, and instrumentation.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

- G. Install spare-fuse cabinet.
- H. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Bond conduits entering underneath the switchboard to the equipment ground bus with a bonding conductor sized per NFPA 70.
- B. Support and secure conductors within the switchboard according to NFPA 70.
- C. Extend insulated equipment grounding cable to busway ground connection and support cable at intervals in vertical run.

### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Switchboard Nameplates: Label each switchboard compartment with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
  - 1. Acceptance Testing:
    - a. Test insulation resistance for each switchboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit. Open control and metering circuits within the switchboard, and remove neutral connection to surge protection and other electronic devices prior to insulation test. Reconnect after test.
    - b. Test continuity of each circuit.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Test ground-fault protection of equipment for service equipment per NFPA 70.
3. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
4. Correct malfunctioning units on-site where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
5. Perform the following infrared scan tests and inspections, and prepare reports:
  - a. Initial Infrared Scanning: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, perform an infrared scan of each switchboard. Remove front panels so joints and connections are accessible to portable scanner.
  - b. Follow-up Infrared Scanning: Perform an additional follow-up infrared scan of each switchboard 11 months after date of Substantial Completion.
  - c. Instruments and Equipment:
    - 1) Use an infrared scanning device designed to measure temperature or to detect significant deviations from normal values. Provide calibration record for device.
6. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. Switchboard will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies switchboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

### 3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated.

### 3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat, to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions, until switchboard is ready to be energized and placed into service.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain switchboards, overcurrent protective devices, instrumentation, and accessories, and to use and reprogram microprocessor-based trip, monitoring, and communication units.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Distribution panelboards.
  - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. ATS: Acceptance testing specification.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. GFEP: Ground-fault equipment protection.
- D. HID: High-intensity discharge.
- E. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- F. SPD: Surge protective device.
- G. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard.
  - 1. Include materials, switching and overcurrent protective devices, SPDs, accessories, and components indicated.
  - 2. Include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
  - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details.
  - 2. Show tabulations of installed devices with nameplates, conductor termination sizes, equipment features, and ratings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Detail enclosure types including mounting and anchorage, environmental protection, knockouts, corner treatments, covers and doors, gaskets, hinges, and locks.
4. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
5. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
6. Include evidence of NRTL listing for series rating of installed devices.
7. Include evidence of NRTL listing for SPD as installed in panelboard.
8. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
9. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
10. Key interlock scheme drawing and sequence of operations.
11. Include time-current coordination curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device included in panelboards. Submit on translucent log-log graph paper; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Include an Internet link for electronic access to downloadable PDF of the coordination curves.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards. Submit final versions after load balancing.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures," include the following:
  1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
  2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: ISO 9001 or 9002 certified.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside panelboards; install temporary electric heating (250 W per panelboard) to prevent condensation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NECA 407.

### 1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations:
  - 1. Do not deliver or install panelboards until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above panelboards is complete, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
  - 2. Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Not exceeding minus 22 deg F to plus 104 deg F.
    - b. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.
- B. Service Conditions: NEMA PB 1, usual service conditions, as follows:
  - 1. Ambient temperatures within limits specified.
  - 2. Altitude not exceeding 6600 feet.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace panelboards that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Panelboard Warranty Period: 18 months from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PANELBOARDS AND LOAD CENTERS COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA PB 1.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Enclosures: Surface-mounted, dead-front cabinets.
  - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
    - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
    - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
    - c. Kitchen Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.
    - d. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 4.
  - 2. Height: 84 inches maximum.
  - 3. Front: Secured to box with concealed trim clamps. For surface-mounted fronts, match box dimensions; for flush-mounted fronts, overlap box. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 4. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover. Trims shall cover all live parts and shall have no exposed hardware.
  - 5. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
  - 6. Gutter Extension and Barrier: Same gage and finish as panelboard enclosure; integral with enclosure body. Arrange to isolate individual panel sections.
  - 7. Finishes:
    - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
    - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
    - c. Fungus Proofing: Permanent fungicidal treatment for overcurrent protective devices and other components.
- F. Incoming Mains:
  - 1. Location: Convertible between top and bottom.
  - 2. Main Breaker: Main lug interiors up to 400 amperes shall be field convertible to main breaker.
- G. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
  - 1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
    - a. Plating shall run entire length of bus.
    - b. Bus shall be fully rated the entire length.
  - 2. Interiors shall be factory assembled into a unit. Replacing switching and protective devices shall not disturb adjacent units or require removing the main bus connectors.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
  4. Isolated Ground Bus: Adequate for branch-circuit isolated ground conductors; insulated from box.
  5. Full-Sized Neutral: Equipped with full-capacity bonding strap for service entrance applications. Mount electrically isolated from enclosure. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
  6. Extra-Capacity Neutral Bus: Neutral bus rated 200 percent of phase bus and listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction, as suitable for nonlinear loads in electronic-grade panelboards and others designated on Drawings. Connectors shall be sized for double-sized or parallel conductors as indicated on Drawings. Do not mount neutral bus in gutter.
  7. Split Bus: Vertical buses divided into individual vertical sections.
- H. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
  2. Terminations shall allow use of 75 deg C rated conductors without derating.
  3. Size: Lugs suitable for indicated conductor sizes, with additional gutter space, if required, for larger conductors.
  4. Main and Neutral Lugs: Mechanical type, with a lug on the neutral bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  5. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type, with a lug on the bar for each pole in the panelboard.
  6. Feed-Through Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
  7. Subfeed (Double) Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  8. Gutter-Tap Lugs: Mechanical type suitable for use with conductor material and with matching insulating covers. Locate at same end of bus as incoming lugs or main device.
  9. Extra-Capacity Neutral Lugs: Rated 200 percent of phase lugs mounted on extra-capacity neutral bus.
- I. NRTL Label: Panelboards or load centers shall be labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authority having jurisdiction for use as service equipment with one or more main service disconnecting and overcurrent protective devices. Panelboards or load centers shall have meter enclosures, wiring, connections, and other provisions for utility metering. Coordinate with utility company for exact requirements.
- J. Future Devices: Panelboards or load centers shall have mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
1. Percentage of Future Space Capacity: Ten percent.

- K. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Rated for series-connected system with integral or remote upstream overcurrent protective devices and labeled by an NRTL. Include label or manual with size and type of allowable upstream and branch devices listed and labeled by an NRTL for series-connected short-circuit rating.
  - 1. Panelboards rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
  - 2. Panelboards rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.
  
- L. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully rated to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals. Assembly listed by an NRTL for 100 percent interrupting capacity.
  - 1. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated 240 V or less shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 10,000 A rms symmetrical.
  - 2. Panelboards and overcurrent protective devices rated above 240 V and less than 600 V shall have short-circuit ratings as shown on Drawings, but not less than 14,000 A rms symmetrical.

## 2.2 POWER PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Square D: by Schneider Electric
  - 2. Siemens Energy
  - 3. Eaton
  - 4. ABB
  
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, distribution type.
  
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
  - 1. For doors more than 36 inches high, provide two latches, keyed alike.
  
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker.
  
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Plug-in circuit breakers.
  
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

### 2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Square D: By Schneider Electric
  - 2. Siemens Energy
  - 3. Eaton
  - 4. ABB
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: Circuit breaker or lugs only.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

### 2.4 ELECTRONIC-GRADE PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Square D: by Schneider Electric
  - 2. Siemens Energy
  - 3. Eaton
  - 4. ABB
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1; with factory-installed, integral SPD; labeled by an NRTL for compliance with UL 67 and UL 1449 after installing SPD.
- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Main Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Bolt-on thermal-magnetic circuit breakers.
- F. SPD.
  - 1. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 100 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
  - 2. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
  - b. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
  - c. Neutral to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V.
  - d. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V.
3. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for 240/120-V, single-phase, three-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
- a. Line to Neutral: 700 V.
  - b. Line to Ground: 700 V.
  - c. Neutral to Ground: 700 V.
  - d. Line to Line: 1200 V.
4. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

### 2.5 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
  2. Eaton
  3. Siemens Energy
  4. ABB
- B. MCCB: Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.
1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers:
    - a. Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads.
    - b. Instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits.
    - c. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
  2. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers:
    - a. RMS sensing.
    - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
    - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
    - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitored data.
    - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event shall be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused the trip.
    - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
    - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
      - 1) Instantaneous trip.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3) Long and short time adjustments.
  - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.
3. Current-Limiting Circuit Breakers: Frame sizes 400 A and smaller; let-through ratings less than NEMA FU 1, RK-5.
  4. GFCI Circuit Breakers: Single- and double-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).
  5. GFEP Circuit Breakers: Class B ground-fault protection (30-mA trip).
  6. Subfeed Circuit Breakers: Vertically mounted.
  7. MCCB Features and Accessories:
    - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
    - b. Breaker handle indicates tripped status.
    - c. UL listed for reverse connection without restrictive line or load ratings.
    - d. Lugs: Mechanical style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
    - e. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and HID lighting circuits.
    - f. Ground-Fault Protection: Integrally mounted relay and trip unit with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, and ground-fault indicator.
    - g. Communication Capability: Universal-mounted communication module with functions and features compatible with power monitoring and control system specified in Section 260913 "Electrical Power Monitoring and Control."
    - h. Shunt Trip: 120-V trip coil energized from separate circuit, set to trip at 75 percent of rated voltage.
    - i. Undervoltage Trip: Set to operate at 35 to 75 percent of rated voltage with field-adjustable 0.1- to 0.6-second time delay.
    - j. Rating Plugs: Three-pole breakers with ampere ratings greater than 150 amperes shall have interchangeable rating plugs or electronic adjustable trip units.
    - k. Auxiliary Contacts: Two, SPDT switches with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts and "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.
    - l. Alarm Switch: Single-pole, normally open contact that actuates only when circuit breaker trips.
    - m. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.
    - n. Zone-Selective Interlocking: Integral with electronic trip unit; for interlocking ground-fault protection function with other upstream or downstream devices.
    - o. Multipole units enclosed in a single housing with a single handle.
    - p. Handle Padlocking Device: Fixed attachment, for locking circuit-breaker handle in off position.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- q. Handle Clamp: Loose attachment, for holding circuit-breaker handle in on position.

### 2.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Panelboard Label: Manufacturer's name and trademark, voltage, amperage, number of phases, and number of poles shall be located on the interior of the panelboard door.
- B. Breaker Labels: Faceplate shall list current rating, UL and IEC certification standards, and AIC rating.
- C. Circuit Directory: Directory card inside panelboard door, mounted in metal frame with transparent protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.
- D. Circuit Directory: Computer-generated circuit directory mounted inside panelboard door with transparent plastic protective cover.
  - 1. Circuit directory shall identify specific purpose with detail sufficient to distinguish it from all other circuits.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify actual conditions with field measurements prior to ordering panelboards to verify that equipment fits in allocated space in, and comply with, minimum required clearances specified in NFPA 70.
- B. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- C. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged, rusted, or have been subjected to water saturation.
- D. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Comply with NECA 1.
- C. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- D. Equipment Mounting:
  - 1. Attach panelboard to the vertical finished or structural surface behind the panelboard.
- E. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from panelboards.
- F. Mount top of trim 90 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box.
- H. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- I. Mounting panelboards with space behind is recommended for damp, wet, or dirty locations. The steel slotted supports in the following paragraph provide an even mounting surface and the recommended space behind to prevent moisture or dirt collection.
- J. Mount surface-mounted panelboards to steel slotted supports 5/8 inch in depth. Orient steel slotted supports vertically.
- K. Install overcurrent protective devices and controllers not already factory installed.
  - 1. Set field-adjustable, circuit-breaker trip ranges.
  - 2. Tighten bolted connections and circuit breaker connections using calibrated torque wrench or torque screwdriver per manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Make grounding connections and bond neutral for services and separately derived systems to ground. Make connections to grounding electrodes, separate grounds for isolated ground bars, and connections to separate ground bars.
- M. Install filler plates in unused spaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- N. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four 1-inch empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- O. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties.
- P. Mount spare fuse cabinet in accessible location.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Handwritten directories are not acceptable. Install directory inside panelboard door.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in power panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install warning signs complying with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" identifying source of remote circuit.
- F. Circuit breakers used for fire suppression system panels and equipment shall be red for identification.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
  - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

### D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results, with comparisons of the two scans. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

## 3.5 ADJUSTING

### A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

### B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as indicated

### C. Load Balancing: After Substantial Completion, but not more than 60 days after Final Acceptance, measure load balancing and make circuit changes. Prior to making circuit changes to achieve load balancing, inform Architect of effect on phase color coding.

1. Measure loads during period of normal facility operations.
2. Perform circuit changes to achieve load balancing outside normal facility operation schedule or at times directed by the Architect. Avoid disrupting services such as fax machines and on-line data processing, computing, transmitting, and receiving equipment.
3. After changing circuits to achieve load balancing, recheck loads during normal facility operations. Record load readings before and after changing circuits to achieve load balancing.
4. Tolerance: Maximum difference between phase loads, within a panelboard, shall not exceed 20 percent.

## 3.6 PROTECTION

### A. Temporary Heating: Prior to energizing panelboards, apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Straight-blade convenience, hospital-grade, isolated-ground, and tamper-resistant receptacles.
2. GFCI receptacles.
3. Pendant cord-connector devices.
4. Cord and plug sets.
5. Toggle switches.
6. Wall plates.
7. Floor service outlets.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Abbreviations of Manufacturers' Names:

1. Cooper: Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc.
2. Hubbell: Hubbell Incorporated: Wiring Devices-Kellems.
3. Leviton: Leviton Mfg. Company, Inc.
4. Pass & Seymour: Pass & Seymour/Legrand.

B. BAS: Building automation system.

C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.

D. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.

E. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.

F. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.

G. SPD: Surge protective device.

H. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:
  - 1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
  - 2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.
- D. Devices for Owner-Furnished Equipment:
  - 1. Receptacles: Match plug configurations.
  - 2. Cord and Plug Sets: Match equipment requirements.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

### 2.2 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Duplex Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

### 2.3 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:
  - 1. 125 V, 20 A, straight blade, feed -through type.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.

### 2.4 PENDANT CORD-CONNECTOR DEVICES

#### A. Description:

1. Matching, locking-type plug and receptacle body connector.
2. NEMA WD 6 Configurations L5-20P and L5-20R, heavy-duty grade, and FS W-C-596.
3. Body: Nylon, with screw-open, cable-gripping jaws and provision for attaching external cable grip.
4. External Cable Grip: Woven wire-mesh type made of high-strength, galvanized-steel wire strand, matched to cable diameter, and with attachment provision designed for corresponding connector.

### 2.5 CORD AND PLUG SETS

#### A. Description:

1. Match voltage and current ratings and number of conductors to requirements of equipment being connected.
2. Cord: Rubber-insulated, stranded-copper conductors, with Type SOW-A jacket; with green-insulated grounding conductor and ampacity of at least 130 percent of the equipment rating.
3. Plug: Nylon body and integral cable-clamping jaws. Match cord and receptacle type for connection.

### 2.6 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- #### A.
1. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

### 2.7 WALL PLATES

- #### A.
1. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.

1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
2. Material for Finished Spaces: Refer to Material and Color Schedule.
3. Material for Unfinished Spaces: Galvanized steel.

2.8 FLOOR SERVICE FITTINGS

- A. Type: Modular, , dual-service units suitable for wiring method used.
- B. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
- C. Service Plate: , with satin finish.
- D. Power Receptacle: NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, gray finish, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Voice and Data Communication Outlet:

2.9 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:
  - 1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Coordinate color with Architect unless otherwise indicated or required by NFPA 70 or device listing.
  - 2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.
- B. Wall Plate Color: For plastic covers, match device color.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
  - 1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.
  - 2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
  - 3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
  - 4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.
- C. Conductors:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
  2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
  3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.
  4. Existing Conductors:
    - a. Cut back and pigtail, or replace all damaged conductors.
    - b. Straighten conductors that remain and remove corrosion and foreign matter.
    - c. Pigtailing existing conductors is permitted, provided the outlet box is large enough.
- D. Device Installation:
1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
  2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
  3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
  4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
  5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
  6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
  7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
  8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
  9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.
- E. Receptacle Orientation:
1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles up, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.
- F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.
- G. Dimmers:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Verify that dimmers used for fan-speed control are listed for that application.
3. Install unshared neutral conductors on line and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets and service poles to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

### 3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number. Use hot, stamped, or engraved machine printing with black -filled lettering on face of plate, and durable wire markers or tags inside outlet boxes.

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.

B. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

D. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
  5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
  6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.
- E. Test straight-blade for the retention force of the grounding blade according to NFPA 99. Retention force shall be not less than 4 oz..
- F. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- G. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Fusible switches.
  - 2. Nonfusible switches.
  - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
  - 4. Enclosures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include nameplate ratings, dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
  - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
  - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
  - 4. Include evidence of a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) listing for series rating of installed devices.
  - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
  - 6. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF and SKM CAPTOR electronic format.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017800 "Closeout Submittals" include the following:
    - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
    - b. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device. Provide in PDF electronic format.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Fuses: Equal to 10 percent of quantity installed for each size and type, but no fewer than three of each size and type.
  - 2. Fuse Pullers: Two for each size and type.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
  - 1. Ambient Temperature: Not less than minus 22 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 2. Altitude: Not exceeding 6600 feet.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: One year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

### 2.2 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. ABB Inc.
  - 2. Eaton.
  - 3. General Electric Company.
  - 4. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  - 5. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty:
  - 1. Single throw.
  - 2. Three pole.
  - 3. 600-V ac.
  - 4. 1200 A and smaller.
  - 5. UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate specified fuses.
  - 6. Lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.3 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Three Pole, Single Throw, 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
  1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
  2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
  3. Class R Fuse Kit: Provides rejection of other fuse types when Class R fuses are specified.
  4. Hookstick Handle: Allows use of a hookstick to operate the handle.
  5. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

### 2.4 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Eaton.
  2. General Electric Company.
  3. Siemens Industry, Inc.
  4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Circuit breakers shall be constructed using glass-reinforced insulating material. Current carrying components shall be completely isolated from the handle and the accessory mounting area.
- C. Circuit breakers shall have a toggle operating mechanism with common tripping of all poles, which provides quick-make, quick-break contact action. The circuit-breaker handle shall be over center, be trip free, and reside in a tripped position between on and off to provide local trip indication. Circuit-breaker escutcheon shall be clearly marked on and off in addition to providing international I/O markings. Equip circuit breaker with a push-to-trip button, located on the face of the circuit breaker to mechanically operate the circuit-breaker tripping mechanism for maintenance and testing purposes.
- D. The maximum ampere rating and UL, IEC, or other certification standards with applicable voltage systems and corresponding interrupting ratings shall be clearly marked on face of circuit breaker. Circuit breakers shall be 100 percent rated or series rated as indicated on the Drawings. Circuit breaker/circuit breaker combinations for series connected interrupting ratings shall be listed by UL as recognized component combinations. Any series rated combination used shall be marked on the end-use equipment along with the statement "Caution - Series Rated System. \_\_\_\_\_ Amps Available. Identical Replacement Component Required."
- E. MCCBs shall be equipped with a device for locking in the isolated position.
- F. Lugs shall be suitable for 194 deg F rated wire, sized according to the 167 deg F temperature rating in NFPA 70.
- G. Standards: Comply with UL 489 and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- H. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current thermal element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- I. Adjustable, Instantaneous-Trip Circuit Breakers: Magnetic trip element with front-mounted, field-adjustable trip setting.
- J. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers: Field-replaceable rating plug, rms sensing, with the following field-adjustable settings:
  - 1. Instantaneous trip.
  - 2. Long- and short-time pickup levels.
  - 3. Long- and short-time time adjustments.
  - 4. Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I-squared t response.
- K. Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Single- and two-pole configurations with Class A ground-fault protection (6-mA trip).

L. Features and Accessories:

1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
3. Ground-Fault Protection: Comply with UL 1053; integrally mounted, self-powered type with mechanical ground-fault indicator; relay with adjustable pickup and time-delay settings, push-to-test feature, internal memory, and shunt trip unit; and three-phase, zero-sequence current transformer/sensor.
4. Key Interlock Kit: Externally mounted to prohibit circuit-breaker operation; key shall be removable only when circuit breaker is in off position.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: UL 489, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
- B. Enclosure Finish: The enclosure shall be finished with gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized steel (NEMA 250 Type 1) gray baked enamel paint, electrodeposited on cleaned, phosphatized galvanized steel (NEMA 250 Types 3R, 12).
- C. Conduit Entry: NEMA 250 Types 4, 4X, and 12 enclosures shall contain no knockouts. NEMA 250 Types 7 and 9 enclosures shall be provided with threaded conduit openings in both endwalls.
- D. Operating Mechanism: The circuit-breaker operating handle shall be externally operable with the operating mechanism being an integral part of the box, not the cover directly operable through the front cover of the enclosure (NEMA 250 Type 1). The cover interlock mechanism shall have an externally operated override. The override shall not permanently disable the interlock mechanism, which shall return to the locked position once the override is released. The tool used to override the cover interlock mechanism shall not be required to enter the enclosure in order to override the interlock.
- E. Enclosures designated as NEMA 250 Type 4, 4X stainless steel, 12, or 12K shall have a dual cover interlock mechanism to prevent unintentional opening of the enclosure cover when the circuit breaker is ON and to prevent turning the circuit breaker ON when the enclosure cover is open.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
  - 1. Commencement of work shall indicate Installer's acceptance of the areas and conditions as satisfactory.

#### 3.2 ENCLOSURE ENVIRONMENTAL RATING APPLICATIONS

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: Provide enclosures at installed locations with the following environmental ratings.
  - 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
  - 3. Wash-Down Areas: NEMA 250, Type 4X, stainless steel.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting of eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- D. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.

#### 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Perform tests and inspections.

C. Tests and Inspections for Switches:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- b. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- c. Verify that the unit is clean.
- d. Verify blade alignment, blade penetration, travel stops, and mechanical operation.
- e. Verify that fuse sizes and types match the Specifications and Drawings.
- f. Verify that each fuse has adequate mechanical support and contact integrity.
- g. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
  - 1) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- h. Verify correct phase barrier installation.
- i. Verify lubrication of moving current-carrying parts and moving and sliding surfaces.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Measure contact resistance across each switchblade fuseholder. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
- c. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with switch closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
- d. Measure fuse resistance. Investigate fuse-resistance values that deviate from each other by more than 15 percent.
- e. Perform ground fault test according to NETA ATS 7.14 "Ground Fault Protection Systems, Low-Voltage."

D. Tests and Inspections for Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Visual and Mechanical Inspection:

- a. Verify that equipment nameplate data are as described in the Specifications and shown on the Drawings.
- b. Inspect physical and mechanical condition.
- c. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
- d. Verify that the unit is clean.
- e. Operate the circuit breaker to ensure smooth operation.
- f. Inspect bolted electrical connections for high resistance using one of the two following methods:
  - 1) Verify tightness of accessible bolted electrical connections by calibrated torque-wrench method in accordance with manufacturer's published data or NETA ATS Table 100.12.
    - a) Bolt-torque levels shall be in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use NETA ATS Table 100.12.
- g. Inspect operating mechanism, contacts, and chutes in unsealed units.

2. Electrical Tests:

- a. Perform resistance measurements through bolted connections with a low-resistance ohmmeter. Compare bolted connection resistance values to values of similar connections. Investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Perform insulation-resistance tests for one minute on each pole, phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground with circuit breaker closed, and across each open pole. Apply voltage in accordance with manufacturer's published data. In the absence of manufacturer's published data, use Table 100.1 from the NETA ATS. Investigate values of insulation resistance less than those published in Table 100.1 or as recommended in manufacturer's published data.
  - c. Perform a contact/pole resistance test. Drop values shall not exceed the high level of the manufacturer's published data. If manufacturer's published data are not available, investigate values that deviate from adjacent poles or similar switches by more than 50 percent of the lowest value.
  - d. Determine the following by primary current injection:
    - 1) Long-time pickup and delay. Pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 2) Short-time pickup and delay. Short-time pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 3) Ground-fault pickup and time delay. Ground-fault pickup values shall be as specified. Trip characteristics shall not exceed manufacturer's published time-current characteristic tolerance band, including adjustment factors.
    - 4) Instantaneous pickup. Instantaneous pickup values shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
  - e. Test functionality of the trip unit by means of primary current injection. Pickup values and trip characteristics shall be as specified and within manufacturer's published tolerances.
3. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
- E. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Include identification of each enclosed switch and circuit breaker tested and describe test results.
  - 3. List deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges to values indicated in a schedule to be provided by the Architect after a coordination study is performed based on the actual circuit breakers provided..

END OF SECTION



SECTION 262923 - VARIABLE-FREQUENCY MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFCs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CE: Conformance Europeene (European Compliance).
- B. CPT: Control power transformer.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. NC: Normally closed.
- G. NO: Normally open.
- H. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- I. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- J. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- K. VFC: Variable-frequency motor controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFC indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFCs.
2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: For each VFC indicated.

1. Include mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Floor plans, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFCs.
2. Show VFC layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
4. Indicate field measurements.

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Certificates: For each VFC from manufacturer.

D. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.

E. Source quality-control reports.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFCs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
  - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
- d. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
- e. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed, and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Accredited by NETA.
  - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. If stored in space that is not permanently enclosed and air conditioned, remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers and install temporary electric heating, with at least 250 W per controller.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for VFCs, including clearances between VFCs, and adjacent surfaces and other items.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFCs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. ABB Low Voltage HVAC Drives.
  - 2. Eaton.
  - 3. General Electric Company.

4. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
5. Taco, Inc.

## 2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFCs:
1. VFCs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: Constant torque.
- C. VFC Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
1. Units suitable for operation of NEMA MG 1, Design A and Design B motors, as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 30, "Application Considerations for Constant Speed Motors Used on a Sinusoidal Bus with Harmonic Content and General Purpose Motors Used with Adjustable-Voltage or Adjustable-Frequency Controls or Both."
  2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:
1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFC input voltage rating.
  2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 3 percent.
  3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFC frequency rating.
  4. Input AC Voltage Waveform Distortion: (Measured on the Primary side of the dedicated VFC Isolation Transformer)
    - a. Input Voltage Waveform shall not have more than 3% THDV of the fundamental 60 Hz when the unit is off.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Input Voltage Waveform shall not have more than 3% THDV of the fundamental 60 Hz when the VFC operation is at Full Load.
  - 5. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
  - 6. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
  - 7. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 65 kA.
  - 8. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F.
  - 9. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
  - 10. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
  - 11. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
  - 12. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
  - 13. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
  - 14. Speed Regulation: Plus or minus 5 percent.
  - 15. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 15 kHz.
  - 16. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc injection braking.
- G. Inverter Logic: Microprocessor based, 32 bit, isolated from all power circuits.
- H. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFCs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 40:1 speed range.
- 1. Signal: Electrical.
- I. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
- 1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
  - 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
  - 3. Acceleration: 1 to 3,600 seconds.
  - 4. Deceleration: 1 to 3,600 seconds.
  - 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 150 percent of maximum rating.
- J. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
- 1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFC, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
  - 2. Surge Suppression: Field-mounted surge suppressors complying with Section 264313 "Surge Protection for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits," UL 1449 SPD, Type 2.
  - 3. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
  - 4. Under- and overvoltage trips.

5. VFC and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFCs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFC overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
  6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.
  7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
  8. Loss-of-phase protection.
  9. Reverse-phase protection.
  10. Short-circuit protection.
  11. Motor-overtemperature fault.
- K. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt three restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- L. Power-Interruption Protection: To prevent motor from re-energizing after a power interruption until motor has stopped, unless "Bidirectional Autospeed Search" feature is available and engaged.
- M. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFC into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- N. Torque Boost: Automatically varies starting and continuous torque to at least 1.5 times the minimum torque to ensure high-starting torque and increased torque at slow speeds.
- O. Motor Temperature Compensation at Slow Speeds: Adjustable current fall-back based on output frequency for temperature protection of self-cooled, fan-ventilated motors at slow speeds.

## 2.3 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Status Lights: Door-mounted LED indicators displaying the following conditions:
1. Power on.
  2. Run.
  3. Overvoltage.
  4. Line fault.
  5. Overcurrent.
  6. External fault.
- B. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
- C. Historical Logging Information and Displays:
1. Real-time clock with current time and date.
  2. Running log of total power versus time.
  3. Total run time.
  4. Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and date stamp for each.
- D. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFC door and connected to display VFC parameters including, but not limited to:
1. Output frequency (Hz).
  2. Motor speed (rpm).
  3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
  4. Motor current (amperes).
  5. Motor torque (percent).
  6. Fault or alarming status (code).
  7. PID feedback signal (percent).
  8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
  9. Set point frequency (Hz).
  10. Motor output voltage (V ac).
- E. Control Signal Interfaces:
1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
    - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 4- to 20-mA dc.
    - b. A minimum of four multifunction programmable digital inputs.
  2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the DDC system for HVAC or other control systems:
    - a. 4- to 20-mA dc.
    - b. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.
  3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (4- to 20-mA dc ), which can be configured for any of the following:
    - a. Output frequency (Hz).
    - b. Output current (load).
    - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
    - d. Motor torque (percent).
    - e. Motor speed (rpm).
    - f. Set point frequency (Hz).

- F. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
  - 1. Number of Loops: One.
- G. Interface with DDC System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with DDC system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFC settings shall be retained within VFC's nonvolatile memory.

#### 2.4 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

- A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering, as required, to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations.
- B. Limitation of harmonic distortion of input current: 5% THD.

#### 2.5 BYPASS SYSTEMS

- A. Bypass Operation: Safely transfers motor between power converter output and bypass circuit, manually, automatically, or both. Selector switches set modes and indicator lights indicate mode selected. Unit is capable of stable operation (starting, stopping, and running) with motor completely disconnected from power converter.
- B. Bypass Mode: Manual operation only; requires local operator selection at VFC. Transfer between power converter and bypass contactor, and retransfer shall only be allowed with the motor at zero speed.
- C. Bypass Controller: Three-contactor-style bypass allows motor operation via the power converter or the bypass controller; with input isolating switch and barrier arranged to isolate the power converter input and output and permit safe testing and troubleshooting of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode.
  - 1. Bypass Contactor: Load-break, NEMA-rated contactor.
  - 2. Input and Output Isolating Contactors: Non-load-break, NEMA-rated contactors.
  - 3. Isolating Switch: Non-load-break switch arranged to isolate power converter and permit safe troubleshooting and testing of the power converter, both energized and de-energized, while motor is operating in bypass mode; pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
- D. Bypass Contactor Configuration: Reduced-voltage (autotransformer) type.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. NORMAL/BYPASS selector switch.
2. Control Circuits: 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT, with primary and secondary fuses, with CPT of sufficient capacity to operate all integral devices and remotely located pilot, indicating, and control devices.
  - a. CPT Spare Capacity: 50 VA.
3. Overload Relays: NEMA ICS 2.
  - a. Solid-State Overload Relays:
    - 1) Switch or dial selectable for motor-running overload protection.
    - 2) Sensors in each phase.
    - 3) Class 10/20 selectable tripping characteristic selected to protect motor against voltage and current unbalance and single phasing.
    - 4) Class II ground-fault protection, with start and run delays to prevent nuisance trip on starting.
  - b. NO isolated overload alarm contact.
  - c. External overload, reset push button.

### 2.6 OPTIONAL FEATURES

- A. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.
- B. Sleep Function: Senses a minimal deviation of a feedback signal and stops the motor. On an increase in speed-command signal deviation, VFC resumes normal operation.
- C. Motor Preheat Function: Preheats motor when idle to prevent moisture accumulation in the motor.

### 2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFC Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
  1. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.

### 2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. General Requirements for Control-Circuit and Pilot Devices: NEMA ICS 5; factory installed in VFC enclosure cover unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Push Buttons: Covered.
  2. Pilot Lights: Push to test.
  3. Selector Switches: Rotary type.
  4. Stop and Lockout Push-Button Station: Momentary-break, push-button station with a factory-applied hasp arranged so padlock can be used to lock push button in depressed position with control circuit open.
- B. NO bypass contactor auxiliary contact(s).
- C. Phase-Failure, Phase-Reversal, and Undervoltage and Overvoltage Relays: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections. Provide adjustable undervoltage, overvoltage, and time-delay settings.
- D. Breather and drain assemblies, to maintain interior pressure and release condensation in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- E. Space heaters, with NC auxiliary contacts, to mitigate condensation in NEMA 250, Type 12 enclosures installed outdoors or in unconditioned interior spaces subject to humidity and temperature swings.
- F. Cooling Fan and Exhaust System: For NEMA 250, Type 12; UL 508 component recognized: Supply fan, with stainless-steel intake and exhaust grills and filters; 120 -V ac; obtained from integral CPT.
- 2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing: Test and inspect VFCs according to requirements in NEMA ICS 61800-2.
1. Test each VFC while connected to its specified motor.
  2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFCs according to operation of functions and features specified.
- B. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine VFC before installation. Reject VFCs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFC installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install heaters in thermal-overload relays. Select heaters based on actual nameplate full-load amperes after motors are installed.
- D. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.

### 3.3 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Install wiring between VFCs and remote devices and facility's central-control system. Comply with requirements in Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- B. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- C. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control devices where applicable.
  - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switches are in manual-control position.
  - 2. Connect selector switches with control circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor-overload protectors.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFCs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
  - 2. Label each VFC with engraved nameplate.
  - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.
- B. Operating Instructions: Frame printed operating instructions for VFCs, including control sequences and emergency procedures. Fabricate frame of finished metal, and cover instructions with clear acrylic plastic. Mount on front of VFC units.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
  - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
  - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- D. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect VFC, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.
  - 2. Test insulation resistance for each VFC element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
  - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
  - 4. Verify that voltages at VFC locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
  - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
  - 6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
  - 7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. VFCs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFC and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

### 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

D. Set the taps on reduced-voltage autotransformer controllers.

E. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges as specified in Section 260573.16 "Coordination Studies."

F. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.

3.8 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Heating: Apply temporary heat to maintain temperature according to manufacturer's written instructions until controllers are ready to be energized and placed into service.
- B. Replace VFCs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.9 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFCs.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior solid-state luminaires that use LED technology.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
  - 2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
  - 4. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy efficiency data.
  - 5. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IESNA Lighting Measurements Testing and Calculation Guides, of each lighting fixture type. The adjustment factors shall be for lamps and accessories identical to those indicated for the lighting fixture as applied in this Project.
    - a. Manufacturers' Certified Data: Photometric data certified by manufacturer's laboratory with a current accreditation under the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  - 2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample warranty.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
  - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7

### 2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. CRI of minimum 85. CCT of 3500 K.
- C. Rated lamp life of at least 50,000 hours (L70).
- D. Internal driver.

### 2.3 RECESSED LINEAR

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. Albeo Technologies, Inc.; a GE company.
  - 2. Architectural Lighting Works.
  - 3. Axis Lighting, Inc.
  - 4. Cooper Lighting.
  - 5. Finelite.
  - 6. Focal Point LLC.
  - 7. GE Lighting Solutions.
  - 8. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - 9. Lumen Pulse.
  - 10. ON-Q Lighting Systems.
  - 11. OSRAM SYLVANIA.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

12. RAB Lighting.
13. Selux Corporation.

- B. Minimum 1,500 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.4 SURFACE MOUNT, LINEAR

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Albeo Technologies, Inc.; a GE company.
2. Architectural Lighting Works.
3. Axis Lighting, Inc.
4. Cooper Lighting.
5. Finelite.
6. Focal Point LLC.
7. GE Lighting Solutions.
8. Lighting Science Group.
9. Lightolier; a Philips group brand.
10. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
11. Lumen Pulse.
12. MP Lighting.
13. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
14. Pure Lighting.
15. Specialty Lighting Industries, Inc.
16. Stile Lighting.
17. Tech Lighting.
18. The Lighting Quotient.

- B. Minimum 750 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 75 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

2.5 SUSPENDED, NONLINEAR

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Lighting Works.
2. Cooper Lighting.
3. Edge Lighting.
4. Eureka.
5. Focal Point LLC.
6. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Minimum 3,000 lumens. Minimum allowable efficacy of 85 lumens per watt.
- C. Integral junction box with conduit fittings.

### 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
  - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  - 2. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

### 2.7 LUMINAIRE FIXTURE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before fixture installation. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Secured to outlet box.
  - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
  - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.
- F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- G. Ceiling-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Ceiling mount with two 5/32-inch-diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
  - 2. Ceiling mount with pendant mount with 5/32-inch- diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to 120 inches in length.
  - 3. Ceiling mount with hook mount.
- H. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

### I. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

### J. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

## 3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

## 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

### A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

### B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

### C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## 3.6 STARTUP SERVICE

### A. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.16 "Addressable-Fixture Lighting Controls."

### B. Comply with requirements for startup specified in Section 260943.23 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls."

3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting the direction of aim of luminaires to suit occupied conditions. Make up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal hours for this purpose. Some of this work may be required during hours of darkness.
1. During adjustment visits, inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps or luminaires that are defective.
  2. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  3. Adjust the aim of luminaires in the presence of the Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265219 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exit signs.
  - 2. Luminaire supports.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Emergency Lighting Unit: A lighting unit with internal or external emergency battery powered supply and the means for controlling and charging the battery and unit operation.
- D. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
  - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
  - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
  - 3. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.
- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.
  1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
  2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Product Schedule:
  1. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plan(s) and other details, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  1. Luminaires.
  2. Suspended ceiling components.
  3. Partitions and millwork that penetrate the ceiling or extend to within 12 inches of the plane of the luminaires.
  4. Structural members to which equipment will be attached.
  5. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
  6. Items penetrating finished ceiling including the following:
    - a. Other luminaires.
    - b. Air outlets and inlets.
    - c. Speakers.
    - d. Ceiling-mounted projectors.
    - e. Sprinklers.
    - f. Access panels.
  7. Moldings.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Warranty for Emergency Lighting Batteries: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer of battery-powered emergency lighting unit agrees to repair or replace components of rechargeable batteries that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period for Emergency Power Unit Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.
  2. Warranty Period for Self-Powered Exit Sign Batteries: Five years from date of Substantial Completion. Full warranty shall apply for the entire warranty period.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70 and NFPA 101.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- E. Comply with UL 1598 for fluorescent luminaires.
- F. Lamp Base: Comply with ANSI C81.61.

- G. Bulb Shape: Complying with ANSI C79.1.
- H. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body and compatible with ballast.
  - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate one lamp(s) continuously at an output of 1100 lumens each upon loss of normal power. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
  - 2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
  - 3. Environmental Limitations: Rate equipment for continuous operation under the following conditions unless otherwise indicated:
    - a. Ambient Temperature: Less than 0 deg F or exceeding 104 deg F, with an average value exceeding 95 deg F over a 24-hour period.
    - b. Ambient Storage Temperature: Not less than minus 4 deg F and not exceeding 140 deg F.
    - c. Humidity: More than 95 percent (condensing).
    - d. Altitude: Exceeding 3300 feet.
  - 4. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp continuously at 40 percent of rated light output.
  - 5. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
    - b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
  - 6. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
  - 7. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
  - 8. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
  - 9. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.
- I. External Type: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, suitable for powering one or more lamps, remote mounted from luminaire.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Emergency Connection: Operate LED lamp continuously. Connect unswitched circuit to battery-inverter unit and switched circuit to luminaire ballast.
2. Operation: Relay automatically turns lamp on when power-supply circuit voltage drops to 80 percent of nominal voltage or below. Lamp automatically disconnects from battery when voltage approaches deep-discharge level. When normal voltage is restored, relay disconnects lamps from battery, and battery is automatically recharged and floated on charger.
3. Nightlight Connection: Operate lamp in a remote luminaire continuously.
4. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free, nickel-cadmium type.
5. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type.
6. Housing: NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure listed for installation inside, on top of, or remote from luminaire. Remote assembly shall be located no less than half the distance recommended by the ballast manufacturer, whichever is less.
7. Test Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.
8. LED Indicator Light: Indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
9. Remote Test: Switch in handheld remote device aimed in direction of tested unit initiates coded infrared signal. Signal reception by factory-installed infrared receiver in tested unit triggers simulation of loss of its normal power supply, providing visual confirmation of either proper or failed emergency response.
10. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

### 2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Self-Luminous Signs:
  1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
    - b. Dual-Lite.
    - c. Evenlite, Inc.
    - d. Isolite Corporation.
    - e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
    - f. LSI Industries.
    - g. Merit Lighting, LLC.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

### A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

### B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

### C. Housings:

1. Extruded aluminum housing.

### D. Conduit: Rigid galvanized steel, minimum 3/4 inch in diameter.

## 2.4 METAL FINISHES

- ### A. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## 2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- ### A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- ### B. Support Wires: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.

- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
  - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
  - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Attached using through bolts and backing plates on either side of wall.
  - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
  - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than 48 inches, brace to limit swinging.
  - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
  - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and tubing or rod for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
  - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjustments: Within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site visit to do the following:
  1. Inspect all luminaires. Replace lamps, , batteries, signs, or luminaires that are defective.
    - a. Parts and supplies shall be manufacturer's authorized replacement parts and supplies.
  2. Conduct short-duration tests on all emergency lighting.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 265613 - LIGHTING POLES AND STANDARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Luminaire-lowering devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. EPA: Equivalent projected area.
- B. Luminaire: Complete luminaire.
- C. Pole: Luminaire-supporting structure, including tower used for large-area illumination.
- D. Standard: See "Pole."

1.3 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of pole(s) that fail in materials or workmanship; that corrode; or that fade, stain, perforate, erode, or chalk due to effects of weather or solar radiation within a specified warranty period. Manufacturer may exclude lightning damage, hail damage, vandalism, abuse, or unauthorized repairs from special warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design pole foundation and pole power system.
- B. Seismic Performance: Foundation and pole shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
  2. Component Importance Factor: 1.0.
- C. Structural Characteristics: Comply with AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- D. Dead Load: Weight of luminaire and its horizontal and vertical supports, lowering devices, and supporting structure, applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- E. Live Load: Single load of 500 lbf distributed according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
- F. Ice Load: Load of 3 lbf/sq. ft., applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M for applicable areas on the Ice Load Map.
- G. Wind Load: Pressure of wind on pole and luminaire, calculated and applied according to AASHTO LTS-6-M.
1. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles exceeding 50 feet in height is 90 mph.
    - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - b. Minimum Design Life: 50 years.
    - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
  2. Basic wind speed for calculating wind load for poles 50 feet high or less is 90 mph.
    - a. Wind Importance Factor: 1.0.
    - b. Minimum Design Life: 25 years.
    - c. Velocity Conversion Factor: 1.0.
- H. Strength Analysis: For each pole, multiply the actual EPA of luminaires and brackets by a factor of 1.1 to obtain the EPA to be used in pole selection strength analysis.
- I. Luminaire Attachment Provisions: Comply with luminaire manufacturers' mounting requirements. Use stainless-steel fasteners and mounting bolts unless otherwise indicated.
- 2.2 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS
- A. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

- B. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 POLE FOUNDATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Cast in place, with anchor bolts to match pole-base flange. Structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123 M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Pre-Cast Foundations: Factory fabricated, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Power-Installed Screw Foundations: Factory fabricated by pole manufacturer, with structural steel complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M and hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 123/A 123M; and with top-plate and mounting bolts to match pole-base flange and strength required to support pole, luminaire, and accessories.
  - 1. Baseplate: Stamped with manufacturer's name, date of production, and cable entry.
- D. Direct-Buried Foundations: Install to depth indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. Add backfill in 6-inch to 9-inch layers, tamping each layer before adding the next. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
- E. Direct-Buried Poles with Concrete Backfill: Set poles in augered holes to depth below finished grade indicated on Drawings, but not less than as indicated. To ensure a plumb installation, continuously check pole orientation with plumb bob while tamping.
  - 1. Make holes 6 inches in diameter larger than pole diameter.
  - 2. Fill augered hole around pole with air-entrained concrete having a minimum compressive strength of 3000 psi at 28 days and finish in a dome above finished grade.
  - 3. Use a short piece of 1/2-inch diameter pipe to make a drain hole through grout. Arrange to drain condensation from interior of pole.
  - 4. Cure concrete a minimum of 72 hours before performing work on pole.

3.2 POLE INSTALLATION

- A. Concrete Pole Foundations: Set anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt templates furnished by pole manufacturer. Concrete materials, installation, and finishing requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- B. Foundation-Mounted Poles: Mount pole with leveling nuts and tighten top nuts to torque level according to pole manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Raise and set pole using web fabric slings (not chain or cable) at locations indicated by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 265613

SECTION 270010 - SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Supplemental requirements generally applicable to the Work specified in Division 27.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS ASSOCIATED WITH DIVISION 27 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. ANSI/TIA-492.AAAC-B – Detail Specification for 850-nm Laser-Optimized, 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class 1a Graded-index Multimode Optical Fibers (OM3/OM4). Current Edition
- B. ANSI TIA-492.CAAB – Detail Specification for Class Iva Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak. Current Edition
- C. ANSI/TIA 526 – OFSTP-19 Optical Signal-to-Noise Ratio Measurement Procedures for Dense Wavelength-Division Multiplexed Systems.
- D. ANSI/TIA-568-C.0 – Generic Communications Cabling for Customer Premises..
- E. ANSI/TIA-568-C.1 – Commercial Building Communications Cabling Standard Part 1: General Requirements.
- F. ANSI/TIA 568-C.2 – Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards
- G. ANSI/TIA 568-C.3 – Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard
- H. ANSI/TIA-569-C – Commercial Building Standard for Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces.
- I. ANSI/TIA-606-B – Administration Standard for the Commercial Telecommunications Infrastructure.
- J. ANSI/JSTD-607-B – Commercial Building Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) Requirements for Telecommunications.
- K. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (NEC).

- L. BICSI – TDMM, Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual (TDMM)

1.3 **SEGMENTATION OF DIVISION 27 SCOPE OF WORK**

- A. The Division 27 scope of work for this project shall be divided into two segments.
  - 1. Segment #1: General Facility Telecommunications Structured Cabling System
  - 2. Segment #2: Clinic Telecommunications Structured Cabling System
- B. Reference drawings to identify those portions of the Division 27 scope of work that are associated with Segment #1 (General Facility) versus Segment #2 (Clinic).
- C. Unless otherwise noted, all Division 27 specifications requirements apply to both Segment #1 (General Facility) and Segment #2 (Clinic) of the Division 27 scope of work.
- D. The Segment #1 and Segment #2 portions of the scope of work shall be treated as two separate stand alone telecommunications structured cabling systems.
  - 1. Segment #1 (General Facility) is intended to be an open specification.
  - 2. Segment #2 (Clinic) is intended to meet the specification requirements of Norman Regional Hospital.
    - a. This includes manufacturer requirements as identified by Normal Regional Hospital.
    - b. Manufacturers, Segment #2 (Clinic)
      - 1) Leviton Network Solutions, 2222 222nd Street SE, Bothell, Washington 98021. Phone 425-486-2222. Fax 425-485-3373. Website [www.leviton.com](http://www.leviton.com).
      - 2) Berk-Tek, A Nexans Company, 132 White Oak Road, New Holland, PA 17557 Phone: 717-354-6200. Fax 717-354-7944. Website [www.berktek.com](http://www.berktek.com).
- E. Segment #1 (General Facility) and Segment #2 (Clinic) are both referenced throughout the Division 27 specifications as well as on the drawings.

1.4 **PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Communications Preconstruction Conference: Schedule conference with Architect and Owner at least two weeks (10 working days) prior to the start of the installation of the Division 27 scope of work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Agenda topics include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Materials to be installed or utilized;
  - b. Installation methods to be utilized;
  - c. Field quality control methods to be utilized;
  - d. Labeling of Division 27 components;
  - e. Protection of materials and installation;
  - f. Coordination with other work;
  - g. Installation schedule for communications systems;
  - h. Utility services work coordination and monitoring service requests.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Submit multidiscipline coordination drawings depicting communications equipment, devices, cabling, conduit, and duct banks.
  1. Coordination Drawings for Ceiling Areas: Where indicated on drawings, provide reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
    - a. Suspended ceiling components.
    - b. Structural members to which equipment and suspension systems will be attached.
    - c. Size and location of access panels on ceilings.
    - d. Elevation, size, and route of sprinkler piping.
    - e. Elevation, size, and route of plumbing piping.
    - f. Elevation, size, and route of ductwork.
    - g. Elevation, size, and route of cable tray.
    - h. Elevation, size, and route of conduit.
    - i. Elevation and size of wall-mounted and ceiling-mounted equipment.
    - j. Access panels.
    - k. Sprinklers.
    - l. Air inlets and outlets.
    - m. Control modules.
    - n. Luminaires.
    - o. Communications devices.
    - p. Speakers.
    - q. Security devices.
    - r. Fire-alarm devices.
    - s. Indicate clear dimensions for maintenance access in front of equipment.
    - t. Indicate dimensions of fully-open access doors.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Coordination Drawings for Cable Tray Routing: Reflected ceiling plan(s), supplemented by sections and other details, drawn to scale, in accordance with Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination," on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
  - a. Elevation, size, and route of cable trays.
  - b. Relationships between components and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements.
  - c. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - d. Elevation and size of sleeves for wall, ceiling, and floor cable penetrations.
  - e. Elevation of ceilings and size of ceiling tiles.
  - f. Locations of access panels on ceilings.
  - g. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels sprinkler piping.
  - h. Locations where cable tray crosses plumbing piping.
  - i. Locations where cable tray crosses or parallels ductwork.
  - j. Locations of access panels on ductwork.
  - k. Locations where cable tray crosses conduit.
  - l. Items blocking access around cable trays, including the following:
    - 1) Light fixtures.
    - 2) Speakers.
    - 3) Fire-alarm devices.
    - 4) Power outlets.
    - 5) Wall-mounted equipment.
    - 6) Equipment racks.
    - 7) Furniture.
    - 8) Door swings.
    - 9) Building features.
  - m. Indicate clear dimension between cable tray and walls or obstructions that are closer than 10 ft.
  - n. Highlight locations where cable tray is greater than 3 ft above ceilings. Explain how personnel access will be accommodated for cable tray maintenance.
3. Coordination Drawings for Conduit Routing: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:
  - a. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
  - b. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
4. Coordination Drawings for Duct Banks:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Show duct profiles and coordination with other utilities and underground structures.
  - b. Include plans and sections, drawn to scale, and show bends and locations of expansion fittings.
5. Coordination Drawings for Sleeves:
- a. Structural members in the vicinity of sleeves.
  - b. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in vicinity of sleeves.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Installation Schedule for Communications Systems: At preconstruction meeting, and periodically thereafter as dates change, provide schedule for installation of communications Work to Owner and Architect including, but not limited to, milestone dates for the following activities:
1. Submission of specified coordination drawings.
  2. Submission of action submittals specified in Division 27.
  3. Orders placed for major equipment.
  4. Arrival of major equipment on-site.
  5. Preinstallation meetings specified in Division 27.
  6. Closing of walls and ceilings containing communications Work.
  7. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for communications equipment.
  8. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for Work specified in other divisions that depends on Work specified in Division 27.
  9. System startup, testing, and commissioning activities for automation systems (SCADA, BMS, lighting, HVAC, fire alarm, fire pump, etc.).
  10. Requests for inspections by authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Qualification Statements:
1. For communications design professional.
  2. For communications cable Installer.
- C. Qualifications Data Associated with Segment #2 (Clinic).
1. Company Qualifications Data
  2. Installer's Qualification Data
    - a. Installer's Project References: Submit installer's list of successfully completed communications horizontal cabling projects, including project name and location, name of architect, and type and quantity of communications horizontal cabling installed.

1.7 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. Communications Design Professional: Design professional possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
  - 1. Expertise in design of communications infrastructure and distribution equipment.
  - 2. BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) certification.
  
- B. Communications Cable Installer: Entity possessing active qualifications specified in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" and the following:
  - 1. Training and manufacturer certification to install, splice, and terminate communications cabling.
  - 2. Installation Supervisor: BICSI Technician (TECH) certification.
  - 3. Copper Installers: 30 percent of employees possess BICSI Copper Installer 2 (INSTC) certification or equivalent. Remaining employees possess BICSI Installer 1 certification or equivalent.
  - 4. Fiber Installers: 30 percent of employees possess BICSI Optical Fiber Installer 2 (INSTF) certification or equivalent. Remaining employees possess BICSI Installer 1 certification or equivalent.
  
- C. Additional Qualifications Requirements Associated with Segment #2 (Clinic) Scope of Work
  - 1. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Manufacturer regularly engaged, for past 10 years, in manufacture of communications horizontal cabling of similar type to that specified.
  - 2. Company Qualifications:
    - a. The Qualified Installer / Contractor firm engaged on this project shall have demonstrable design and installation training with certifications of competence. This includes but is not limited to having at least one BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD) on staff engaged for the duration of the project. Supporting documentation will be required as part of the bid submittal.
    - b. The Qualified Contractor firm engaged on this project shall be an Approved Leviton Optimized Company and Berk-Tek Oasis Optimized Integrator Company before, during, and through completion of the system installation. Supporting documentation will be required as part of the bid submittal.
  - 3. Installer's Qualifications:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Approved Leviton Optimized Installer and Berk-Tek Oasis Optimized Integrator Certified before, during, and through completion of the system installation. Supporting documentation will be required as part of the bid submittal.
- b. Responsible for workmanship and installation practices in accordance with Leviton Optimized Installer Program and Berk-Tek Oasis Program. Supporting documentation will be required as part of the bid submittal.
- c. At least one technician of the copper / fiber installation and termination crew must be certified by BICSI, with a BICSI Technician Certification. Supporting documentation will be required as part of the bid submittal.

### 1.8 OVERALL DESIGN INTENT

- A. The overall design intent is for the contractor to provide all materials necessary for two complete and working telecommunications structured cabling systems. One will be for Segment #1 (General Facility), and the other will be for Segment #2 (Clinic).

### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery and Acceptance Requirements: Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.
- B. Storage and Handling Requirements:
  1. Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  2. Keep materials in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging until installation.
  3. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors.
  4. Protect materials during storage, handling, and installation to prevent damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive communications horizontal cabling.
- B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.
- C. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

- A. Install communications horizontal cabling in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA-568-C.1, ANSI/TIA-569-C, BICSI TDMM, and NFPA 70.
- B. Install cables after building interior has been physically protected from weather and mechanical work likely to damage cabling has been completed.
- C. Ensure cable pathways are completely and thoroughly cleaned before installing cabling.
- D. Inspect installed conduit, wire way, cable trays, and innerduct.
- E. Clean additional enclosed raceway and innerduct systems furnished.
- F. Provide protection for exposed cables where subject to damage.
- G. Abrasion Protection:
  - 1. Provide abrasion protection for cable or wire bundles which pass through holes or across edges of sheet metal.
  - 2. Use protective bushings to protect cables.
- H. Cable Ties and Other Cable Management Clamps:
  - I. No more than hand tightened.
- J. Fit snugly, but not compress, crimp, or otherwise change physical characteristics of cable jacket or distort placement of twisted-pair components.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- K. Replace cables exhibiting stresses due to over tightening of cable management devices.
- L. Use of any plastic cable ties (Zip Ties) is NOT allowed.
- M. Plenum rated Velcro (or equal) wraps are required for all cable bundles.
- N. Where possible, route cables in overhead cable trays and inside wire management systems attached to equipment cabinets and racks.
  - 1. Use plenum rated Velcro (or equal) wraps to restrain cabling installed outside of wire management systems on racks or in cabinets.
  - 2. Cable Trays: Do not exceed 50 percent fill.
- O. Pull Cord:
  - 1. Nylon, 1/8-inch minimum.
  - 2. Install 1 pull cord after all of the cables has been installed in the main pathway.
- P. Cable Raceways: Do not fill greater than ANSI/TIA-569-B maximum fill for particular raceway type.
- Q. Support horizontal cables at a maximum of 48-inch (1.2 to 1.5-m) irregular intervals, if J-hook or trapeze system is used to support cable bundles.
- R. Do not allow cables to rest on or from acoustic ceiling grids, plumbing pipes, or electrical conduits.
- S. Bundle horizontal distribution cables in groups of no more than amount of cables designed for by cable support manufacturer, based on cable OD and weight.
- T. Fire-Sprinkler System:
  - 1. Install cables above fire-sprinkler system.
  - 2. Do not attach cables to fire-sprinkler system or ancillary equipment or hardware.
  - 3. Install cable system and support hardware so that it does not obscure valves, fire alarm conduit, boxes, or other control devices.
- U. Do not attach cables to ceiling grid or lighting fixture support wires.
- V. Install appropriate carriers to support cabling, where support for horizontal cables are required.
- W. Replace before final acceptance, cables damaged or exceeding recommended installation parameters during installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF COMMUNICATIONS WORK

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in the Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with NFPA 70, NECA NEIS 1, and BICSI N1 for installation of Work specified in Division 27. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Administrant for Communications Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Administer and perform tests and inspections with assistance of factory-authorized service representative.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed communications horizontal cabling from damage during construction.

END OF SECTION 270010

SECTION 270526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Selection and installation of communications busbars.
2. Selection and installation of communications bonding conductors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. ANSI/JSTD-607-B – Commercial Building Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) Requirements for Telecommunications.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BBC: Backbone bonding conductor, for connecting multiple TBBs serving the same floor.
- B. PBB: Primary bonding busbar, located in main distribution frame room, ideally near electrical service entrance. Also called TMGB.
- C. RBB: Rack bonding busbar, located in equipment cabinets and racks.
- D. SBB: Secondary bonding busbar, located in intermediate distribution frame rooms. Also called TGB.
- E. TBB: Telecommunications bonding backbone, for connecting SBBs to PBB.
- F. TBC: Telecommunications bonding conductor, for connecting PBB to intersystem bonding termination device or busbar at electrical service entrance.
- G. TEBC: Telecommunications equipment bonding conductor, for connecting RBBs to SBBs or PBB.
- H. UBC: Unit bonding conductor, for connecting individual communications equipment to RBBs or SBBs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Conductors
  - 2. Busbars
  - 3. Connectors
- B. Field Quality-Control Submittals:
  - 1. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturers' Published Instructions: Record copy of official installation and testing instructions issued to Installer by manufacturer for the following:
  - 1. Installing wire connector on conductor.
  - 2. Recommended torque values.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Documentation: Project record documents in accordance with Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" must include locations of PBB and SBBs, and routing of TBC, TBBs, and BBCs.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 Conductors

- A. Acceptable Manufacturers:
  - 1. Segment #1 (General Facility): Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Alpha Wire Company.
    - b. American Bare Conductor.
    - c. Belden Inc.
    - d. Cerro Wire LLC.
    - e. Encore Wire Corporation.
    - f. General Cable Technologies Corporation.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- g. Okonite Company (The).
        - h. Service Wire Co.
        - i. Southwire Company.
        - j. WESCO.
    - 2. Segment #2 (Clinic): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - a. Southwire
        - 1) General Cable
  - B. General Characteristics: 600 V, THHN/THWN-2, copper wire or cable, green color.
  - C. Standards:
    - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
    - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
    - 3. Complies with UL 83.
    - 4. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 or ASTM B496 for stranded conductors.
- 2.2 Busbars
- A. Description: Miscellaneous grounding and bonding device that serves as common connection for multiple grounding and bonding conductors.
  - B. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer, unless noted otherwise.
  - C. Performance Criteria:
    - 1. Regulatory Requirements:
      - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
    - 2. Listing Criteria:
      - a. Grounding and Bonding Equipment: UL CCN KDER; including UL 467.
  - D. UL KDER - Equipment Room Grounding and Bonding Busbar :

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers for Segment #1 (General Facility): Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. allG Fabrication; business of Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
    - b. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    - c. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
    - d. Continental Industries; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
    - e. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - f. ERICO; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    - g. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
    - h. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
    - i. ILSCO.
    - j. Panduit Corp.
  2. Manufacturers for Segment #2 (Clinic): Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Hoffman
  3. General Characteristics:
    - a. Bus: Rectangular bar of annealed copper.
    - b. Mounting Stand-Off Insulators: Lexan or PVC.
    - c. Comply with UL 891 for use in 600 V switchboards, impulse tested at 5000 V.
  4. Features:
    - a. Dimensions: 1/4 by 4 inch in cross section; length as indicated on Drawings.
    - b. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Suitable for installing specified grounding and bonding connectors.
    - c. Mounting Hardware: Stand-off brackets that provide 2 inch or 4 inch clearance to access rear of bus. Brackets and bolts must be stainless steel.
    - d. For Segment #2 (Clinic), use ground bar kit with standoff, Hoffman DGTB412.
- E. UL KDER - Rack and Cabinet Bonding Busbar <Insert drawing designation>:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
    - b. Cooper B-line; brand of Eaton, Electrical Sector.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Harger Lightning & Grounding; business of Harger, Inc.
- d. Hoffman; brand of nVent Electrical plc.
- e. Panduit Corp.

### 2. General Characteristics:

- a. Bus: Rectangular bar of hard-drawn solid copper.
- b. Horizontal Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 19 inch wide equipment racks or cabinets.
- c. Vertical Mounting Dimensions: Designed for mounting in 72 inch high equipment racks or cabinets.
- d. Predrilled Hole Pattern: Accepts connectors for grounding and bonding conductor sizes 14 AWG to 2/0 AWG.
- e. Mounting Hardware: Stainless steel or copper-plated, for attachment to rack.

### 2.3 Connectors

#### A. UL KDER - Crimped Pressure-Type Grounding and Bonding Cable Connector <Insert drawing designation>:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following {Segment #1 (General Facility)}:
  - a. ABB, Electrification Business.
  - b. allG Fabrication; business of Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
  - c. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated.
  - d. ILSCO.
  - e. Topaz
- 2. General Characteristics: Crimp-and-compress connectors that bond to conductor when connector is compressed around conductor.
- 3. Tinned copper, C and H shaped.
- 4. For Segment #2 (Clinic), use Burndy YA6C2TC14 or Topaz X3202.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine facility's grounding electrode system and equipment grounding for compliance with requirements for maximum ground-resistance level and other conditions affecting performance of grounding and bonding of electrical system.
- B. Inspect test results of grounding system measured at point of TBC connection.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with connection of TBC only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 SELECTION OF COMMUNICATIONS BUSBARS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or on Drawings, provide products specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. PBB:
  - 1. Dimensions: 1/4 inch thick by 4 inch high.
  - 2. Stand-Off Distance: 4 inch.
- C. SBB:
  - 1. Dimensions: 1/4 inch thick by 4 inch high.
  - 2. Stand-Off Distance: 4 inch.

### 3.3 SELECTION OF COMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTORS

- A. Unless otherwise indicated in this Section or on Drawings, provide products specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Communications Busbar Connections:
  - 1. TBC: Not smaller than 3/0 AWG and no smaller than largest TBB.
  - 2. TBB: Not smaller than 2 kcmil per linear ft of conductor length, but not larger than 750 kcmil, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. BBC: Not smaller than largest TBB to which it is connected unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. TEBC: Not smaller than 2 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted connectors.
  - 5. UBC: Not smaller than 6 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted connectors.
  - 6. Bonding Conductors to Structural Steel: Not smaller than 6 AWG unless otherwise indicated on Drawings. Provide bolted clamp connectors.
- C. Cable Tray Connections:
  - 1. Cable Tray Equipment Grounding Conductor: 6 AWG.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Cable Tray Bonding Jumper: If not supplied by cable manufacturer, provide bonding jumper not smaller than 6 AWG and not longer than 12 inch. If jumper is wire, it must be terminated with lug having two holes and long barrel for two crimps. If jumper is flexible braid, it must be terminated with one- or two-hole ferrule. Attach with bonding screw or connector provided by cable tray manufacturer.

- D. Underground Connections: Not smaller than 2 AWG. Provide welded connectors, except bolted connectors may be used in handholes or manholes and as otherwise indicated on Drawings.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF BONDING FOR COMMUNICATIONS

- A. Comply with manufacturer's published instructions.

- B. Reference Standards:

1. Bonding of Communications: Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' published instructions, comply with BICSI N3.
2. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

- C. Special Techniques:

1. Busbars:

- a. Indicate locations of grounding busbars on Drawings. Install busbars horizontally, on insulated spacers 12 inch above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
- b. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down; connect to horizontal bus.

2. Conductors:

- a. Stacking of conductors under a single bolt is not permitted when connecting to busbars.
- b. Assemble wire connector to conductor, complying with manufacturer's published instructions and as follows:
  - 1) Use crimping tool and die specific to connector.
  - 2) Pretwist conductor.
  - 3) Apply antioxidant compound to bolted and compression connections.
- c. Install in straightest and shortest route between origination and termination point, and no longer than required. Bend radius must not be smaller than 10 times diameter of conductor. No single bend may exceed 90 degrees.
- d. Install without splices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. Support conductors at not more than 36 inch intervals.
- f. Outside telecommunications rooms, install conductors in metric designator 21 (trade size 3/4) PVC-80 conduit until conduit enters telecommunications room. Install bonding conductors in EMT-A or EMT-SS when routed through plenum. Do not install bonding conductors in EMT-S unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 1) If bonding conductor must be installed in EMT-S or other ferrous metallic raceway, bond conductor to raceway using grounding bushing that complies with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems," and bond both ends of raceway to SBB.
- 3. Provide TBC and terminate ends to PBB and intersystem bonding busbar at electrical service entrance in accordance with Section 250.94, "Bonding for Communication Systems," of NFPA 70.
- 4. Busbar Interconnections: Bond SBBs to PBB with TBBs. If more than one TBB is installed, bond TBBs together BBCs where required by TIA-607.
- 5. Structural Steel: Where structural steel of steel frame building is readily accessible within room or space, bond each SBB and PBB to vertical steel of building frame.
- 6. Communications Enclosures: Bond metallic enclosures of telecommunications equipment with UBCs to nearest SBB or PBB.
- 7. Equipment Racks: Bond metallic components of enclosures to RBB using UBCs. Provide vertically mounted RBB if not provided by enclosure or rack manufacturer. Bond RBB to SBB with TEBC. Power connection must comply with NFPA 70; equipment grounding conductor in power cord of cord- and plug-connected equipment must be considered supplemental to bonding requirements in this Section.
- 8. Shielded Cable: Bond shield of shielded cable to SBB in communications rooms and spaces. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.2 when grounding shielded balanced twisted-pair cables.
- 9. Primary Protector: Bond to PBB with insulated bonding conductor.
- 10. Electrical Power Panelboards: Where electrical panelboards for communications equipment are located in same room or space, bond each ground bar of panelboard to SBB.
- 11. Cable Trays: Provide continuous electrical path by installing bonding clips and jumpers. Bond each end to nearest SBB.
- 12. Ladder Racks: Provide continuous electrical path by installing bonding clips and jumpers. Bond each end to nearest SBB.
- 13. Access Floors: Bond metal parts of access floors to SBB.
- 14. .

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

- B. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type.
  - 1. Label PBB(s) with "ts-PBB," where "ts" is telecommunications space identifier for location of PBB.
  - 2. Label SBB(s) with "ts-SBB," where "ts" is telecommunications space identifier for location of SBB.
  - 3. Label TBC, TBBs, and BBCs at attachment points with legend: "WARNING! COMMUNICATIONS BONDING CONDUCTOR. DO NOT REMOVE OR DISCONNECT!"

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Preparation:
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's published instructions.
  - 2. Test bonding connections of system using AC earth ground-resistance tester, taking two-point bonding measurements in each telecommunications equipment room containing PBB or SBB, using process recommended by BICSI N1. Conduct tests with facility in operation.
    - a. Measure resistance between PBB and electrical service intersystem termination point. Maximum acceptable value is 100 m• • .
      - 1) If measured resistance from electrical service equipment to ground exceeds 5 • • , notify Architect and include recommendations to reduce resistance to ground.
    - b. Measure resistance between SBBs and PBB. Maximum acceptable value is 100 m• • .
  - 3. Test for ground loop currents using digital clamp-on ammeter, with full scale not more than 10 A, displaying current in increments of 0.01 A at accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent.
    - a. With grounding infrastructure completed and communications system electronics operating, measure current in bonding conductors connected to PBB and to SBBs. Maximum acceptable AC current level is 1 A.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
  - 1. Communications bonding will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Remove and replace defective units and retest.

D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, protect busbars and conductors from construction activities. Remove and replace items that are contaminated, defaced, damaged, or otherwise caused to be unfit for use prior to acceptance by Owner.

END OF SECTION 270526

SECTION 270528 - PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Optical-fiber-cable pathways and fittings.
4. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Hooks.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Polymer-concrete handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product data for the following:

1. Wireways and fittings.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
3. Underground handholes and boxes.
4. Conduit and Fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - 3. Alpha Wire.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
  - 8. Plasti-Bond.
  - 9. Republic Conduit.
  - 10. Southwire Company.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
  - 12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  - 13. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated GRC.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Type: compression.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
  3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- H. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

### 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Nonmetallic raceway of circular section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  4. Arnco Corporation.
  5. CANTEX INC.
  6. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  7. CertainTeed Corporation.
  8. Condux International, Inc.
  9. Dura-Line.
  10. Electri-Flex Company.
  11. Kraloy.
  12. Lamson & Sessions.
  13. Niedax Inc.
  14. RACO; Hubbell.
  15. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
- C. General Requirements for Nonmetallic Conduits and Fittings:
1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
  2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fittings: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.

- F. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

### 2.3 OPTICAL-FIBER-CABLE PATHWAYS AND FITTINGS

- A. Description: Comply with UL 2024; flexible-type pathway with a circular cross section, approved for plenum installation unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire.
  - 2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
  - 3. Dura-Line.
  - 4. Endot Industries Inc.
  - 5. IPEX USA LLC.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.

### 2.4 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

- A. Description: Sheet metal trough of rectangular cross section fabricated to required size and shape, without holes or knockouts, and with hinged or removable covers.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
  - 3. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 4. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- C. General Requirements for Metal Wireways and Auxiliary Gutters:
  - 1. Comply with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.
  - 2. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Comply with TIA-569-D.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- E. Wireway Covers: Screw-cover type unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

### 2.5 HOOKS

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 2. Panduit Corp.
  - 3. Wiremold / Legrand.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- E. Galvanized steel.
- F. J shape.
- G. For J-hooks associated with Segment #2 (Clinic) telecommunications cabling, the manufacturer shall be Erico Caddy. Mounting style shall be as required.
  - 1. Cat12
  - 2. Cat21
  - 3. Cat32
  - 4. Cat65

### 2.6 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Description: Enclosures for communications.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Adalet.
2. Carlon; a brand of Thomas & Betts Corporation.
3. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
4. EGS/Appleton Electric.
5. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
6. FSR Inc.
7. Hoffman; a brand of Pentair Equipment Protection.
8. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
9. Molex Industrial Products Group; Woodhead Brand.
10. MonoSystems, Inc.
11. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
12. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
13. Plasti-Bond.
14. Quazite; Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
15. RACO; Hubbell.
16. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
17. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
18. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
19. Wiremold / Legrand.

C. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets:

1. Comply with TIA-569-D.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for use in wet locations.
3. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
4. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
5. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

D. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

E. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

F. Metal Floor Boxes:

1. Material: Cast metal.
2. Type: Fully adjustable.
3. Shape: Rectangular.
4. Metal floor boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 , with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  
- J. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

### 2.7 POLYMER-CONCRETE HANDHOLES

- A. Description: Molded of sand and aggregate; bound together with polymer resin; and reinforced with steel, fiberglass, or a combination of the two.
  
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Armorcast Products Company.
  - 2. NewBasis.
  - 3. Oldcastle Enclosure Solutions.
  - 4. Oldcastle Precast, Inc.
  - 5. Quazite: Hubbell Power Systems, Inc.
  
- C. General Requirements for Polymer Concrete Handholes:
  - 1. Boxes and handholes for use in underground systems shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Boxes installed in wet areas shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. Comply with TIA-569-D and SCTE 77.
  
- D. Configuration: Designed for flush burial with open bottom unless otherwise indicated.
  
- E. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure and handhole location.
  - 1. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.

2. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "COMMUNICATIONS".

F. Conduit Entrance Provisions: Conduit-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.

## 2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

- A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.
1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.
  2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.
  3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012, and traceable to NIST standards.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION

A. Outdoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: GRC or IMC.
3. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC, direct buried or concrete encased.
4. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

B. Indoors: Apply pathway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Pathway locations include the following:
  - a. Loading dock.
  - b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.
  - c. Mechanical rooms.
  - d. Gymnasiums (Up to 15' above finished floor)
4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable in Spaces Used for Environmental Air: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway (in basket tray) or EMT.
  7. Pathways for Optical-Fiber or Communications-Cable Risers in Vertical Shafts: EMT.
  8. Pathways for Concealed General-Purpose Distribution of Optical-Fiber or Communications Cable: Plenum-type, optical-fiber-cable pathway or EMT.
  9. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless steel units in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.
- C. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables, and 1 inch for optical-fiber cables.
- D. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
  3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
- E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- F. Install surface pathways only where indicated on Drawings.
- G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
1. NECA 1.
  2. NECA/BICSI 568.
  3. TIA-569-D.
  4. NECA 101
  5. NECA 102.
  6. NECA 105.
  7. NECA 111.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of pathways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems" for hangers and supports.
- E. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling" for sleeves and sleeve seals for communications.
- F. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- G. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- H. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.
- I. Install no more than the equivalent of two 90-degree bends in any pathway run. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction. Utilize long radius ells for all optical-fiber cables.
- J. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- L. Pathways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size, parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support. Secure pathways to reinforcement at maximum 10-foot intervals.
  - 2. Arrange pathways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings. Comply with requirements for expansion joints specified in this article.
  - 3. Arrange pathways to keep a minimum of 2 inches of concrete cover in all directions.
  - 4. Do not embed threadless fittings in concrete unless specifically approved by Architect for each specific location.
  - 5. Change from nonmetallic conduit and fittings to GRC and fittings before rising above floor.
- M. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of pathway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated pathway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.
- P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install insulated bushings on conduits terminated with locknuts.
- Q. Install pathways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus one additional quarter-turn.
- R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- T. Install pull wires in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- U. Pathways for Optical-Fiber and Communications Cable: Install pathways, metal and nonmetallic, rigid and flexible, as follows:
  - 1. 3/4-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 50 feet.
  - 2. 1-Inch Trade Size and Larger: Install pathways in maximum lengths of 75 feet.
  - 3. Install with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent for each length of pathway unless Drawings show stricter requirements. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes or terminations at distribution frames or cabinets where necessary to comply with these requirements.
- V. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway-sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- W. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where an underground service pathway enters a building or structure.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding PVC conduit and fittings.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F, and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
    - e. .
  3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Z. Hooks:
1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
  2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
  3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
  4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.

5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
  - AA. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
  - BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surface to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
  - CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.
  - DD. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
  - EE. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
  - FF. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
  - GG. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.
- 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT
- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
    1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipe of less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
    2. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
    3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
    4. Install manufactured duct elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor unless otherwise indicated. Encase elbows for stub-up ducts throughout length of elbow.
    5. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through floor.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete around conduit for a minimum of 12 inches on each side of the coupling.
  - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases and where conduits penetrate building foundations, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of foundation or equipment base. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
6. Underground Warning Tape: Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND HANDHOLES AND BOXES

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting conduits to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other enclosures 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Install handholes with bottom below frost line, 20" below grade.
- E. Install removable hardware, including pulling eyes, cable stanchions, cable arms, and insulators, as required for installation and support of cables and conductors and as indicated. Select arm lengths to be long enough to provide spare space for future cables, but short enough to preserve adequate working clearances in enclosure.
- F. Field cut openings for conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.

### 3.5 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage or deterioration.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270528



SECTION 270528.29 – HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Support, anchorage, and attachment components.
2. Fabricated metal equipment support assemblies.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
  - a. Slotted support systems, hardware, and accessories.
  - b. Clamps.
  - c. Hangers.
  - d. Sockets.
  - e. Eye nuts.
  - f. Fasteners.
  - g. Anchors.
  - h. Saddles.
  - i. Brackets.

2. Include rated capacities and furnished specialties and accessories.

B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. For fabrication and installation details for electrical hangers and support systems.

1. Hangers. Include product data for components.
2. Slotted support systems.
3. Equipment supports.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For hangers and supports for communications systems.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Include design calculations and details of hangers.

D. Welding certificates.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified structural professional engineer to design hanger and support system.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.
- C. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
    - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
    - c. Atkore International (Unistrut).
    - d. Eaton (B-line).
    - e. Flex-Strut Inc.
    - f. Gripple Inc.
    - g. GS Metals Corp.
    - h. G-Strut.
    - i. Haydon Corporation.
    - j. Metal Ties Innovation.
    - k. MIRO Industries.
    - l. nVent (CADDY).
    - m. Wesanco, Inc.
  2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Galvanized steel .
  4. Channel Width: 1-5/8 inch.
  5. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- E. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.
- F. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- G. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Hilti, Inc.
      - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
      - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
  - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
      - 1) Eaton (B-line).
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti, Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units are similar to MSS Type 18 units and comply with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
6. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

### 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 SELECTION

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  1. NECA NEIS 101
  2. NECA NEIS 102.
  3. NECA NEIS 105.
  4. NECA NEIS 111.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- C. Comply with requirements for pathways and cable trays specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" and Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems".
- D. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMC as scheduled in NECA NEIS 1, where its Table 1 lists maximum spacings that are less than those stated in NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- E. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps or single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.

- F. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for 1-1/2 inch and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings, and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA NEIS 1, EMT, IMC, and ERMC may be supported by openings through structure members, in accordance with NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination must be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. Instead of expansion anchors, powder-actuated driven threaded studs provided with lock washers and nuts may be used in existing standard-weight concrete 4 inch thick or greater. Do not use for anchorage to lightweight-aggregate concrete or for slabs less than 4 inch thick.
  - 6. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts, Beam clamps (MSS SP-58, Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27), complying with MSS SP-69, or Spring-tension clamps.
  - 7. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 8. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate.
- E. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid the need for reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit welding certificates.

3.4 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Construct concrete bases of dimensions indicated, but not less than 4 inch larger in both directions than supported unit, and so anchors will be a minimum of 10 bolt diameters from edge of the base.
- B. Use 3000 psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete. Concrete materials, reinforcement, and placement requirements are specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Anchor equipment to concrete base as follows:
  - 1. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 2. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 3. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 PAINTING

- A. Touchup:
  - 1. Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
    - a. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Comply with requirements in Section 099113 "Exterior Painting", Section 099123 "Interior Painting", and Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A780.

END OF SECTION 270528.29



SECTION 270536 - CABLE TRAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

- A. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications".

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Wire-mesh cable tray.
- 2. Cable tray accessories.
- 3. Warning signs.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cable tray.

- 1. Include data indicating dimensions and finishes for each type of cable tray indicated.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of cable tray.

- 1. Show fabrication and installation details of cable trays, including plans, elevations, and sections of components and attachments to other construction elements. Designate components and accessories, including clamps, brackets, hanger rods, splice-plate connectors, expansion-joint assemblies, straight lengths, and fittings.
- 2. Cable tray layout, showing cable tray route to scale, with relationship between the tray and adjacent structural, electrical, and mechanical elements. Include the following:
  - a. Vertical and horizontal offsets and transitions.
  - b. Clearances for access above and to sides of cable trays.
  - c. Vertical elevation of cable trays above the floor or bottom of ceiling structure.
  - d. Load calculations to show dead and live loads as not exceeding manufacturer's rating for tray and its support elements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Reference Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for coordination drawing requirements.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design cable tray supports.

### 2.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CABLE TRAYS

- A. Cable Trays and Accessories: Identified as defined in NFPA 70 and marked for intended location, application, and grounding.
  - 1. Source Limitations: Obtain cable trays and components from single manufacturer.
- B. Sizes and Configurations: See the Cable Tray Schedule on Drawings for specific requirements for types, materials, sizes, and configurations.
- C. Structural Performance: See articles for individual cable tray types for specific values for the following parameters:
  - 1. Uniform Load Distribution: Capable of supporting a uniformly distributed load on the indicated support span when supported as a simple span and tested according to NEMA VE 1.
  - 2. Concentrated Load: A load applied at midpoint of span and centerline of tray.
  - 3. Load and Safety Factors: Applicable to both side rails and rung capacities.

### 2.3 WIRE-MESH CABLE TRAY

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. B-line, an Eaton business.
  - 2. Chalfant Manufacturing Company.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Cooper Industries; Cooper B-Line; GS Metals Corp.
4. Cope Cable Tray; A Part of Atkore International.
5. Enduro Composites Inc.
6. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
7. Legrand US.
8. MonoSystems, Inc.
9. MP Husky USA Cable Tray & Cable Bus.
10. Niedax Inc.
11. Snaketray.
12. Vutec Corporation.

### B. Description:

1. Configuration: Galvanized- steel wire mesh, complying with NEMA VE 1.
2. Width: 12 inches unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Minimum Usable Load Depth: 4 inches.
4. Straight Section Lengths: 12 feet, except where shorter lengths are required to facilitate tray assembly.
5. Structural Performance: Capable of supporting a maximum cable load, with a safety factor of 1.5, plus a 200-lb concentrated load, when tested according to NEMA VE 1.
6. Class Designation: Comply with NEMA VE 1, Class 12A .
7. Splicing Assemblies: Bolted type using serrated flange locknuts.
8. Splice-Plate Capacity: Splices located within support span shall not diminish rated loading capacity of cable tray.

### C. Materials and Finishes:

1. Steel:
  - a. Straight Sections and Fittings: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, SS, Grade 33.
  - b. Steel Tray Splice Plates: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, HSLAS, Grade 50, Class 1.
  - c. Fasteners: Steel complies with the minimum mechanical properties of ASTM A 510/A 510M, Grade 1008.
  - d. Finish: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication, complying with ASTM A123/A123 M, Class B2.
    - 1) Hardware: Galvanized, ASTM B 633.

## 2.4 CABLE TRAY ACCESSORIES

- A. Fittings: Tees, crosses, risers, elbows, and other fittings as indicated, of same materials and finishes as cable tray.
- B. Barrier Strips: Same materials and finishes as for cable tray.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Cable tray supports and connectors, including bonding jumpers, as recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

### 2.5 WARNING SIGNS

- A. Comply with requirements for identification in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Lettering: 1-1/2-inch- high, black letters on yellow background with legend "Warning! Not To Be Used as Walkway, Ladder, or Support for Ladders or Personnel."

### 2.6 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect cable trays according to NEMA VE 1.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CABLE TRAY INSTALLATION

- A. Install cable trays according to NEMA VE 2.
- B. Install cable trays as a complete system, including fasteners, hold-down clips, support systems, barrier strips, adjustable horizontal and vertical splice plates, elbows, reducers, tees, crosses, cable dropouts, adapters, covers, and bonding.
- C. Install cable trays so that the tray is accessible for cable installation and all splices are accessible for inspection and adjustment.
- D. Remove burrs and sharp edges from cable trays.
- E. Join aluminum cable tray with splice plates; use four square neck-carriage bolts and locknuts.
- F. Fasten cable tray supports to building structure.
- G. Design fasteners and supports to carry cable tray, the cables, and a concentrated load of 200 lb. Comply with requirements in Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."
- H. Place supports so that spans do not exceed maximum spans on schedules and provide clearances shown on Drawings. Install intermediate supports when cable weight exceeds the load-carrying capacity of the tray rungs.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Construct supports from channel members, threaded rods, and other appurtenances furnished by cable tray manufacturer. Arrange supports in trapeze or wall-bracket form as required by application.
- J. Support bus assembly to prevent twisting from eccentric loading.
- K. Install center-hung supports for single-rail trays designed for 60 versus 40 percent eccentric loading condition, with a safety factor of 3.
- L. Locate and install supports according to NEMA VE 2. Do not install more than one cable tray splice between supports.
- M. Support wire-basket cable trays with trapeze hangers or wall brackets.
- N. Support trapeze hangers for wire-basket trays with 3/8-inch- diameter rods.
- O. Make connections to equipment with flanged fittings fastened to cable trays and to equipment. Support cable trays independent of fittings. Do not carry weight of cable trays on equipment enclosure.
- P. Install expansion connectors where cable trays cross building expansion joints and in cable tray runs that exceed dimensions recommended in NEMA VE 2. Space connectors and set gaps according to applicable standard.
- Q. Make changes in direction and elevation using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- R. Make cable tray connections using manufacturer's recommended fittings.
- S. Seal penetrations through fire and smoke barriers. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- T. Install capped metal sleeves for future cables through firestop-sealed cable tray penetrations of fire and smoke barriers.
- U. Install cable trays with enough workspace to permit access for installing cables.
- V. Install barriers to separate cables of different systems, such as power, communications, and data processing; or of different insulation levels, such as 600, 5000, and 15 000 V.
- W. Install permanent covers, if used, after installing cable. Install cover clamps according to NEMA VE 2.
- X. Clamp covers on cable trays installed outdoors with heavy-duty clamps.
- Y. Install warning signs in visible locations on or near cable trays after cable tray installation.

### 3.2 CABLE TRAY GROUNDING

- A. Ground cable trays according to NFPA 70 unless additional grounding is specified. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems."
- B. Cable trays shall be bonded together with splice plates listed for grounding purposes or with listed bonding jumpers.
- C. Cable trays with single-conductor power conductors shall be bonded together with a grounding conductor run in the tray along with the power conductors and bonded to the tray at 72-inch intervals. The grounding conductor shall be sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors," and Article 392, "Cable Trays."
- D. When using epoxy- or powder-coat painted cable trays as a grounding conductor, completely remove coating at all splice contact points or ground connector attachment. After completing splice-to-grounding bolt attachment, repair the coated surfaces with coating materials recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
- E. Bond cable trays to power source for cables contained within with bonding conductors sized according to NFPA 70, Article 250.122, "Size of Equipment Grounding Conductors."

### 3.3 CABLE INSTALLATION

- A. Install cables only when each cable tray run has been completed and inspected.
- B. Fasten cables on horizontal runs with cable clamps or cable ties according to NEMA VE 2. Tighten clamps only enough to secure the cable, without indenting the cable jacket. Install cable ties with a tool that includes an automatic pressure-limiting device.
- C. Fasten cables on vertical runs to cable trays every 18 inches.
- D. Fasten and support cables that pass from one cable tray to another or drop from cable trays to equipment enclosures. Fasten cables to the cable tray at the point of exit and support cables independent of the enclosure. The cable length between cable trays or between cable tray and enclosure shall be no more than 72 inches.
- E. Tie MI cables down every 36 inches where required to provide a 2-hour fire rating and every 72 inches elsewhere.
- F. In existing construction, remove inactive or dead cables from cable trays.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Remove paint from all connection points before making connections. Repair paint after the connections are completed.
- B. Connect pathways to cable trays according to requirements in NEMA VE 2 and NEMA FG 1.

### 3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
  - 1. After installing cable trays and after electrical circuitry has been energized, survey for compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Visually inspect cable insulation for damage. Correct sharp corners, protuberances in cable trays, vibrations, and thermal expansion and contraction conditions, which may cause or have caused damage.
  - 3. Verify that the number, size, and voltage of cables in cable trays do not exceed that permitted by NFPA 70. Verify that communications or data-processing circuits are separated from power circuits by barriers or are installed in separate cable trays.
  - 4. Verify that there are no intruding items such as pipes, hangers, or other equipment in the cable tray.
  - 5. Remove dust deposits, industrial process materials, trash of any description, and any blockage of tray ventilation.
  - 6. Visually inspect each cable tray joint and each ground connection for mechanical continuity. Check bolted connections between sections for corrosion. Clean and retorquing in suspect areas.
  - 7. Check for improperly sized or installed bonding jumpers.
  - 8. Check for missing, incorrect, or damaged bolts, bolt heads, or nuts. When found, replace with specified hardware.
  - 9. Perform visual and mechanical checks for adequacy of cable tray grounding; verify that all takeoff raceways are bonded to cable trays. Test entire cable tray system for continuity. Maximum allowable resistance is 1 ohm.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### 3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed cable trays and cables.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install temporary protection for cables in open trays to safeguard exposed cables against falling objects or debris during construction. Temporary protection for cables and cable tray can be constructed of wood or metal materials and shall remain in place until the risk of damage is over.
2. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by cable tray manufacturer.
3. Repair damage to paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by cable tray manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 270536

SECTION 270544 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Round sleeves.
2. Sleeve seal systems.
3. Grout.
4. Pourable sealants.
5. Foam sealants.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.
2. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROUND SLEEVES

A. Wall Sleeves, Steel:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Advance Products & Systems, LLC.
  - b. CCI Piping Systems.
  - c. Flexicraft Industries.
  - d. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Description: ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, zinc coated, plain ends and integral waterstop.

### B. Wall Sleeves, Cast Iron:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Ductile Iron Pipe.
  - b. Flexicraft Industries.
  - c. McWane Ductile.
2. Description: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop.

### C. Pipe Sleeves, PVC:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. CCI Piping Systems.
  - b. GPT; an EnPro Industries company.
  - c. Metraflex Company (The).
2. Description: ASTM D1785, Schedule 40.

## 2.2 SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  2. BWM Company.
  3. CALPICO, Inc.
  4. Flexicraft Industries.
  5. Metraflex Company (The).
  6. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
  7. Proco Products, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable or between pathway and cable.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Sealing Elements: EPDM rubber interlocking links shaped to fit surface of pipe. Include type and number required for pipe material and size of pipe.
2. Pressure Plates: Stainless steel.
3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Stainless steel of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements.

### 2.3 GROUT

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. W.R. Meadows, Inc.
- B. Description: Nonshrink; recommended for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
  1. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
  2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

### 2.4 POURABLE SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Carlisle SynTec Incorporated.
  2. GAF.
  3. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
- B. Description: Single-component, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below.
  1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

### 2.5 FOAM SEALANTS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Dow Chemical Company (The).
  2. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
- B. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Above-Grade, Non-Fire-Rated, Concrete and Masonry-Unit Floors and Walls:
1. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors:
    - a. Seal space outside of sleeves with mortar or grout. Pack sealing material solidly between sleeve and wall or floor so no voids remain. Tool exposed surfaces smooth; protect material while curing.
    - b. Seal annular space between sleeve and pathway or cable, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Comply with requirements in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
  2. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  3. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pathway or cable, unless sleeve seal system is to be installed.
  4. Install sleeves for wall penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of walls. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls. Deburr after cutting.
  5. Install sleeves for floor penetrations. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level. Install sleeves during erection of floors.
- C. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.
- D. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual pathways and cables with flexible boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using steel pipe sleeves and mechanical sleeve seal systems. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- F. Underground, Exterior-Wall and Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Install cast-iron pipe sleeves with integral waterstops. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Install sleeve during construction of floor or wall.
  - 2. Install steel pipe sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pathway or cable and sleeve for installing sleeve seal system. Grout sleeve into wall or floor opening.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVE SEAL SYSTEMS

- A. Install sleeve seal systems in sleeves in exterior concrete walls and slabs-on-grade at pathway entries into building.
- B. Install type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for pathway or cable material and size. Position pathway or cable in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between pathway or cable and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

END OF SECTION 270544



SECTION 270553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Underground-line warning tape.
2. Signs.
3. Bands and tubes.
4. Miscellaneous identification products.
5. Labels.

B. Related Requirements

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for communications identification products.

B. Identification Schedule:

1. Outlets: Scaled drawings (RCDD Seal) indicating location and proposed designation.
2. Backbone Cabling: Riser diagram showing each communications room, backbone cable, and proposed backbone cable designation.
3. Racks: Scaled drawings indicating location and proposed designation.
4. Patch Panels: Enlarged scaled drawings showing rack row, number, and proposed designations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NFPA 70 and TIA 606-B.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- C. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes.
  - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

### 2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS

- A. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Black letters on a white field.

### 2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Champion America.
    - c. emedco.
    - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - e. HellermannTyton.
    - f. LEM Products Inc.
    - g. Marking Services, Inc.
    - h. Panduit Corp.
    - i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeves, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. HellermannTyton.
  - c. Marking Services, Inc.
  - d. Panduit Corp.
  - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- C. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3-mil- thick, polyester flexible labels with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. A'n D Cable Products.
    - b. Brady Corporation.
    - c. Brother International Corporation.
    - d. emedco.
    - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - g. LEM Products Inc.
    - h. Marking Services, Inc.
    - i. Panduit Corp.
    - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating protective shields over the legend. Labels sized such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Self-Adhesive Labels: Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3-mil- thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. A'n D Cable Products.
    - b. Brady Corporation.
    - c. Brother International Corporation.
    - d. emedco.
    - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - f. HellermannTyton.
    - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - h. LEM Products Inc.
    - i. Marking Services, Inc.
    - j. Panduit Corp.
    - k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

2. Minimum Nominal Size:
  - a. 1-1/2 by 6 inches for raceway and conductors
  - b. 3-1/2 by 5 inches for equipment.
  - c. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

#### 2.4 BANDS AND TUBES

- A. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeves, 2 inches long, with diameters sized to suit diameters of raceway or cable they identify, that stay in place by gripping action.
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. HellermannTyton.
    - c. Marking Services, Inc.
    - d. Panduit Corp.

#### 2.5 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Brady Corporation.
  2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  3. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  4. LEM Products Inc.
  5. Marking Services, Inc.
  6. Reef Industries, Inc.
  7. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Tape:
  1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground communications utility lines.
  2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
  3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert and not subject to degradation when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

C. Color and Printing:

1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1, ANSI Z535.2, ANSI Z535.3, and ANSI Z535.4.
2. Inscriptions for Orange-Colored Tapes: "TELEPHONE CABLE, CATV CABLE, COMMUNICATIONS CABLE, OPTICAL-FIBER CABLE" .

D. Tag, Detectable, Reinforced: Type IID:

1. Reinforced, detectable three-layer laminate, consisting of a printed pigmented woven scrim, a solid aluminum-foil core, and a clear protective film that allows inspection of the continuity of the conductive core; bright-colored, continuous-printed on one side with the inscription of the utility, compounded for direct-burial service.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Overall Thickness: 8 mils.
4. Foil Core Thickness: 0.35 mil.
5. Weight: 34 lb/1000 sq. ft..
6. Tensile according to ASTM D882: 300 lbf and 12,500 psi.

2.6 SIGNS

A. Baked-Enamel Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following;
  - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
  - b. Champion America.
  - c. emedco.
  - d. Marking Services, Inc.
2. Preprinted aluminum signs, high-intensity reflective, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
3. 1/4-inch grommets in corners for mounting.
4. Nominal Size: 7 by 10 inches.

B. Laminated-Acrylic or Melamine-Plastic Signs:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Brady Corporation.
  - b. Carlton Industries, LP.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. emedco.
  - d. Marking Services, Inc.
- 2. Engraved legend.
  - 3. Thickness:
    - a. For signs up to 20 sq. in., minimum 1/16 inch thick.
    - b. For signs larger than 20 sq. in., 1/8 inch thick.
    - c. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
    - d. Self-adhesive.
    - e. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Install signs with approved legend to facilitate proper identification, operation, and maintenance of communications systems and connected items.
- G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- H. Vinyl Wraparound Labels:
  - 1. Secure tight to surface of raceway or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Attach labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape, with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
  - 3. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.
- I. Snap-Around Labels:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

### J. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels:

1. Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
2. Provide label 6 inches from cable end.

### K. Self-Adhesive Labels:

1. On each item, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with 1/2-inch- high letters on 1-1/2-inch- high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inches high.

### L. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Secure tight to surface at a location with high visibility and accessibility.

### M. Underground-Line Warning Tape:

1. During backfilling of trenches, install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above cable or raceway at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
2. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
3. Install underground-line warning tape for direct-buried cables and cables in raceways.

## 3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment. Install access doors or panels to provide view of identifying devices.
- B. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, pull points, and locations with high visibility. Identify by system and circuit designation.
- C. Accessible Fittings for Raceways and Cables within Buildings: Identify covers of each junction and pull box with self-adhesive labels containing wiring system legend.
  1. System legends shall be as follows:
    - a. Telecommunications.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Faceplates: Label individual faceplates with self-adhesive labels. Place label at top of faceplate. Each faceplate shall be labeled with its individual, sequential designation, numbered clockwise when entering room from primary egress, composed of the following, in the order listed:
  - 1. Wiring closet designation.
  - 2. Colon.
  - 3. Faceplate number.
  
- E. Equipment Room Labeling:
  - 1. Racks, Frames, and Enclosures: Identify front and rear of each with self-adhesive labels containing equipment designation.
  - 2. Patch Panels: Label individual rows and outlets, starting at to left and working down, with self-adhesive labels.
  - 3. Data Outlets: Label each outlet with a self-adhesive label indicating the following, in the order listed:
    - a. Room number being served.
    - b. Colon.
    - c. Faceplate number.
  
- F. Backbone Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label, snap-around label, or self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the location of the far or other end of the backbone cable. Patch panel or punch down block where cable is terminated should be labeled identically.
  
- G. Horizontal Cables: Label each cable with a vinyl-wraparound label, snap-around label, and self-adhesive wraparound label indicating the following, in the order listed:
  - 1. Room number.
  - 2. Colon.
  - 3. Faceplate number.
  
- H. Locations of Underground Lines: Underground-line warning tape for copper, coaxial, hybrid copper/fiber, and optical-fiber cable.
  
- I. Instructional Signs: Self-adhesive labels.
  
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures: Self-adhesive labels.
  - 1. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  
- K. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Indoor Equipment: Baked-enamel signs or Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Outdoor Equipment: Laminated-acrylic or melamine-plastic sign.
3. Equipment to Be Labeled:
  - a. Communications cabinets.
  - b. Uninterruptible power supplies.
  - c. Computer room air conditioners.
  - d. Fire-alarm and suppression equipment.
  - e. Egress points.
  - f. Power distribution components.

### 3.3 Additional Labeling Requirements

- A. All labeling is to be in accordance with ANSI/TIA-606-B and manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Label horizontal cables using machine-printed label at each end of cable at approximately 12 inches from termination point and again at approximately 48 inches from termination point.
  1. Handwritten Labels: Are NOT acceptable.
- C. Label patch panel ports and TO ports with cable identifier.
- D. Labels: Denote TO ID and unique cable number for that TO. Labels will be Building # - floor# closet# - Patch Panel Port#. Looking as this example 1-1A-A24.
  1. Owner may provide specific labeling requirements. Coordinate with the Owner.
- E. Note labeling information on record drawings.

END OF SECTION 270553



SECTION 271100 - COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Backboards.
2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
3. Power strips.
4. Ladder Rack

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and accessories.
3. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
4. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
5. Section 271533 "Communications Coaxial Horizontal Cabling" for coaxial data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.
- D. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.
- E. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar. Also called the Secondary Bonding Busbar (SBB).
- F. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar. Also called the Primary Bonding Busbar (PBB).

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
  
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications equipment room fittings. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
  - 3. Grounding: Indicate location of grounding bus bar and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall mounting brackets.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform the on-site inspection.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BACKBOARDS

- A. Backboards: Plywood, fire-retardant treated, 3/4 by 48 by 96 inches.
- B. Backboard Paint: Light-colored fire-retardant paint.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
  - 2. Adalet.
  - 3. Arlington Industries, Inc.
  - 4. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
  - 5. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
  - 6. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
  - 7. FSR Inc.
  - 8. Hoffman; nVent.
  - 9. Hubbell Incorporated.
  - 10. Kraloy Fittings.
  - 11. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
  - 12. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 13. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas.
  - 14. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
  - 15. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
  - 16. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  - 17. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
  - 18. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures.
  - 19. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
  - 20. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
  - 21. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets shall be listed and labeled for intended location and use.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, Type FD, ferrous alloy, with gasketed cover.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized cast iron with gasketed cover.
- G. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- H. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.
- I. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 (indoor) and Type 3R (outdoor) with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- J. Cabinets:
  - 1. NEMA 250, Type 1 (indoor) and Type 3R (outdoor) galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
  - 2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.
  - 3. Key latch to match panelboards.
  - 4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.
  - 5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

2.3 POWER STRIPS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 271116 "Communications Racks, Frames, and Enclosures."

2.4 LADDER RACK

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hoffman
  - 2. Chatsworth
  - 3. Hubbell
- B. Features:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Section cross members welded on 9-in. (229-mm) centers
2. Accessory adjustable cross members
3. Butt-splice kits and junction-splice kits

### C. Specifications:

1. Straight and curved sections made of 1-1/2-in. steel.
2. Sections shall be available in 6-, 12-, 15-, 18- and 24-in. (152-, 305-, 381-, 457- and 610-mm) widths. Provide size(s) as indicated on drawings.
3. Steel connecting and mounting hardware.
4. Finish: RAL 9005 black polyester powder paint.
5. Painted and Plated Straight Sections:
  - a. UL/cULus Classified for Equipment Grounding and Load; File No.E236414
6. Curved Sections and Splice Kits:
  - a. UL/cULus Classified for Equipment Grounding; File No. E236414
7. cULus Bonding & Grounding:
  - a. Classified as suitable for an equipment ground conductor
    - 1) CSA C22.2 No. 126.1-02 Section 5.2.8 Load Destruction Test
  - b. Two grounding jumper kits required per each splice kit on painted ladder rack sections
8. cULus Load Testing:
  - a. Load capacity per 10 support lengths is 369.2 lb.; safety factor of 1.5X.
    - 1) CSA C22.2 No. 126.1-02 Section 5.1 Electrical Continuity Test
9. Ladder Rack Straight Sections
  - a. cULus Classified
  - b. Shall support cable on straight runs.
  - c. Shall be made of 1-1/2 in. x 3/8 in. (38 mm x 8 mm) 16 gauge tubular steel with a painted or plated finish.
  - d. Shall have nominal installed length is 10 ft. (3.05 m).
    - 1) Each section shall be 9 ft. 11-1/2 in. (3.03m) long with cross members welded at 9-in. (229-mm) intervals.
  - e. For Segment #1 (General Facility), ladder rack straight sections shall meet the technical requirements herein.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- f. For Segment #2 (Clinic), utilize Hoffman 12" x 10' black ladder tray #LSS12BLK.

10. Ladder Rack Accessories

a. Butt-Splice Kit

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Joins straight ladder rack sections, inside and outside bends, and
- 3) 90-degree horizontal e-bends.
- 4) Each kit connects one section to another.
- 5) Includes mounting hardware.
- 6) For Segment #1 (General Facility), butt-splice kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 7) For Segment #2 (Clinic), utilize Hoffman black butt-splice kit #LBSKB.

b. Adjustable Butt-Splice Kit

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Provides a change in up-and-down direction of the cable runway.
- 3) It can be adjusted to any angle from 0 to 90 degrees.
- 4) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
- 5) Each kit connects one ladder rack section to another.
- 6) Includes mounting hardware.
- 7) For Segment #1 (General Facility), adjustable butt-splice kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 8) For Segment #2 (Clinic), utilize Hoffman black adjustable butt-splice kit #LABSKB.

c. Ladder Rack Curved Sections

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Provide a vertical change in direction.
- 3) They are made of 1-1/2 in. x 3/8 in. (38 mm x 8 mm) tubular steel with a painted or plated finish.
- 4) Cross members are welded on the inside (inside bends) or outside (outside bends) of the section.
- 5) Connect to straight section with butt-splice kits.
- 6) Designed for category 5e, 6, 6A and fiber optic cable.
- 7) For Segment #1 (General Facility), ladder rack curved sections shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 8) For Segment #2 (Clinic), utilize Hoffman LIB series for inside vertical bends and Hoffman LOB series for outside vertical bends.

d. 90 Degree Horizontal Bend Section

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Provide a 90-degree horizontal change in cable runway direction.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 3) Made of 1-1/2 in. x 3/8 in. (38 mm x 8 mm) tubular steel with a painted or plated finish.
- 4) Connect to straight sections with butt-splice kits.
- 5) Designed for category 5e, 6, 6A and fiber optic cable.
- 6) For Segment #1 (General Facility), 90 degree horizontal bend sections shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 7) For Segment #2 (Clinic), utilize Hoffman L90HB series for 90 degree horizontal bend sections.

### e. Junction Splice Kit

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Connects two straight ladder rack sections at a 90-degree angle.
- 3) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
- 4) Each kit connects one section to another.
- 5) Includes mounting hardware.
- 6) For Segment #1 (General Facility), junction splice kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 7) For Segment #2 (Clinic), junction splice kits shall be Hoffman #LJSKB.

### f. Adjustable Junction Splice Kit

- 1) cULus Classified
- 2) Connects two ladder rack sections at any junction angle.
- 3) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
- 4) Each kit connects one section to another.
- 5) Includes mounting hardware.
- 6) For Segment #1 (General Facility), adjustable junction splice kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 7) For Segment #2 (Clinic), adjustable junction splice kits shall be Hoffman #LAJSKB.

### g. Radius Drop Kit

- 1) Mounts over ladder rack cross member to provide bending radius when dropping cable.
- 2) Includes cable spools to separate cable and all mounting hardware.
- 3) Made of extruded aluminum.

### h. Stringer Radius Drop Kit

- 1) Mounts over ladder rack stringer to provide bending radius when dropping cable.
- 2) Includes cable spools to separate cable and all mounting hardware.
- 3) Made of extruded aluminum.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- i. Foot Kit
  - 1) Secures ladder rack to floor, ceiling or wall.
  - 2) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
  - 3) One kit secures one ladder rack section.
  - 4) Requires surface mounting hardware.
  
- j. Ceiling Support Kit
  - 1) Supports ladder rack from ceiling.
  - 2) Components available separately or as a kit.
  - 3) Six-foot-long, 5/8-in. diameter rod is threaded for easy tension adjustment.
  - 4) Made of plated steel.
  - 5) Requires surface mounting hardware.
  
- k. Rack-To-Runway Mounted Plate Kit
  - 1) Secures ladder rack to the top of equipment racks.
  - 2) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
  - 3) The plate is designed for mounting either parallel or perpendicular to the rack.
  - 4) For Segment #1 (General Facility), rack-to-runway mounted plate kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 5) For Segment #2 (Clinic), rack-to-runway mounted plate kits shall be Hoffman #LRRMPBLK.
  
- l. Vertical Wall Bracket
  - 1) Secures ladder rack section to wall or other flat surface.
  - 2) Made of steel with a painted or plated finish.
  - 3) Requires surface mounting hardware.
  - 4) For Segment #1 (General Facility), vertical wall brackets shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 5) For Segment #2 (Clinic), vertical wall brackets shall be Hoffman #LVWBB.
  
- m. Triangle Support Bracket Kit

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Supports ladder rack from wall. Bracket is made of steel with painted or plated finish.
  - 2) Brackets have predrilled mounting holes for two sizes of ladder rack.
  - 3) Includes one J-Bolt Kit.
  - 4) For Segment #1 (General Facility), triangle support bracket kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 5) For Segment #2 (Clinic), triangle support bracket kits shall be Hoffman #LTSB12BLK.
- n. Wall Angle Support
- 1) Supports ladder rack from wall or other flat surface.
  - 2) Made of 2-in.x 2-in. 10 gauge steel angle with painted or plated finish.
  - 3) Includes two J-bolts, nuts and screws.
  - 4) For Segment #1 (General Facility), wall angle supports shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 5) For Segment #2 (Clinic), wall angle supports shall be Hoffman #LWASK12BLK.
- o. End Cap Kit
- 1) Provides protective covering for ends of ladder rack.
  - 2) Made of black vinyl.
  - 3) For Segment #1 (General Facility), end cap kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 4) For Segment #2 (Clinic), end cap kits shall be Hoffman #LEC.
- p. Runway Elevation Kit
- 1) Elevates ladder rack 3 or 6 in. (76 or 152 mm) above rack-to-ladder
  - 2) mounting plate.
  - 3) Use on any width ladder rack.
  - 4) Kit includes two brackets and all mounting hardware.
  - 5) Made of heavy plated steel.
  - 6) For Segment #1 (General Facility), runway elevation kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
  - 7) For Segment #2 (Clinic), runway elevation kits shall be Hoffman #LEK6B.
- q. J-Bolt Kit

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Connects ladder rack to top of cabinet or to auxiliary support channel. Kit includes two J-bolts and makes one support connection. Kit components are plated steel. Includes mounting hardware.
- 2) Each kit contains:
  - a) (2) J-Bolts, 5/16 in.
  - b) (2) Nuts, 5/16 in.
  - c) (2) Washers, 5/16 in.
  - d) (2) Lock Washers, 5/16 in.
  - e) (1) Plate
- 3) For Segment #1 (General Facility), J-bolt kits shall meet the technical requirements herein.
- 4) For Segment #2 (Clinic), J-Bolt kits shall be Hoffman #LJBK.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Contact telecommunications service provider and arrange for installation of demarcation point, protected entrance terminals, and a housing when so directed by service provider.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for materials and installation requirements for underground pathways.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual" for layout of communications equipment spaces.
- C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" for installation of equipment in communications equipment spaces.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in tracks and in room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Meet jointly with systems providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment rooms to accommodate and optimize configurations and space requirements of communications equipment.
4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.

F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

G. Backboards:

1. Install from 6 inches to 8 feet, 6 inches above finished floor. If plywood is fire rated, ensure that fire-rating stamp is visible after installation.
2. Paint all sides of backboard with two coats of paint, leaving fire rating stamp visible.
3. Comply with requirements for backboard installation in BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual" and TIA-569-D.

### 3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 270544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling."

### 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

C. Comply with BICSI's "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual," "Firestopping Practices" Ch.

3.5 LADDER RACK

- A. Install ladder rack and ladder rack accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions as well as the BICI "Information Technology Systems Installation Methods Manual".
- B. Utilize ladder rack accessories as required.
- C. Utilize radius drop kits whenever telecommunications cabling drops down out of a ladder rack.
- D. Utilize water falls for any cabling dropping further than 12" into a ladder rack.

END OF SECTION 271100

SECTION 271116 - COMMUNICATIONS RACKS, FRAMES, AND ENCLOSURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. 19-inch equipment racks.
2. 19-inch wall-mounted equipment cabinets.
3. Open Rack equipment racks.
4. Power strips.
5. Grounding.
6. Labeling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.
2. Section 271110 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings" for backboards and accessories.
3. Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Telecommunications Equipment" for TMGBs and TGBs.
4. Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems" for cable trays and cable tray accessories.
5. Section 271323 "Communications Optical Fiber Backbone Cabling" for optical-fiber data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
6. Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" for copper data cabling associated with system panels and devices.
7. Section 271533 "Communications Coaxial Horizontal Cabling" for coaxial data cabling associated with system panels and devices.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Access Provider: An operator that provides a circuit path or facility between the service provider and user. An access provider can also be a service provider.
- B. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- C. LAN: Local area network.
- D. RCDD: Registered communications distribution designer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Service Provider: The operator of a telecommunications transmission service delivered through access provider facilities.
- F. TGB: Telecommunications grounding bus bar. Also called PBB.
- G. TMGB: Telecommunications main grounding bus bar. Also called SBB.

### 1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for equipment racks and cabinets.
  - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, certifications, standards compliance, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For communications racks, frames, and enclosures. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
  - 2. Equipment Racks and Cabinets: Include workspace requirements and access for cable connections.
  - 3. Grounding: Indicate location of TGB and its mounting detail showing standoff insulators and wall-mounting brackets.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, qualified layout technician, installation supervisor, and field inspector.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  - 1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings shall be under direct supervision of RCDD.
  - 2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
  - 3. Field Inspector: Currently registered by BICSI as RCDD to perform on-site inspection.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. UL listed.
- B. RoHS compliant.
- C. Compliant with requirements of the Payment Card Industry Data Security Standard.

### 2.2 19-INCH EQUIPMENT RACKS

- A. Description: Two- post racks with threaded rails designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72-inches between rails.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  - 2. Panduit Corp.
  - 3. Chatsworth (CPI).
  - 4. Hoffman
- C. General Requirements:
  - 1. Frames: Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
  - 2. Material: Extruded aluminum.
  - 3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.
  - 4. Color: Black.
- D. Floor-Mounted Racks:
  - 1. Overall Height: 84 inches.
  - 2. Overall Depth: 23 inches.
  - 3. Upright Depth: 3 inches
  - 4. Two-Post Load Rating: 200 lb.
  - 5. Number of Rack Units per Rack: 45 .
    - a. Numbering: Every five rack units, on interior of rack.
  - 6. Threads: 12-24.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

7. Vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, grounding lug, and a power strip.
8. Base shall have a minimum of four mounting holes for permanent attachment to floor.
9. Top shall have provisions for attaching to cable tray or ceiling.
10. Self-leveling.
11. For Segment #1 (General Facility), 2 post 19" floor mounted equipment racks shall meet the technical requirements herein.
12. For Segment #2 (Clinic), 2 post 19" floor mounted equipment racks shall be Hoffman EDR19FM45U.

### E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at the top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.
5. For Segment #1 (General Facility), both vertical and horizontal cable management shall meet the technical requirements herein.
6. For Segment #2 (Clinic):
  - a. Vertical cable manager shall be Panduit WMPV45E.
  - b. Horizontal cable manager shall be Panduit WMP1E.

## 2.3 19-INCH EQUIPMENT CABINETS

- A. Description: Manufacturer-assembled four-post frame enclosed by side and top panels and front and rear doors, designed for mounting telecommunications equipment. Width is compatible with EIA/ECIA 310-E, 19-inch equipment mounting with an opening of 17.72 inches between rails.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Chatsworth Products, Inc.
  2. Hubbell Premise Wiring.
  3. Panduit Corp.
- C. General Cabinet Requirements:
  1. Modular units designed for telecommunications terminal support and coordinated with dimensions of units to be supported.
  2. Material: Extruded aluminum.
  3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, baked-polyester powder coat.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Color: Black.

### D. Modular Wall Cabinets:

1. Height: 22 inches.
2. Depth: 29 inches.
3. Load Rating: 200 lb.
4. Number of Rack Units: 22.
5. Threads: 12-24.
6. Lockable front doors.
7. Louvered side panels.
8. Cable access provisions top and bottom.
9. Grounding lug.
10. Power strip.
11. All cabinets keyed alike.
12. Equipment Access: Integral swing.

### E. Cable Management:

1. Metal, with integral wire retaining fingers.
2. Baked-polyester powder coat finish.
3. Vertical cable management panels shall have front and rear channels, with covers.
4. Provide horizontal crossover cable manager at top of each relay rack, with a minimum height of two rack units each.

## 2.4 POWER STRIPS

### A. Power Strips: Comply with UL 1363.

1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
2. Rack mounting.
3. 20-A, 120-V ac, NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R receptacles.
4. LED indicator lights for power and protection status.
5. LED indicator lights for reverse polarity and open outlet ground.
6. Circuit Breaker and Thermal Fusing: When protection is lost, circuit opens and cannot be reset.
7. Cord connected with 15-foot line cord.
8. Rocker-type on-off switch, illuminated when in on position.
9. Peak Single-Impulse Surge Current Rating: 33 kA per phase.
10. Protection modes shall be line to neutral, line to ground, and neutral to ground. UL 1449 clamping voltage for all three modes shall be not more than 330 V.

2.5 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.

2.6 LABELING

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM for layout of communications equipment spaces.
- C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM for installation of communications equipment spaces.
- D. Bundle, lace, and train conductors and cables to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
- E. Coordinate layout and installation of communications equipment in racks and room. Coordinate service entrance configuration with service provider.
  - 1. Meet jointly with system providers, equipment suppliers, and Owner to exchange information and agree on details of equipment configurations and installation interfaces.
  - 2. Record agreements reached in meetings and distribute them to other participants.
  - 3. Adjust configurations and locations of distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels in equipment spaces to accommodate and optimize configuration and space requirements of telecommunications equipment.
  - 4. Adjust configurations and locations of equipment with distribution frames, cross-connects, and patch panels of cabling systems of other communications, electronic safety and security, and related systems that share space in equipment room.
- F. Coordinate location of power raceways and receptacles with locations of communications equipment requiring electrical power to operate.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Coordinate system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements in Section 270553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration, including optional identification requirements of this standard.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed. Type shall be 1/4 inch in height.

END OF SECTION 271116



SECTION 271323 - COMMUNICATIONS OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Type OFCP optical fiber cable.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Conductive Cable: Cable containing non-current-carrying electrically-conductive members such as metallic strength members and metallic vapor barriers.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. Type OFCP: Conductive cable for use in plenums, ducts, and other spaces used for environmental air.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules:
  - a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
  - b. Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of cabling and asset identification system of software.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Wiring diagrams showing typical schematic arrangement, including the following:
  - a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
  - b. Telecommunications pathways.
  - c. Telecommunications system access points.
  - d. Telecommunications grounding system.
  - e. Cross-connects.
  - f. Patch panels.
  - g. Patch cords.
4. Cross-Connect and Patch-Panel Drawings: Detail mounting assemblies and show elevations and physical relationship between installed components.

### C. Certificates:

1. For each type of product.

### D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Optical fiber cable testing plan.
2. Field quality-control reports.

## 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

### A. Source Quality-Control Submittals:

1. Source quality-control reports.

## 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For optical fiber cable, splices, and connectors.

## 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during remainder of construction period.
- B. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  1. Test optical fiber cable to determine continuity of strand end to end. Use optical loss test set.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Test optical fiber cable while on reels. Use optical time domain reflectometer to verify cable length and locate cable defects, splices, and connector, including loss value of each. Retain test data and include record in maintenance data.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 TYPE OFNP OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for use in vertical runs in plenums, ducts, or other spaces used for environmental air within buildings in accordance with Article 770 of NFPA 70 containing no electrically conductive materials.
- B. Type OFNP, Designation OM4, Multimode Optical Fiber Cable, Segment #1 (General Facility) :
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Belden, Inc.
    - b. CommScope, Inc.
    - c. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
    - d. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
    - e. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
    - f. Superior Essex Inc.
    - g. TE Connectivity Ltd.
  2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
  3. Additional Characteristics:
    - a. Construction: TIA-492AAAD; 850 nm laser-optimized, 50  $\mu$ m core diameter, 125  $\mu$ m cladding diameter.
    - b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 3500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
    - c. Minimum Effective Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 4700 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength.
  4. Options:
    - a. Configuration: 12 -fiber, tight buffer, optical fiber cable.
    - b. Maximum Attenuation: 3.50 dB/km at 850 nm wavelength; 1.5 dB/km at 1300 nm wavelength.
    - c. Jacket Color: Aqua.
- C. Type OFNP, Designation OS1, Inside-Outside Plant, Single-Mode Optical Fiber Cable, Segment #1 (General Facility) :

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. Belden, Inc.
  - b. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
  - c. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
  - d. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
  - e. Superior Essex Inc.
  - f. TE Connectivity Ltd.
2. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer.
3. Additional Characteristics:
  - a. Construction: TIA-492CAAA; 9  $\mu\text{m}$  core diameter, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  cladding diameter.
  - b. Minimum Overfilled Modal Bandwidth-Length Product: 500 MHz-km at 850 nm wavelength; 500 MHz-km at 1300 nm wavelength.
4. Options:
  - a. Configuration:
    - 1) 12-fiber, single loose tube, optical fiber cable.
  - b. Maximum Attenuation: 0.5 dB/km at 1310 nm wavelength; 0.5 dB/km at 1550 nm wavelength.
  - c. Jacket Color: Yellow.

### 2.2 TYPE OFCP OPTICAL FIBER CABLE

- A. Description: This category covers jacketed optical fiber cable for use in vertical runs in plenums, ducts, or other spaces used for environmental air within buildings in accordance with Article 770 of NFPA 70 containing noncurrent-carrying electrically conductive materials.
- B. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Optical Fiber Cable. OM4 Fiber Optic System, Segment #2 (Clinic):

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. All fiber optic links shall be installed from the ER/MC to all TR/HC. Fiber optic cable will be spliced to factory terminated pigtails and correctly loaded in color sequence and appropriate color adapter plates. All indoor runs will be tight buffered, interlock armored 24 count fiber.
2. Each multimode fiber shall be:
  - a. Graded-index optical fiber wave-guide with nominal 50/125mm-core/cladding diameter.
  - b. The fiber shall comply with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-492AAAD.
  - c. Attenuation shall be measured in accordance with ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-78.
  - d. Information transmission capacity shall be measured in accordance with the latest revision of ANSI/EIA/TIA-455-204.
  - e. The measurements shall be performed at  $23^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .
  - f. Maximum attenuation dB/km @ 850/1300 nm: 3.0/1.0
  - g. EMB Bandwidth 4700 MHz-km @ 850nm.
  - h. OFL Bandwidth 500 MHz-km @ 1300nm.
  - i. Optical Fiber shall be Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized and guarantee 1 Gigabit Ethernet distances of 1040m/600m for 850nm and 1300nm, respectively.
  - j. Optical fiber shall guarantee a 10 Gigabit Ethernet distance of 550m at 850nm
3. Physical Characteristics:
  - a. Shall be suitable for use in indoors or in indoor/outdoor applications.
  - b. Appropriately flame rated optical cable shall be suitable for use in risers, plenums and horizontal applications.
  - c. Plenum rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNP and OFN FT6 Flame Rating. Riser rated optical cables shall have and be marked with an UL-OFNR and OFN FT4 Flame Rating.
  - d. Shall comply with the requirements of ICEA S-83-596 (Premises), ICEA S-104-696 (I/O), or ANSI/ICEA S-87-640 (Outside Plant, OSP).
  - e. Suitable for underground or aboveground conduits.
  - f. Optical cables and fibers shall be color coded in accordance with EIA/TIA-598-C.
  - g. Shall have a ripcord for overall jacket.
  - h. Shall be interlocking armored.
4. Design Make:
  - a. For all Segment #2 (Clinic) applications, the cabling shall be Berk-Tek #PDPK024FB3010/F5.
  - b. Plenum optical fiber cable with OM4 Bend-insensitive Laser Optimized 50/125 micron fiber.
  - c. Color: Aqua
  - d. Each Fiber Cable: 24 Strand Color Coded.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- e. All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that fiber components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.

### 2.3 OPTICAL FIBER CABLE HARDWARE

#### A. Segment #1 (General Facility)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. American Technology Systems Industries, Inc.
  - b. Bel Fuse Inc.
  - c. Belden, Inc.
  - d. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
  - e. CommScope, Inc.
  - f. Corning Optical Communications; Corning Incorporated.
  - g. Dynacom Corporation.
  - h. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  - i. Molex Premise Networks.
  - j. Optical Cable Corporation.
  - k. Siemon Co. (The).
2. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Fiber Optic Connector Intermateability Standard (FOCIS) specifications of TIA-604 series.
  - b. TIA-568.3.
3. Cross-Connects and Patch Panels: Modular panels housing multiple-numbered, duplex cable connectors.
  - a. Number of Connectors per Field: One for each fiber of cable or cables assigned to field, plus spares and blank positions adequate to suit specified expansion criteria.
4. Patch Cords: Factory-made, dual-fiber cables in 36 inch lengths.
5. Connector Type: Type LC complying with TIA-604-10, connectors.
6. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
  - a. Male; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
  - b. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
  - c. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
7. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Female; quick-connect, simplex and duplex; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of single optical fiber cable.
- b. Insertion loss not more than 0.25 dB.
- c. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- d. Designed to snap-in to patch panel or faceplate.

B. Segment #2 (Clinic)

- 1. Fiber Optic Termination Enclosures and Splice Trays. Use for OM4 Fiber Optic System.
  - a. Opt-X 1000i Fiber Optic Enclosures: High-end features, all metal enclosure, rack mountable, holds various fiber adapter plates, splice trays, or MTP modules, based on connector choice and density requirements.
    - 1) 1RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty, with sliding tray.
      - a) Capacity: 72 fiber strands (LC), 3 fiber adapter plates and 3 splice trays, or 3 MTP modules
      - b) Part Number: Leviton 5R4UM-F24.
    - 2) 4RU Opt-X 1000i rack-mount Fiber Optic Enclosure, empty.
      - a) Capacity: 288 fiber strands (LC), 24 fiber adapter plates and 24 splice trays, or 24 MTP modules
      - b) Part Number: Leviton 5R4UM-F24.
  - b. Splice Trays
    - 1) 24-fiber Mini Splice Tray, 3.74" x 5.59"
      - a) Part Number: Leviton T5PLS-24F
- 2. Fiber Optic Adapter Plates
  - a. All fiber optic terminations shall be installed in color-coded adapter plates. All fiber optic links will be fusion spliced onto factory terminated pigtailed.
  - b. 50µm Laser-optimized Multimode (LOMM) Adapter Plates, for **OM4 Fiber Optic System**.
    - 1) 12-LC duplex (24-fiber) multimode OM4, aqua adapter plate, zirconia-ceramic sleeves.
      - a) Part Number: Leviton 5F100-2QL.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. OM4 Laser-optimized Multimode (LOMM) Fiber Optic Connectors (aqua):  
Use for **OM4 Fiber Optic System**.
    - 1) Factory-Terminated 24-Fiber Individual Color Coded LC Pigtail, 3m.  
**OM4**
      - a) Part Number: Leviton 54PLC-KIT.
  - d. Furcation Kit for OSP Cable: Use for OM3, OM4 and OS2 cable
    - 1) 36" Fiber Optic Fan Out Kit, 24 Fiber
      - a) Part Number: Leviton 49887-24L
3. Fiber Connectors for Work Station Outlets
- a. Fiber Optic Connector: 12-fiber Color-Coded 50  $\mu$ m LOMM Pigtail Kit, 3 meter length.
    - 1) LC Simplex 3 Meter Laser Optimized Fuse on Pigtail.
    - 2) Each Connector: Identified by color.
    - 3) Color: Aqua.
    - 4) Part Number: Leviton 54PLC-M03 (aqua).

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory Tests and Inspections:

- 1. Test and inspect multimode optical fiber cables, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance.
- 2. Test and inspect pre-terminated optical fiber cable assemblies, by, or under supervision of, qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, in accordance with TIA-526-14 and TIA-568.3 before delivering to site. Affix label with name and date of manufacturer's certification of system compliance.

B. Nonconforming Work:

- 1. Cables that do not pass tests and inspections will be considered defective.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

3.2 SELECTION OF OPTICAL FIBER TYPE

- A. Installed in Vertical Shaft or Floor-to-Floor Riser:

- 1. Nonconductive:

- a. Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
- b. Type OFNP in metallic conduit.

- 2. Conductive:

- a. Type OFCP in listed plenum communications raceway.
- b. Type OFCP in metallic conduit.

- B. Installed in Plenum, Duct, or Other Space Handling Environmental Air:

- 1. Nonconductive:

- a. Type OFNP in listed plenum communications raceway.
- b. Type OFNP in metallic conduit.

- 2. Conductive:

- a. Type OFCP in listed plenum communications raceway.
- b. Type OFCP in metallic conduit.

- C. Installed in Location Other Than Riser or Plenum:

- 1. Nonconductive: Type OFNP in metallic conduit.
- 2. Conductive: Type OFCP in metallic conduit.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF OPTICAL FIBER BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Optical fiber backbone cabling system must provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities. Bridged taps and splitters may not be used as part of backbone cabling.
- C. Comply with BICSI N1, NECA NEIS 1, and NECA NEIS 301.
- D. Backbone cabling system must comply with transmission standards in TIA-568.1.
- E. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569.
- F. Wiring Methods:
  - 1. In Raceway: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
    - a. Install plenum cable in environmental airspaces, including plenum ceilings.
    - b. Comply with requirements for pathways specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
  - 2. In Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.
- G. Optical Fiber Cabling Installation:
  - 1. Comply with TIA-568.1 and TIA-568.3.
  - 2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 6, "Cable Termination Practices."
  - 3. Terminate all cables; no cable may contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  - 4. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  - 5. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Bundle, lace, and train cable to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, "Cabling Termination Practices" Chapter. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
7. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
8. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps may not be used for heating.
9. In communications equipment room, provide 10 ft long service loop on each end of cable.
10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 4, "Pulling Cable." Monitor cable pull tensions.
11. Cable may be terminated on connecting hardware that is rack or cabinet mounted.

### H. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Cable may not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

### I. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

## 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

## 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding in accordance with BICSI ITSIMM, "Grounding (Earthing), Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA-607 and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2 inch clearance behind grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with minimum 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to grounding bus bar, using not smaller than 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: Class 2.
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification must comply with TIA-606 for Class 2 level of administration.
- C. Comply with requirements in Section 271523 "Communications Optical Fiber Horizontal Cabling" for cable and asset management software.
- D. Cable Schedule: Install in prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- E. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- F. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inch of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 ft.
  - 4. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  - 5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- G. Labels must be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606, for the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SEGMENT #1 (GENERAL FACILITY)

#### A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect optical fiber jacket materials for qualified electrical testing laboratory certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
3. Optical Fiber Cable Tests:
  - a. Test instruments must meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568.1. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.
  - b. Link End-to-End Attenuation Tests:
    - 1) Horizontal and multimode backbone link measurements: Test at 850 or 1300 nm in one direction in accordance with TIA-526-14, Method B, One Reference Jumper.
    - 2) Attenuation test results for backbone links must be less than 2.0 dB. Attenuation test results must be less than those calculated in accordance with equation in TIA-568.1.

#### B. Nonconforming Work:

1. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
2. Remove and replace defective cables and retest.

#### C. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.

1. Data for each measurement must be documented.
2. Data for field quality-control report submittals must be printed in summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from instrument to computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SEGMENT #2 (CLINIC)

#### A. Testing procedures shall be in accordance with the following:

1. ANSI/TIA-568-C.3.
2. ANSI/TIA-526-7, Method B.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Proposed TSB-140 Tier One Fiber Certification, C.
  4. Encircled Flux testing per the TSB-4979 and TIA-526-14-B standard.
- B. Test Equipment: Certification tester (Note: Fluke or Agilent testers may be used).
- C. Testing:
1. Bi-Directional Test of optical fibers at both 850 nm and 1300 nm wavelengths for end-to-end insertion loss, Telecommunications Room (TR) to Telecommunications Room (TR).
  2. Maximum insertion loss for horizontal fiber optic cables without consolidation point: 2.0 dB.
- D. Submit software copy of test results, in original tester software format, to the Owner and to the Manufacturer, Leviton.

END OF SECTION 271323

SECTION 271333 - COMMUNICATIONS COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- C. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.3 COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Coaxial cabling system shall provide interconnections between communications equipment rooms, main terminal space, and entrance facilities in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of backbone cables, intermediate and main cross-connects, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for backbone-to-backbone cross-connection.
- B. Backbone cabling cross-connects may be located in communications equipment rooms or at entrance facilities.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Nominal OD.
  - 2. Minimum bending radius.
  - 3. Maximum pulling tension.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of the cabling and asset identification system of the software.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For coaxial cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
  2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

### 1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  1. Test each coaxial cable on the reel for continuity.

1.9 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard, and the requirements of TIA-568-C.4.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Communications Cable: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - 1. Communications, Plenum Rated: Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway or Type CMP in listed cable routing assembly.
- B. CATV Cable: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - 1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP installed in riser raceways or cable routing assemblies, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 CATV COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Description: Coaxial cable with a 75-ohm characteristic impedance designed for CATV transmission.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. CommScope, Inc.
  - 2. Draka USA.
- C. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution" Article. Types are as follows:
  - 1. RG-6/U: UL Type CATVP.
    - a. No. 18 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor; gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
    - b. Plenum rated.
    - c. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
    - d. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum foil shield, 60 percent aluminum braided inner shield, and 40 percent aluminum braided outer shield.
    - e. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
    - f. Suitable for indoor installations.

2.4 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate coaxial cable with a 75-ohm characteristic impedance.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Aim Electronics.
  - 2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 3. Siemon Co. (The).
- C. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.
- D. Patch Cords: Factory-made cables in 36-inch or 48-inch lengths; terminated with modular Type BNC connector at each end.

E. Faceplates:

1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."
2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical-fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
  - a. Flush-mounted jacks, positioning the cord at a 90-degree angle.
3. Legend:
  - a. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

2.5 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate backbone cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.
  - 1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - 2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- B. Comply with Section 270528.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
  - 1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
  - 2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  - 3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
  - 4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
  - 5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.

- G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF COAXIAL BACKBONE CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.

- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

1. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
2. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and patch panels.
3. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

- C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend coaxial cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

- D. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

E. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

F. Separation from EMI Sources:

1. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
2. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
  - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
  - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
  - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
4. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
5. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: Class 2.
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, backbone pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
    - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
    - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
  5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Visually inspect coaxial jacket materials for NRTL certification markings.
  2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  3. Test coaxial backbone copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271333



SECTION 271513 - COMMUNICATIONS COPPER HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Category 6 twisted pair cable.
2. Cable management system.
3. Source quality control requirements for twisted pair cable.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 270010 "Supplemental Requirements for Communications" for additional abbreviations, definitions, submittals, qualifications, testing agencies, and other Project requirements applicable to Work specified in this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cross-Connect: A facility enabling the termination of cable elements and their interconnection or cross-connection.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. FTP: Shielded twisted pair.
- D. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- E. LAN: Local area network.
- F. Jack: Also commonly called an "outlet," it is the fixed, female connector.
- G. Plug: Also commonly called a "connector," it is the removable, male telecommunications connector.
- H. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.
- I. UTP: Unscreened (unshielded) twisted pair.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Shop Drawings: Reviewed and stamped by RCDD.
  - 1. System Labeling Schedules:
    - a. Electronic copy of labeling schedules that are part of cabling and asset identification system of software.
  - 2. Cabling administration Drawings and printouts.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams and installation details of telecommunications equipment, to show location and layout of telecommunications equipment, including the following:
    - a. Telecommunications rooms plans and elevations.
    - b. Telecommunications pathways.
    - c. Telecommunications system access points.
    - d. Telecommunications grounding system.
    - e. Telecommunications conductor drop locations.
    - f. Typical telecommunications details.
    - g. Mechanical, electrical, and plumbing systems.

C. Twisted pair cable testing plan.

D. Field Quality-Control Submittals:

- 1. Field quality-control reports.

### 1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of product.
- C. Source quality-control reports.

### 1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

### 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, cabling administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.
3. Testing Supervisor: Currently certified by BICSI as an RCDD to supervise on-site testing.

### 1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with the requirements of Section 270010 Supplemental Requirements for Communications.
- B. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  1. Test each pair of twisted pair cable for open and short circuits.

### 1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

### 1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

### 1.10 WARRANTY

- A. The following specific warranty requirements shall apply to the Segment #2 (Clinic) scope of work. However, the Segment #1 (General Facility) scope of work shall also have an equivalent warranty requirement that is specific to the manufacturer(s) submitted for the Segment #1 (General Facility) portion of the scope of work.
  1. The horizontal communications cabling system installed shall be eligible for coverage by a Limited Lifetime Warranty to the end user.
    - a. Approved product shall be listed on the most recent version of the applicable Berk-Tek Leviton Technologies data sheets for each Berk-Tek / Leviton Technologies solution.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Optimized Installer/Optimized Integrator shall provide labor, materials, and documentation in accordance with Leviton Network Solutions requirements necessary to ensure that the Owner will be furnished with a Limited Lifetime Warranty.
3. The installed structured cabling system shall provide a warranty guaranteeing installed channel performance as stated in the ANSI/TIA 568-C requirements for Cat 6 cabling systems or ISO 11801 requirements for Class E.
  - a. Standards-compliant permanent link performance tests shall be performed in the field with a Berk-Tek / Leviton Technologies approved certification tester in the appropriate permanent link test configuration.
4. Necessary documentation for warranty registration shall be provided to the manufacturer by the installer (within 10 days) following 100 percent testing of cables.
  - a. Submit test results to Leviton Network Solutions in the certification tester's original software files.
  - b. Installer shall ensure that the warranty registration is properly submitted, with all required documentation within 10 days of project completion.
  - c. Optimized Contractor/Optimized Integrator must adhere to the terms and conditions of the respective manufacturer's warranty programs.
5. Installer shall ensure that the Owner receives the manufacturer issued project warranty certificate within 60 calendar days of warranty registration.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

### 2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  1. Communications, Plenum Rated:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Type CMP complying with UL 1685 or Type CMP in listed plenum communications raceway or Type CMP in listed cable routing assembly.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. RoHS compliant.

### 2.3 CATEGORY 6 TWISTED PAIR CABLE

- A. Segment #1 (General Facility)
  - 1. Description: Four-pair, balanced-twisted pair cable, with internal spline, certified to meet transmission characteristics of Category 6 cable at frequencies up to 250 MHz.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
    - b. Belden, Inc.
    - c. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
    - d. CommScope, Inc.
    - e. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
    - f. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
    - g. Hitachi Cable America Inc.
    - h. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
    - i. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
    - j. Superior Essex Inc.
    - k. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
  - 3. Standard: Comply with NEMA WC 66/ICEA S-116-732 and TIA-568-C.2 for Category 6 cables.
  - 4. Conductors: 100-ohm, 23 AWG solid copper.
  - 5. Cable Rating: Plenum.
  - 6. Jacket: Blue thermoplastic.
- B. Segment #2 (Clinic)
  - 1. Category 6 Unshielded Twisted Pair: **CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System.**
    - a. 100 ohm, Category 6, 23 AWG, 4-pair unshielded twisted pair, LANmark 6, CMP rated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Color: Yellow. O.D. 0.230"
- 2) Part Number: 10136749 (1000' TekPak box).
- 3) Electrical Characteristics: Characterized to 250 MHz
- 4) Each Pair in Cable: Insulated with FEP.
- 5) Cable: Third-party verified by ETL.
- 6) Berk-Tek LANmark-6.
- 7) All category cabling manufacturers must be able to provide documentation from an independent third-party testing agency that verifies through random sampling that cable components perform at or above the levels contained on their product specifications, not simply at or above the standard.

### 2.4 TWISTED PAIR CABLE HARDWARE

#### A. Segment #1 (General Facility)

1. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate twisted pair copper communications cable.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. AMP NETCONNECT; a TE Connectivity Ltd. company.
  - b. Belden, Inc.
  - c. Berk-Tek Leviton; a Nexans/Leviton alliance.
  - d. CommScope, Inc.
  - e. Dynacom Corporation.
  - f. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America.
  - g. Genesis Cable Products; Honeywell International, Inc.
  - h. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  - i. KRONE Incorporated.
  - j. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - k. Mohawk; a division of Belden Networking, Inc.
  - l. Molex Premise Networks.
  - m. Panduit Corp.
  - n. Prysmian Cables and Systems; Prysmian Group North America.
  - o. Siemon Co. (The).
  - p. Superior Essex Inc.
  - q. SYSTIMAX Solutions; a CommScope Inc. brand.
3. General Requirements for Twisted Pair Cable Hardware:
  - a. Comply with the performance requirements of Category 6 .
  - b. Comply with TIA-568-C.2, IDC type, with modules designed for punch-down caps or tools.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Cables shall be terminated with connecting hardware of same category or higher.
- 4. Source Limitations: Obtain twisted pair cable hardware from same manufacturer as twisted pair cable, from single source.
- 5. Patch Panel: Modular panels housing numbered jack units with IDC-type connectors at each jack location for permanent termination of pair groups of installed cables.
  - a. Features:
    - 1) Universal T568A and T568B wiring labels.
    - 2) Labeling areas adjacent to conductors.
    - 3) Replaceable connectors.
    - 4) 24 or 48 ports.
  - b. Construction: 16-gauge steel and mountable on 19-inch equipment racks.
  - c. Number of Jacks per Field: One for each four-pair cable indicated.
- 6. Patch Cords: Factory-made, four-pair cables in 48-inch lengths; terminated with an eight-position modular plug at each end.
  - a. Patch cords shall have bend-relief-compliant boots and color-coded icons to ensure performance. Patch cords shall have latch guards to protect against snagging.
  - b. Patch cords shall have color-coded boots for circuit identification.
- 7. Plugs and Plug Assemblies:
  - a. Male; eight position; color-coded modular telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
  - b. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
  - c. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
- 8. Jacks and Jack Assemblies:
  - a. Female; eight position; modular; fixed telecommunications connector designed for termination of a single four-pair, 100-ohm, unshielded or shielded twisted pair cable.
  - b. Designed to snap-in to a patch panel or cover plate.
  - c. Standard: Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
  - d. Marked to indicate transmission performance.
  - e. Four port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
  - f. Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

g. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.

1) Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.

9. Legend:

a. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

B. Segment #2 (Clinic)

1. Modular Jacks for Workstation Outlets

a. Colors:

1) Blue for Network/Data

2) White for Analog Telephone

3) Orange for Clinical Data

4) Aqua for Fiber Optic.

b. ALL Access Points "AP " will require (2) CAT6 cable installed from the TR to a location identified by prints. Each cable will be housed in an extended depth 2-port biscuit block.

c. ALL Workstation Outlets "TO" will be placed into either, wall-plates, surface mount boxes or cubicle raceway; Identified on the prints.

d. Category 6 Modular Jacks: **CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System.**

1) 8-position QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568 B wiring scheme.

2) Category-rated jack.

3) Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6.

4) Color: Blue.

5) Part Number: Leviton 61110-RL6 (Blue).

e. Category 6 Modular Jacks: CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System,

1) 8-position QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568 B wiring scheme.

2) Category-rated jack.

3) Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6.

4) Color: White.

5) Part Number: Leviton 61110-RW6 (white).

f. Category 6 Modular Jacks: **CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System,**

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) 8-position QuickPort modular jack, Category 6, IDC terminals, T568 B wiring scheme.
- 2) Category-rated jack.
- 3) Each Jack: Identified on its face as CAT 6.
- 4) Color: Orange.
- 5) Part Number: Leviton 61110-RO6 (orange).

### 2. Work Area Outlets

#### a. Surface-Mounted Outlet Boxes: **Access Points**

- 1) 2-port QuickPort surface-mount box, plastic, with ID window, extra-deep for shielded connectors, Cat 6, other larger bend-radius cable applications.
  - a) Color: white
  - b) Part Number: Leviton 4S089-2WP (white)

#### b. Modular Furniture Faceplates: **Need TBD**

- 1) 2-port furniture wallplate fits 1.38-inch by 2.63-inch furniture knockout, with ID window.
  - a) Colors: white
  - b) Part Number: Leviton 49910-SW2 (white).
- 2) 4-port furniture wallplate fits 1.38-inch by 2.63-inch furniture knockout, with ID window.
  - a) Colors: white
  - b) Part Number: Leviton 49910-SW4 (white).
- 3) Furniture Faceplate Colors: Part numbers shown are for white. Also available: Ivory, grey, and black. Coordinate with Architect to match finish.

#### c. Wall Mounted Faceplate:

- 1) Four port, vertical single gang cover plates designed to mount to single gang wall boxes.
- 2) Plastic Cover Plate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 260533 "Raceway and Boxes for Electrical Systems."
- 3) For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
- 4) Flush mounting jacks, positioning the cord at a 45-degree angle.
- 5) Compatible with CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Termination Blocks
  - a. All analog telephone cables will terminate to the rack mount 110 blocks.
    - 1) To be used for any consolidation points noted on prints.
    - 2) Each 110 block will need to be labeled per labeling requirements.
  - b. Termination Blocks: May be used for Consolidation Point terminations, or for termination of multi-pair copper (voice) backbone cabling.
    - 1) Siemon, Pre-Wired S110-Panels, 100 pair, 110-style, rack mount, Termination Block.
    - 2) Part Number: Siemon S110DBT-100RCT
4. Patch Panels
  - a. All horizontal cabling runs associated with Access Points "AP", Workstation Outlets "TO ", and Wall Mounted IP Phones shall be terminated on an individual, color-coded category rated connector and a Patch Panel.
  - b. Cat6 110 Patch Panels: CX6000 Cat 6 UTP System
    - 1) 24-port, 1RU, Quickport Patch Panel.
    - 2) Part Number: Leviton 49255-H24.

### 2.5 CABLE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- A. Description: Computer-based cable management system, with integrated database and graphic capabilities.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. iTRACS Corporation.
  2. Telsoft Solutions.
- C. Document physical characteristics by recording the network, TIA details, and connections between equipment and cable.
- D. Information shall be presented in database view, schematic plans, or technical drawings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Microsoft Visio Professional or AutoCAD drawing software shall be used as drawing and schematic plans software.

E. System shall interface with the following testing and recording devices:

1. Direct upload tests from circuit testing instrument into the personal computer.
2. Direct download circuit labeling into labeling printer.

### 2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

### 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test cables on reels according to TIA-568-C.1.
- B. Factory test twisted pair cables according to TIA-568-C.2.
- C. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 WIRING METHODS

A. Routing:

1. Install cables in raceways and cable trays, except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, attics, and gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables, except in unfinished spaces.
  - a. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  - b. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
2. Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
3. **Cabling installed in exposed areas outside of telecommunications rooms shall either be installed in cable tray or in conduit. Do not run open cabling in exposed areas.**

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of enclosure.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with requirements for demarcation point, cabinets, and racks specified in Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings."
- B. Comply with Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- C. Comply with Section 270529 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."
- D. Comply with Section 270536 "Cable Trays for Communications Systems."
- E. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF TWISTED-PAIR HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Install unshielded twisted-pair cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Install cables in continuous lengths from origin to destination, without splices, except for transition points or consolidation points.
- C. Where transition points or consolidation points are allowed, they shall be located in accessible locations and housed in enclosure intended and suitable for the purpose.
- D. Coil cables to house cable coil without exceeding manufacturers bend radius.
  - 1. Store no more than 12 inches of UTP slack.
  - 2. Loosely coil excess slack and store in ceiling above each drop location, when there is not enough space present in outlet box to store slack cables.
- E. Dress and terminate cables in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.0, ANSI/TIA- C.1, BICSI TDMM, and manufacturer's instructions.
- F. Cable Minimum Bend Radius and Maximum Pulling Tension:
  - 1. Do not exceed bend radius for UTP = 4 X Cable OD, FTP = 4 X Cable OD.
  - 2. Install unshielded twisted-pair cables so that there are no bends smaller than 4 times cable outside diameter at any point in the run and at the termination field.
  - 3. Pulling Tension on 4-Pair UTP Cables: Do not exceed 25 ft.lb. for 4-pair UTP cable.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- G. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- H. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.0, TIA-568-C.1, and TIA-568-C.2.
  2. Comply with BICSI's "Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual (ITSIMM), Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
  3. Install 110-style IDC termination hardware unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Terminate 4-pair cables on jack and patch panels using T568-B or T568-A wiring scheme.
  5. Do not untwist twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch from the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
  6. Maintain cable jacket to within 25 mm (1 inch) of termination point.
  7. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, cross-connects, and patch panels.
  8. MUTOA shall not be used as a cross-connect point.
  9. Consolidation points may be used only for making a direct connection to equipment outlets:
    - a. Do not use consolidation point as a cross-connect point, as a patch connection, or for direct connection to workstation equipment.
    - b. Locate consolidation points for twisted-pair cables at least 49 feet from communications equipment room.
  10. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  11. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, prevent straining connections, and prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
  12. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
  13. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation, and replace it with new cable.
  14. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
  15. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
  16. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI Information Transport Systems Installation Methods Manual, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling and Installing Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

17. Neatly bundle cables and dress to their respective panels or blocks.
  - a. Feed each panel or block by individual bundle separated and dressed back to point of cable entrance into rack or frame.

### I. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend twisted pair cabling, not in a wireway or pathway, a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 48 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

### J. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.

### K. Separation from Power Lines: Provide following minimum separation distances between pathways for copper communications cables and power wiring of 480 volts or less:

#### 1. Open or Nonmetal Communications Pathways:

- a. Electric motors, fluorescent light fixtures, and unshielded power lines carrying up to 3 kVA: 12 inches.
- b. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying more than 5 kVA: 36 inches.
- c. Large electrical motors or transformers: 48 inches.

#### 2. Grounded Metal Conduit Communications Pathways:

- a. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying up to 2 kVA: 2-1/2 inches.
- b. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying from 2 kVA to 5 kVA: 6 inches.
- c. Electrical equipment and unshielded power lines carrying more than 5 kVA: 12 inches.
- d. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit (or equivalent shielding) carrying from 2 kVA to 5 kVA: 3 inches.
- e. Power lines enclosed in grounded metal conduit (or equivalent shielding) carrying more than 5 kVA: 6 inches.

## 3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Comply with "Firestopping Systems" Article in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."

### 3.5 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Install grounding according to the "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" chapter in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual."
- C. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- D. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall, allowing at least a 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground, using a minimum No. #3/0 AWG grounding electrode conductor.
- E. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than a No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: Class 2.
  - 2. Color-code cross-connect fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Paint and label colors for equipment identification shall comply with TIA-606-B for Class 2 level of administration.
- C. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- D. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.

E. Cable and Wire Identification:

1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at the device if wire color is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
4. Label each terminal strip, and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.
  - a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips, and identify each cable or wiring group, extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device, with the name and number of a particular device.
  - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and -connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communication cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.

F. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type, with a printing area and font color that contrast with cable jacket color but still comply with TIA-606-B requirements for the following:

1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SEGMENT #1 (GENERAL FACILITY)

A. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visually inspect jacket materials for NRTL certification markings. Inspect cabling terminations in communications equipment rooms for compliance with color-coding for pin assignments, and inspect cabling connections for compliance with TIA-568-C.1.
2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  - a. Test twisted pair cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination but not cross-connection.
  - b. Test instruments shall meet or exceed applicable requirements in TIA-568-C.2. Perform tests with a tester that complies with performance requirements in "Test Instruments (Normative)" Annex, complying with measurement accuracy specified in "Measurement Accuracy (Informative)" Annex. Use only test cords and adapters that are qualified by test equipment manufacturer for channel or link test configuration.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similarly to Table 10.1 in BICSI's "Telecommunications Distribution Methods Manual," or shall be transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, printed, and submitted.
- C. Nonconforming Work:
  - 1. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
  - 2. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- D. Collect, assemble, and submit test and inspection reports.
- E. Manufacturer Services:
  - 1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to support field tests and inspections.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, SEGMENT #2 (CLINIC)

- A. Cables and Termination Hardware: Test 100 percent for defects in installation and verify cabling system performance under installed conditions in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.0.
  - 1. Verify all pairs of each installed cable before system acceptance.
  - 2. Defects in cabling system installation, including but not limited to cables, connectors, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced to ensure 100 percent useable conductors in all cables installed.
- B. Test all cables in accordance with this specification section, ANSI/TIA-568-C.2, and ANSI/TIA-568-C.3 standards, and Berk-Tek and Leviton Network Solutions instructions
  - 1. If any of these are in conflict, bring discrepancies to the attention of the Architect for clarification and resolution.
- C. Cables, Jacks, Connecting Blocks, and Patch Panels:
  - 1. Verify all pairs of each installed cable before system acceptance.
  - 2. Defects in cabling system installation, including but not limited to cables, connectors, patch panels, and connector blocks shall be repaired or replaced to ensure 100 percent useable conductors in all cables installed.
- D. Testing Unshielded Twisted-Pair Cables: **(NOTE: Permanent Link Test results are recommended, and are the expected norm.**

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Test twisted-pair copper cable links for continuity, pair reversals, shorts, opens, and performance as specified.
  - a. Additional testing is required to verify Category performance.
  - b. Test horizontal cabling using approved certification tester for Category 6 performance compliance in accordance with ANSI/TIA-568-C.2. (NOTE: Appropriate Fluke, Agilent, or JDSU certification testers may be used).
2. Follow ANSI/TIA-568-C.2.
3. Basic Tests Required:
  - a. Wire map.
  - b. Length (feet).
  - c. Insertion loss (dB), formerly attenuation.
  - d. NEXT (Near end crosstalk) (dB).
  - e. Return loss (dB).
  - f. ELFEXT (dB).
  - g. Propagation delay (ns).
  - h. Delay skew (ns).
  - i. PSNEXT (Power sum near-end crosstalk loss) (dB).
  - j. PSELFEXT (Power sum equal level far-end crosstalk loss) (dB).
4. Test Category 6 by auto test to 250 MHz
5. Provide test results in approved certification testers original software format on CD, with the following minimum information per cable:
  - a. Circuit ID.
  - b. Information from specified basic tests required.
  - c. Test Result: "Pass" or "Fail".
  - d. Date and time of test.
  - e. Project name.
  - f. NVP.
  - g. Software version.
6. An occasional asterisk-Pass (\*Pass) will be accepted by Leviton or Berk-Tek at the manufacturer's discretion, but rework of these links **WILL** be done in an attempt to achieve clean "Pass" results prior to submission of test results.
7. To receive Manufacturer's Warranty for the project, submit software copy of test results, in original tester software format, to the Owner and to the Manufacturer, Leviton.
8. Submit fully functional version of tester software for use by the Owner in reviewing test results.
9. Report in writing to the Owner immediately, along with copy of test results, failed test results that cannot be remedied through re-termination (as in the case of reversed or split pairs).

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

10. Submit software copy of test results, in original tester software format, to the Owner and to the Manufacturer, Leviton.

END OF SECTION 271513



SECTION 271533 - COMMUNICATIONS COAXIAL HORIZONTAL CABLING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. CATV coaxial cable.
  - 2. Coaxial cable hardware.
  - 3. Grounding.
  - 4. Identification products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BICSI: Building Industry Consulting Service International.
- B. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- C. IDC: Insulation displacement connector.
- D. LAN: Local area network.
- E. RCDD: Registered Communications Distribution Designer.

1.4 COAXIAL HORIZONTAL CABLING DESCRIPTION

- A. Coaxial horizontal cabling system shall provide interconnections between Distributor A, Distributor B, or Distributor C and the equipment outlet, otherwise known as "Cabling Subsystem 1" in the telecommunications cabling system structure. Cabling system consists of horizontal cables, mechanical terminations, and patch cords or jumpers used for horizontal-to-horizontal cross-connection.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Nominal OD.
2. Minimum bending radius.
3. Maximum pulling tension.

### B. Shop Drawings:

1. System Labeling Schedules: Electronic copy of labeling schedules, in software and format selected by Owner.
2. Cabling administration drawings and printouts.

## 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For RCDD, Installer, installation supervisor, and field inspector.
- B. Source quality-control reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Maintenance Data: For splices and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For coaxial cable, splices, and connectors to include in maintenance manuals.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Cabling Installer must have personnel certified by BICSI on staff.
  1. Layout Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, Cabling Administration Drawings, and field testing program development by an RCDD.
  2. Installation Supervision: Installation shall be under the direct supervision of Technician, who shall be present at all times when Work of this Section is performed at Project site.

## 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Test cables upon receipt at Project site.
  1. Test each coaxial cable on the reel for continuity.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cables and connecting materials until wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and temporary HVAC system is operating and maintaining ambient temperature and humidity conditions at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of telecommunications pathways and cabling with Owner's telecommunications and LAN equipment and service suppliers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Horizontal cabling system shall comply with transmission standards in TIA-568-C.1, when tested according to test procedures of this standard, and the requirements of TIA-568-C.4.
- B. Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces: Comply with TIA-569-D.
- C. Grounding: Comply with TIA-607-B.

2.2 GENERAL CABLE CHARACTERISTICS

- A. CATV Cable: Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with the applicable standard and NFPA 70 for the following types:
  - 1. CATV Plenum Rated: Type CATVP installed in riser raceways or cable routing assemblies, complying with NFPA 262.

2.3 CATV COAXIAL CABLE

- A. Description: Coaxial cable with a 75-ohm characteristic impedance designed for CATV transmission.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Alpha Wire.
2. Belden CDT Networking Division/NORDX.
3. Coleman Cable, Inc.
4. CommScope, Inc.
5. Draka USA.

C. NFPA and UL compliance, listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as complying with UL 1655 and with NFPA 70, "Community Antenna Television and Radio Distribution Systems" Article. Types are as follows:

1. RG-6/U: UL Type CATVP.
  - a. No. 18 AWG, solid, copper-covered steel conductor.
  - b. Plenum rated.
  - c. Gas-injected, foam-PE insulation.
  - d. Double shielded with 100 percent aluminum foil shield, 60 percent aluminum braided inner shield, and 40 percent aluminum braided outer shield.
  - e. Jacketed with black PVC or PE.
  - f. Suitable for indoor installations.

### 2.4 COAXIAL CABLE HARDWARE

- A. Description: Hardware designed to connect, splice, and terminate coaxial cable with a 75-ohm characteristic impedance.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  1. Emerson Network Power Connectivity Solutions.
  2. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  3. Siemon Co. (The).
- C. Coaxial-Cable Connectors: Type BNC, 75 ohms.
- D. Jacks and Jack Assemblies: Modular, color-coded, with female Type BNC connectors.
- E. Patch Cords: Factory-made cables in 36-inch or 48-inch lengths; terminated with a male Type BNC connector at each end.
- F. Faceplates:
  1. Plastic Faceplate: High-impact plastic. Coordinate color with Section 262726 "Wiring Devices."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. For use with snap-in jacks accommodating any combination of twisted pair, optical-fiber, and coaxial work area cords.
  - a. Flush-mounted jacks, positioning the cord at a 90-degree angle from faceplate surface.
3. Legend:
  - a. Snap-in, clear-label covers and machine-printed paper inserts.

### 2.5 GROUNDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 270526 "Grounding and Bonding for Communications Systems" for grounding conductors and connectors.
- B. Comply with TIA-607-B.

### 2.6 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with TIA-606-B and UL 969 for a system of labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers.

### 2.7 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Cable will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ENTRANCE FACILITIES

- A. Coordinate horizontal cabling with the protectors and demarcation point provided by communications service provider.

### 3.2 WIRING METHODS

- A. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways and cable trays except within consoles, cabinets, desks, and counters and except in accessible ceiling spaces, in attics, and in gypsum board partitions where unenclosed wiring method may be used. Conceal raceway and cables except in unfinished spaces.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Install plenum cable in environmental air spaces, including plenum ceilings.
  2. Comply with requirements for raceways and boxes specified in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems."
- B. Wiring Method: Conceal conductors and cables in accessible ceilings, walls, and floors where possible.
- C. Wiring within Enclosures: Bundle, lace, and train cables within enclosures. Connect to terminal points with no excess and without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii. Provide and use lacing bars and distribution spools.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

- A. Comply with Section 271100 "Communications Equipment Room Fittings." Comply with requirements in Section 270528 "Pathways for Communications Systems" for installation of conduits and wireways.
- B. Comply with Section 270528.29 "Hangers and Supports for Communications Systems."
- C. Drawings indicate general arrangement of pathways and fittings.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70 for pull-box sizing and length of conduit and number of bends between pull points.
- E. Install manufactured conduit sweeps and long-radius elbows whenever possible.
- F. Pathway Installation in Communications Equipment Rooms:
1. Position conduit ends adjacent to a corner on backboard where a single piece of plywood is installed, or in the corner of room where multiple sheets of plywood are installed around perimeter walls of room.
  2. Install cable trays to route cables if conduits cannot be located in these positions.
  3. Secure conduits to backboard when entering room from overhead.
  4. Extend conduits 3 inches above finished floor.
  5. Install metal conduits with grounding bushings and connect with grounding conductor to grounding system.
- G. Backboards: Install backboards with 96-inch dimension vertical. Butt adjacent sheets tightly, and form smooth gap-free corners and joints.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF COAXIAL HORIZONTAL CABLES

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA/BICSI 568.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section.
2. Terminate all conductors; no cable shall contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and patch panels.
3. Cables may not be spliced. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inches and not more than 6 inches from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
4. Install lacing bars to restrain cables, to prevent straining connections, and to prevent bending cables to smaller radii than minimums recommended by manufacturer.
5. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Cable Termination Practices" Section. Use lacing bars and distribution spools.
6. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
7. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Heat lamps shall not be used for heating.
8. In the communications equipment room, install a 10-foot- long service loop on each end of cable.
9. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems," "Pulling Cable" Section. Monitor cable pull tensions.

### C. Open-Cable Installation:

1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
2. Suspend coaxial cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inches above ceilings by cable supports not more than 60 inches apart.
3. Cable shall not be run through structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items.

### D. Installation of Cable Routed Exposed under Raised Floors:

1. Install plenum-rated cable only.
2. Install cabling after the flooring system has been installed in raised floor areas.
3. Coil cable 6 feet long not less than 12 inches in diameter below each feed point.

### E. Outdoor Coaxial Cable Installation:

1. Install outdoor connections in enclosures complying with NEMA 250, Type 4X. Install corrosion-resistant connectors with properly designed O-rings to keep out moisture.
2. Attach antenna lead-in cable to support structure at intervals not exceeding 36 inches.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Group connecting hardware for cables into separate logical fields.
- G. Separation from EMI Sources:
  - 1. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inches.
  - 2. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inches.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inches.
  - 3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures shall be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment Rating Between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inches.
    - c. Electrical Equipment Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inches.
  - 4. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inches.
  - 5. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inches.

### 3.5 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- C. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping Systems" Article.

### 3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Install grounding according to BICSI TDMM, "Grounding, Bonding, and Electrical Protection" Chapter.

- B. Comply with TIA-607-B and NECA/BICSI-607.
- C. Locate grounding bus bar to minimize the length of bonding conductors. Fasten to wall allowing at least 2-inch clearance behind the grounding bus bar. Connect grounding bus bar with a minimum No. 4 AWG grounding electrode conductor from grounding bus bar to suitable electrical building ground.
- D. Bond metallic equipment to the grounding bus bar, using not smaller than No. 6 AWG equipment grounding conductor.

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, and cabling complying with TIA-606-B. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 1. Administration Class: Class 2.
  - 2. Color-code fields and apply colors to voice and data service backboards, connections, covers, and labels.
- B. Cable Schedule: Install in a prominent location in each equipment room and wiring closet. List incoming and outgoing cables and their designations, origins, and destinations. Protect with rigid frame and clear plastic cover. Furnish an electronic copy of final comprehensive schedules for Project.
- C. Cabling Administration Drawings: Show building floor plans with cabling administration-point labeling. Identify labeling convention and show labels for telecommunications closets, horizontal pathways and cables, entrance pathways and cables, terminal hardware and positions, horizontal cables, work areas and workstation terminal positions, grounding buses and pathways, and equipment grounding conductors.
- D. Cable and Wire Identification:
  - 1. Label each cable within 4 inches of each termination and tap, where it is accessible in a cabinet or junction or outlet box, and elsewhere as indicated.
  - 2. Each wire connected to building-mounted devices is not required to be numbered at device if color of wire is consistent with associated wire connected and numbered within panel or cabinet.
  - 3. Exposed Cables and Cables in Cable Trays and Wire Troughs: Label each cable at intervals not exceeding 15 feet.
  - 4. Label each terminal strip and screw terminal in each cabinet, rack, or panel.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. Individually number wiring conductors connected to terminal strips and identify each cable or wiring group being extended from a panel or cabinet to a building-mounted device with name and number of particular device as shown.
  - b. Label each unit and field within distribution racks and frames.
5. Identification within Connector Fields in Equipment Rooms and Wiring Closets: Label each connector and each discrete unit of cable-terminating and connecting hardware. Where similar jacks and plugs are used for both voice and data communications cabling, use a different color for jacks and plugs of each service.
- E. Labels shall be preprinted or computer-printed type with printing area and font color that contrasts with cable jacket color but still complies with requirements in TIA 606-B, for the following:
1. Cables use flexible vinyl or polyester that flexes as cables are bent.

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  1. Visually inspect coaxial jacket materials for NRTL certification markings.
  2. Visually inspect cable placement, cable termination, grounding and bonding, equipment and patch cords, and labeling of all components.
  3. Test coaxial horizontal copper cabling for DC loop resistance, shorts, opens, intermittent faults, and polarity between conductors. Test operation of shorting bars in connection blocks. Test cables after termination.
- C. Data for each measurement shall be documented. Data for submittals shall be printed in a summary report that is formatted similar to Table 10.1 in BICSI TDMM, or transferred from the instrument to the computer, saved as text files, and printed and submitted.
- D. Remove and replace cabling where test results indicate that they do not comply with specified requirements.
- E. End-to-end cabling will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 271533

SECTION 283111 - ADDRESSABLE FIRE ALARM SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Addressable fire-alarm system.
  - 2. Fire-alarm control panel (FACP).
  - 3. Manual fire-alarm boxes.
  - 4. Duct smoke detectors.
  - 5. Fire-alarm notification appliances.
  - 6. Fire-alarm remote annunciators.
  - 7. Digital alarm communicator transmitters (DACTs).

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. DACT: Digital alarm communicator transmitter.
- B. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- C. FACP: Fire-alarm control panel.
- D. High-Performance Building: A building that integrates and optimizes on a life-cycle basis all major high-performance attributes, including energy conservation, environment, safety, security, durability, accessibility, cost-benefit, productivity, sustainability, functionality, and operational considerations.
- E. Mode: The terms "Active Mode," "Off Mode," and "Standby Mode" are used as defined in the 2007 Energy Independence and Security Act (EISA).
- F. NICET: National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies.
- G. PC: Personal computer.
- H. Voltage Class: For specified circuits and equipment, voltage classes are defined as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Control Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits supplied by a Class 2 or Class 3 power supply having rated output not greater than 150 V and 5 A, allowing use of alternate wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 725.
2. Low Voltage: Listed and labeled for use in circuits supplied by a Class 1 or other power supply having rated output not greater than 1000 V, requiring use of wiring methods complying with NFPA 70, Article 300, Part I.

### 1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Approved Permit Submittal: Submittals must be approved by authorities having jurisdiction after approval by Architect.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product, including furnished options and accessories.
  1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions, profiles, and finishes.
  2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and electrical characteristics.
- C. Shop Drawings: For fire-alarm system.
  1. Comply with recommendations and requirements in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details, including details of attachments to other Work.
  3. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and locations. Indicate conductor sizes, indicate termination locations and requirements, and distinguish between factory and field wiring.
  4. Annunciator panel details as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
  5. Detail assembly and support requirements.
  6. Include voltage drop calculations for notification-appliance circuits.
  7. Include battery-size calculations.
  8. Include input/output matrix.
  9. Include written statement from manufacturer that equipment and components have been tested as a system and comply with requirements in this Section and in NFPA 72.
  10. Include performance parameters and installation details for each detector.
  11. Verify that each duct detector is listed for complete range of air velocity, temperature, and humidity possible when air-handling system is operating.
  12. Provide point list.
  13. Provide control wiring diagrams for fire-alarm interface to HVAC; coordinate location of duct smoke detectors and access to them.
    - a. Locate detectors in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

14. Include voice/alarm signaling-service equipment rack or console layout, grounding schematic, amplifier power calculation, and single-line connection diagram.
15. Include floor plans to indicate final outlet locations showing address of each addressable device. Show size and route of cable and conduits and point-to-point wiring diagrams.

D. Delegated Design Submittal: For notification appliances and smoke and heat detectors, in addition to submittals listed above, indicate compliance with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by qualified professional responsible for their preparation.

1. Drawings showing location of each notification appliance and smoke and heat detector, ratings of each, and installation details as needed to comply with listing conditions of device.
2. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting spacing and sensitivity of detection, complying with NFPA 72. Calculate spacing and intensities for strobe signals and sound-pressure levels for audible appliances. Indicate audible appliances required to produce square wave signal per NFPA 72.

### 1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.
- B. Qualification Statements: For Installer.
- C. Sample Warranty: Submittal must include line item pricing for replacement parts and labor.

### 1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fire-alarm systems and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
  1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following and deliver copies to authorities having jurisdiction:
    - a. Comply with "Records" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - b. Provide "Fire-Alarm and Emergency Communications System Record of Completion Documents" in accordance with "Completion Documents" Article in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
    - c. Complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment. Each conductor must be numbered at every junction point with indication of origination and termination points.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- d. Riser diagram.
- e. Device addresses.
- f. Record copy of site-specific software.
- g. Provide "Inspection and Testing Form" in accordance with "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72, and include the following:
  - 1) Equipment tested.
  - 2) Frequency of testing of installed components.
  - 3) Frequency of inspection of installed components.
  - 4) Requirements and recommendations related to results of maintenance.
  - 5) Manufacturer's user training manuals.
- h. Manufacturer's required maintenance related to system warranty requirements.
- i. Abbreviated operating instructions for mounting at FACP and each annunciator unit.

### B. Software and Firmware Operational Documentation:

- 1. Software operating and upgrade manuals.
- 2. Program Software Backup: On USB media.
- 3. Device address list.
- 4. Printout of software application and graphic screens.

## 1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Extra Stock Material: Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Lamps for Strobe Units: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount installed, but no fewer than one unit.
  - 2. Smoke Detectors, Fire Detectors: Quantity equal to 10 percent of amount of each type installed, but no fewer than one unit of each type.
  - 3. Keys and Tools: One extra set for access to locked or tamperproofed components.
  - 4. Audible and Visual Notification Appliances: One of each type installed.
  - 5. Fuses: Two of each type installed in system. Provide in box or cabinet with compartments marked with fuse types and sizes.

## 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer/Designer Qualifications:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Personnel must be trained and certified by manufacturer for installation of units required for this Project.
2. Installation must be by personnel certified by NICET as fire-alarm Level III technician.
3. Licensed or certified by authorities having jurisdiction.

### 1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire-alarm system equipment and components that fail because of defects in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  1. Warranty Period: One years from date of Substantial Completion or Fire Alarm acceptance, whichever is later.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 ADDRESSABLE FIRE-ALARM SYSTEM

- A. Description:
  1. Noncoded, UL-certified addressable system, with multiplexed signal transmission and voice-and-strobe notification for evacuation.
- B. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Fire-Alarm Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled by a NRTL in accordance with NFPA 70 for use with selected fire-alarm system and marked for intended location and application.
  2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Automatic sensitivity control of certain smoke detectors.
    - b. Fire-alarm signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and systems:
      - 1) Manual stations.
      - 2) Smoke detectors.
      - 3) Duct smoke detectors.
      - 4) Automatic sprinkler system water flow.
      - 5) As shown on the system matrix.
      - 6) .

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- c. Fire-alarm signal must initiate the following actions:
  - 1) Continuously operate alarm notification appliances, including voice evacuation notices.
  - 2) Identify alarm and specific initiating device at FACP, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels,.
  - 3) Transmit alarm signal to remote alarm receiving station.
  - 4) Unlock electric door locks in designated egress paths.
  - 5) Release fire and smoke doors held open by magnetic door holders.
  - 6) Activate voice/alarm communication system.
  - 7) Switch HVAC equipment controls to fire-alarm mode.
  - 8) Record events in system memory.
  - 9) Indicate device in alarm on annunciator.
  - 10) As shown on system matrix.
  
- d. Supervisory signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - 1) Valve supervisory switch.
  - 2) Independent fire-detection and -suppression systems.
  - 3) Zones or individual devices have been disabled.
  - 4) FACP has lost communication with network.
  - 5) As shown on system matrix
  - 6) .
  
- e. System trouble signal initiation must be by one or more of the following devices and actions:
  - 1) Open circuits, shorts, and grounds in designated circuits.
  - 2) Opening, tampering with, or removing alarm-initiating and supervisory signal-initiating devices.
  - 3) Loss of communication with addressable sensor, input module, relay, control module, remote annunciator, printer interface, or Ethernet module.
  - 4) Loss of primary power at FACP.
  - 5) Ground or single break in internal circuits of FACP.
  - 6) Abnormal ac voltage at FACP.
  - 7) Break in standby battery circuitry.
  - 8) Failure of battery charging.
  - 9) Abnormal position of switch at FACP or annunciator.
  - 10) As shown on system matrix.
  
- f. System Supervisory Signal Actions:
  - 1) Initiate notification appliances.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) Identify specific device initiating event at FACP, connected network control panels, off-premises network control panels,.
- 3) After time delay of 200 seconds, transmit trouble or supervisory signal to remote alarm receiving station.
- 4) Transmit system status to building management system.
- 5) Display system status on graphic annunciator.

g. Network Communications:

- 1) Provide network communications for fire-alarm system in accordance with fire-alarm manufacturer's written instructions.
- 2) Provide network communications pathway per manufacturer's written instructions and requirements in NFPA 72 and NFPA 70.

h. Device Guards:

- 1) Description: Welded wire mesh of size and shape for manual station, smoke detector, gong, or other device requiring protection.
  - a) Factory fabricated and furnished by device manufacturer.
  - b) Finish: Paint of color to match protected device.

i. Document Storage Box:

- 1) Description: Enclosure to accommodate standard 8-1/2-by-11 inch manuals and loose document records. Legend sheet will be permanently attached to door for system required documentation, key contacts, and system information. Provide two key ring holders with location to mount standard business cards for key contact personnel.
- 2) Material and Finish: 18-gauge cold-rolled steel; four mounting holes.
- 3) Color: Red powder-coat epoxy finish.
- 4) Labeling: Permanently screened with 1 inch high lettering "SYSTEM RECORD DOCUMENTS" with white indelible ink.
- 5) Security: Locked with 3/4 inch barrel lock. Provide solid 12 inch stainless steel piano hinge.

### 2.2 FIRE-ALARM CONTROL PANEL (FACP)

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements,
- B. Description: Field-programmable, microprocessor-based, modular, power-limited design with electronic modules.
- C. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with NFPA 72 and UL 864.
  2. General Characteristics:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a. System software and programs must be held in nonvolatile flash, electrically erasable, programmable, read-only memory, retaining information through failure of primary and secondary power supplies.
- b. Include real-time clock for time annotation of events on event recorder and printer.
- c. Provide communication between FACP and remote circuit interface panels, annunciators, and displays.
- d. FACP must be listed for connection to central-station signaling system service.
- e. Provide nonvolatile memory for system database, logic, and operating system and event history. System must require no manual input to initialize in the event of complete power down condition. FACP must provide minimum 500-event history log.
- f. Addressable Initiation Device Circuits: FACP must indicate which communication zones have been silenced and must provide selective silencing of alarm notification appliance by building communication zone.
- g. Fire-Alarm Annunciator: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
  - 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, 80 characters, minimum.
  - 2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands.
- h. Alphanumeric Display and System Controls: Arranged for interface between human operator at FACP and addressable system components including annunciation and supervision. Display alarm, supervisory, and component status messages and programming and control menu.
  - 1) Annunciator and Display: LCD, three line(s) of 80 characters, minimum.
  - 2) Keypad: Arranged to permit entry and execution of programming, display, and control commands and to indicate control commands to be entered into system for control of smoke-detector sensitivity and other parameters.
- i. Initiating-Device, Notification-Appliance, and Signaling-Line Circuits:
  - 1) Pathway Class Designations: NFPA 72, Class B .
- j. Serial Interfaces:
  - 1) One dedicated RS 485 port for remote station operation using point ID DACT.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 2) One RS 485 port for remote annunciators, Ethernet module, or multi-interface module (printer port).
  - 3) One USB port for PC configuration.
  - 4) One RS 232 port for voice evacuation interface.
- k. Smoke-Alarm Verification:
- 1) Initiate audible and visible indication of "alarm-verification" signal at FACP.
  - 2) Activate approved "alarm-verification" sequence at FACP and detector.
  - 3) Sound general alarm if alarm is verified.
  - 4) Cancel FACP indication and system reset if alarm is not verified.
- l. Notification-Appliance Circuit:
- 1) Audible appliances must sound in three-pulse temporal pattern, as defined in NFPA 72.
  - 2) Where notification appliances provide signals to sleeping areas, alarm signal must be 520 Hz square wave with intensity 15 dB above average ambient sound level or 5 dB above maximum sound level, or at least 75 dB(A-weighted), whichever is greater, measured at pillow.
  - 3) Visual alarm appliances must flash in synchronization where multiple appliances are in same field of view, as defined in NFPA 72.
- m. Transmission to Remote Alarm Receiving Station: Automatically transmit alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals to remote alarm station.
- n. Voice/Alarm Signaling Service: Central emergency communication system with redundant microphones, preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators provided as special module that is part of FACP.
- o. Status Annunciator: Indicate status of various voice/alarm speaker zones and status of firefighters' two-way telephone communication zones.
- p. Preamplifiers, amplifiers, and tone generators must automatically transfer to backup units, on primary equipment failure.
- q. Primary Power: 24 V(dc) obtained from 120 V(ac) service and power-supply module. Initiating devices, notification appliances, signaling lines, trouble signals, and supervisory signals supervisory and DACT must be powered by 24 V(dc) source.
- r. Alarm current draw of entire fire-alarm system must not exceed 80 percent of power-supply module rating.
- s. Secondary Power: 24 V(dc) supply system with batteries, automatic battery charger, and automatic transfer switch.
- t. Batteries: Sealed lead calcium .

## 2.3 MANUAL FIRE-ALARM BOXES

- A. General Requirements for Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes: Comply with UL 38. Boxes must be finished in red with molded, raised-letter operating instructions in contrasting color; must show visible indication of operation; and must be mounted on recessed outlet box. If indicated as surface mounted, provide manufacturer's surface back box.
1. Double-action mechanism requiring two actions to initiate alarm, type; with integral addressable module arranged to communicate manual-station status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACP.
  2. Station Reset: Key- or wrench-operated switch.
  3. Indoor Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm. Lifting cover actuates integral battery-powered audible horn intended to discourage false-alarm operation.
  4. Weatherproof Protective Shield: Factory-fabricated, clear plastic enclosure hinged at top to permit lifting for access to initiate alarm.
  5. Able to perform at up to 90 percent relative humidity at 90 deg F.
  6. Able to be used in indoor outdoor areas.

## 2.4 SYSTEM SMOKE DETECTORS

- A. Photoelectric Smoke Detectors:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
  2. Performance Criteria:
    - a. Regulatory Requirements:
      - 1) NFPA 72.
      - 2) UL 268.
    - b. General Characteristics:
      - 1) Detectors must be two-wire type.
      - 2) Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACP.
      - 3) Base Mounting: Detector and associated electronic components must be mounted in twist-lock module that connects to fixed base. Provide terminals in fixed base for connection to building wiring.
      - 4) Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
      - 5) Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
      - 6) Detector address must be accessible from FACP and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 7) Operator at FACP, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:
  - a) Primary status.
  - b) Device type.
  - c) Present sensitivity selected.
  - d) Sensor range (normal, dirty, etc.).
- 8) Detector must have functional humidity range within 10 to 90 percent relative humidity.
- 9) Color: White.
- 10) Remote Control: Unless otherwise indicated, detectors must be digital-addressable type, individually monitored at FACP for calibration, sensitivity, and alarm condition.

### 2.5 DUCT SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

B. Description: Photoelectric-type, duct-mounted smoke detector.

C. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

- a. NFPA 72.
- b. UL 268A.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Detectors must be two-wire type.
- b. Integral Addressable Module: Arranged to communicate detector status (normal, alarm, or trouble) to FACU.
- c. Self-Restoring: Detectors do not require resetting or readjustment after actuation to restore them to normal operation.
- d. Integral Visual-Indicating Light: LED type, indicating detector has operated and power-on status.
- e. Detector address must be accessible from FACP and must be able to identify detector's location within system and its sensitivity setting.
- f. Operator at FACP, having designated access level, must be able to manually access the following for each detector:

- 1) Primary status.
- 2) Device type.

g. Weatherproof Duct Housing Enclosure: NEMA 250, Type 4X; NRTL listed for use with supplied detector for smoke detection in HVAC system ducts.

- h. Sampling Tubes: Design and dimensions as recommended by manufacturer for specific duct size, air velocity, and installation conditions where applied.
- i. Relay Fan Shutdown: Fully programmable relay rated to interrupt fan motor-control circuit.

## 2.6 FIRE-ALARM NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

### A. Fire-Alarm Voice/Tone Notification Appliances:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
- 2. Description: Notification appliances capable of outputting voice evacuation messages.
- 3. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Regulatory Requirements:
    - 1) NFPA 72.
    - 2) UL 1480.
  - b. General Characteristics:
    - 1) Speakers for Voice Notification: Locate speakers for voice notification to provide intelligibility requirements of "Notification Appliances" and "Emergency Communications Systems" chapters in NFPA 72.
    - 2) High-Range Units: Rated 2 to 15 W.
    - 3) Low-Range Units: Rated 1 to 2 W.
    - 4) Mounting: Flush semi-recessed.
    - 5) Matching Transformers: Tap range matched to acoustical environment of speaker location.
    - 6) Combination Devices: Factory-integrated audible and visible devices in single-mounting assembly, equipped for mounting as indicated, and with screw terminals for system connections.

### B. Fire-Alarm Visible Notification Appliances:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :
- 2. Performance Criteria:
  - a. Regulatory Requirements:
    - 1) NFPA 72.
    - 2) UL 1971.
  - b. General Characteristics:
    - 1) Rated Light Output:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- a) 15/30/75/110 cd, selectable in field.
- 2) Clear or nominal white polycarbonate lens mounted on aluminum faceplate.
- 3) Mounting: Ceiling mounted unless otherwise indicated.
- 4) For units with guards to prevent physical damage, light output ratings must be determined with guards in place.
- 5) Flashing must be in temporal pattern, synchronized with other units.
- 6) Strobe Leads: Factory connected to screw terminals.
- 7) Mounting Faceplate: Factory finished, white.

### 2.7 FIRE-ALARM REMOTE ANNUNCIATORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

- 1. Bosch Security Systems, Inc.
- 2. <Insert manufacturer's name>.

B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:
  - a. NFPA 72.
- 2. General Characteristics:
  - a. Annunciator functions must match those of FACP for alarm, supervisory, and trouble indications. Manual switching functions must match those of FACU, including acknowledging, silencing, resetting, and testing.
    - 1) Mounting: Flush cabinet, NEMA 250, Type 1.
  - b. Display Type and Functional Performance: Alphanumeric display and LED indicating lights must match those of FACP. Provide controls to acknowledge, silence, reset, and test functions for alarm, supervisory, and trouble signals.

### 2.8 FIRE-ALARM ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

B. Performance Criteria:

- 1. Regulatory Requirements:

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. Include address-setting means on module.
- b. Store internal identifying code for control panel use to identify module type.
- c. Listed for controlling HVAC fan motor controllers.
- d. Monitor Module: Microelectronic module providing system address for alarm-initiating devices for wired applications with normally open contacts.
- e. Integral Relay: Capable of providing direct signal to elevator controller to initiate elevator recall to circuit-breaker shunt trip for power shutdown.

- 1) Allow control panel to switch relay contacts on command.
- 2) Have minimum of two normally open and two normally closed contacts available for field wiring.

f. Control Module:

- 1) Operate notification devices.
- 2) Operate solenoids for use in sprinkler service.

2.9 DIGITAL ALARM COMMUNICATOR TRANSMITTERS (DACTs)

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, :

B. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements:

a. NFPA 72.

2. General Characteristics:

- a. DACT must be acceptable to remote central station and must be listed for fire-alarm use.
- b. Functional Performance: Unit must receive alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal from FACP and automatically capture a cellular line and dial preset number for remote central station. When contact is made with central station(s), signals must be transmitted. If service on the line is interrupted for longer than 45 seconds, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal and transmit signal indicating loss of cellular line to remote alarm receiving station over remaining line. Transmitter must automatically report cellular service restoration to central station. If service is lost on both telephone lines, transmitter must initiate local trouble signal.
- c. Local functions and display at DACT must include the following:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- 1) Verification that both telephone lines are available.
  - 2) Programming device.
  - 3) LED display.
  - 4) Manual test report function and manual transmission clear indication.
  - 5) Communications failure with central station or FACP.
- d. Digital data transmission must include the following:
- 1) Address of alarm-initiating device.
  - 2) Address of supervisory signal.
  - 3) Address of trouble-initiating device.
  - 4) Loss of ac supply.
  - 5) Loss of power.
  - 6) Low battery.
  - 7) Abnormal test signal.
  - 8) Communication bus failure.
- e. Secondary Power: Integral rechargeable battery and automatic charger.
- f. Self-Test: Conducted automatically every 24 hours with report transmitted to central station.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions for compliance with requirements for ventilation, temperature, humidity, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  1. Verify that manufacturer's written instructions for environmental conditions have been permanently established in spaces where equipment and wiring are installed, before installation begins.
- B. Examine roughing-in for electrical connections to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Comply with NECA 305, NFPA 72, NFPA 101, and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for installation and testing of fire-alarm equipment. Install electrical wiring to comply with requirements in NFPA 70 including, but not limited to, Article 760, "Fire Alarm Systems."

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Devices placed in service before other trades have completed cleanup must be replaced.
  2. Devices installed, but not yet placed, in service must be protected from construction dust, debris, dirt, moisture, and damage in accordance with manufacturer's written storage instructions.
- B. Equipment Floor Mounting: Install FACP securely on wall. Comply with requirements for concrete base specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Equipment Floor and Wall Mounting: Install FACP securely on wall.
- D. Install wall-mounted equipment, with tops of cabinets not more than 78 inch above finished floor.
- E. Manual Fire-Alarm Boxes:
1. Install manual fire-alarm box in normal path of egress within 60 inch of exit doorway.
  2. Mount manual fire-alarm box on background of contrasting color.
  3. Operable part of manual fire-alarm box must be between 42 and 48 inch above floor level. Devices must be mounted at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Install cover on each smoke detector that is not placed in service during construction. Cover must remain in place except during system testing. Remove cover prior to system turnover.
- G. Duct Smoke Detectors: Comply with NFPA 72 and NFPA 90A. Install sampling tubes so they extend full width of duct. Tubes more than 36 inch long must be supported at both ends.
1. Do not install smoke detector in duct smoke-detector housing during construction. Install detector only during system testing and prior to system turnover.
- H. Remote Status and Alarm Indicators: Install in visible location near each smoke detector, sprinkler water-flow switch, and valve-tamper switch that is not readily visible from normal viewing position.
- I. Audible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install not less than 6 inch below ceiling when installed on wall. Install bells and horns on flush-mounted back boxes with device-operating mechanism concealed behind grille. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Visible Alarm-Indicating Devices: Install adjacent to each alarm bell or alarm horn and at least 6 inch below ceiling when installed on wall. Install devices at same height unless otherwise indicated.

- K. Device Location-Indicating Lights: Locate in public space near device they monitor.

### 3.3 ELECTRICAL CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect wiring in accordance with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."
- B. Ground equipment in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- C. Install electrical devices furnished by manufacturer, but not factory mounted, in accordance with NFPA 70 and NECA 1.
- D. Install nameplate for each electrical connection, indicating electrical equipment designation and circuit number feeding connection.
  - 1. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs, as specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
  - 2. Nameplate must be laminated acrylic or melamine plastic signs with black background and engraved white letters at least 1/2 inch high.

### 3.4 CONTROL CONNECTIONS

- A. Install control and electrical power wiring to field-mounted control devices.
- B. Connect control wiring in accordance with Section 260523 "Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables."
- C. Install nameplate for each control connection, indicating field control panel designation and I/O control designation feeding connection.

### 3.5 PATHWAYS

- A. Pathways must be installed in EMT or rigid metallic conduit.
- B. Exposed EMT must be painted red enamel.

### 3.6 CONNECTIONS

- A. For fire-protection systems related to doors in fire-rated walls and partitions and to doors in smoke partitions, comply with requirements in Section 087100 "Door Hardware." Connect hardware and devices to fire-alarm system.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Verify that hardware and devices are listed for use with installed fire-alarm system before making connections.
- B. Make addressable connections with supervised interface device to the following devices and systems. Install interface device less than 36 inch from device controlled. Make addressable confirmation connection when such feedback is available at device or system being controlled.
1. Smoke dampers in air ducts of designated HVAC duct systems.
  2. Electronically locked doors and access gates.
  3. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency lighting control.
  4. Alarm-initiating connection to activate emergency shutoffs for gas and fuel supplies.
  5. Supervisory connections at valve supervisory switches.
  6. Supervisory connections at elevator shunt-trip breaker.
  7. Data communication circuits for connection to building management system.
  8. As shown on system matrix
  9. .

### 3.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 270553 "Identification for Communications Systems."
- B. Install framed instructions in location visible from FACP.

### 3.8 GROUNDING

- A. Ground FACP and associated circuits in accordance with Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Ground shielded cables at control panel location only. Insulate shield at device location.

### 3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field tests must be witnessed by authorities having jurisdiction and Architect.
- B. Administrant for Tests and Inspections:
  1. Engage factory-authorized service representative to administer and perform tests and inspections on components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Visual Inspection: Conduct visual inspection prior to testing.
  - a. Inspection must be based on completed record Drawings and system documentation that is required by "Completion Documents, Preparation" table in "Documentation" section of "Fundamentals" chapter in NFPA 72.
  - b. Comply with "Visual Inspection Frequencies" table in "Inspection" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72; retain "Initial/Reacceptance" column and list only installed components.
2. System Testing: Comply with "Test Methods" table in "Testing" section of "Inspection, Testing and Maintenance" chapter in NFPA 72.

D. Reacceptance Testing: Perform reacceptance testing to verify proper operation of added or replaced devices and appliances.

E. Fire-alarm system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

F. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.10 DEMONSTRATION

A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain fire-alarm system. Provide video recording of training to Owner. Allow Owner to record training.

3.11 SOFTWARE SERVICE AGREEMENT

A. Comply with UL 864.

B. Technical Support: Beginning at Substantial Completion, service agreement must include software support for two years.

C. Upgrade Service: At Substantial Completion, update software to latest version. Install and program software upgrades that become available within two years from date of Substantial Completion. Upgrading software must include operating system and new or revised licenses for using software.

1. Upgrade Notice: At least 30 days to allow Owner to schedule access to system and to upgrade computer equipment if necessary.

END OF SECTION



SECTION 311000 - SITE CLEARING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Protecting existing vegetation to remain.
2. Removing existing vegetation.
3. Clearing and grubbing.
4. Stripping and stockpiling topsoil.
5. Removing above- and below-grade site improvements.
6. Disconnecting, capping or sealing, and abandoning site utilities in place.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Subsoil: All soil beneath the topsoil layer of the soil profile, and typified by the lack of organic matter and soil organisms.
- B. Surface Soil: Soil that is present at the top layer of the existing soil profile at the Project site. In undisturbed areas, the surface soil is typically topsoil; but in disturbed areas such as urban environments, the surface soil can be subsoil.
- C. Topsoil: Top layer of the soil profile consisting of existing native surface topsoil or existing in-place surface soil and is the zone where plant roots grow.
- D. Plant-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees, groups of trees, shrubs, or other vegetation to be protected during construction, and indicated on Drawings.
- E. Tree-Protection Zone: Area surrounding individual trees or groups of trees to be protected during construction, and defined by a circle concentric with each tree with a radius 1.5 times the diameter of the drip line unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Vegetation: Trees, shrubs, groundcovers, grass, and other plants.

1.3 MATERIAL OWNERSHIP

- A. Except for stripped topsoil and other materials indicated to be stockpiled or otherwise remain Owner's property, cleared materials shall become Contractor's property and shall be removed from Project site.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during site-clearing operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Salvable Improvements: Carefully remove items indicated to be salvaged and store on Owner's premises where indicated.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before site clearing.
- D. Do not commence site clearing operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control and plant-protection measures are in place.
- E. The following practices are prohibited within protection zones:
  - 1. Storage of construction materials, debris, or excavated material.
  - 2. Parking vehicles or equipment.
  - 3. Erection of sheds or structures.
  - 4. Impoundment of water.
  - 5. Excavation or other digging unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. Attachment of signs to or wrapping materials around trees or plants unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Do not direct vehicle or equipment exhaust towards protection zones.
- G. Prohibit heat sources, flames, ignition sources, and smoking within or near protection zones.
- H. Soil Stripping, Handling, and Stockpiling: Perform only when the topsoil is dry or slightly moist.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Satisfactory Soil Material: Requirements for satisfactory soil material are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Obtain approved borrow soil material off-site when satisfactory soil material is not available on-site.
- B. Antirust Coating: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, self-curing, universal modified-alkyd primer.
  1. Use coating with a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect and maintain benchmarks and survey control points from disturbance during construction.
- B. Locate and clearly identify trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to remain or to be relocated. Wrap a 1-inch blue vinyl tie tape flag around each tree trunk at 54 inches above the ground.
- C. Protect existing site improvements to remain from damage during construction.
  1. Restore damaged improvements to their original condition, as acceptable to Owner.

#### 3.2 TREE AND PLANT PROTECTION

- A. General: Protect trees and plants remaining on-site according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."
- B. Repair or replace trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or be relocated that are damaged by construction operations, in a manner approved by Architect.

#### 3.3 EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Owner will arrange for disconnecting and sealing indicated utilities that serve existing structures before site clearing, when requested by Contractor.
  1. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before proceeding with site clearing.

- B. Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap utilities indicated to be removed or abandoned in place.
  - 1. Arrange with utility companies to shut off indicated utilities.
- C. Locate, identify, and disconnect utilities indicated to be abandoned in place.
- D. Interrupting Existing Utilities: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
  - 1. Notify Architect not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
  - 2. Do not proceed with utility interruptions without Architect's written permission.
- E. Excavate for and remove underground utilities indicated to be removed.

#### 3.4 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

- A. Remove obstructions, trees, shrubs, and other vegetation to permit installation of new construction.
  - 1. Do not remove trees, shrubs, and other vegetation indicated to remain or to be relocated.
  - 2. Grind down stumps and remove roots, obstructions, and debris to a depth of 18 inches below exposed subgrade.
  - 3. Use only hand methods for grubbing within protection zones.
  - 4. Chip removed tree branches and dispose of off-site.
- B. Fill depressions caused by clearing and grubbing operations with satisfactory soil material unless further excavation or earthwork is indicated.
  - 1. Place fill material in horizontal layers not exceeding a loose depth of 8 inches , and compact each layer to a density equal to adjacent original ground.

#### 3.5 TOPSOIL STRIPPING

- A. Remove sod and grass before stripping topsoil.
- B. Strip topsoil to depth indicated on Drawings in a manner to prevent intermingling with underlying subsoil or other waste materials.
  - 1. Remove subsoil and nonsoil materials from topsoil, including clay lumps, gravel, and other objects more than 2 inches in diameter; trash, debris, weeds, roots, and other waste materials.

- C. Stockpile topsoil away from edge of excavations without intermixing with subsoil. Grade and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust and erosion by water.
  - 1. Limit height of topsoil stockpiles to 72 inches .
  - 2. Do not stockpile topsoil within protection zones.
  - 3. Dispose of surplus topsoil. Surplus topsoil is that which exceeds quantity indicated to be stockpiled or reused.
  - 4. Stockpile surplus topsoil to allow for respreading deeper topsoil.

### 3.6 SITE IMPROVEMENTS

- A. Remove existing above- and below-grade improvements as indicated and necessary to facilitate new construction.
- B. Remove slabs, paving, curbs, gutters, and aggregate base as indicated.
  - 1. Unless existing full-depth joints coincide with line of demolition, neatly saw-cut along line of existing pavement to remain before removing adjacent existing pavement. Saw-cut faces vertically.
  - 2. Paint cut ends of steel reinforcement in concrete to remain with two coats of antirust coating, following coating manufacturer's written instructions. Keep paint off surfaces that will remain exposed.

### 3.7 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus soil material, unsuitable topsoil, obstructions, demolished materials, and waste materials including trash and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Separate recyclable materials produced during site clearing from other nonrecyclable materials. Store or stockpile without intermixing with other materials and transport them to recycling facilities. Do not interfere with other Project work.

END OF SECTION 311000



SECTION 312000 - EARTH MOVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Preparing subgrades for slabs-on-grade walks and pavements.
2. Excavating and backfilling for buildings and structures.
3. Base course for concrete pavements.
4. Base course for asphalt paving.
5. Excavating and backfilling trenches for utilities and pits for buried utility structures.

B. Related Sections:

1. Divisions 21, 22, 23, 26, 27, 28, and 33 Sections for installing underground mechanical and electrical utilities and buried mechanical and electrical structures.
2. Division 31 Section "Site Clearing" for site stripping, grubbing, stripping and stockpiling topsoil, and removal of above- and below-grade improvements and utilities.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.

1. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
2. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.

B. Base Course: Aggregate layer placed between the subgrade and hot-mix asphalt paving or between the subgrade and concrete paving.

C. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.

D. Borrow Soil: Satisfactory soil imported from off-site for use as fill or backfill.

E. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Unauthorized Excavation: Excavation below subgrade elevations or beyond indicated lines and dimensions without direction by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer. Unauthorized excavation, as well as remedial work directed by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer, shall be without additional compensation.

F. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.

G. Rock: Rock material in beds, ledges, unstratified masses, conglomerate deposits, and boulders of rock material 3/4 cu. yd. or more in volume that exceed a standard penetration resistance of 100 blows/2 inches when tested by a geotechnical testing agency, according to ASTM D 1586.

H. Structures: Buildings, footings, foundations, retaining walls, slabs, tanks, curbs, mechanical and electrical appurtenances, or other man-made stationary features constructed above or below the ground surface.

I. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below base, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.

J. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, conduits, ducts, and cables, as well as underground services within buildings.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of the following manufactured products required:

1. Geotextiles.
2. Controlled low-strength material, including design mixture.
3. Warning tapes.

B. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

C. Material Test Reports: For each on-site and borrow soil material proposed for fill and backfill as follows:

1. Classification according to ASTM D 2487.
2. Laboratory compaction curve according to ASTM D 698.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Geotechnical Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 329 and ASTM D 3740 for testing indicated.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic: Minimize interference with adjoining roads, streets, walks, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities during earth moving operations.
  - 1. Do not close or obstruct streets, walks, or other adjacent occupied or used facilities without permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic ways if required by Owner or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Improvements on Adjoining Property: Authority for performing earth moving indicated on property adjoining Owner's property will be obtained by Owner before award of Contract.
  - 1. Do not proceed with work on adjoining property until directed by Architect.
- C. Utility Locator Service: Notify utility locator service for area where Project is located before beginning earth moving operations.
- D. Do not commence earth moving operations until temporary erosion- and sedimentation-control measures, specified in Division 01 Section "Stormwater Pollution Prevention" are in place.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide borrow soil materials when sufficient satisfactory soil materials are not available from excavations.
- B. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups SW, SP, SM, SC and CL according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than 3 inches in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter. Soil mixtures shall be well graded such that 100% of mixture passes a 2" sieve, 90% passes a 1-1/2" sieve, between 20% and 40% passes a number 200 sieve, and intermediate particle sizes between these extremes are present in significant quantities. Poorly graded soils characterized by one predominant particle size are not satisfactory material. Mixture shall possess enough cohesion to be readily compacted to a high density, even when unconfined, using standard construction equipment commonly used for that purpose. Quality of fines shall be as follows: Fines shall have a Plasticity Index range from 5 to 15, as defined by ASTM D 4318, and a Liquid Limit of not greater than 30. Fines are defined as that fraction of the soil passing a number 200 sieve.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, GC, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, or a combination of these groups.
  - 1. Unsatisfactory soils also include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
- D. Base Course: Aggregate base material shall meet the requirements of Section 703.01, Gradation Type "A", "Aggregate for Aggregate Base,": of the Oklahoma Department of Transportation (ODOT) Standard Specifications for Highway Construction (2009 Edition), except that the material shall be virgin crushed limestone; recycled concrete is not permitted.
- E. Structural Fill: ASTM D 2487 Soil Classification Groups SW, SP, SM, SC, CL and ML. Mixtures of granular soils shall have a gradation sufficient to render them stable during compaction. Maximum size of coarse particles shall be 1". The combined soil mixture shall possess enough cohesion to be readily compactable to a high density, even when unconfined, using standard construction equipment commonly used for that purpose. Soil mixture shall possess enough cohesion to permit establishment of definite moisture-density curves by laboratory methods per ASTM D 698. Soil mixture shall not possess more than 40 percent fines and shall have a Plasticity Index range from 5 to 15, as defined by ASTM D 4318, and a Liquid Limit of not greater than 30. Fines are defined as that fraction of the soil passing a number 200 sieve.
- F. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940; except with 100 percent passing a 1-inch sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a No. 200 sieve.
- G. Drainage Course: Narrowly graded mixture of washed crushed stone, or crushed or uncrushed gravel; ASTM D 448; coarse-aggregate grading Size 57; with 100 percent passing a 1-1/2-inch sieve and 0 to 5 percent passing a No. 8 sieve.
- H. Sand: ASTM C 33; fine aggregate.

### 2.2 GEOTEXTILES

- A. Subsurface Drainage Geotextile: Nonwoven needle-punched geotextile, manufactured for subsurface drainage applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation greater than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
  - 1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  - 2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 40 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  - 3. Permittivity: 0.5 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  - 4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

- B. Separation Geotextile: Woven geotextile fabric, manufactured for separation applications, made from polyolefins or polyesters; with elongation less than 50 percent; complying with AASHTO M 288 and the following, measured per test methods referenced:
1. Survivability: Class 2; AASHTO M 288.
  2. Apparent Opening Size: No. 60 sieve, maximum; ASTM D 4751.
  3. Permittivity: 0.02 per second, minimum; ASTM D 4491.
  4. UV Stability: 50 percent after 500 hours' exposure; ASTM D 4355.

### 2.3 CONTROLLED LOW-STRENGTH MATERIAL

- A. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Self-compacting, low-density, flowable concrete material produced from the following:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.
  2. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F.
  3. Normal-Weight Aggregate: ASTM C 33, 3/8-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
  4. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M.
  5. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Produce conventional-weight, controlled low-strength material with compressive strength between 200psi and 500psi when tested according to ASTM C 495. The Contractor shall submit a proposed mix design with trial batch test data for the Architect's acceptance. The Architect may require trial batches. Adjustments of the proportions may be made by the Contractor providing the total absolute volume of the materials is maintained. During the progress of the work no changes shall be made in the batch proportions of the ingredients without the approval of the Architect. The contractor may use air entrainment. The batch proportions accepted by the Architect apply only for materials from the same source and having the same characteristics as the materials used in the mix design. Materials from any other source shall be used only with the approval of the Architect. Should a change in sources of materials be made, a new mix design formula shall be established by the Contractor before the new material is used. When unsatisfactory results or other conditions make it necessary, the Contractor shall establish a new mix design formula to get the desired results.
- C. Mix Adjustment. To expedite consolidation of the mortar, it will be necessary for bleed water to appear on the surface immediately after the CLSM levels off. A delay in bleeding indicates there are too many fines in the mixture, so the fly ash quantity shall be reduced in increments of 50 pounds until mixture is bleeding freely. Approximately 60 pounds of sand shall be added to replace each 50 pounds increment of fly ash to maintain the original yield.

## 2.4 ACCESSORIES

- A. Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
  2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  4. Blue: Water systems.
  5. Green: Sewer systems.
- B. Detectable Warning Tape: Acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene film warning tape manufactured for marking and identifying underground utilities, a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) wide and 4 mils (0.1 mm) thick, continuously inscribed with a description of the utility, with metallic core encased in a protective jacket for corrosion protection, detectable by metal detector when tape is buried up to 30 inches (750 mm) deep; colored as follows:
1. Red: Electric.
  2. Yellow: Gas, oil, steam, and dangerous materials.
  3. Orange: Telephone and other communications.
  4. Blue: Water systems.
  5. Green: Sewer systems.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities from damage caused by settlement, lateral movement, undermining, washout, and other hazards created by earth moving operations.
- B. Protect and maintain erosion and sedimentation controls during earth moving operations.
- C. Protect subgrades and foundation soils from freezing temperatures and frost. Remove temporary protection before placing subsequent materials.

3.2 DEWATERING

- A. Prevent surface water and ground water from entering excavations, from ponding on prepared subgrades, and from flooding Project site and surrounding area.
- B. Protect subgrades from softening, undermining, washout, and damage by rain or water accumulation.
  - 1. Reroute surface water runoff away from excavated areas. Do not allow water to accumulate in excavations. Do not use excavated trenches as temporary drainage ditches.

3.3 EXPLOSIVES

- A. Explosives: Do not use explosives.

3.4 EXCAVATION, GENERAL

- A. Unclassified Excavation: Excavate to subgrade elevations regardless of the character of surface and subsurface conditions encountered. Unclassified excavated materials may include rock, soil materials, and obstructions. No changes in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time will be authorized for rock excavation or removal of obstructions.
  - 1. If excavated materials intended for fill and backfill include unsatisfactory soil materials and rock, replace with satisfactory soil materials.

3.5 EXCAVATION FOR STRUCTURES

- A. Excavate to indicated elevations and dimensions within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch . If applicable, extend excavations a sufficient distance from structures for placing and removing concrete formwork, for installing services and other construction, and for inspections.
  - 1. Excavations for Footings and Foundations: Do not disturb bottom of excavation. Excavate by hand to final grade just before placing concrete reinforcement. Trim bottoms to required lines and grades to leave solid base to receive other work.
  - 2. Pile Foundations: Stop excavations 6 to 12 inches above bottom of pile cap before piles are placed. After piles have been driven, remove loose and displaced material. Excavate to final grade, leaving solid base to receive concrete pile caps.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Excavation for Underground Tanks, Basins, and Mechanical or Electrical Utility Structures: Excavate to elevations and dimensions indicated within a tolerance of plus or minus 1 inch . Do not disturb bottom of excavations intended as bearing surfaces.

B. Excavations at Edges of Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:

1. Excavate by hand to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
2. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

### 3.6 EXCAVATION FOR WALKS AND PAVEMENTS

- A. Excavate surfaces under walks and pavements to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades.

### 3.7 EXCAVATION FOR UTILITY TRENCHES

- A. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
- B. Trench Bottoms: Excavate trenches 4 inches deeper than bottom of pipe and conduit elevations to allow for bedding course. Hand-excavate deeper for bells of pipe.
- C. Trenches in Tree- and Plant-Protection Zones:
1. Hand-excavate to indicated lines, cross sections, elevations, and subgrades. Use narrow-tine spading forks to comb soil and expose roots. Do not break, tear, or chop exposed roots. Do not use mechanical equipment that rips, tears, or pulls roots.
  2. Do not cut main lateral roots or taproots; cut only smaller roots that interfere with installation of utilities.
  3. Cut and protect roots according to requirements in Division 01 Section "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection."

### 3.8 SUBGRADE INSPECTION

- A. Notify Licensed Geotechnical Engineer when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- B. If Licensed Geotechnical Engineer determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.

- C. Proof-roll subgrade with a pneumatic-tired and loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph .
  - 2. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.
- D. Authorized additional excavation and replacement material will be paid for according to Contract provisions for changes in the Work.
- E. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer, without additional compensation.

### 3.9 UNAUTHORIZED EXCAVATION

- A. Fill unauthorized excavation under foundations or wall footings by extending bottom elevation of concrete foundation or footing to excavation bottom, without altering top elevation. Lean concrete fill, with 28-day compressive strength of 2500 psi , may be used when approved by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer.
  - 1. Fill unauthorized excavations under other construction, pipe, or conduit as directed by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer.

### 3.10 STORAGE OF SOIL MATERIALS

- A. Stockpile borrow soil materials and excavated satisfactory soil materials without intermixing. Place, grade, and shape stockpiles to drain surface water. Cover to prevent windblown dust.
  - 1. Stockpile soil materials away from edge of excavations. Do not store within drip line of remaining trees.

### 3.11 BACKFILL

- A. Place and compact backfill in excavations promptly, but not before completing the following:
  - 1. Construction below finish grade including, where applicable, subdrainage, dampproofing, waterproofing, and perimeter insulation.
  - 2. Surveying locations of underground utilities for Record Documents.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Testing and inspecting underground utilities.
4. Removing concrete formwork.
5. Removing trash and debris.
6. Removing temporary shoring and bracing, and sheeting.
7. Installing permanent or temporary horizontal bracing on horizontally supported walls.

- B. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.12 UTILITY TRENCH BACKFILL

- A. Place backfill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms, around pipes and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes and for joints, fittings, and bodies of conduits.
- C. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within 18 inches of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings.
- D. Trenches under Roadways: Provide 12-inch thick, concrete-base slab support for piping or conduit less than 30 inches below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of 4 inches of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course.
- E. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
- F. Place and compact initial backfill, as indicated on the drawings, free of particles larger than 1 inch in any dimension, to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit.
1. Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping or conduit to avoid damage or displacement of piping or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
- G. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Where allowed or called for on the plans, place initial backfill of controlled low-strength material to a height of 12 inches over the pipe or conduit. Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing. CLSM shall be discharged from the mixer by any reasonable means into the space to be filled. The fill material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the Architect. Placing of material over CLSM may commence as soon as the surface water is gone or as directed.
- H. Place and compact final backfill as indicated on the drawings to final subgrade elevation.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- I. Controlled Low-Strength Material: Where allowed or called for on the plans, place final backfill of controlled low-strength material to final subgrade elevation. CLSM shall be discharged from the mixer by any reasonable means into the space to be filled. The fill material shall be brought up uniformly to the fill line shown on the plans or as directed by the Architect. Placing of material over CLSM may commence as soon as the surface water is gone or as directed.
- J. Install warning tape directly above utilities, 12 inches below finished grade, except 6 inches below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

### 3.13 SOIL FILL

- A. Plow, scarify, bench, or break up sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal so fill material will bond with existing material.
- B. Place soil fill on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.

### 3.14 SOIL MOISTURE CONTROL

- A. Uniformly moisten or aerate subgrade and each subsequent fill or backfill soil layer before compaction to within 2 percent of optimum moisture content.
  - 1. Do not place backfill or fill soil material on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost or ice.
  - 2. Remove and replace, or scarify and air dry, otherwise satisfactory soil material that exceeds optimum moisture content by 2 percent and is too wet to compact to specified dry unit weight.

### 3.15 COMPACTION OF SOIL BACKFILLS AND FILLS

- A. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than 8 inches in loose depth for material compacted by heavy compaction equipment, and not more than 4 inches in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers.
- B. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations, and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
- C. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698:
  - 1. Under turf or unpaved areas, scarify and recompact top 6 inches below subgrade and compact each layer of backfill or fill soil material at 85 percent.

3.16 GRADING

- A. General: Uniformly grade areas to a smooth surface, free of irregular surface changes. Comply with compaction requirements and grade to cross sections, lines, and elevations indicated.
  - 1. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.
  - 2. Cut out soft spots, fill low spots, and trim high spots to comply with required surface tolerances.
- B. Site Rough Grading: Slope grades to direct water away from buildings and to prevent ponding. Finish subgrades to required elevations within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Turf or Unpaved Areas: Plus or minus 1 inch .
  - 2. Pavements: Plus or minus 1/2 inch .

3.17 BASE COURSES UNDER PAVEMENTS AND WALKS

- A. Place base course on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- B. On prepared subgrade, place base course under pavements and walks as follows:
  - 1. Shape base course to required crown elevations and cross-slope grades.
  - 2. Place base course 6 inches or less in compacted thickness in a single layer.
  - 3. Place base course that exceeds 6 inches in compacted thickness in layers of equal thickness, with no compacted layer more than 6 inches thick or less than 3 inches thick.
  - 4. Compact base course at optimum moisture content to required grades, lines, cross sections, and thickness to not less than 95 percent of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698.

3.18 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a Licensed Geotechnical Engineer to perform the following special inspections:
  - 1. Determine prior to placement of fill that site has been prepared in compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Determine that fill material and maximum lift thickness comply with requirements.
  - 3. Determine, at the required frequency, that in-place density of compacted fill complies with requirements.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Allow testing agency to inspect and test subgrades and each fill or backfill layer. Proceed with subsequent earth moving only after test results for previously completed work comply with requirements.
- C. Testing agency will test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2922, and ASTM D 2937, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
  - 1. Paved and Building Slab Areas: At subgrade and at each compacted fill and backfill layer, at least one test for every 2000 sq. ft. or less of paved area or building slab, but in no case fewer than three tests.
  - 2. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 150 feet or less of trench length, but no fewer than two tests.
- D. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

### 3.19 PROTECTION

- A. Protecting Graded Areas: Protect newly graded areas from traffic, freezing, and erosion. Keep free of trash and debris.
- B. Repair and reestablish grades to specified tolerances where completed or partially completed surfaces become eroded, rutted, settled, or where they lose compaction due to subsequent construction operations or weather conditions.
  - 1. Scarify or remove and replace soil material to depth as directed by Licensed Geotechnical Engineer; reshape and recompact.
- C. Where settling occurs before Project correction period elapses, remove finished surfacing, backfill with additional soil material, compact, and reconstruct surfacing.
  - 1. Restore appearance, quality, and condition of finished surfacing to match adjacent work, and eliminate evidence of restoration to greatest extent possible.

### 3.20 DISPOSAL OF SURPLUS AND WASTE MATERIALS

- A. Remove surplus satisfactory soil and waste materials, including unsatisfactory soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 312000

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

SECTION 321216 - ASPHALT PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold milling of existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
2. Hot-mix asphalt patching.
3. Hot-mix asphalt paving.
4. Hot-mix asphalt paving overlay.
5. Asphalt surface treatments.
6. Pavement-marking paint.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 31 Section "Earth Moving" for aggregate subbase and base courses and for aggregate pavement shoulders.
2. Division 32 Sections for other paving installed as part of crosswalks in asphalt pavement areas.
3. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants and fillers at paving terminations.
4. Division 32 Section "Unit Paving" for bituminous setting bed for pavers.

1.2 DEFINITION

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Paving Terminology: Refer to ASTM D 8 for definitions of terms.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include technical data and tested physical and performance properties.

1. Job-Mix Designs: Certification, by authorities having jurisdiction, of approval of each job mix proposed for the Work.

- B. Shop Drawings: Indicate pavement markings, lane separations, and defined parking spaces. Indicate, with international symbol of accessibility, spaces allocated for people with disabilities.

- C. Qualification Data: For qualified manufacturer and Installer.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Material Certificates: For each paving material, from manufacturer.
- E. Material Test Reports: For each paving material.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A paving-mix manufacturer registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction or the DOT of state in which Project is located.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Imprinted-asphalt manufacturer's authorized installer who is trained and approved for installation of imprinted asphalt required for this Project.
- C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM D 3666 for testing indicated.

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver pavement-marking materials to Project site in original packages with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's labels containing brand name and type of material, date of manufacture, and directions for storage.
- B. Store pavement-marking materials in a clean, dry, protected location within temperature range required by manufacturer. Protect stored materials from direct sunlight.

### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not apply asphalt materials if subgrade is wet or excessively damp, if rain is imminent or expected before time required for adequate cure, or if the following conditions are not met:
  - 1. Tack Coat: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F .
  - 2. Asphalt Base Course: Minimum surface temperature of 40 deg F and rising at time of placement.
  - 3. Asphalt Surface Course: Minimum surface temperature of 60 deg F at time of placement.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F .

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 AGGREGATES

- A. General: Use materials and gradations that have performed satisfactorily in previous installations.
- B. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM D 692, sound; angular crushed stone, or crushed gravel.
- C. Fine Aggregate: , sharp-edged natural sand or sand prepared from stone, gravel, or combinations thereof.
  - 1. For hot-mix asphalt, limit natural sand to a maximum of 20 percent by weight of the total aggregate mass.
- D. Mineral Filler: , rock or slag dust, hydraulic cement, or other inert material.

### 2.2 ASPHALT MATERIALS

- A. Asphalt Binder: AASHTO M 320 or AASHTO MP 1a, PG 64-22 .
- B. Asphalt Cement: ASTM D 3381 for viscosity-graded material.
- C. Tack Coat: emulsified asphalt, or cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- D. Fog Seal: emulsified asphalt, or cationic emulsified asphalt, slow setting, factory diluted in water, of suitable grade and consistency for application.
- E. Water: Potable.
- F. Undersealing Asphalt: ASTM D 3141, pumping consistency.

### 2.3 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

- A. Sand: , Grade Nos. 2 or 3.
- B. Joint Sealant: , Type II or III, hot-applied, single-component, polymer-modified bituminous sealant.
- C. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type S; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Provide a minimum two (2) year warranty on pavement markings from date of completion.

D. Glass Beads: AASHTO M 247, Type 1.

E. Wheel Stops: Precast, air-entrained concrete, 2500-psi minimum compressive strength, 4-1/2 inches high by 9 inches wide by 72 inches long. Provide chamfered corners, drainage slots on underside, and holes for anchoring to substrate.

1. Dowels: Galvanized steel, 3/4-inch diameter, 10-inch minimum length.

### 2.4 MIXES

A. Hot-Mix Asphalt: Dense, hot-laid, hot-mix asphalt plant mixes approved by authorities having jurisdiction; designed according to procedures in AI MS-2, "Mix Design Methods for Asphalt Concrete and Other Hot-Mix Types"; and complying with the following requirements:

1. Provide mixes with a history of satisfactory performance in geographical area where Project is located.
2. Base Course: O.D.O.T. Type "A" Asphalt Base Course.
3. Surface Course: O.D.O.T. Type "C" Asphalt Surface Course.

B. Emulsified-Asphalt Slurry: ASTM D 3910, Type 2.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subgrade is dry and in suitable condition to begin paving.

B. Proof-roll subgrade below pavements with heavy pneumatic-tired equipment to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding. Do not proof-roll wet or saturated subgrades.

1. Completely proof-roll subgrade in one direction, repeating proof-rolling in direction perpendicular to first direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph .
2. Proof roll with a loaded 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons .
3. Excavate soft spots, unsatisfactory soils, and areas of excessive pumping or rutting, as determined by Architect, and replace with compacted backfill or fill as directed.

C. Proceed with paving only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

- D. Verify that utilities, traffic loop detectors, and other items requiring a cut and installation beneath the asphalt surface have been completed and that asphalt surface has been repaired flush with adjacent asphalt prior to beginning installation of imprinted asphalt.

### 3.2 COLD MILLING

- A. Clean existing pavement surface of loose and deleterious material immediately before cold milling. Remove existing asphalt pavement by cold milling to grades and cross sections indicated.
  - 1. Mill to a depth of 2 inches .
  - 2. Mill to a uniform finished surface free of excessive gouges, grooves, and ridges.
  - 3. Control rate of milling to prevent tearing of existing asphalt course.
  - 4. Repair or replace curbs, manholes, and other construction damaged during cold milling.
  - 5. Excavate and trim unbound-aggregate base course, if encountered, and keep material separate from milled hot-mix asphalt.
  - 6. Transport milled hot-mix asphalt to asphalt recycling facility.
  - 7. Keep milled pavement surface free of loose material and dust.

### 3.3 PATCHING

- A. Hot-Mix Asphalt Pavement: Saw cut perimeter of patch and excavate existing pavement section to sound base. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending 12 inches into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Remove excavated material. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- B. Portland Cement Concrete Pavement: Break cracked slabs and roll as required to reseat concrete pieces firmly.
  - 1. Pump hot undersealing asphalt under rocking slab until slab is stabilized or, if necessary, crack slab into pieces and roll to reseat pieces firmly.
  - 2. Remove disintegrated or badly cracked pavement. Excavate rectangular or trapezoidal patches, extending into adjacent sound pavement, unless otherwise indicated. Cut excavation faces vertically. Recompact existing unbound-aggregate base course to form new subgrade.
- C. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to vertical surfaces abutting or projecting into new, hot-mix asphalt paving at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. .
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

- D. Patching: Partially fill excavated pavements with hot-mix asphalt base mix and, while still hot, compact. Cover asphalt base course with compacted, hot-mix surface layer finished flush with adjacent surfaces.

### 3.4 REPAIRS

- A. Leveling Course: Install and compact leveling course consisting of hot-mix asphalt surface course to level sags and fill depressions deeper than 1 inch in existing pavements.
  - 1. Install leveling wedges in compacted lifts not exceeding 3 inches thick.
- B. Crack and Joint Filling: Remove existing joint filler material from cracks or joints to a depth of 1/4 inch .
  - 1. Clean cracks and joints in existing hot-mix asphalt pavement.
  - 2. Use emulsified-asphalt slurry to seal cracks and joints less than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.
  - 3. Use hot-applied joint sealant to seal cracks and joints more than 1/4 inch wide. Fill flush with surface of existing pavement and remove excess.

### 3.5 SURFACE PREPARATION

- A. General: Immediately before placing asphalt materials, remove loose and deleterious material from substrate surfaces. Ensure that prepared subgrade is ready to receive paving.
- B. Tack Coat: Apply uniformly to surfaces of existing pavement at a rate of 0.05 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. .
  - 1. Allow tack coat to cure undisturbed before applying hot-mix asphalt paving.
  - 2. Avoid smearing or staining adjoining surfaces, appurtenances, and surroundings. Remove spillages and clean affected surfaces.

### 3.6 HOT-MIX ASPHALT PLACING

- A. Machine place hot-mix asphalt on prepared surface, spread uniformly, and strike off. Place asphalt mix by hand to areas inaccessible to equipment in a manner that prevents segregation of mix. Place each course to required grade, cross section, and thickness when compacted.
  - 1. Place hot-mix asphalt base course in number of lifts and thicknesses indicated.
  - 2. Place hot-mix asphalt surface course in single lift.
  - 3. Spread mix at minimum temperature of 250 deg F .

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

4. Begin applying mix along centerline of crown for crowned sections and on high side of one-way slopes unless otherwise indicated.
  5. Regulate paver machine speed to obtain smooth, continuous surface free of pulls and tears in asphalt-paving mat.
- B. Place paving in consecutive strips not less than 10 feet wide unless infill edge strips of a lesser width are required.
1. After first strip has been placed and rolled, place succeeding strips and extend rolling to overlap previous strips. Complete a section of asphalt base course before placing asphalt surface course.
- C. Promptly correct surface irregularities in paving course behind paver. Use suitable hand tools to remove excess material forming high spots. Fill depressions with hot-mix asphalt to prevent segregation of mix; use suitable hand tools to smooth surface.

### 3.7 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints to ensure a continuous bond between adjoining paving sections. Construct joints free of depressions, with same texture and smoothness as other sections of hot-mix asphalt course.
1. Clean contact surfaces and apply tack coat to joints.
  2. Offset longitudinal joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 6 inches .
  3. Offset transverse joints, in successive courses, a minimum of 24 inches .
  4. Construct transverse joints at each point where paver ends a day's work and resumes work at a subsequent time. Construct these joints using either "bulkhead" or "papered" method according to AI MS-22, for both "Ending a Lane" and "Resumption of Paving Operations."
  5. Compact joints as soon as hot-mix asphalt will bear roller weight without excessive displacement.
  6. Compact asphalt at joints to a density within 2 percent of specified course density.

### 3.8 COMPACTION

- A. General: Begin compaction as soon as placed hot-mix paving will bear roller weight without excessive displacement. Compact hot-mix paving with hot, hand tampers or with vibratory-plate compactors in areas inaccessible to rollers.
1. Complete compaction before mix temperature cools to 185 deg F .
- B. Breakdown Rolling: Complete breakdown or initial rolling immediately after rolling joints and outside edge. Examine surface immediately after breakdown rolling for indicated crown, grade, and smoothness. Correct laydown and rolling operations to comply with requirements.

- C. Intermediate Rolling: Begin intermediate rolling immediately after breakdown rolling while hot-mix asphalt is still hot enough to achieve specified density. Continue rolling until hot-mix asphalt course has been uniformly compacted to the following density:
  - 1. Average Density: 96 percent of reference laboratory density according to ASTM D 6927, but not less than 94 percent nor greater than 100 percent.
  - 2. Average Density: 92 percent of reference maximum theoretical density according to ASTM D 2041, but not less than 90 percent nor greater than 96 percent.
- D. Finish Rolling: Finish roll paved surfaces to remove roller marks while hot-mix asphalt is still warm.
- E. Edge Shaping: While surface is being compacted and finished, trim edges of pavement to proper alignment. Bevel edges while asphalt is still hot; compact thoroughly.
- F. Repairs: Remove paved areas that are defective or contaminated with foreign materials and replace with fresh, hot-mix asphalt. Compact by rolling to specified density and surface smoothness.
- G. Protection: After final rolling, do not permit vehicular traffic on pavement until it has cooled and hardened.
- H. Erect barricades to protect paving from traffic until mixture has cooled enough not to become marked.

### 3.9 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

- A. Pavement Thickness: Compact each course to produce the thickness indicated within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Base Course: Plus or minus 1/2 inch .
  - 2. Surface Course: Plus 1/4 inch , no minus.
- B. Pavement Surface Smoothness: Compact each course to produce a surface smoothness within the following tolerances as determined by using a 10-foot straightedge applied transversely or longitudinally to paved areas:
  - 1. Base Course: 1/4 inch .
  - 2. Surface Course: 1/8 inch .
  - 3. Crowned Surfaces: Test with crowned template centered and at right angle to crown. Maximum allowable variance from template is 1/4 inch .

3.10 SURFACE TREATMENTS

- A. Fog Seals: Apply fog seal at a rate of 0.10 to 0.15 gal./sq. yd. to existing asphalt pavement and allow to cure. With fine sand, lightly dust areas receiving excess fog seal.
- B. Slurry Seals: Apply slurry coat in a uniform thickness according to ASTM D 3910 and allow to cure.
  - 1. Roll slurry seal to remove ridges and provide a uniform, smooth surface.

3.11 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Allow paving to age for 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- B. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- C. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils .

3.12 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Securely attach wheel stops to pavement with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels embedded at one-quarter to one-third points. Securely install dowels into pavement and bond to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Thickness: In-place compacted thickness of hot-mix asphalt courses will be determined according to ASTM D 3549.
- C. Surface Smoothness: Finished surface of each hot-mix asphalt course will be tested for compliance with smoothness tolerances.
- D. In-Place Density: Testing agency will take samples of uncompacted paving mixtures and compacted pavement according to ASTM D 979.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Reference maximum theoretical density will be determined by averaging results from four samples of hot-mix asphalt-paving mixture delivered daily to site, prepared according to ASTM D 2041, and compacted according to job-mix specifications.
  2. In-place density of compacted pavement will be determined by testing core samples according to ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
    - a. One core sample will be taken for every 1000 sq. yd. or less of installed pavement, with no fewer than 3 cores taken.
    - b. Field density of in-place compacted pavement may also be determined by nuclear method according to ASTM D 2950 and correlated with ASTM D 1188 or ASTM D 2726.
- E. Replace and compact hot-mix asphalt where core tests were taken.
- F. Remove and replace or install additional hot-mix asphalt where test results or measurements indicate that it does not comply with specified requirements.
- G. Maintain pavement markings free of wearing, fading, peeling, or other damage until substantial completion of the project. Repair or replace pavement markings that are damaged or defective.
- 3.14 DISPOSAL
- A. Except for material indicated to be recycled, remove excavated materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in an EPA-approved landfill.
1. Do not allow milled materials to accumulate on-site.

END OF SECTION 321216

SECTION 321313 - CONCRETE PAVING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Driveways.
2. Roadways.
3. Parking lots.
4. Curbs and gutters.
5. Walks.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete " for general building applications of concrete.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving Joint Sealants" for joint sealants in expansion and contraction joints within concrete paving and in joints between concrete paving and asphalt paving or adjacent construction.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, and ground granulated blast-furnace slag.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Other Action Submittals:

1. Design Mixtures: For each concrete paving mixture. Include alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

B. Material Certificates: For the following, from manufacturer:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Steel reinforcement and reinforcement accessories.
3. Admixtures.
4. Curing compounds.
5. Applied finish materials.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

6. Bonding agent or epoxy adhesive.
7. Joint fillers.

C. Material Test Reports: For each of the following:

1. Aggregates.

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
- B. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.
- C. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless otherwise indicated.

### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Traffic Control: Maintain access for vehicular and pedestrian traffic as required for other construction activities.
- B. Pavement-Marking Paint: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F for oil-based materials, and not exceeding 95 deg F .

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 FORMS

- A. Form Materials: Plywood, metal, metal-framed plywood, or other approved panel-type materials to provide full-depth, continuous, straight, and smooth exposed surfaces.
  1. Use flexible or uniformly curved forms for curves with a radius of 100 feet or less. Do not use notched and bent forms.
- B. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that will not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and that will not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

## 2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Recycled Content: Provide steel reinforcement with an average recycled content of steel so postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content is not less than 25 percent.
- B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 ; deformed.
- C. Tie Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 , deformed.
- D. Hook Bolts: ASTM A 307, Grade A , internally and externally threaded. Design hook-bolt joint assembly to hold coupling against paving form and in position during concreting operations, and to permit removal without damage to concrete or hook bolt.
- E. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars, welded wire reinforcement, and dowels in place. Manufacture bar supports according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete of greater compressive strength than concrete specified, and as follows:
  - 1. Equip wire bar supports with sand plates or horizontal runners where base material will not support chair legs.
- F. Epoxy Repair Coating: Liquid, two-part, epoxy repair coating, compatible with epoxy coating on reinforcement.

## 2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of same type, brand, and source throughout Project:
  - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, gray portland cement Type I/II .
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, Class 4M, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
  - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
  - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.
- C. Water: Potable and complying with ASTM C 94/C 94M.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

- E. Chemical Admixtures: Admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to contain not more than 0.1 percent water-soluble chloride ions by mass of cementitious material.

- 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.

#### 2.4 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Water: Potable.
- B. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

#### 2.5 PAVEMENT MARKINGS

- A. Pavement-Marking Paint: Alkyd-resin type, lead and chromate free, ready mixed, complying with AASHTO M 248, Type S; colors complying with FS TT-P-1952.
  - 1. Color: As indicated.
- B. Provide a minimum two (2) year warranty on pavement markings from date of completion.

#### 2.6 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures, proportioned according to ACI 301 , for each type and strength of normal-weight concrete, and as determined by either laboratory trial mixtures or field experience.
  - 1. Use a qualified independent testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed concrete design mixtures for the trial batch method.
  - 2. When automatic machine placement is used, determine design mixtures and obtain laboratory test results that meet or exceed requirements.
- B. Proportion mixtures to provide normal-weight concrete with the following properties as indicated on the drawings:
  - 1. Compressive Strength (28 Days): 4000 psi .
  - 2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio at Point of Placement: 0.45 .
  - 3. Slump Limit: 5 inches , plus or minus 1 inch .
- C. Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer's prescribed rate to result in normal-weight concrete at point of placement having an air content as follows:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Air Content: 4-1/2 percent plus or minus 1.5 percent for 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.
- D. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Use water-reducing admixture in concrete as required for placement and workability.
- F. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage by weight of cementitious materials other than portland cement according to ACI 301 requirements for concrete exposed to deicing chemicals.

### 2.7 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Furnish batch certificates for each batch discharged and used in the Work.
  1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F , reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.
- B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.
  1. For concrete batches of 1 cu. yd. or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
  2. For concrete batches larger than 1 cu. yd. , increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. .
  3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixing time, quantity, and amount of water added.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine exposed subgrades and subbase surfaces for compliance with requirements for dimensional, grading, and elevation tolerances.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Proof-roll prepared subbase surface below concrete paving to identify soft pockets and areas of excess yielding.
  - 1. Completely proof-roll subbase in one direction and repeat in perpendicular direction. Limit vehicle speed to 3 mph .
  - 2. Proof-roll with a pneumatic-tired and loaded, 10-wheel, tandem-axle dump truck weighing not less than 15 tons .
  - 3. Correct subbase with soft spots and areas of pumping or rutting exceeding depth of 1/2 inch according to requirements in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove loose material from compacted subbase surface immediately before placing concrete.

### 3.3 EDGE FORMS AND SCREED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Set, brace, and secure edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed guides to required lines, grades, and elevations. Install forms to allow continuous progress of work and so forms can remain in place at least 24 hours after concrete placement.
- B. Clean forms after each use and coat with form-release agent to ensure separation from concrete without damage.

### 3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.
- B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, or other bond-reducing materials.
- C. Arrange, space, and securely tie bars and bar supports to hold reinforcement in position during concrete placement. Maintain minimum cover to reinforcement.
- D. Install welded wire reinforcement in lengths as long as practicable. Lap adjoining pieces at least one full mesh, and lace splices with wire. Offset laps of adjoining widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
- E. Zinc-Coated Reinforcement: Use galvanized-steel wire ties to fasten zinc-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged zinc coatings with zinc repair material.

- F. Epoxy-Coated Reinforcement: Use epoxy-coated steel wire ties to fasten epoxy-coated reinforcement. Repair cut and damaged epoxy coatings with epoxy repair coating according to ASTM D 3963/D 3963M.
- G. Install fabricated bar mats in lengths as long as practicable. Handle units to keep them flat and free of distortions. Straighten bends, kinks, and other irregularities, or replace units as required before placement. Set mats for a minimum 2-inch overlap of adjacent mats.

### 3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Form construction, isolation, and contraction joints and tool edges true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete. Construct transverse joints at right angles to centerline unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. When joining existing paving, place transverse joints to align with previously placed joints unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Construction Joints: Set construction joints at side and end terminations of paving and at locations where paving operations are stopped for more than one-half hour unless paving terminates at isolation joints.
  - 1. Provide tie bars at sides of paving strips where indicated.
  - 2. Butt Joints: Use bonding agent at joint locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
  - 3. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or coat with asphalt one-half of dowel length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.
- C. Isolation Joints: Form isolation joints of preformed joint-filler strips abutting concrete curbs, catch basins, manholes, inlets, structures, other fixed objects, and where indicated.
  - 1. Locate expansion joints at intervals of 50 feet unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Extend joint fillers full width and depth of joint.
  - 3. Terminate joint filler not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished surface if joint sealant is indicated.
  - 4. Place top of joint filler flush with finished concrete surface if joint sealant is not indicated.
  - 5. Furnish joint fillers in one-piece lengths. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip joint-filler sections together.
  - 6. During concrete placement, protect top edge of joint filler with metal, plastic, or other temporary preformed cap. Remove protective cap after concrete has been placed on both sides of joint.

- D. Contraction Joints: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of the concrete thickness, as follows, to match jointing of existing adjacent concrete paving:
  - 1. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before developing random contraction cracks.
    - a. Tolerance: Ensure that sawed joints are within 3 inches either way from centers of dowels.
- E. Edging: After initial floating, tool edges of paving, gutters, curbs, and joints in concrete with an edging tool to a 3/8-inch radius. Repeat tooling of edges after applying surface finishes. Eliminate edging-tool marks on concrete surfaces.

### 3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, inspect and complete formwork installation, steel reinforcement, and items to be embedded or cast-in.
- B. Remove snow, ice, or frost from subbase surface and steel reinforcement before placing concrete. Do not place concrete on frozen surfaces.
- C. Moisten subbase to provide a uniform dampened condition at time concrete is placed. Do not place concrete around manholes or other structures until they are at required finish elevation and alignment.
- D. Comply with ACI 301 requirements for measuring, mixing, transporting, and placing concrete.
- E. Do not add water to concrete during delivery or at Project site. Do not add water to fresh concrete after testing.
- F. Deposit and spread concrete in a continuous operation between transverse joints. Do not push or drag concrete into place or use vibrators to move concrete into place.
- G. Consolidate concrete according to ACI 301 by mechanical vibrating equipment supplemented by hand spading, rodding, or tamping.
  - 1. Consolidate concrete along face of forms and adjacent to transverse joints with an internal vibrator. Keep vibrator away from joint assemblies, reinforcement, or side forms. Use only square-faced shovels for hand spreading and consolidation. Consolidate with care to prevent dislocating reinforcement dowels and joint devices.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Screed paving surface with a straightedge and strike off.
- I. Commence initial floating using bull floats or darbies to impart an open-textured and uniform surface plane before excess moisture or bleed water appears on the surface. Do not further disturb concrete surfaces before beginning finishing operations or spreading surface treatments.
- J. Curbs and Gutters: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce curbs and gutters to required cross section, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
- K. Slip-Form Paving: Use design mixture for automatic machine placement. Produce paving to required thickness, lines, grades, finish, and jointing.
  - 1. Compact subbase and prepare subgrade of sufficient width to prevent displacement of slip-form paving machine during operations.
- L. Cold-Weather Placement: Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing, or low temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 and the following:
  - 1. When air temperature has fallen to or is expected to fall below 40 deg F , uniformly heat water and aggregates before mixing to obtain a concrete mixture temperature of not less than 50 deg F and not more than 80 deg F at point of placement.
  - 2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
  - 3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in design mixtures.
- M. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows when hot-weather conditions exist:
  - 1. Cool ingredients before mixing to maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated in total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
  - 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade moisture uniform without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

### 3.7 FLOAT FINISHING

- A. General: Do not add water to concrete surfaces during finishing operations.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Float Finish: Begin the second floating operation when bleed-water sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operations. Float surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power units. Finish surfaces to true planes. Cut down high spots and fill low spots. Refloat surface immediately to uniform granular texture.
  - 1. Medium-to-Fine-Textured Broom Finish: Draw a soft-bristle broom across float-finished concrete surface perpendicular to line of traffic to provide a uniform, fine-line texture.
  - 2. Medium-to-Coarse-Textured Broom Finish: Provide a coarse finish by striating float-finished concrete surface 1/16 to 1/8 inch deep with a stiff-bristled broom, perpendicular to line of traffic.

### 3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTION AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
- B. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection.
- C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.
- D. Curing Methods: Cure concrete by curing compound as follows:
  - 1. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas that have been subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.

### 3.9 PAVING TOLERANCES

- A. Comply with tolerances in ACI 117 and as follows:
  - 1. Elevation: 3/4 inch .
  - 2. Thickness: Plus 3/8 inch , minus 1/4 inch .
  - 3. Surface: Gap below 10-foot- long, unlevelled straightedge not to exceed 1/2 inch .
  - 4. Lateral Alignment and Spacing of Dowels: 1 inch .
  - 5. Vertical Alignment of Dowels: 1/4 inch .
  - 6. Alignment of Dowel-Bar End Relative to Line Perpendicular to Paving Edge: 1/4 inch per 12 inches of dowel.
  - 7. Joint Spacing: 3 inches .
  - 8. Contraction Joint Depth: Plus 1/4 inch , no minus.
  - 9. Joint Width: Plus 1/8 inch , no minus.

3.10 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow concrete paving to cure for a minimum of 28 days and be dry before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce markings of dimensions indicated with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils .
  - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.

3.11 WHEEL STOPS

- A. Install wheel stops in bed of adhesive applied as recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Securely attach wheel stops to paving with not less than two galvanized-steel dowels located at one-quarter to one-third points. Install dowels in drilled holes in the paving and bond dowels to wheel stop. Recess head of dowel beneath top of wheel stop.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Testing Services: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:
  - 1. Testing Frequency: Obtain at least one composite sample for each 100 cu. yd. or fraction thereof of each concrete mixture placed each day.
    - a. When frequency of testing will provide fewer than five compressive-strength or flexural-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Slump: ASTM C 143/C 143M; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
  3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
  4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064/C 1064M; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below and when it is 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
  5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard cylinder specimens for each composite sample.
  6. Flexural Test Specimens: ASTM C 31/C 31M; cast and laboratory cure one set of three standard beam specimens for each composite sample.
  7. Flexural-Strength Tests: ASTM C78 C 78M; test one specimen at 28 days and two specimens at 90 days.
  8. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39/C 39M; test one specimen at seven days and two specimens at 28 days.
- C. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi, or if average of any three consecutive flexural-strength tests equals or exceeds specified flexural strength and no flexural-strength test value falls below specified flexural strength by more than 50.
- D. Test results shall be reported in writing to Architect, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests. Reports of flexural-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design flexural strength at 90 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, flexural breaking strength, and type of break for both 28- and 90-day tests.
- E. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
- F. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
- G. Concrete paving will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- H. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
- I. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.13 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Remove and replace concrete paving that is broken, damaged, or defective or that does not comply with requirements in this Section. Remove work in complete sections from joint to joint unless otherwise approved by Architect.
- B. Drill test cores, where directed by Architect, when necessary to determine magnitude of cracks or defective areas. Fill drilled core holes in satisfactory paving areas with portland cement concrete bonded to paving with epoxy adhesive.
- C. Protect concrete paving from damage. Exclude traffic from paving for at least 14 days after placement. When construction traffic is permitted, maintain paving as clean as possible by removing surface stains and spillage of materials as they occur.
- D. Maintain concrete paving free of stains, discoloration, dirt, and other foreign material. Sweep paving not more than two days before date scheduled for Substantial Completion inspections.
- E. Maintain pavement markings free of wearing, fading, peeling, or other damage until substantial completion of the project. Repair or replace pavement markings that are damaged or defective.

END OF SECTION 321313



SECTION 321373 - CONCRETE PAVING JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Cold-applied joint sealants.
2. Hot-applied joint sealants.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 32 Section "Asphalt Paving" for constructing joints between concrete and asphalt pavement.
2. Division 32 Section "Concrete Paving" for constructing joints in concrete pavement.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F .
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backing materials, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.

### 2.2 COLD-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Single-Component, Self-Leveling, Silicone Joint Sealant for Concrete: ASTM D 5893, Type SL.

### 2.3 HOT-APPLIED JOINT SEALANTS

- A. Hot-Applied, Single-Component Joint Sealant for Concrete and Asphalt: ASTM D 6690, Types I, II, and III.

### 2.4 JOINT-SEALANT BACKER MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide joint-sealant backer materials that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by joint-sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Round Backer Rods for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 1, of diameter and density required to control sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- C. Round Backer Rods for Cold-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249, Type 3, of diameter and density required to control joint-sealant depth and prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant.
- D. Backer Strips for Cold- and Hot-Applied Joint Sealants: ASTM D 5249; Type 2; of thickness and width required to control joint-sealant depth, prevent bottom-side adhesion of sealant, and fill remainder of joint opening under sealant.

2.5 PRIMERS

- A. Primers: Product recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting joint-sealant performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where indicated or where recommended in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

- A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated unless more stringent requirements apply.
- B. Joint-Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- C. Install joint-sealant backings of kind indicated to support joint sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of joint-sealant backings.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear joint-sealant backings.
  3. Remove absorbent joint-sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- D. Install joint sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
1. Place joint sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Provide joint configuration to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions unless otherwise indicated.

### 3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess joint sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses, by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

### 3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants, during and after curing period, from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately and replace with joint sealant so installations in repaired areas are indistinguishable from the original work.

END OF SECTION 321373

SECTION 321723 - PAVEMENT MARKINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Painted markings applied to asphalt paving.
  - 2. Painted markings applied to concrete surfaces.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Limitations: Proceed with pavement marking only on clean, dry surfaces and at a minimum ambient or surface temperature of 40 deg F, and not exceeding 95 deg F.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Accessibility Standard: Comply with applicable provisions in the USDOJ's "2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that pavement-marking substrate is dry and in suitable condition to begin pavement marking in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Proceed with pavement marking only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PAVEMENT MARKING

- A. Do not apply pavement-marking paint until layout, colors, and placement have been verified with Architect.
- B. Allow asphalt paving or concrete surfaces to age for a minimum of 30 days before starting pavement marking.
- C. Sweep and clean surface to eliminate loose material and dust.
- D. Apply paint with mechanical equipment to produce pavement markings, of dimensions indicated, with uniform, straight edges. Apply at manufacturer's recommended rates to provide a minimum wet film thickness of 15 mils.
  - 1. Apply graphic symbols and lettering with paint-resistant, die-cut stencils, firmly secured to asphalt paving or concrete surface. Mask an extended area beyond edges of each stencil to prevent paint application beyond stencil. Apply paint so that it cannot run beneath stencil.
  - 2. Broadcast glass beads uniformly into wet markings at a rate of 6 lb/gal..

3.3 PROTECTING AND CLEANING

- A. Protect pavement markings from damage and wear during remainder of construction period.
- B. Clean spillage and soiling from adjacent construction using cleaning agents and procedures recommended by manufacturer of affected construction.

END OF SECTION 321723

SECTION 321726 - TACTILE WARNING SURFACING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY:

- A. Perform work required to complete the tactile warning surfacing shown on the drawings and furnish supplementary items necessary for their proper installation.

1.2 DESCRIPTION:

- A. This Section specifies furnishing and installing cast-in-place tactile tile modules where indicated.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

- A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's literature describing products, installation procedures and routine maintenance.
- B. Samples: Submit two (2) tiles minimum 6"x6" in color and pattern specified.
- C. Shop Drawings: Submit manufacturer's literature for products specified showing fabrication details; composite structural system; plans of tile placement including joints, and material to be used as well as outlining installation materials and procedure.
- D. Material Test Reports: Submit test reports from qualified independent testing laboratory indicating that materials proposed for use are in compliance with requirements and meet the properties indicated. All test reports shall be conducted on a cast-in-place tactile tile system as certified by a qualified independent testing laboratory.
- E. Maintenance Instructions: Submit copies of manufacturer's specified maintenance practices for each type of tactile tile and accessory as required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide cast-in-place tactile tiles and accessories as produced by a single manufacturer.
- B. Installer's Qualifications: Engage an experienced Installer certified in writing by tactile manufacturer as qualified for installation, who has successfully completed tile installations similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project.
- C. Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA): Provide tactile warning surfaces which comply with the tactile warnings on walking surfaces section of the Americans with Disabilities Act (Title 49 CFR TRANSPORTATION, Part 37.9 STANDARDS FOR ACCESSIBLE TRANSPORTATION FACILITIES, Appendix A, Section 4.29.2 DETECTABLE WARNINGS ON WALKING SURFACES).

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- A. Tiles shall be suitably packaged or crated to prevent damage in shipment or handling. Finished surfaces shall be protected by sturdy wrappings and tile type shall be identified by part number.
- B. Tiles shall be delivered to location at building site for storage prior to installation.

### 1.6 SITE CONDITIONS

- A. Environmental Conditions and Protection: Maintain minimum temperature of 40°F in spaces to receive tactile tiles for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48 hours after installation. Store tactile tile material in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 40°F in areas where work is completed.
- B. The use of water for work, cleaning or dust control, etc. shall be contained and controlled and shall not be allowed to come into contact with the passengers or public. Provide barricades or screens to protect passengers or public.
- C. Disposal of any liquids or other materials of possible contamination shall be made in accordance with federal state and local laws and ordinances.
- D. Cleaning materials shall have code acceptable low VOC solvent content and low flammability if used on the site.

### 1.7 EXTRA STOCK

- A. Deliver extra stock to storage area designated by Owner. Furnish new materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclose in protective packaging with appropriate identification for cast-in-place tactile tiles. Furnish not less than two (2) % of the supplied materials for each type, color and pattern installed.

### 1.8 GUARANTEE

- A. Cast-in-place tactile tiles shall be guaranteed in writing for a period of two (2) years from date of final completion. The guarantee includes defective work, breakage, deformation, and loosening of tiles.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. The Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) Cast-In-Place Tactile Tile specified is based on Armor-Tile manufactured by Engineered Plastics Inc. (800-682-2525). Existing engineered and field tested products which are subject to compliance with

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

requirements, may be incorporated in the work and shall meet or exceed the specified test criteria and characteristics.

- 2. Color: Red

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) cast-in-place tiles shall be an epoxy polymer composition with an ultra violet stabilized coating employing aluminum oxide particles in the truncated domes. The tile shall incorporate an in-line dome pattern of truncated domes 0.2" in height, 0.9" diameter at the base, and 0.4" diameter at top of dome spaced 2.35" nominal as measured on a diagonal and 1.70" nominal as measured side by side. For wheelchair safety the field area shall consist of a non-slip surface with a minimum of 40 - 90° raised points 0.045" high, per square inch; "Armor-Tile" as manufactured by Engineered Plastics Inc., Tel: 800-682-2525, or approved equal.

- 1. Dimensions: Tiles shall be held within the following dimensions and tolerances:

Nominal Tile Size							
Length and Width	12"x12"	24"x24"	24"x36"	24"x48"	24"x60"	36"x48"	36"x60"
Depth	1.400" ± 5% max.						
Face Thickness	0.1875 ± 5% max.						
Warpage of Edge	± 0.5% max.						

- 2. Water Absorption of Tile when tested by ASTM D 570 not to exceed 0.35%.
- 3. Slip Resistance of Tile when tested by ASTM C 1028 the combined wet/dry static co-efficient of friction to be not less than 0.80 on top of domes and field area.
- 4. Compressive Strength of tile when tested by ASTM D 695-91 to be not less than 18,000 psi.
- 5. Tensile Strength of Tile when tested by ASTM D 638-91 to be not less than 10,000 psi.
- 6. Flexural Strength of Tile when tested by ASTM C 293-94 to be not less than 24,000 psi.
- 7. Chemical Stain Resistance of Tile when tested by ASTM D 543-87 to withstand without discoloration or staining - 1% hydrochloric acid, urine, calcium chloride, stamp pad ink, gum and red aerosol paint.
- 8. Abrasive Wear of Tile when tested by BYK - Gardner Tester ASTM D 2486 with reciprocating linear motion of 37± cycles per minute over a 10" travel. The abrasive medium, a 40 grit Norton Metallite sand paper, shall be fixed and leveled to a holder. The combined mass of the sled, weight and wood block shall be 3.2 lb. Average

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

wear depth shall not exceed 0.030" after 1000 abrasion cycles measured on the top surface of the dome representing the average of three measurement locations per sample.

9. Fire Resistance: When tested to ASTM E 84, flame spread index shall be less than 25.
  10. Gardner Impact to geometry "GE" of the standard when tested by ASTM D 5420-93 shall have a mean failure energy expressed as a function of specimen thickness of not less than 450 in. lbf/in. A failure is noted if a hairline fracture is visible in the specimen.
  11. Accelerated Weathering of Tile when tested by ASTM G 26-95 for 2000 hours shall exhibit the following result: no deterioration, fading or chalking of surface of tile.
- B. Vitrified Polymer Composite (VPC) Cast-In-Place Tiles embedded in concrete shall meet or exceed the following test criteria:
1. Accelerated Aging and Freeze Thaw Test of Tile when tested to ASTM D 1037 shall show no evidence of cracking, delamination, warpage, checking, blistering, color change, loosening of tiles or other defects.
  2. Salt and Spray Performance of Tile and Adhesive System when tested to ASTM B 117 shall not show any deterioration or other defects after 100 hours of exposure.
- C. Embedment flange spacing shall be 3.0" minimum to 3.1" maximum center to center spacing as illustrated on product drawing.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. During tile installation procedures, ensure adequate safety guidelines are in place and that they are in accordance with the applicable industry and government standards.
- B. The specifications of the structural adhesives, fasteners, and related materials shall be in strict accordance with the contract documents and the guidelines set by their respective manufacturers.
- C. The physical characteristics of the concrete shall be consistent with the contract specifications while maintaining a slump range of 4" to 7" to permit solid placement of the Cast-In-Place Tile System. An overly wet mix will cause the Cast-In-Place System to float. Under these conditions, suitable weights such as 2 concrete blocks or sandbags (25 lb) shall be placed on each tile.
- D. Prior to placement of the Cast-In-Place System, the contract drawings shall be reviewed.
- E. The concrete pouring and finishing operations require typical mason's tools, however, a 4 foot long level with electronic slope readout, 25 lb. weights, and a large non-marring

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

rubber mallet are specific to the installation of the Cast-In-Place System. A vibrating mechanism such as that manufactured by Vibco can be employed, if desired. The vibrating unit should be fixed to a soft base such as wood, at least 1 foot square.

- F. The factory-installed plastic sheeting must remain in place during the entire installation process, to prevent the splashing of concrete onto the finished surface of the tile.
- G. When preparing to set the tile, it is important that NO concrete be removed in the area to accept the tile. It is imperative that the installation technique eliminates any air voids under the tile. Holes around the tile perimeter allow air to escape during the installation process. Concrete will flow through the large holes in each vane on the underside of the tile. This will lock the tile solidly into the cured concrete.
- H. The concrete shall be poured and finished true and smooth to the required dimensions and slope prior to the tile placement. Immediately after finishing concrete, the electronic level should be used to check that the required slope is achieved. The tile shall be placed true and square to the curb edge in accordance with the contract drawings. The Cast-In-Place Tiles shall be tamped (or vibrated) into the fresh concrete to ensure that the field level of the tile is flush to the adjacent concrete surface. The contract drawings indicate that the tile field level (base of truncated dome) is flush to adjacent surfaces to permit proper water drainage and eliminate tripping hazards between adjacent finishes.
- I. Immediately after tile placement, the tile elevation shall be checked to adjacent concrete. The tile elevation and slope should be set consistent with contract drawings to permit water drainage to curb as the design dictates.
- J. While concrete is workable, a 3/8" radius edging tool shall be used to create a finished edge of concrete, then a steel trowel shall be used to float the concrete around the tile's perimeter, flush to the field level of tile.
- K. During and after the tile installation and the concrete curing stage, it is imperative that there is no walking, leaning or external forces placed on the tile to rock the tile, causing a void between the underside of tile and concrete.
- L. Following tile placement, review installation tolerances to contract drawings and adjust tile before the concrete sets. Two suitable weights of 25 lb. each shall be placed on each tile as necessary to ensure solid contact of the underside of tile to concrete.
- M. Following the curing of the concrete, protective plastic wrap shall be removed from the tile face by cutting the plastic with a sharp knife, tight to the concrete/tile interface. If concrete bled under the plastic, a soft wire brush will clean the residue without damage to the tile surface. If desired, individual tiles can be bolted together using 1/4 inch or equivalent hardware. This can help to ensure that adjacent tiles are flush to each other during the installation process. Tape or caulking can be placed on the underside of the bolted butt joint to ensure that concrete does not ooze up between the tiles during installation. Any protective plastic wrap which was peeled back to facilitate bolting or cutting, should be replaced and taped to ensure that the tile surface remains free of concrete during the installation process.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- N. Tiles can be cut to custom sizes, or to make a radius, using a continuous rim diamond blade in a circular saw or mini-grinder. Use of a straightedge to guide the cut is advisable where appropriate.
- O. Any sound-attenuating plates on the underside of the tile, which are dislodged during handling or cutting, should be replaced and secured with construction adhesive. The air gap created between these plates and the bottom of the tile is important, in preserving the detectability properties of the Armor-Tile System.

### 3.2 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. Protect tiles against damage during construction period to comply with tactile tile manufacturer's specification.
- B. Protect tiles against damage from rolling loads following installation by covering with plywood or hardwood.
- C. Clean tactile tiles not more than four days prior to date scheduled for inspection intended to establish date of substantial completion in each area of project. Clean tactile tile by method specified by tactile tile manufacturer.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 323113 - CHAIN LINK FENCES AND GATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Chain-link fences.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for the following:
    - a. Fence and gate posts, rails, and fittings.
    - b. Chain-link fabric, reinforcements, and attachments.
    - c. Gates and hardware.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each type of fence and gate assembly.
  - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 2. Include accessories, hardware, gate operation, and operational clearances.
- C. Delegated-Design Submittal: For structural performance of chain-link fence and gate frameworks, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of chain-link fence, and gate.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify layout information for chain-link fences and gates shown on Drawings in relation to property survey and existing structures. Verify dimensions by field measurements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design chain-link fence and gate frameworks.
- B. Structural Performance: Chain-link fence and gate frameworks shall withstand the design wind loads and stresses for fence height(s) and under exposure conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
  - 1. Design Wind Load: As indicated on Drawings.
    - a. Minimum Post Size: Determine according to ASTM F 1043 for post spacing not to exceed 10 feet for Material Group IA, ASTM F 1043, Schedule 40 steel pipe.
    - b. Minimum Post Size and Maximum Spacing: Determine according to CLFMI WLG 2445, based on mesh size and pattern specified.
- C. Lightning Protection System: Maximum resistance-to-ground value of 25 ohms at each grounding location along fence under normal dry conditions.

2.2 CHAIN-LINK FENCE FABRIC

- A. General: Provide fabric in one-piece heights measured between top and bottom of outer edge of selvage knuckle or twist according to "CLFMI Product Manual" and requirements indicated below:
  - 1. Fabric Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Steel Wire for Fabric: Wire diameter of 0.192 inch.
    - a. Mesh Size: 2 inches .
    - b. Polymer-Coated Fabric: ASTM F 668, Class 1 over zinc -coated steel wire.
      - 1) Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, according to ASTM F 934.

2.3 FENCE FRAMEWORK

- A. Posts and Rails : ASTM F 1043 for framework, including rails, braces, and line; terminal; and corner posts. Provide members with minimum dimensions and wall thickness according to ASTM F 1043 or ASTM F 1083 based on the following:
1. Fence Height: 72 inches.
  2. Light-Industrial-Strength Material: Group IC-L, round steel pipe, electric-resistance-welded pipe .
    - a. Line Post: 1.9 inches in diameter .
    - b. End, Corner, and Pull Posts: 2.375 inches .
  3. Horizontal Framework Members: Intermediate rails according to ASTM F 1043.
    - a. Top Rail: 1.25 by 1.63 inches.
  4. Brace Rails: ASTM F 1043.
  5. Polymer coating over metallic coating.
    - a. Color: Match chain-link fabric , according to ASTM F 934.

2.4 SWING GATES

- A. General: ASTM F 900 for gate posts and single swing gate types.
1. Gate Leaf Width: As indicated.
  2. Framework Member Sizes and Strength: Based on gate fabric height of 72 inches or less .
- B. Pipe and Tubing:
1. Zinc-Coated Steel: ASTM F 1043 and ASTM F 1083; protective coating and finish to match fence framework.
  2. Gate Posts: Round tubular steel.
  3. Gate Frames and Bracing: Round tubular steel .
- C. Frame Corner Construction: assembled with corner fittings.
- D. Hardware:
1. Hinges: 180-degree outward swing.
  2. Latch: Permitting operation from both sides of gate with provision for padlocking accessible from both sides of gate.

## EXECUTION

### 2.5 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for site clearing, earthwork, pavement work, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
  - 1. Do not begin installation before final grading is completed unless otherwise permitted by Architect.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 2.6 PREPARATION

- A. Stake locations of fence lines, gates, and terminal posts. Do not exceed intervals of 500 feet or line of sight between stakes. Indicate locations of utilities, lawn sprinkler system, underground structures, benchmarks, and property monuments.

### 2.7 CHAIN-LINK FENCE INSTALLATION

- A. Install chain-link fencing according to ASTM F 567 and more stringent requirements specified.
- B. Post Excavation: Drill or hand-excavate holes for posts to diameters and spacings indicated, in firm, undisturbed soil.
- C. Post Setting: Set posts in concrete at indicated spacing into firm, undisturbed soil.
  - 1. Verify that posts are set plumb, aligned, and at correct height and spacing, and hold in position during setting with concrete or mechanical devices.
  - 2. Concrete Fill: Place concrete around posts to dimensions indicated and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Protect aboveground portion of posts from concrete splatter.
    - a. Exposed Concrete: Extend 2 inches above grade; shape and smooth to shed water.
- D. Terminal Posts: Install terminal end, corner, and gate posts according to ASTM F 567 and terminal pull posts at changes in horizontal or vertical alignment of 15 degrees or more. For runs exceeding 500 feet, space pull posts an equal distance between corner or end posts.
- E. Line Posts: Space line posts uniformly at 96 inches o.c.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- F. Post Bracing and Intermediate Rails: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Diagonally brace terminal posts to adjacent line posts with truss rods and turnbuckles. Install braces at end and gate posts and at both sides of corner and pull posts.
  - 1. Locate horizontal braces at midheight of fabric 72 inches or higher, on fences with top rail, and at two-third fabric height on fences without top rail. Install so posts are plumb when diagonal rod is under proper tension.
- G. Top Rail: Install according to ASTM F 567, maintaining plumb position and alignment of fence posts. Run rail continuously through line post caps, bending to radius for curved runs and terminating into rail end attached to posts or post caps fabricated to receive rail at terminal posts. Provide expansion couplings as recommended in writing by fencing manufacturer.
- H. Intermediate and Bottom Rails: Secure to posts with fittings.
- I. Chain-Link Fabric: Apply fabric to outside of enclosing framework. Leave 1-inch bottom clearance between finish grade or surface and bottom selvage unless otherwise indicated. Pull fabric taut and tie to posts, rails, and tension wires. Anchor to framework so fabric remains under tension after pulling force is released.
- J. Fasteners: Install nuts for tension bands and carriage bolts on the side of fence opposite the fabric side. Peen ends of bolts or score threads to prevent removal of nuts.

### 2.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Fence and Gate Grounding:
  - 1. Ground for fence and fence posts shall be a separate system from ground for gate and gate posts.
  - 2. Install ground rods and connections at maximum intervals of 1500 feet.
  - 3. Fences within 100 Feet of Buildings, Structures, Walkways, and Roadways: Ground at maximum intervals of 750 feet.
  - 4. Ground fence on each side of gates and other fence openings.
    - a. Bond metal gates to gate posts.
    - b. Bond across openings, with and without gates, except openings indicated as intentional fence discontinuities. Use No. 2 AWG wire and bury it at least 18 inches below finished grade.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Grounding Method: At each grounding location, drive a grounding rod vertically until the top is 6 inches below finished grade. Connect rod to fence with No. 6 AWG conductor. Connect conductor to each fence component at grounding location.
  
- D. Connections:
  - 1. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  - 2. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  - 3. Make aluminum-to-galvanized-steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  - 4. Make above-grade ground connections with mechanical fasteners.
  - 5. Make below-grade ground connections with exothermic welds.
  - 6. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.

2.9 ADJUSTING

- 1. Test and adjust operators, controls, alarms, and safety devices. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
  
- B. Lubricate hardware and other moving parts.

END OF SECTION 323113

**SECTION 328400 – LANDSCAPE IRRIGATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Spray & Rotor Irrigation
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Section 329200 – Lawns and Grasses
  - 2. Section 329300 - Exterior Plants

1.2 SCOPE OF WORK

- A. Provide labor, equipment, supervision, and materials to install a fully automatic control irrigation system. This work includes but is not limited to:
  - 1. Excavation and backfill.
  - 2. Provide connection to the backflow preventer or other designated points on connection.
  - 3. Provide Schedule 40 PVC sleeving through or below any foundation, in approved locations, to facilitate the install of the irrigation piping or wiring to any planters, or other confined areas requiring irrigation. This shall be coordinated with the project superintendent and other related trades.
  - 4. Install irrigation equipment specified herein and shown on the drawings.
  - 5. Test, balance and adjust the various components of the system so that the overall operation of the system is most efficient. This includes adjustments to pressure regulators, flow controls, arc and radius adjustments to sprinkler heads, and individual station adjustments on the controllers.
  - 6. Perform all tests and submittals as required herein and turn over all equipment, instructions and manufacturers warranties.
  - 7. Arrange for, obtain, and pay for all necessary permits, bonds, and fees, (including any and all fees associated with obtaining water meter). Contractor shall also arrange and pay for all costs in connection with any inspections and examinations required by local authorities.
  - 8. Provide irrigation As-Built drawings.
  - 9. Other major items of work include, but are not limited to the following:
    - a. Verify underground utility locations.
    - b. Remove, protect and or restore all existing improvements.
    - c. Trenching and backfilling.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- d. Testing of system and making it operative.

### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: At project closeout, submit record drawings of installed irrigation system piping and products. Information to be included in the Record Drawings shall include at a minimum, the following information:
  - 1. Listing of all equipment used in the project, by manufacturer complete with appropriate model number.
  - 2. Dimensions of control valves, all gate valves, quick coupler valves from a minimum of two (2) fixed reference points, clearly shown on the drawings.
  - 3. Source of water points.
  - 4. Include zone chart and controller timing schedule showing each irrigation zone and its control valve; and show time settings for each automatic controller zone.
  - 5. Specific notes detailing unique installation conditions specific to the project.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For irrigation systems, to include operation, and maintenance manuals include data for the following:
  - 1. Controllers
  - 2. Back-flow preventer
  - 3. Automatic-control valves

### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer's Qualifications: Firms regularly engaged in manufacturing irrigation systems materials and products, of types and sizes required, whose products have been in satisfactory use in similar service for not less than five (5) years.
- B. Installer Qualifications: Firms who have successfully completed execution of a minimum of five (5) contracts involving the installation of irrigation and piping work similar in size and scope to that required for this project. Such experience should be able to be demonstrated through references.
- C. The Contractor shall keep on his job, during its progress, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Landscape Architect. The Contractor shall give efficient supervision to the work, using his best skill and attention.
- D. Codes and Standards:
  - 1. Comply with all applicable state and local ordinances and codes.
  - 2. All materials and work shall meet the requirements of the American Water Works Association, the American Society for Testing Materials, The Irrigation Association, the National Sanitary Foundation, and the National Electric Code., A.S.S.E. and the USC Foundation for Cross Connection Control.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. All materials shall be carefully stacked or stored on the grounds, and all work shall be done strictly in conformity with local laws regarding the same.

### 1.6 UTILITIES AND PROTECTION: EXISTING UTILITIES:

- A. Contractor shall acquaint himself/herself with all site conditions. Should utilities not shown on the plans be found during excavations, contractor shall promptly notify the Owner for instructions as to further action. Failure to do so will make Contractor liable for any and all damage there to arising from his/her operations subsequent to discovery of such utilities not shown on plan.
- B. Contractor shall complete necessary adjustments in the Layout as may be required to connect the existing isolation valves. Should such isolation valves not be located exactly as shown, Contractor may be required to work around existing conditions at no increase in cost to the Owner.

### 1.7 PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Obtain all permits and pay required fees to any governmental agency having jurisdiction over the work. Inspections required by local ordinances during the course of construction shall be arranged as required. On completion of the work, satisfactory evidence shall be furnished to Owner to show that all work has been installed in accordance with the ordinances and code requirements.

### 1.8 DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAIL SHEETS

- A. Consider drawings and specifications as being compatible and therefore work called for by one and not the other shall be furnished and installed as though called for by both. When discrepancies exist between scale and dimension or between the works to be accomplished by each trade, they shall be called to the Project Consultant's attention immediately. The Project Consultant's decision regarding such discrepancies shall be final and binding.
- B. Where diagrams have been made to show piping connections, etc. Contractor is cautioned that these diagrams must not be used for obtaining lineal runs or number and type of fittings.
- C. All measurements shall be verified at the site. Drawings may not be exactly to scale.

1.9 GUARANTEE

- A. Guarantee all work done for one (1) year from date of acceptance against all defects in material, equipment and workmanship. Guarantee shall cover repair of damage to any part of the premises resulting from leaks, or other defects in material, equipment and workmanship to the satisfaction of the Owner. Repairs, if required, shall be done promptly, at no cost to the Owner.
- B. Guarantee will include spring start-up and winterizing of system within the one (1) year time and development of approved water application schedule. Winter damage due to improper winterization is the responsibility of the Contractor. If the Irrigation Contractor does not respond to the owner's or landscape architect's repair request within a period of two working days, the Owner may proceed with such necessary repairs and charge the irrigation contractor for all expenses incurred during the repair work.
- C. All repairs and servicing required under the guarantee period shall be made under the observation of the maintenance crew to help train them in the proper operation and repair of the system.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

- A. Maintain irrigation system in full operating condition until acceptance.

1.11 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Sprays & Rotors: Two complete sprinkler head assemblies including swing joint and/or required fittings, nipples, or riser and sprinkler head including nozzle for each type of sprinkler head configuration specified.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 GENERAL

- A. Provide piping materials and factory-fabricated piping products of sizes, types, pressure ratings and capacities as indicated. Where not indicated, provide proper selection as determine by Installer to comply with installation requirements.
- B. All materials throughout the system shall be new and in perfect condition.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- C. Since the irrigation lines on the contract drawing are essentially diagrammatic, the irrigation contractor shall be responsible for computing and supplying the required quantities necessary or required to make the irrigation system complete and operational in every way.

### 2.2 PIPING

- A. Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Sized as shown on the drawings. All PVC pipe shall be continuously and permanently marked with manufacturer's name, material and schedule or type. Pipe shall conform to U.S. Department of Commerce Commercial Standard CS 256-63, or latest revision.
- B. All Main lines shall be Schedule 40 PVC Pipe.
- C. All Lateral lines shall be Class 200 PVC Pipe.

### 2.3 FITTINGS:

- A. Schedule 40, polyvinyl chloride (PVC) weight as manufactured by Spears or approved equal. Solvent weld or insert fittings are acceptable. No saddle type clamping or fittings shall be used. Fittings to conform to ASTM D-2466.

### 2.4 PLASTIC MARKING TAPE:

- A. Shall be acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene film, six (6) inches wide with minimum thickness of 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1750 PSI lengthwise and 1500 PSI crosswise. The tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing or other means to enable detection by a metal detector when the tape is buried up to three (3) feet deep. The tape shall be of a type specifically manufactured for marking and locating underground utilities, specifically, irrigation systems. The metallic core of the tape shall be encased in a protective jacket or provided with other means to protect it from corrosion. Tape color shall be blue and bear a continuous printed inscription describing it as an "Irrigation line".

### 2.5 METER

- A. Meter to meet local code specifications
- B. Water meter shall be installed so the top of said structure is plumb at finished grade.

2.6 BACKFLOW PREVENTION ASSEMBLY.

- A. Reduced pressure backflow prevention units shall be provided as indicated on drawings and shall be in compliance with local codes.

2.7 CONTROLLER

- A. As indicated on plan.
- B. Coordinate with electrical disciplines for location of conduit and power access for controller and rain and freeze sensor
- C. The unit shall be installed as the manufacturer had intended, utilizing fasteners specifically designed for the application.
- D. Mount Rain/Freeze Sensor and Receiver Unit as indicated on plan.

2.8 VALVES

- A. AUTOMATIC DRAIN VALVES. All irrigation control zones shall have a minimum of two automatic drain valves. They shall be manufactured by King Safety Products, or approved equal.
- B. SPRAY & ROTOR VALVES: All spray & rotor zone valves shall be Rain Bird Model PEB Series 1" or 1 1/2" or approved equal as specified on the irrigation plan.

2.9 SWING JOINTS

- A. All pop-up rotary and spray heads shall be connected to the irrigation piping with swing joints as detailed on the contract drawings.

2.10 SPRINKLER HEADS

- A. General: Heads shall be constructed of high impact plastic. Heads shall consist of a body, nozzle, and any parts necessary to the items function. Spray and Rotor heads shall be manufactured by RAINBIRD.
  - 1. Spray heads in the lawn areas shall be the 4-inch pop-up type with PRS. All spray heads shall be Rainbird HE-VAN series, VAN series, Rotary, or Strip Series MPR heads unless otherwise specified.
  - 2. Rotors: All Rotor heads shall be Rainbird 5000 Plus Series with PRS unless otherwise specified.

2.11 SOLVENT CEMENT

- A. Solvent Cement: Compatible with PVC pipe and or proper consistence ASTM D-2564

2.12 SLEEVES

- A. Under all paving where indicated on drawings: Steel pipe under public streets, or otherwise approved by the Project Consultant. Schedule 40 PVC under walks, drives and parking areas. To be two and a half (2.5) times the O.D. of sleeved pipe. When the irrigation piping must be installed across a paved road, the Contractor shall contact and obtain the necessary permission of the agency or persons having jurisdiction. Install piping sleeves across the area in accordance with the governing agency's guidelines. The contractor shall pay for all costs incurred including permits and road surface replacement or repair if pavement is removed or damaged by his operations. Sleeves under existing or proposed roadways and drive approaches shall have a minimum of three (3) feet of cover below final street grades.

2.13 VALVE BOXES

- A. Valve boxes shall be of appropriate size and type for valves specified, or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. All valve boxes in roadways or sidewalks shall be cast iron construction with locking lid. All valve boxes to have 6" minimum pea gravel, with blocking, and wrapped with filter fabric. All valve boxes shall be bedded with 4" of  $\frac{3}{4}$ " gravel for stabilization and drainage. All valve box lids to be black, and shall have integral color throughout.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 GENERAL

- A. INSPECTION: Examine areas and conditions under which irrigation system's materials and products are to be installed. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected in a manner acceptable to Installer.
- B. INSTALLATION OF IDENTIFICATION: Maintain all warning signs, shoring, barricades, flares and red lanterns as required by safety orders of the Division of Industrial safety and local ordinances.
- C. Follow the Manufacturer's recommendations for installing pipe, valves, sprinklers, field controllers and all other accessories. Install equipment of a permanently fixed nature within one foot of the location as described on plans and in these specifications.

- D. **INSPECTIONS:** Inspections referred to in this section shall obligate the Contractor to notify the Landscape Architect whenever his work is ready for inspection. The Inspector shall be afforded access to whatever inspections are, in his opinion, necessary. Provide whatever labor to maintain and operate whatever equipment that may be required to properly test or inspect the work. The progress of the work shall not interfere with the Inspector's right to inspect.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by trenching and irrigation installation operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 STAKING AND LAYOUT

- A. The Contractor shall be responsible for locating all equipment on the site in advance of the Irrigation Contractor's work.
- B. Equipment locations will be marked with a small flag marker, which clearly designates type of equipment and location within one foot from flagged position.
- C. The Contractor shall maintain this staking, replacing any stakes disturbed to the correct position until equipment is in place and its position is properly indicated on the Record Drawings.
- D. The Contractor, subject to approval of the Landscape Architect, may adjust the location of any pipeline to avoid rock, stumps or other obstacles, provided that such adjustment does not increase the cost and is not in conflict with the intent of the plan.
- E. Install warning tape directly above pressure piping, 6" below finished grades, and 6" below subgrade under pavement and slabs.

### 3.4 EXCAVATING AND TRENCHING

- A. Perform all excavating and trenching work in accordance with Specifications.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Trenches for pipe shall be excavated to a sufficient width and depth to permit proper handling and installation of the pipe and fittings. All manifold and main lines shall be installed at a minimum cover depth of 18 inches (or per local code) and all lateral lines shall be trenched to a minimum cover depth of 12 inches (or per local code). Bottom of trench grade shall be continued past grade surface deviations to avoid air pockets and low collection points in the line. The minimum cover specifications shall govern regardless of variations in ground surface profile and the occasional deeper excavations required at banks and other field conditions. Excavation shall be such that a uniform trench grade variation will occur in all cases where variations are necessary. In no case shall the angle of deflection from one pipe length to another exceed 5 degrees for 2 inch diameter pipe and larger or that recommended by the pipe manufacturer.
- C. Trench sidewalls shall be excavated with nearly vertical walls except for side bells required for installation of valves and swing joints. Care shall be taken to insure the bottom of the trench is uniformly graded to provide uniform bearing and support for each section of the pipe. Stones shall be removed as necessary to avoid high point bearing loads. Should rock or hardpan be encountered, the trench shall be over-excavated to a minimum depth of 2 inches below the trench depth requirement specified to permit bedding of the pipe with sand and fine material.
- D. Routing of pipe shall be in accordance with the irrigation plan, except that the owner or the landscape architect reserves the right to change the routing from that shown on the plan and to change the depth of trench and cover over the pipe in case of rock or other obstacles. In no event shall field changes of this nature affect the overall cost of the project except where these changes alter the quantity of materials to be provided according to the plan or where the excess depth of trench and backfill is required.
- E. All water, sewer, drainage, electrical, and all other utility lines and walls or tunnels shall be protected where encountered in trenching and, where cut or damaged by the irrigation contractor, shall be repaired at the expense of the irrigation contractor by qualified personnel to the satisfaction of the landscape architect.
- F. Concrete and asphalt crossings shall be bored. No cutting of existing paths or roadways shall be permitted except as shown on plan.
- G. The irrigation contractor shall excavate all trenches wide enough to allow a minimum of 2 inches between parallel pipe lines when more than one pipe is to be placed in a common trench.
- H. The specified marking tape shall be placed during the backfill operations. It shall be placed 6" below the final grade on all irrigation mainline trenches provided for piping or wiring.

### 3.5 PIPE AND ASSEMBLY

- A. Install valves where shown and group together where practical. Place valves no closer than six (6") inches to walk edges, buildings and walls.
- B. No pipe shall be laid when, in the opinion of the Project Consultant, trench or weather conditions are unsuitable. When pipe laying is not in progress, the open ends of the installed pipe shall be closed by approved means to prevent entrance of trench water and other foreign material into the line(s). Enough backfill shall be placed in the center sections of the pipe to prevent floating. Any pipe that has floated shall be removed from the trench and re-laid.
- C. PVC pipe and fittings shall be solvent welded using solvents and methods as recommended by the manufacturer of the pipe, except where screwed connections are required. Pipe and fittings shall be thoroughly cleaned of dirt, dust and moisture before applying solvent with a non-synthetic bristle brush.
- D. Pipe may be assembled and welded on the surface. Snake pipe from side to side in the trench to allow for expansion and contraction. Install pipes at temperatures over 40<sup>+</sup> F.
- E. Make all connections between plastic pipe and metal valves or steel pipe with threaded fittings using plastic male adapters.
- F. Pipe shall be snaked from side to side of trench bottom to allow for expansion and contraction. One additional foot per 100 feet of pipe is the minimum allowance for snaking.

### 3.6 VALVES

- A. CONTROL VALVES: Single valves to be installed in 10-inch min. Diameter valve box. Two or three multiple valves shall be installed in standard valve box. All valve boxes to have Black lid. Provide a 3-inch depth gravel sump below each valve for stabilizing and drainage.
- B. QUICK COUPLING VALVES: All quick coupling valves shall be mounted on 1" swing joints and stabilized with per detail. It shall be contained in a 6" valve box.

### 3.7 VALVE BOXES, DRAINS, ETC

- A. All valve boxes, drain boxes, or any other miscellaneous boxes shall be installed so the top of said structure is at finished grade. All 10" valve boxes shall be extended by the use of 10" HDPE corrugated pipe or rectangular valve box with 6" extensions and installed on a bed of gravel at a 4" depth for stabilization and drainage.

3.8 SWING JOINTS

- A. All pop-up rotary and spray heads shall be connected to the irrigation piping with swing joints as detailed on the contract drawings. Generally, they consist of the following:
  - 1. One ¾" street ell connected to the rotor.
  - 2. One Poly ell connected to above described ell.
  - 3. Poly pipe or funny pipe in lengths of at least 14" connect to above described poly ell.
  - 4. One Poly ell like that in #2 connected to PVC fitting that is then connected to the lateral line.

3.9 BACKFILLING AND COMPACTING:

- A. After the system is operating, and required tests and inspections have been completed, backfill excavations and trenches with clean soil, free of rubbish.
- B. Backfill for all trenches, regardless of type of pipe covered, shall be compacted to minimum ninety (90%) percent density.
- C. Compact trenches in areas to be planted by thoroughly flooding the backfill.
- D. Dress off all areas to finish grades.

3.10 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL HYDROSTATIC TEST:

- A. Request the presence of the Owner and/or Project Consultant at least forty-eight (48) hours in advance of testing.
- B. Center load piping with small amount of backfill to prevent arching or slipping under pressure.
- C. Apply a continuous and static water pressure of one hundred (100) PSI when welded plastic joints have cured at least twenty-four (24) hours and with the risers capped as follows: Main lines and sub mains to be tested for one (1) hour.
- D. Repair leaks resulting from tests.
- E. The lines shall then be retested until satisfactory.

3.11 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

- B. Verify that controllers are installed and connected according to the Contract Documents.
- C. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.12 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust settings to synchronize controllers, adjust pressure regulators, pressure relief valves, and individual station adjustments on the controllers.
- B. Adjust automatic control valves to provide flow rate of rated operating pressure required for each sprinkler circuit.
- C. When final adjustments are complete and contractor is satisfied the system is operating properly, he shall notify the Owner's Representative and request a final inspection of the system.

3.13 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Flush dirt and debris from piping before installing sprinklers and other devices.
- B. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

3.14 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain controller and automatic control valves.

**END OF SECTION 328400**

**SECTION 329100 – LANDSCAPE BOULDERS AND DECORATIVE STONE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. Provide and Install Landscape Boulders
- B. Provide and install Rock Mulches
- C. Provide and Install Geotextile Fabric

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product data for each type of stone, Samples for verification purposes of stone in form for each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of stone required and consisting of stones not less than 12 inches square. Include 2 or more stones in each set of samples showing the full range of variations in appearance characteristics to be expected in the completed work. Deliver samples to site for review.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Single-Source Responsibility for Stone: Obtain stone from a single quarry with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties, including the capacity to cut and finish the material without delaying the progress of the work.
- B. Information on the Drawings and in the Specifications establishes the requirements for both aesthetic effects and performance of the stone. Aesthetic effects relative to the formal characteristics are indicated by dimensions, arrangement, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sight lines and relationships to one another and to adjoining construction; performance is indicated by criteria subject to verification either by preconstruction or field test, if applicable, or by in-service experience.
- C. Do not modify intended aesthetic effects, except with the Landscape Architect's approval, and only to the extent exclusively needed to comply with the performance requirements. Where modifications are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data for review.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING:

- A. Deliver materials to the project site in undamaged condition.
- B. Store and handle the stone and related materials to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, temperature changes, contaminants, corrosion, breakage, chipping, or other causes
- C. Do not use pinch or wrecking bars.
- D. Lift boulders with wide-belt-type slings where possible; do not use wire rope or ropes containing tar or other substances that might cause staining.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Provide matched stone from a single quarry from a single bed of quarry stratum unless the stones from randomly selected stone are acceptable to the Landscape Architect for aesthetic effects.
- B. Stones shall be free from cracks, flaking and deterioration.
- C. Geotextile Fabric: The material shall be a non-woven, water permeable fabric consisting of polymeric filaments such as polypropylene, polyester, polyamides or polyvinylidene chloride. The base plastic shall contain stabilizers and or/ inhibitors to make the filaments resistant to deterioration due to ultra-violet light and heat exposure. The fabric shall have a minimum thickness of 19 mils and a minimum basis weight of 3 oz/sy.

2.2 STONE

- A. Sandstone Boulders covered with lichens and moss –size as indicated. Minick Materials, [www.minickmaterials.com](http://www.minickmaterials.com), or approved equal. Boulders must be smooth and free of cracking and flaking.
- B. Decomposed granite - Minick Materials, [www.minickmaterials.com](http://www.minickmaterials.com), or approved equal.
- C. 3/8" Black Eagle chips - Minick Materials, [www.minickmaterials.com](http://www.minickmaterials.com), or approved equal.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine the surfaces to receive the stonework, and the conditions under which the stonework will be installed, with the Installer present, for compliance with the requirements for installation and other conditions affecting the performance of the stonework. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

#### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect the stonework during setting as follows:
  - 1. Prevent staining of the stone from caulking or paving materials. Immediately remove such materials from the stone without damage to the latter.
  - 2. Protect boulders from damage from construction machines and materials.
  - 3. Clean stone surfaces that have become dirty and stained prior to setting. Remove soil, stains, and foreign materials. Clean stones by thoroughly scrubbing stones with fiber brushes followed by a thorough drenching with clear water. Use only mild cleaning compounds that contain no caustic or harsh filler or abrasives.
  - 4. Excavate to depth required so edges of rock mulch surfacing will match adjacent grades.

#### 3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set the stones to comply with the requirements indicated on the Drawings. Shim and adjust the anchors, supports, and accessories to set the stones accurately and plumb in the locations noted on the drawings. Set to widths indicated and with edges and faces aligned according to the established relationships.
- B. Broken, chipped, stained, or otherwise damaged stone shall be replaced until the methods and results are acceptable to the Landscape Architect. Replace in a manner the results in the stonework does not match the approved samples, complying with other requirements, and showing no evidence of replacement.
- C. Clean the stonework not less than 2 days after completion of the work, using clean water and stiff-bristle fiber brushes. Do not use wire brushes, acid-type cleaning agents, cleaning compounds with caustic or harsh fillers, or other materials or methods that could damage the stone.
- D. Do not install rock mulch surfacing when subbase is wet or frozen.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- E. Do not install rock mulch within 6" of the crown or trunk of plant material.
- F. Install rock mulch upon a prepared subbase as detailed on the contract plans.
- G. Lay rock mulch in 2" lifts, water heavily to achieve full depth moisture penetration.
- H. A geotextile fabric shall be placed beneath areas to gravel mulch to retard the growth of vegetation and the mixing of the surfacing with the ground base. The fabric shall be overlapping a minimum of six 6 inches and turned up against the side of the edging.
- I. Lay rock mulch in 2" lifts, water heavily to achieve full depth moisture penetration.
- J. Take care in compacting rock mulch when adjacent to planting. Hand tamping with 8" or 10" hand tamp recommended.

### 3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect rock mulch surfacing from damage until Project completion. Repair damaged areas to match specified requirements.

### 3.5 MAINTENANCE

- A. Remove debris, such as paper, grass clippings, leaves or other organic material by mechanically blowing or hand raking the surface as needed. Any plowing program required during winter months shall involve the use of a rubber baffle on the plow blade or wheels on the plow that lifts the blade 1/4" off the paving surface.

**END OF SECTION 329100**

**SECTION 329200 – LAWNS AND GRASSES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Sodding.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. 32 93 00 - Exterior Plants

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- B. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- C. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill immediately beneath planting soil.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For fertilizers, signed by product manufacturer.
- B. Qualification Data: For landscape Installer.
- C. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful lawn establishment.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when planting is in progress.

### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Sod: Harvest, deliver, store, and handle sod according to requirements in TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" and "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Transplanting and Installation" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding."

### 1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.

### 1.8 LAWN MAINTENANCE

- A. Begin maintenance immediately after each area is planted and continue until acceptable lawn is established, but for not less than 30 days from Substantial Completion.
- B. Maintain and establish lawn by watering, fertilizing, weeding, mowing, trimming, replanting, and other operations. Roll, regrade, and replant bare or eroded areas to produce a uniformly smooth lawn.
  1. Water lawn at a minimum rate of 1 inch per week.
- C. Mow lawn as soon as top growth is tall enough to cut. Repeat mowing to maintain specified height without cutting more than 40 percent of grass height. Remove no more than 40 percent of grass-leaf growth in initial or subsequent mowing. Do not mow when grass is wet. Schedule initial and subsequent mowing to maintain the grass height between 1" to 2"
- D. Lawn Post-fertilization: Apply fertilizer after initial mowing and when grass is dry. Use fertilizer that will provide actual nitrogen of at least 1 lb/1000 sq. ft. to lawn area.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 TURFGRASS SOD

- A. Turfgrass Sod: U-3 Certified Bermudagrass (*Cynodon dactylon* 'U-3), complying with TPI's "Specifications for Turfgrass Sod Materials" in its "Guideline Specifications to Turfgrass Sodding." Furnish viable sod of uniform density, color, and texture, strongly rooted, free of weeds, and capable of vigorous growth and development when planted.

2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
  - 1. Topsoil Source: Reuse or amend surface soil stockpiled on-site. Verify suitability of stockpiled surface soil to produce topsoil. Clean surface soil of roots, plants, sod, stones, clay lumps, and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.
  - 2. Supplement with imported or manufactured topsoil from off-site sources when quantities are insufficient.

2.3 PLANTING ACCESSORIES

- A. Selective Herbicides: EPA registered and approved, of type recommended by manufacturer for application.

2.4 FERTILIZER

- A. Slow-Release Fertilizer: Granular or pelleted fertilizer consisting of 50 percent water-insoluble nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium in amounts recommended in soil reports from a qualified soil-testing agency.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive lawns and grass for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, trees, shrubs, and plantings from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.

### 3.3 LAWN PREPARATION

- A. Limit lawn subgrade preparation to areas to be planted.
- B. Newly Graded Subgrades: Loosen subgrade to a minimum depth of 4 inches. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
  - 1. Thoroughly blend planting soil mix off-site before spreading or spread topsoil, apply soil amendments and fertilizer on surface, and thoroughly blend planting soil mix.
  - 2. Place 2 inches of imported topsoil mix on surface and till into 2 inches of soil.
  - 3. Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
  - 4. Remove stones larger than 1 inch in any dimension and sticks, roots, trash, and other extraneous matter.
  - 5. Legally dispose of waste material, including grass, vegetation, and turf, off Owner's property.
- C. Finish Grading: Grade planting areas to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Grade to within plus or minus 1/2 inch of finish elevation. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades. Limit fine grading to areas that can be planted in the immediate future.
- D. Moisten prepared lawn areas before planting if soil is dry. Water thoroughly and allow surface to dry before planting. Do not create muddy soil.
- E. Restore areas if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

### 3.4 SODDING

- A. Lay sod within 24 hours of harvesting. Do not lay sod if dormant or if ground is frozen or muddy.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Lay sod to soil side down to form a solid mass with tightly fitted joints. Butt ends and sides of sod; do not stretch or overlap. Stagger sod strips or pads to offset joints in adjacent courses. Avoid damage to subgrade or sod during installation. Tamp and roll lightly to ensure contact with subgrade, eliminate air pockets, and form a smooth surface. Work sifted soil or fine sand into minor cracks between pieces of sod; remove excess to avoid smothering sod and adjacent grass.
  - 1. On slopes, ensure sod rows run perpendicular to the slope
  - 2. Stake sod on all slopes 1:2 or steeper, and on any areas that are in such a condition that there is danger of sod slipping. Perform staking concurrently with sod placement and prior to tamping with sound wooden stakes approximately 1 inch square or 1 inch diameter and not less than 12 inches in length, or use metal staples in place of wooden stakes. Place, stake, and staple the sod where necessary, and as determined by the landscape architect. Install 2 stakes per 6 foot sod strip or at 3 feet on center.
- C. Saturate sod with fine water spray within two hours of planting. During first week, water daily or more frequently as necessary to maintain moist soil to a minimum depth of 1-1/2 inches below sod.

### 3.5 SATISFACTORY LAWNS

- A. Satisfactory Sodded Lawn: At end of maintenance period, a healthy, well-rooted, even-colored, viable lawn has been established, free of weeds, open joints, bare areas, and surface irregularities.
- B. Reestablish lawns that do not comply with requirements and continue maintenance until lawns are satisfactory.

### 3.6 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. Promptly remove soil and debris created by lawn work from paved areas. Clean wheels of vehicles before leaving site to avoid tracking soil onto roads, walks, or other paved areas.
- B. Remove erosion-control measures after grass establishment period.

**END OF SECTION 329200**



**SECTION 329300 – EXTERIOR PLANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Trees.
  - 2. Shrubs.
  - 3. Live Material Transplants.
  - 4. Ground cover.
  - 5. Plants.
  - 6. Topsoil.
  - 7. Mulch.
  - 8. Planting Accessories.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Balled and Burlapped Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown, with ball size not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1-20004 for type and size of tree or shrub required; wrapped, tied, rigidly supported, and drum-laced as recommended by ANSI Z60.1-2004.
- B. Balled and Potted Stock: Exterior plants dug with firm, natural balls of earth in which they are grown and placed, unbroken, in a container. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1-2004 for type and size of exterior plant required.
- C. Container-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants grown in a container with well-established root system reaching sides of container and maintaining a firm ball when removed from container. Container shall be rigid enough to hold ball shape and protect root mass during shipping and be sized according to ANSI Z60.1-2004 for kind, type, and size of exterior plant required.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- D. Fabric Bag-Grown Stock: Healthy, vigorous, well-rooted exterior plants established and grown in-ground in a porous fabric bag with well-established root system reaching sides of fabric bag. Fabric bag size is not less than diameter, depth, and volume required by ANSI Z60.1-2004 for type and size of exterior plant.
- E. Live Material Transplants: Healthy, vigorous exterior trees or shrubs established on or off-site which are available for transplanting onto the site. Ball size is not less than diameter and depth recommended by ANSI Z60.1-2004 for type and size of exterior plant required.
- F. Finish Grade: Elevation of finished surface of planting soil.
- G. Planting Soil: Native or imported topsoil, manufactured topsoil, or surface soil modified to become topsoil; mixed with soil amendments.
- H. Subgrade: Surface or elevation of subsoil remaining after completing excavation, or top surface of a fill or backfill, before placing planting soil.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For Landscape Installer.
- B. Planting Schedule: Indicating anticipated planting dates for exterior plants.
- C. Provide list of sources of plant materials.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Acceptable Landscape Installers:
  - 1. Oklahoma City Area
    - a. Pitzer's Lawn Management, Contact Kurt Pitzer, 405-844-8908
    - b. Greenshade Trees, Contact Justin Lingo, 405-520-0862
    - c. Heartland Landscape Group, Contact Brian Courtney , 405-396-2100
    - d. Grooms Irrigation, Contact Brian Smith, 405-612-9139
  - 2. Tulsa Area
    - a. Horizon Landscape, Contact Adonis Peil 918-8078622
    - b. Frank Sharum Landscape, Contact Mark Karnes, 479-646-6517
    - c. G&G Landscape, Contact Julian Gallardo, 918-951-1705
    - d. Jones Plan Construction, 918-832-5544

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

3. Equal approved by Architect and / or Landscape Architect before bidding. To be considered as an approved landscape installer, submit 3 project references of the same size and scale as this project including contact information of the owner.
- B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified landscape installer whose work has resulted in successful establishment of exterior plants.
1. Installer's Field Supervision: Require Installer to maintain an experienced full-time supervisor on Project site when exterior planting is in progress.
- C. Provide quality, size, genus, species, and variety of exterior plants indicated, complying with applicable requirements in ANSI Z60.1-2004, "American Standard for Nursery Stock."
- D. Observation: Landscape Architect may observe trees and shrubs either at place of growth or at site before planting for compliance with requirements for genus, species, variety, size, and quality. Landscape Architect retains right to observe trees and shrubs further for size and condition of balls and root systems, insects, injuries, and latent defects and to reject unsatisfactory or defective material at any time during progress of work. Remove rejected trees or shrubs immediately from Project site.
1. Notify Landscape Architect of sources of planting materials seven days in advance of delivery to site.
- 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING
- A. Deliver exterior plants freshly dug.
- B. Do not prune trees and shrubs before delivery, except as approved by Landscape Architect. Protect bark, branches, and root systems from sunscald, drying, sweating, whipping, and other handling and tying damage. Do not bend or bind-tie trees or shrubs in such a manner as to destroy their natural shape. Provide protective covering of exterior plants during delivery. Do not drop exterior plants during delivery.
- C. Handle planting stock by root ball.
- D. Deliver exterior plants after preparations for planting have been completed and install immediately. If planting is delayed more than 24 hours after delivery plant materials will not be accepted. Remove rejected plant material from the site and provide new plant materials.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Planting Restrictions: Plant during the following periods. Coordinate planting periods with maintenance periods to provide required maintenance from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Planting Season: October 15 to May 1
- B. Weather Limitations: Proceed with planting only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit.
- C. Coordination with Lawns: Plant trees and shrubs after finish grades are established and before planting lawns, unless otherwise acceptable to Landscape Architect.
  - 1. When planting trees and shrubs after lawns, protect lawn areas and promptly repair damage caused by planting operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Warrant the following exterior plants, for the warranty period indicated, against defects including death and unsatisfactory growth, except for defects resulting from lack of adequate maintenance, neglect, or abuse by Owner, or incidents that are beyond Contractor's control.
  - 1. Warranty Period for Trees Shrubs, and Groundcovers: One year from date of Substantial Completion.
  - 2. Remove dead exterior plants immediately. Replace immediately or plant in the succeeding planting season.
  - 3. Replace exterior plants that are more than 25 percent dead or in an unhealthy condition at end of warranty period.
  - 4. A limit of one replacement of each exterior plant will be required, except for losses or replacements due to failure to comply with requirements.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

2.1 TREE AND SHRUB MATERIAL

- A. General: Furnish first quality, grade 1 nursery-grown trees and shrubs complying with ANSI Z60.1-2004, with healthy root systems developed by transplanting or root pruning. Provide well-shaped, fully branched, healthy, vigorous stock free of disease, insects, eggs, larvae, and defects such as knots, sun scald, injuries, abrasions, and disfigurement. Trees and shrubs of a larger size may be used if acceptable to Landscape Architect, with a proportionate increase in size of roots or ball.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Shape: Well branched, well formed, vigorous, healthy planting stock free from disease, sunscald, windburn, abrasion, and harmful insects or insect eggs and having healthy, normal, and unbroken root system.
- C. Deciduous Trees and Shrubs: Symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.
- D. Evergreen Trees and Shrubs: Well developed symmetrical tops with typical spread of branches for each particular species or variety.
- E. Label at least one tree and one shrub of each variety and caliper with a securely attached, waterproof tag bearing legible designation of botanical and common name.
- F. Where formal arrangements or consecutive order of trees or shrubs is shown, select stock for uniform height and spread, and number label to assure symmetry in planting.

### 2.2 TOPSOIL

- A. Topsoil: ASTM D 5268, pH range of 5.5 to 7, a minimum of 2 percent organic material content; free of stones 1 inch or larger in any dimension and other extraneous materials harmful to plant growth.

### 2.3 FERTILIZER: Agriform 20-10-5 planting tablets with Minors, or equal.

### 2.4 MULCHES

- A. Organic Mulch: Free from deleterious materials and suitable as a top dressing of trees and shrubs, consisting of Grade A Shredded Cedar Bark Mulch, or approved equal.

### 2.5 COMPOST

- A. STA Certified Compost: Compost shall be a well decomposed, stable, weed free organic matter source. It shall be derived from: agricultural, food, or industrial residuals, biosolids, yard trimmings; source separated or mixed solid waste. It shall contain no substances toxic to plants, and shall be reasonably free (<1% by dry weight of man-made foreign matter. The compost will possess no objectionable odors and shall not resemble the raw material from which it was derived. Compost shall be certified through the US Composting Council's Seal of Testing Assurance Program.

### 2.6 STAKES AND GUYS

- A. Guy Wire: 14 gauge bailing wire.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Webbing: Tree Straps with Grommets to be 1 1/2" wide nylon tree strap, broad belt-like strap with brass grommets on each end as manufactured by treestraps.com, or approved equal. Wrap around trunk, three straps per tree.
- C. Staking: Six foot (6') T-post, painted green.

### 2.7 MISCELLANEOUS PRODUCTS

- A. Antidesiccant: Water-insoluble emulsion, permeable moisture retarder, film forming, for trees and shrubs. Deliver in original, sealed, and fully labeled containers and mix according to manufacturers written instructions.
- B. Trunk-Wrap Tape: Two layers of crinkled paper cemented together with bituminous material, 4-inch-wide minimum, with stretch factor of 33 percent.
- C. Weed Barrier: DeWitt 3 oz. 20 year woven polypropylene weed barrier
- D. Steel Edging: 1/8" x 4" steel edging, to be manufactured from steel with interlocking system and stake punch outs fabricated in each strip. Stakes shall be a minimum of 15" long.
  - 1. Size: 1" x 4 inches deep.
  - 2. Color: Black, powder coated, baked on enamel

### 2.8 PLANTING SOIL MIX

- A. Planting Soil Mix: Rich Mix topsoil with the following soil amendments in the following quantities: 47% topsoil, 30% clean sand, 20% manure, 3% agricultural gypsum.
- B. Mycorrhizal fungal transplant inoculant to be Mycor Tree Saver, or equal. Add per manufacturer's recommendation for all new and transplanted trees.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas to receive exterior plants for compliance with requirements and conditions affecting installation and performance. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Protect structures, utilities, sidewalks, pavements, and other facilities, and lawns and existing exterior plants from damage caused by planting operations.
- B. Provide erosion-control measures to prevent erosion or displacement of soils and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff or airborne dust to adjacent properties and walkways.
- C. Lay out individual tree and shrub locations and areas for multiple exterior plantings. Stake locations, outline areas, adjust locations when requested, and obtain Landscape Architect's acceptance of layout before planting. Make minor adjustments as required.
- D. Install Bio-barrier per manufacturer's instruction where noted on the plans.
- E. Apply anti-desiccant to trees and shrubs using power spray to provide an adequate film over trunks, branches, stems, twigs, and foliage to protect during digging, handling, and transportation.
- F. Note: If deciduous trees or shrubs are moved in full leaf, spray with anti-desiccant at nursery before moving and again two weeks after planting.

### 3.3 PLANTING BED ESTABLISHMENT

- A. Loosen subgrade of planting beds to a minimum depth of 4 inches and remove sticks, roots, rubbish, and other extraneous matter and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.
- B. Spread planting soil mix to depth indicated on plans but not less 4". Do not spread if planting soil or subgrade is frozen, muddy, or excessively wet.
  - 1. Spread approximately one-half the thickness of planting soil mix over loosened subgrade.
  - 2. Mix thoroughly into top 2 inches of subgrade. Spread remainder of planting soil mix.
- C. Spread a 2" layer of compost over the entire planting area and till to a depth of 8" prior to planting.
- D. Finish Grading: Grade planting beds to a smooth, uniform surface plane with loose, uniformly fine texture. Roll and rake, remove ridges, and fill depressions to meet finish grades.
- E. Restore planting beds if eroded or otherwise disturbed after finish grading and before planting.

### 3.4 TREE AND SHRUB EXCAVATION

- A. Pits and Trenches: Excavate circular pits with sides sloped inward. Trim base leaving center area raised slightly to support root ball and assist in drainage. Do not further disturb base. Scarify sides of plant pit smeared or smoothed during excavation.
- B. Subsoil removed from excavations maybe used as backfill. Backfill with 1/3 imported topsoil on top of 2/3 loosened backfill.
- C. Obstructions: Notify Landscape Architect if unexpected rock or obstructions detrimental to trees or shrubs are encountered in excavations.
- D. Drainage: Notify Landscape Architect if subsoil conditions evidence unexpected water seepage or retention in tree or shrub pits.

### 3.5 TREE AND SHRUB PLANTING

- A. Set trees and shrubs plumb and in center of pit or trench.
  - 1. Remove burlap and wire baskets from the top half of root balls and partially from sides, but do not remove from under root balls. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 2. Carefully remove root ball from non-degradable containers and fabric grow-bags without damaging root ball or plant. Do not use planting stock if root ball is cracked or broken before or during planting operation.
  - 3. Before planting, soil shall be shaved off the top of the root ball until it is level with the root collar. Root collars shall be exposed and shall be used to determine the planting height. Structural tree roots shall not be damaged in this process.
  - 4. Place planting soil mix around root ball in layers, tamping to settle mix and eliminate voids and air pockets.
  - 5. Fertilize with Agriform tablets as per the manufacturer's specifications.
- B. Wrap trees of 2-inch caliper and larger with trunk-wrap tape. Start at base of trunk and spiral over trunk to height of first branches. Overlap wrap, exposing half the width, and securely attach without causing girdling. Inspect tree trunks for injury, improper pruning, and insect infestation; take corrective measures required before wrapping.

### 3.6 TREE AND SHRUB PRUNING

- A. Prune, thin, and shape trees and shrubs according to standard horticultural practice. Prune trees to retain required height and spread. Do not cut tree leaders; remove only injured or dead branches from trees. Prune shrubs to retain natural character.

3.7 PLANTING BED MULCHING

- A. Mulch surfaces of planting beds, tree wells and other areas indicated.

3.8 WEED BARRIER FABRIC

- A. After planting and application of herbicide in shrub beds, apply covering of specified weed barrier fabric.
- B. Achieve 100 percent coverage over ground areas.
- C. Overlap seams 6 inches minimum.
- D. Staple at 5 feet on center each way and within 3 inches of edge of shrub bed, with two (2) at each corner.

3.9 MAINTENANCE.

- A. Maintain plant life until acceptance by the Owner. Landscape work shall be in place according to plans and specifications and work is determined to be substantially complete. The maintenance shall consist of watering all plant material and grass, weeding beds and tree wells (weekly) and tightening of guy wires and stakes. Maintenance shall include:
  - 1. Cultivation and weeding plant beds and tree pits.
  - 2. Apply herbicides for weed control in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
  - 3. Hand water plants to sufficiently saturate root system.
  - 4. Pruning, including removal of dead or broken branches.
  - 5. Disease control.
  - 6. Maintain tree stakes, and repair or replace accessories when required.
  - 7. Leave the stakes for at least one year but not more than 2 years.

3.10 FINAL ACCEPTANCE OF LANDSCAPE AREAS. When plant material operations are substantially completed, including maintenance, the Landscape Architect will, upon request, make an inspection to determine acceptability.

- A. Landscaped areas will be acceptable, provided requirements, including maintenance have been complied with and healthy, correct type, correct size and installation of plant material have been performed.
- B. Where inspected work does not comply with requirements, replace rejected work and continue specified maintenance until re-inspected by the Landscape Architect.

- C. Once the work is accepted as complete, maintain the landscape areas until Final acceptance of the entire project. Upon final acceptance, the Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance of the plant material. Said assumption does not relieve the Contractor of obligations under warranty.

3.11 WARRANTY PERIOD.

- A. Plant material shall have a one year warranty starting from the date of acceptance of the entire project by the Owner. Plants will be replaced with like kind and size. Plants will be replaced once during the warranty period, at no cost to the owner.
  - 1. Review the landscape once a month with the Owner's Representative to access the condition of the plant material. Document the condition of unsatisfactory plant material and reason for its failure. Determine when the plant material will be removed from the project site.
  - 2. Contact the Owner when dead material under warranty will be removed from the Project Site and replaced. Receive approval prior to removal and replacement.
  - 3. Identify the replacement trees with a lockable tag.

3.12 CLEANUP AND PROTECTION

- A. During exterior planting, keep adjacent paving and construction clean and work area in an orderly condition.
- B. Protect exterior plants from damage due to landscape operations, operations by other contractors and trades, and others. Maintain protection during installation and maintenance periods. Treat, repair, or replace damaged exterior planting.

3.13 DISPOSAL

- A. Disposal: Remove surplus soil and waste material, including excess subsoil, unsuitable soil, trash, and debris, and legally dispose of them off Owner's property.

**END OF SECTION 329300**

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Pipe and fittings.
2. Cleanouts.
3. Manholes.
4. Catch basins.
5. Stormwater inlets.
6. Stormwater detention structures.
7. Pipe outlets.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings:

1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect pipe, pipe fittings, and seals from dirt and damage.
- B. Handle manholes according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.
- C. Handle catch basins and stormwater inlets according to manufacturer's written rigging instructions.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:
  1. Notify Architect and no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
  2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Owner's written permission.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10 : AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60 : AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
  - 1. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

### 2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Gravity Sewer Piping:
  - 1. Pipe and Fittings: ASTM F 679, T-2 wall thickness, PVC gravity sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends and with integral ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals for gasketed joints.

### 2.3 CONCRETE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Reinforced-Concrete Sewer Pipe and Fittings: ASTM C 76 .
  - 1. tongue-and-groove ends and gasketed joints with ASTM C 443 , rubber gaskets
  - 2. Class III, Wall B.

### 2.4 CLEANOUTS

- A. Plastic Cleanouts:
  - 1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

### 2.5 MANHOLES

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Description: ASTM C 478 , precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
4. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
5. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
6. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
7. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 , cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
8. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches .
9. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.

### B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch- minimum width flange and 26-inch- diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

## 2.6 CONCRETE

### A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R , and the following:

1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
4. Water: Potable.

### B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.

1. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
  - 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
  - 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
- D. Ballast and Pipe Supports: Portland cement design mix, 3000 psi minimum, with 0.58 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
  - 1. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.

## 2.7 POLYMER-CONCRETE, CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. General Requirements for Polymer-Concrete, Channel Drainage Systems: Modular system of precast, polymer-concrete channel sections, grates, and appurtenances; designed so grates fit into channel recesses without rocking or rattling. Include quantity of units required to form total lengths indicated.
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1. ABT, Inc.
  - 2. Poly-Cast.
- C. Sloped-Invert, Polymer-Concrete Systems:
  - 1. Channel Sections:
    - a. Interlocking-joint, precast, modular units with end caps.
    - b. 4-inch inside width and deep, rounded bottom, with built-in invert slope of 0.6 percent and with outlets in quantities, sizes, and locations indicated.
    - c. Extension sections necessary for required depth.
    - d. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
  - 2. Grates:
    - a. Manufacturer's designation "Heavy Duty," with slots or perforations that fit recesses in channels.
    - b. Material: Gray iron.
  - 3. Covers: Solid gray iron if indicated.
  - 4. Locking Mechanism: Manufacturer's standard device for securing grates to channel sections.

- D. Drainage Specialties: Precast, polymer-concrete units.
  - 1. Large Catch Basins:
    - a. 24-by-12-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
    - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
    - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
  - 2. Small Catch Basins:
    - a. 19- to 24-inch by approximately 6-inch polymer-concrete body, with outlets in quantities and sizes indicated.
    - b. Gray-iron slotted grate.
    - c. Frame: Include gray-iron or steel frame for grate.
- E. Supports, Anchors, and Setting Devices: Manufacturer's standard unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Channel-Section Joining and Fastening Materials: As recommended by system manufacturer.

## 2.8 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
  - 1. Description: ASTM C 478 , precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
  - 2. Base Section: 8-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
  - 3. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, 48-inch diameter, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
  - 4. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated. Top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
  - 5. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990 , bitumen or butyl rubber.
  - 6. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and shape matching catch basin frame and grate. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
  - 7. Steps: ASTM A 615/A 615M, deformed, 1/2-inch steel reinforcing rods encased in ASTM D 4101, PP, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of catch basin to finished grade is less than 60 inches .
  - 8. Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923 , resilient, of size required, for each pipe connecting to base section.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
  - 1. Size: 24 by 24 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.
  
- C. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch minimum width flange, and 26-inch- diameter flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
  - 1. Grate Free Area: Approximately 50 percent unless otherwise indicated.

### 2.9 HDPE AREA INLETS

- A. Manufactured HDPE Area Inlets: Nyloplast Drain Basins, rated for AASHTO H-20 loading, as manufactured by ADS, or approved substitute.

### 2.10 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Curb Inlets: Made with vertical curb opening.
- B. Gutter Inlets: Made with horizontal gutter opening. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- C. Combination Inlets: Made with vertical curb and horizontal gutter openings. Include heavy-duty frames and grates.
- D. Frames and Grates: Heavy duty.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

### 3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- D. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
  - 2. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
  - 3. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
  - 4. Install reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ASTM C 1479 and ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual."

### 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
  - 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
  - 2. Join PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasketed joints.
  - 3. Join reinforced-concrete sewer piping according to ACPA's "Concrete Pipe Installation Manual" for rubber-gasketed joints.
  - 4. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type flexible couplings.

### 3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
  2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
  3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding earth grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.
- D. Where cleanouts are at changes in direction, install a wye-type bend for direction change and connect cleanout to open side of wye bend so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.

### 3.5 DRAIN INSTALLATION

- A. Install type of drains in locations indicated.
- B. Embed drains in 4-inch minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- C. Fasten grates to drains if indicated.
- D. Set drain frames and covers with tops flush with pavement surface.
- E. Assemble trench sections with flanged joints.
- F. Embed trench sections in 6 minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

### 3.6 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements. Set tops 3 inches above finished surface elsewhere unless otherwise indicated.

## NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

### 3.7 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Construct catch basins to sizes and shapes indicated.
- B. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

### 3.8 HDPE AREA INLETS

- A. Install HDPE Area Inlets per manufacturer's instructions.

### 3.9 STORMWATER INLET INSTALLATION

- A. Construct inlet head walls, aprons, and sides of reinforced concrete, as indicated.
- B. Construct riprap of broken stone, as indicated.
- C. Install outlets that spill onto grade, anchored with concrete, where indicated.
- D. Install outlets that spill onto grade, with flared end sections that match pipe, where indicated.

### 3.10 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

### 3.11 CHANNEL DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Install with top surfaces of components, except piping, flush with finished surface.
- B. Assemble channel sections to form slope down toward drain outlets. Use sealants, adhesives, fasteners, and other materials recommended by system manufacturer.
- C. Embed channel sections and drainage specialties in 6 minimum concrete around bottom and sides.
- D. Fasten grates to channel sections if indicated.
- E. Assemble channel sections with flanged or interlocking joints.
- F. Embed channel sections in 6 minimum concrete around bottom and sides.

3.12 CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi .
  2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20 . Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi .
  3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
    - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
  4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- B. Pipe couplings, expansion joints, and deflection fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
1. Use nonpressure-type flexible couplings where required to join gravity-flow, nonpressure sewer piping unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Unshielded flexible couplings for same or minor difference OD pipes.
    - b. Unshielded, increaser/reducer-pattern, flexible couplings for pipes with different OD.
    - c. Ring-type flexible couplings for piping of different sizes where annular space between smaller piping's OD and larger piping's ID permits installation.
  2. Use pressure-type pipe couplings for force-main joints.

3.13 CLOSING ABANDONED STORM DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Abandoned Piping: Close open ends of abandoned underground piping indicated to remain in place. Include closures strong enough to withstand hydrostatic and earth pressures that may result after ends of abandoned piping have been closed. Use either procedure below:
  - 1. Close open ends of piping with at least 8-inch- thick, brick masonry bulkheads.
  - 2. Close open ends of piping with threaded metal caps, plastic plugs, or other acceptable methods suitable for size and type of material being closed. Do not use wood plugs.
- B. Abandoned Manholes and Structures: Excavate around manholes and structures as required and use one procedure below:
  - 1. Remove manhole or structure and close open ends of remaining piping.
  - 2. Remove top of manhole or structure down to at least 36 inches below final grade. Fill to within 12 inches of top with stone, rubble, gravel, or compacted dirt. Fill to top with concrete.
- C. Backfill to grade according to Division 31 Section "Earth Moving."

3.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Division 31 Section "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
  - 1. Use warning tape or detectable warning tape over ferrous piping.
  - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.15 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
  - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
  - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
    - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.

NSWC - BID PACKAGE #2

- b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
    - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
    - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
    - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
  3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
  4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
  1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
  2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
  4. Submit separate report for each test.
  5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
    - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
    - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
    - c. Option: Test concrete piping according to ASTM C 924 .
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.
- E. Field Installation Survey: Contractor will provide survey of piping and structures as field-installed, including depth of pipe, flowline of structures, top of rims and grates of structures, and horizontal location of all components of storm drain systems, to Architect at conclusion of the project.

3.16 CLEANING

- A. Clean interior of piping of dirt and superfluous materials. Flush with water.

END OF SECTION 334100